犯人因政治案件被判处死刑。

**teach sb a lesson** /ˌtitʃ (sb) ə ˈlɛsn; ˌtiːtʃ (sb) ə ˈlesən/ [v phrase] to punish someone because you want to make sure that they will not behave badly again 教训某人: *I hope a night in the cells has taught you a lesson.* 我希望在牢房里关一晚上会给你一个教训。| *He was treating me badly, so I left – I just wanted to teach him a lesson.* 他待我不好，所以我走了——我只想给他一个教训。

**make sb pay** /ˌmek (sb) ˈpe; ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈpeɪ/ [v phrase] informal to do something unpleasant to someone as a way of punishing them for something bad they have done to you or someone you know【非正式】让某人付出代价: *If I ever find out who did this, I'll make them pay!* 如果我查出是谁干的，我会让他们付出代价！| **+ for** *I wanted to make my father pay for his betrayal.* 我要让父亲为他的背叛行为付出代价。| *The prosecution asked jurors to make Mr. Sanderson pay for what he did.* 控方请陪审团让桑德森先生为自己的行为付出代价。

**penalize** ALSO 又作 **penalise** British【英】/ˈpinlˌaɪz; ˈpiːnəlaɪz/ [v T] to officially punish someone, especially by taking away their right to do something or by limiting their freedom in some way 对…处罚〔尤指剥夺某权利或限制其自由〕: *New laws will penalize firms that continue to pollute the environment.* 新法律会处罚那些继续污染环境的公司。| *It is unfair that the whole class should be penalized because of the bad behaviour of a few students.* 整个班级因其中几个人的行为不端而受到处罚是不公平的。| **penalize sb for (doing) sth** *A referee may penalise players for wasting time.* 裁判可能会处罚故意拖延时间的运动员。| *The House of Representatives voted to penalize him for ethics violations.* 众议院投票决定对他违反道德的行为作出处罚。

**discipline** /ˈdɪsəplɪn; ˈdɪsɨplɨn/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to punish someone who has broken the rules of an organization that they belong to or work for 惩罚; 处罚〔组织中的某人〕: *Officers are expected to discipline soldiers who do not keep their uniforms in good condition.* 军官们应该处罚那些不保持制服整洁的士兵。| **be disciplined** *Anyone who is regularly late for work is likely to be disciplined or dismissed.* 经常迟到的人可能会遭处罚或被开除。| *Even when Morlon and Collins started fighting on the field, neither player was disciplined.* 即使是莫伦和柯林斯在赛场上先打起架来，他们两人也无一遭到处罚。

**punitive** /ˈpjunətɪv; ˈpjuːnɨtɪv/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] intended as a punishment 惩罚性的: **punitive action/measure/sanctions etc** *Government forces immediately took punitive action against the rebels.* 政府军立刻对叛军采取惩罚性行动。| *The sanctions were a punitive measure used to try to force South Africa to reject apartheid.* 这些制裁是一种惩罚性的手段，用来迫使南非放弃种族隔离制度。| **punitive damages** (=money that a person or company has to pay to someone they have harmed – used in legal contexts) 惩罚性赔偿〔用于法律方面〕 *The company was ordered to pay punitive damages in a sex discrimination case.* 在一起性别歧视案中，该公司被命令支付惩罚性赔偿。

**disciplinary** /ˈdɪsəplɪnˌɛrɪ; ˈdɪsɨplɪnəri/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **disciplinary action/measures/charges etc** actions etc that are intended to punish someone for breaking a rule or law or to force them to obey rules 惩戒性行动/惩戒性措施/纪律指控等: *The committee members promised that appropriate disciplinary measures would be taken against the offenders.* 委员们许诺将采取适当的惩戒性措施来对付违反者。| *So far, not a single person has faced prosecution or disciplinary action over the case.* 迄今为止，在此案中没有一人被起诉或受到惩罚。

## 2 to punish someone severely 重罚某人

► come down on ► throw the book at

**come down on** /ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn ɑn; ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn ɒn/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to immediately punish someone for something they have just done, because you want to make it clear that their actions are completely unacceptable〔当即〕惩罚: **+ for** *Mrs Green really came down on him for swearing.* 格林太太因他骂脏话而狠狠惩罚了他。| **come down heavily/hard on sb** (=punish someone very severely) 严厉惩罚某人 *In the examinations we shall come down hard on any student who attempts to cheat.* 考试期间，我们将严厉惩罚任何企图作弊的学生。| *The authorities are threatening to come down more heavily on drink-driving offences.* 当局威胁说要更重地处罚酒后开车的司机。

**throw the book at** /ˌθro ðə ˈbuk æt; ˌθrəʊ ðə ˈbʊk æt/ [v phrase] informal if someone in authority **throws the book at** someone, they give them the severest punishment that can be given【非正式】重判，重罚: *Unless you plead guilty, the prosecutors will throw the book at you.* 除非认罪，否则检察官会对你从严处罚。| *Superior Court Judge Stephen Rosen threw the book at Davidson, sentencing him to six years in prison and ordering him to pay $1.6 million in restitution.* 高等法院法官斯蒂芬·罗森对戴维森处以重刑，判决六年徒刑并支付160万美元赔偿金。

## 3 to not punish someone 不惩罚某人

► let sb off ► amnesty ► reprieve

**let sb off** /ˌlɛt (sb) ˈɔf; ˌlet (sb) ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to not punish someone, or give them a less severe punishment than they deserve 放过某人: *I'll let you off this time, but don't do it again.* 这次我放过你，但不要再干了。| **let sb off with a warning/a fine etc** (=only give them a warning etc, although they deserve a worse punishment) 对某人警告/罚款等了事 *He was caught shoplifting, but the police let him off with a warning.* 他在商店行窃被捉，但警方只警告他一下便放他走了。

**reprieve** /rɪˈpriv; rɪˈpriːv/ [n C] an official order stopping or delaying someone's punishment, especially when the punishment is death〔尤指死刑〕撤销; 缓刑: *The group protested against a possible reprieve for an inmate on death row in Texas.* 得州一名死囚可能改判缓刑，该组织对此表示抗议。| **grant/give sb a reprieve** *He was granted a reprieve only a few hours before his execution.* 他在被处决前几小时获得缓刑。

**amnesty** /ˈæmˌnəstɪ; ˈæmnəsti/ [n C] an official order forgiving people who have done something illegal or freeing prisoners – used especially in political contexts 大赦〔尤用于政治语境中〕: **issue/declare/proclaim an amnesty** *The President issued a general amnesty to all the rebels, including their leader.* 总统发布了对所有叛乱者，包括其首领的大赦令。| *The government has been forced to declare an amnesty for anyone who has not paid their taxes, because there*

*are now too many to collect*. 政府被迫宣布大赦那些未缴税的人，因为逃税的人太多，无法把钱收齐。

## 4 a punishment 处罚

▶ punishment ▶ sentence
▶ fine ▶ retribution
▶ penalty

**punishment** /'pʌnɪʃmənt; 'pʌnɪʃmənt/ [n C/U] something that is done to someone in order to punish them 惩罚；处罚: *In cases of sheep-stealing, the usual punishment was hanging*. 偷羊一般被处以绞刑。 | **+ for** *Punishments for bad behavior can range from time-outs to withdrawing privileges, such as television*. 对于恶劣行为的惩罚可以从计时隔离直到取消特别待遇，如看电视等。 | **capital punishment** (=the system of punishing people by killing them) 死刑 *Some people are demanding the return of capital punishment for murder*. 有些人要求对杀人犯恢复死刑。 | **corporal punishment** (=punishing people, especially children, by hitting them) 体罚 *Corporal punishment was banned in Sweden in 1979*. 1979 年瑞典禁止了体罚。

**fine** /faɪn; faɪn/ [n C] an amount of money that you are ordered to pay as a punishment 罚金；罚款: **get a fine** (=be told to pay a fine) 被罚款 *I got a £100 fine for speeding*. 我因超速驾驶被罚 100 英镑。 | **+ for (doing) sth** *A fine will be imposed for overstaying your visa*. 签证到期继续居留会被罚款。 | *The penalty is a $250 fine for the first offense*. 初犯罚款 250 美元。 | **a heavy fine** (=a large fine) 巨额罚款 *There are heavy fines for drink-driving*. 酒后驾车会被处以一大笔罚款。

**penalty** /'pɛnḷtɪ; 'penlti/ [n C] an official punishment for someone who breaks a law, a rule, or a legal agreement 惩罚；处罚: **+ for** *The penalty for treason was always death*. 叛国罪的处罚必定是死刑。 | **the death penalty** (=a law that says you can be killed as a punishment) 死刑 *Drug smugglers face the death penalty if they are caught*. 毒犯如果被捕会面临死刑。 | **a heavy/severe/stiff penalty** *The contract includes stiff financial penalties for failure to complete the work on time*. 合同写明，未按时完工将受到严厉的经济处罚。

**sentence** /'sɛntəns; 'sentəns/ [n C] a punishment given by a judge in a court 判决: **a prison sentence** *He got a 10-year prison sentence*. 他被判十年徒刑。 | **the death sentence** (=when someone is punished by being killed) 死刑 *The victim's family are demanding the death sentence for his attacker*. 受害者的家人要求判决袭击他的人死刑。 | **a life sentence** (=the punishment of spending the rest of your life in prison) 终身监禁 *Berger is serving a life sentence for the murders*. 伯杰因谋杀被判终身监禁，目前正在服刑。 | **a heavy/light sentence** (=a long or short time in prison) 严厉/从轻的判决 *Evans was given a light sentence in return for giving information to the police*. 埃文斯因向警方举报被从轻判决。

**retribution** /ˌrɛtrə'bjuʃən; ˌretrɪ'bjuːʃən/ [n U] formal when someone is severely punished for what they have done【正式】报复；惩罚: *Employees need to be able to express their feelings without fear of retribution*. 雇员应该能够表达自己的意见，不怕报复。 | **+ for** *Some officials felt that the bombings were retribution for the killing of the hijackers*. 一些官员认为爆炸事件是对击毙劫持犯的报复。 | **divine retribution** (=retribution from God) 上帝的惩罚 *The earthquake was seen by some people as divine retribution*. 地震在某些人看来是上帝的惩罚。

## 5 to get a particular punishment 受到某种惩罚

▶ get/be given ▶ be condemned

**get/be given** /gɛt, bi 'gɪvən; get, biː 'gɪvən/ [v T/v phrase] to be officially given a punishment 被判〔刑〕: *He deserves to get at least 10 years in prison*. 他至少应该判十年监禁。 | *You'll probably just get a fine*. 你可能只会被罚款。 | *McLean was given a life sentence for his part in the bombing*. 麦克莱恩因参与爆炸事件被判终身监禁。

**be condemned** /bi kən'dɛmd; biː kən'demd/ [v phrase] formal to be given a particular punishment by a court, especially a severe punishment【正式】被判刑〔尤指重刑〕: **be condemned to 20 years/life imprisonment etc** *Thomas McMahon was condemned to life imprisonment for killing Lord Mountbatten*. 托马斯·麦克马洪因杀害蒙巴顿勋爵而被判终身监禁。 | **be condemned for murder/robbery/theft etc** *He was taken away after being condemned for robbery and armed assault*. 他犯有抢劫和武装袭击罪，判决后被带走了。 | **be condemned to death** *Lewis was condemned to death after a trial lasting a year and a half*. 经过一年半的审讯，刘易斯被判死刑。 | **condemned man/woman/prisoner** (=someone who is condemned to death) 死刑犯 *The prison rules allow no communication with a condemned man*. 狱规不允许任何人与死刑犯接触。

## 6 to be punished 受到惩罚

▶ be punished ▶ take the rap
▶ pay for ▶ face the music

**be punished** /bi 'pʌnɪʃt; biː 'pʌnɪʃt/ [v phrase] to **be punished** for something bad that you have done 受到惩罚: *If you commit a crime you must expect to be punished*. 如果你犯罪，一定会受到惩罚。 | **+ for** *Ellen was punished for being rude to her teacher*. 埃伦因为对老师无礼受到惩罚。 | **be severely punished** *Anyone who disobeyed his orders was severely punished*. 不听他命令的人都受到重罚。

**pay for** /'peɪ fɔr; 'peɪ fɔː/ [phr v T] to suffer for having done something wrong, especially for breaking the law 为…付出代价〔尤指为犯法〕: *I've spent the last three years in jail. I tell you, I've paid for what I did*. 过去的三年我是在监狱里度过的。 我告诉你，我已为自己所做的付出了代价。 | **pay dearly for sth** (=be severely punished for something) 对某事付出昂贵的代价 *People who sell drugs to our children should pay dearly for it*. 将毒品卖给孩子的人应当为此付出昂贵的代价。

**take the rap** /ˌtek ðə 'ræp; ˌteɪk ðə 'ræp/ [v phrase] informal to be punished or held responsible for something bad, especially for something you did not do【非正式】背黑锅；当替罪羊: *Until the cause of the accident was proven, the company made it clear that it was not willing to take the rap*. 事故的原因查清之前，该公司明确表示不愿背黑锅。 | **+ for (doing) sth** *The defense argued that Green was set up to take the rap for the murder of Roy Robinson*. 辩方辩称，有人让格林在罗伊·罗宾逊谋杀案中当替罪羊。 | *I prefer driving; I don't want to take the rap for getting lost*. 我情愿开车；我可不想因迷路受责。

**face the music** /ˌfes ðə 'mjuzɪk; ˌfeɪs ðə 'mjuːzɪk/ [v phrase] informal to be ready to accept punishment for

something you have done【非正式】准备接受惩罚: *Rather than face the music at a trial, Abingdon chose to plea bargain.* 阿宾顿情愿达成认罪辩诉协议，而不愿在审判时接受惩罚。

## 7 to not be punished 不受惩罚

▶ get off ▶ with impunity
▶ get away with ▶ go unpunished
▶ beat the rap

**get off** /ˌgɛt ˈɔf; ˌget ˈɒf/ [phr v I] informal if a criminal **gets off**, they get little or no official punishment for their crime【非正式】〔罪犯〕逃脱惩罚: *If he gets off, it's because he has a smart lawyer.* 如果他逃脱惩罚，只是因为他有一位聪明的律师。| **get off easy** *You got off easy; you should have been expelled.* 你没吃亏；本来你是要被开除的。| **get off scot-free** (=escape punishment completely) 避免受罚 *Despite the evidence against him, Heston got off scot-free.* 尽管证据对他不利，赫斯顿却没受到惩罚。

**get away with** /ˌgɛt əˈwe wɪð; ˌget əˈweɪ wɪð/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to do something wrong and not be caught or not be punished for it 做错而不被抓住[不受惩罚]: *He probably got away with about a dozen crimes before he was finally arrested for one.* 他在最后被逮捕前可能已犯了一打罪行而没受到惩罚。| **get away with it** *He was the only child in the class who could be rude to the teacher and get away with it.* 他是班里唯一一个能够顶撞老师而不受惩罚的学生。| **get away with murder** informal (=to be allowed to do anything you want and not be punished for it)【非正式】为所欲为 *Ronnoe lets his kids get away with murder.* 伦内允许自己的孩子为所欲为。

**beat the rap** /ˌbit ðə ˈræp; ˌbiːt ðə ˈræp/ [v phrase] American informal to avoid being punished after breaking the law, especially because you cannot be proved guilty【美，非正式】逃脱罪责〔尤因无法被证明有罪〕: *Frye was arrested on state and federal charges, but he managed to beat the rap.* 弗赖伊因州和联邦指控被逮捕，但他还是逃脱了罪责。

**with impunity** /wɪð ɪmˈpjuːnətɪ; wɪð ɪmˈpjuːnɪtɪ/ [adv] if someone is able to do something wrong or illegal **with impunity**, they can do it without any risk of being punished 不受惩罚地: *If you see others breaking the law with impunity, you may be tempted to do the same.* 如果你看到别人违反法律却不受惩罚，你可能会受到诱惑去干同样的事。| *The previous regime was corrupt, and government officials were able to flout the law with impunity.* 前政府腐化成风，政府官员可以藐视法律却不受惩罚。

**go unpunished** /ˌgo ʌnˈpʌnɪʃt; ˌgəʊ ʌnˈpʌnɪʃt/ [v phrase] if bad behaviour, crime etc **goes unpunished**, the person who behaved badly or did something wrong is not punished for it〔坏行为、罪行等〕不受惩罚; 被放过: *Guards involved in drug deals went unpunished.* 涉及毒品交易的卫兵未受惩罚。| *Hate crimes will not be tolerated and will not go unpunished.* 仇视犯罪不会被容忍，必受惩罚。

## 8 to not be punished severely enough 未受到足够严厉的惩罚

▶ get off with ▶ a slap on the wrist

**get off with** /ˌgɛt ˈɔf wɪð; ˌget ˈɒf wɪð/ [v phrase] to only receive a small punishment, especially when you deserve a much more severe one 受到…的轻微处罚〔尤指应当受更严厉处罚时〕: *If you're lucky you'll get off with a warning, if you're not you'll have to pay a fine.* 如果你幸运的话，只会受到警告而已；如果你运气不好，就得罚款。| *It's appalling that rapists can get off with such short prison sentences.* 强奸犯被从轻发落，只判那么短的有期徒刑真是令人震惊。| **get off lightly** (=only receive a small punishment) 被从轻处罚 *Phil kept complaining that the $500 fine was unfair, but I think he got off lightly.* 菲尔不断抱怨500美元的罚款不公平，但我认为他被罚得很轻。

**a slap on the wrist** /ə ˌslæp ɑn ðə ˈrɪst; ə ˌslæp ɒn ðə ˈrɪst/ [n phrase] informal a much smaller punishment that you deserve【非正式】过于轻微的处罚: *The fine was so low, it was little more than a slap on the wrist.* 罚款那么低，真是不痛不痒。| *In the past, officers who mistreated prisoners often received a mere slap on the wrist.* 过去，虐待囚犯的警察常常仅受到微不足道的处罚。

## 9 when someone is likely to be punished 某人可能被惩罚

▶ be in trouble ▶ have it coming

**be in trouble** /bi ɪn ˈtrʌbl; biː ɪn ˈtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you **are in trouble**, you are likely to be punished because you have done something bad【尤口】有麻烦: *You'll be in trouble if they catch you cheating.* 如果他们发现你在作弊，你就有麻烦了。| **+ with** *My sister's in trouble with the police again.* 我姐姐又与警察惹上麻烦了。| **get into trouble** *I'll get into trouble if my parents see me smoking.* 要是父母看到我吸烟，我会有麻烦的。

**have it coming** /ˌhæv ɪt ˈkʌmɪŋ; ˌhæv ɪt ˈkʌmɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that someone deserves to be punished or deserves something bad that happens to them【非正式】活该: *A lot of people think the murdered man had it coming.* 许多人认为那个遇害男子是活该的。| **+ to** *He had it coming to him, the jerk.* 他咎由自取，那个混蛋。

# pure

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ containing no dirt or bacteria 没有污物或细菌的 *see* 参见 **clean (2)**
▶ food, products etc that are produced without using chemicals 不使用化学物制作的食品、产品等 *see* 参见 **natural (2)**

## 1 not mixed with anything else 没有掺杂其他东西的

▶ pure ▶ neat/straight
▶ solid ▶ unadulterated
▶ 100%

**pure** /pjʊr; pjʊə/ [adj] not mixed with anything else 纯的; 纯净的: *The bottle contained 4 litres of pure alcohol.* 瓶子里装有4升纯酒精。| *When it first comes out of the ground, the oil is not very pure.* 石油刚从地下开采出来时不是很纯。| **pure silk/wool/cotton** *Clothes made of pure cotton are much cooler than those made of mixed fibers.* 纯棉制成的衣服比混纺制成的衣服凉快得多。| **20%/50% etc pure** *Crude cocaine is only about 25 percent pure.* 未经加工的可卡因的纯度大约只有25%。—**purity** [n U] *The gold is then tested to determine its purity* (=to determine how

pure it is). 然后检测金子，判定其纯度。

**solid** /ˈsɑlɪd; ˈsɒlɪd/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **solid gold/silver/pine etc** made of gold, silver, wood etc that has not been mixed with any other metal or wood 纯金/银/松木等: *a solid gold necklace* 一条纯金项链 | *The antiques dealer guessed that the furniture was Victorian and solid mahogany.* 古玩商猜测，那家具是维多利亚时代的，用纯红木做成。

**100%** /ˌhʌndrəd pəˈsɛnt; ˌhʌndrɪd pəˈsɛnt/ [adv] if something is **100%** beef, **100%** cotton etc, it is made only from beef or cotton, and has no other food or material added to it 百分之百的: *The label said '100% wool'.* 标签上注明“100%羊毛”。 | *The hamburgers at this restaurant are 100% beef.* 这家餐厅里的汉堡包是用100%的牛肉做的。 | *a 100% graphite tennis racket* 一只100%全碳素网球拍

**neat/straight** /nit, stret; nɪt, streɪt/ [adj] if you have a strong alcoholic drink neat or straight, you do not mix it with another drink or with water〔烈酒〕纯的: *He always drinks his whisky neat.* 他总是喝纯威士忌。 | *I'll have a straight vodka please.* 请给我来一杯纯伏特加。

**unadulterated** /ˌʌnəˈdʌltəretɪd; ˌʌnəˈdʌltəreɪtɪd/ [adj] not mixed with other less pure substances 没有掺杂的，纯的: *Nowadays more and more people are choosing to buy unadulterated organic food, which has been grown without pesticides and chemicals.* 如今越来越多的人愿意购买纯有机食品，其生长过程中没有使用过杀虫剂和化学物质。

## 2 to make a substance pure 使物质纯净

▶ purify ▶ distil
▶ refine

**purify** /ˈpjʊrəˌfaɪ; ˈpjʊərɪfaɪ/ [v T] 使纯净: *You can purify water by boiling and filtering it.* 你可以用煮沸和过滤的方式使水纯净。 | *It has been found that houseplants help purify the air.* 人们发现室内盆栽植物有助于净化空气。 | *The solution is purified by passing it through a carbon filter.* 这溶液经碳过滤装置净化。 | *a bottle of purified linseed oil* 一瓶纯亚麻籽油

**refine** /rɪˈfaɪn; rɪˈfaɪn/ [v T] to make a substance such as oil or metal pure using an industrial process 提炼; 精制〔油、金属等〕: *The oil is piped to the coast, where it is refined.* 原油经管道输送到海岸，在那里提炼。 | *The dealers buy raw cocaine in the south, refine it here, and smuggle it into the north.* 毒品贩子在南部买进原始古柯叶，在此地提炼成可卡因，然后私运到北部。 | *After the first refining process the metal is washed.* 经过第一次提炼，金属被洗选干净。 | *refined petroleum* 精炼过的石油

**distil** British【英】**/distill** American【美】/dɪˈstɪl; dɪˈstɪl/ [v T] to make a liquid, for example alcohol or water, purer by heating it so that it becomes a gas and then allowing it to go cold again 蒸馏〔液体，如酒或水〕: *My grandfather used to distil whisky on the farm.* 爷爷过去常在农场里蒸馏威士忌。 | *The solution is distilled until it is 95% pure.* 溶液经蒸馏，直至纯度达95%。 | *Only distilled water should be used for cleaning contact lenses.* 只有蒸馏水才能用于清洗隐形眼镜。 —**distillation** /ˌdɪstɪˈleʃən; ˌdɪstɪˈleɪʃən/ [n U] *Steam distillation is used to purify liquids.* 蒸馏法用于纯化液体。

## 3 not pure 不纯净的

▶ impure ▶ impurity

**impure** /ɪmˈpjʊr; ɪmˈpjʊə/ [adj] a substance that is **impure** is not pure and contains other substances 不纯的; 不纯净的: *New laws restrict the sale of impure chemicals.* 新制定的法律限制不纯化学品的销售。 | *The last sample was impure and quite useless for manufacturing purposes.* 上一份样品不纯净，对于生产来说没有多大用处。

**impurity** /ɪmˈpjʊrətɪ; ɪmˈpjʊərɪti/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] something in a substance which should not be in it and which makes it not pure 杂质: *Lime is added to the liquid metal to remove all the impurities.* 往液态金属里加入石灰以去除所有的杂质。 | *There were impurities in the aluminum.* 铝里面有杂质。

# purpose

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ on purpose 故意的 *see* 参见 **deliberately**
▶ *see also* 另见 **reason, in order to**

## 1 what you want to achieve when you do something 做某事时的目标

▶ purpose ▶ object
▶ aim ▶ goal
▶ point ▶ target
▶ idea ▶ end
▶ objective

**purpose** /ˈpɜːpəs; ˈpɜːpəs/ [n C] the reason you do or plan something, and the thing you want to achieve when you do it 目的; 意图: *The games have an educational purpose.* 这些游戏寓教于乐。 | **+ of** *The purpose of the experiment is to find better ways of treating battlefield wounds.* 该实验旨在找出更好的方法治疗战场上的伤员。 | **the main purpose** (=the most important purpose) 主要目的 *The main purpose of the meeting is to discuss who will be in the team.* 这次会议的主要目的是商讨队员的遴选。 | **sb's purpose in doing sth** *My purpose in writing this book was to draw attention to the problem of global warming.* 我写此书的目的是引起人们对全球变暖问题的关注。 | **for the purpose of (doing) sth** *There is no penalty if the quarterback deliberately throws the ball out of bounds for the purpose of stopping play.* 如果四分卫为了停止比赛故意将球掷出边线不会受罚。 | **for this/that purpose** *Read up on starting a small business. Loans can be obtained for this purpose.* 好好研究一下如何开办小企业，为此可以获得贷款。

**aim** /em; eɪm/ [n C] something you hope to achieve 目标，目的: *Increasing student awareness of the issue is one of our aims.* 提升学生对这个问题的认识是我们的目标之一。 | **political/business/economic etc aim** *Membership of NATO is one of the country's long-term political aims.* 成为北大西洋公约组织的一员是该国长期的政治目标之一。 | **the aim is to do sth** *The organization's aims are to provide food for homeless people and help them find somewhere to live.* 该组织的目标是为无家可归者提供食物并帮助他们找到住所。 | *The aim was to enroll all children in schools close to their homes.* 目标是让所有的孩子就近入学。 | **+ of** *The aim of the bombers was to destroy public property and get maximum publicity.* 放置炸弹者的目的是破坏公共财产并引起人们最大的注意。

**point** /pɔɪnt/ [n singular] the purpose of something that you are doing or planning – use this especially when someone does not understand what the

purpose is 目的; 意图〔尤用于某人不理解意图时〕: **+ of** *The point of the experiment is to show how this chemical reacts with water.* 实验的目的是要显示这种化学物质如何与水发生反应。| **the whole point** (=exactly the purpose of doing something) 全部目的 *The whole point of this TV show is to get you to buy Simmons' exercise videos.* 这个电视节目的全部目的是让人购买西蒙斯的健身录影带。| **see the point of sth** (=understand why someone does something) 理解做某事的原因 *I can't see the point of travelling all that way and then only staying for one day.* 我不明白为什么那么远跑来只住一天。| **miss the/sb's point** (=not understand why someone does something) 不理解某人做某事的原因 *You're missing my point completely – I'm not talking about restructuring the department.* 你完全没明白我的意思 —— 我不是在谈部门改组的事。| **what's the point?** (=use this when you think there is no good reason for something) 有什么意思？ *Too many of these kids think, 'What's the point of going to college?'* 这些孩子中太多人在想"上大学有什么意思呢？"。

**idea** /aɪˈdiə; aɪˈdɪə/ [n singular] the effect or result that you hope to achieve by doing something – use this especially when you are doubtful whether that effect or result can be achieved 目的; 用意〔尤用于怀疑是否有效〕: *We make toys that are both fun and educational – at least that's the idea.* 我们制造娱乐、教育两相宜的玩具 —— 至少，那是我们的本意。| **the idea is to do sth** *The idea of the centre was to provide a place where old people could go during the day.* 本中心的目的是为老人提供一个场所，让他们白天有地方可去。| **the idea behind sth** *The idea behind the commercials is that reading is as cool and entertaining as their favorite bands.* 这些广告本意是说阅读与听喜欢的乐队一样酷，一样有意思。

**objective** /əbˈdʒɛktɪv; əbˈdʒektɪv/ [n C] formal the thing that someone is trying to achieve, especially in business or politics【正式】目的，目标〔尤用于商业或政治〕: *The report focused on three of the business's objectives.* 该报告重点放在企业目标中的三项。| **business/military/political objective** *State your business objectives clearly.* 请明确说明你的企业目标。| **the objective is to do sth** *The objective of this computer game is to design a city.* 这个电脑游戏的目标是设计一座城市。| **achieve an objective** *The President believes that all military objectives have been achieved.* 总统相信，所有的军事目标都已实现。| **main/primary objective** *The company's main objective is to keep recyclable material out of landfills.* 该公司的主要目标是尽量利用可回收利用的材料，以免它被当作垃圾填埋。

**object** /ˈɑbdʒɪkt; ˈɒbdʒɪkt/ [n singular] the intended result of a plan, action, or activity, especially when this may be difficult to achieve〔计划、行动或活动的〕目标; 目的〔尤指难以实现时〕: **the object is to do sth** *In this game the object is to score as many points as you can in the time given.* 玩这种游戏时，目标是在规定的时间里尽可能多得分。| **+ of** *The object of the search was to find a small plane that has been missing for two days.* 此次搜寻的目的是找一架已失踪两天的小型飞机。| **the object of the exercise** (=the object of whatever you are doing) 这样做的目的 *The object of the exercise is to keep kids in school, rather than let them leave without graduating.* 这样做的目的是把小孩子留在学校里，不让他们辍学。

**goal** /gol; gəʊl/ [n C] what a person, organization, or country hopes to achieve in the future, even though this might take quite a long time〔个人、组织或国家的〕目的; 目标; *School children have definite goals towards which they can work.* 学童有明确的奋斗目标。| **the goal is to do sth** *Her goal is to find a company willing to donate money for research.* 她的目标是找一家愿意为研究捐款的公司。| **+ of** *The goal of the partnership is to improve his company's profit margin.* 合伙的目的是提高他公司的赢利空间。| **reach/meet a goal** *The Red Cross has reached its goal of raising $1.6 million for relief.* 红十字会实现了募捐160万美元赈灾款的目标。

**target** /ˈtɑrgɪt; ˈtɑːgɪt/ [n C] the exact result that a person or organization intends to achieve by doing something, often the amount of money they want to get〔个人或组织的〕目标; 指标〔常指钱〕: *The target for the appeal is £20,000, all of which will go to children's charities.* 募捐的目标是20,000英镑，这笔钱将全部捐给儿童慈善机构。| *Our target is the release of all political prisoners.* 我们的目标是释放全部政治犯。| **meet/reach/achieve a target** *The government is struggling to reach its original target of $23 billion in spending cuts.* 政府正在努力实现减少230亿美元开支的既定目标。—**target** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *The magazine has a target readership of half a million people* (=its target is half a million readers). 这本杂志争取吸引50万读者。

**end** /ɛnd; end/ [n C] the result that a person or group is trying to achieve, especially when this is bad or dishonest〔个人或群体的〕目的; 目标〔尤指不好或不老实的〕: **political/personal etc ends** *Racial tensions in Fiji were exaggerated for political ends by leaders of the opposition.* 反对派领导人出于政治目的夸大了斐济岛上的种族紧张局势。| **the end does not justify the means** (=the way that someone tries to achieve something is wrong, even if what they want to achieve is good) 目的高尚但手段卑劣 *The demonstrators' ends do not justify their means.* 示威者的目的并不能证明他们的手段是正当的。

## 2 what something is intended to be used for 某物的用途

▶ be for ▶ use ▶ function

**be for** /bi fɔr; biː fɔː/ [v phrase] to be intended to be used for a particular purpose 是为了…目的: *This machine is for cleaning the carpet.* 这台机器是清洁地毯用的。| *What's this little button for?* 这个小按钮有什么用？| *These shoes are for running, and these are for sports such as basketball.* 这双鞋适合跑步，而这双适合打篮球等运动。

**function** /ˈfʌŋkʃən; ˈfʌŋkʃən/ [n C] the purpose that a machine, tool, or piece of equipment is made for 作用: *Each basket is designed to perform a specific function, from carrying corn to holding babies.* 每个篮子都为特别用途设计，从装谷物到放婴孩都有。| **+ of** *Several instructors could not answer questions about the function of a particular switch.* 几名教员都无法回答有关一个特别开关的作用的问题。| *The function of this gene is to block the uncontrolled division of cells; it therefore prevents the development of cancer.* 这种基因的作用是阻止细胞失控地分裂，从而防止癌症。

**use** /jus; juːs/ [n C] a purpose that a machine, tool, plant etc can have 用处; 用途: *Its main use is as a cleaning agent for metals.* 它主要用作金属的清洁剂。| *Tech-*

*nology developed for the space program has civilian uses as well.* 为航天计划开发的技术也可作民用。

## 3 to be intended for a particular purpose 用于特殊目的

▶ to be meant/supposed to do sth ▶ be designed to do sth
▶ be intended to do sth ▶ with the aim of doing sth

**to be meant/supposed to do sth** /tə bi ˌmɛnt, səˌpozd tə ˈdu (sth); tə biː ˌment, səˌpəʊzd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose, especially when the purpose is not achieved 意在做某事; 想要做某事: *His artworks are meant to cause debate.* 他的艺术作品意在引起讨论。 | *The police opened the package and found not a bomb, but a wallet meant to be someone's gift.* 警方打开包裹，看到的不是炸弹而是一个皮夹子，该是某人的礼物。 | *Thirty percent of the lottery ticket sales was supposed to go to education.* 彩票销售额的 30% 应该用于教育。

**be intended to do sth** /bi ɪnˌtɛndɪd tə ˈdu (sth); biː ɪnˌtendɨd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be done or made for a particular purpose 为了做某事: *The concert is intended to raise money for charity.* 这场音乐会是为了替慈善事业募集钱款。 | *I didn't think the movie was as dramatic as it was intended to be.* 我认为这部电影不像摄制人员原先设想的那样激动人心。

**be designed to do sth** /bi dɪˌzaɪnd tə ˈdu (sth); biː dɪˌzaɪnd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to be made in a specific way in order to achieve a particular result 〔由特定方式做成〕意在做某事: *The menu was designed to appeal to both children and adults.* 这份菜单意在吸引小孩和大人。 | *Democrats say the law is designed to help only wealthy taxpayers.* 民主党人称该法律旨在仅帮助富有的纳税人。

**with the aim of doing sth** /wɪð ðɪ ˌem əv ˈduɪŋ (sth); wɪð ðɪ ˌeɪm əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [prep] if something is done **with the aim of** achieving something, it is done in order to try and achieve it 目的在于[以便]做某事: *The center does research with the aim of improving the lives of poor Americans.* 该中心从事研究，以改善美国穷人的生活。 | *The committee will reform the tests, with the aim of better evaluating student performance.* 该委员会将对考试进行改革，以便更好地评估学生的学业。 | **with the express/deliberate etc aim of doing sth** *We ask students to write essays under examination conditions, with the deliberate aim of familiarizing them with these conditions.* 我们让学生在考试的环境下写文章，目的是为了使他们熟悉这种环境。

## 4 to decide to use someone or something for a particular purpose 为某一目的决定任用某人或利用某物

▶ designate ▶ earmark

**designate** /ˈdɛzɪgˌnet; ˈdɛzɪgneɪt/ [v T] to officially choose someone or something for a particular purpose, often with the result that they cannot be used for anything else 选派; 指定; 任命: *Designate a driver who won't be drinking before going to a party or club.* 去晚会或夜总会前选定一个不饮酒的司机。 | **designate sb/sth as sth** *Mattos Elementary has been designated as this area's 'home' school.* 马托斯小学被指定为这一地区的“中心”学校。 | **designate sb/sth for sb/sth** *One of the queues was designated for people with an EU passport.* 其中一条队指定给持欧盟护照的人。 | **designate sb/sth to do sth** *$6 million has been designated to make road safety improvements on Pacheco Pass.* 600 万美元被指定用于改善帕切科山口的道路安全。

**earmark** /ˈɪrmɑrk; ˈɪəmɑːk/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to choose someone or something from among a larger group so that they can be used for a particular purpose in the future 指定…作特定用途: **earmark sb/sth for sth** *20% of the budget has already been earmarked for a new computer system.* 预算的 20% 已被指定用于购买新的计算机系统。 | **earmark sb/sth to do sth** *The funds are earmarked to help pay for the cathedral's renovation.* 这笔资金被指定用于该教堂的修缮。 | **earmark sb/sth as sth** *Dawson was earmarked as Reiner's successor as District Attorney.* 道森被指定为地区检察官赖纳的接班人。

## 5 without any purpose 无目的的

▶ pointless ▶ meaningless
▶ aimless ▶ lack direction
▶ senseless

**pointless** /ˈpɔɪntlɪs; ˈpɔɪntləs/ [adj] something that is **pointless** has no purpose and makes you angry or sad 无意义的: *a film full of pointless violence* 一部充斥无谓暴力的影片 | *Never give your students pointless exercises to do – always provide interesting, meaningful tasks.* 决不要让你的学生做毫无意义的练习——必定要布置有趣而有意义的任务。 | **be pointless to do sth** *It is pointless to argue about who is more to blame.* 争论谁更应承担责任没有意义。

**aimless** /ˈemlɪs; ˈeɪmləs/ [adj] not having any purpose or plan and therefore boring or sad 无目的的: *The novel seems aimless, and the characters are stereotypes.* 这部小说不知所云，人物呆板。 | *She changed from an aimless, pregnant teenager into a purposeful young woman.* 她从一个毫无目标而且怀孕的青少年成长为有抱负的年轻女子。 —**aimlessly** [adv] *John wandered aimlessly all day and returned to his gloomy room in the evening.* 约翰整天漫无目的地逛来逛去，晚上则回到他那阴暗的小屋去。

**senseless** /ˈsɛnsləs; ˈsensləs/ [adj] a crime or something bad that is **senseless** seems to have no meaning or purpose and you cannot understand why someone would do it 毫无意义的: *It was a senseless and cruel murder.* 这是一桩无谓而残酷的凶杀案。 | *Smashing up trains is such a senseless form of vandalism.* 砸毁火车是毫无意义的破坏行为。 | *The suicide was described as a senseless waste of a young woman's life.* 这起自杀案被人形容为一个年轻女子对生命毫无意义的浪费。 —**senselessly** [adv] *How could you jeopardize your career so senselessly?* 你怎能如此无谓地危害自己的事业？ —**senselessness** [n U] *The public was shocked by the senselessness of the crime.* 公众对这起无谓的罪案感到震惊。

**meaningless** /ˈminɪŋlɪs; ˈmiːnɪŋləs/ [adj] without any meaning or purpose and therefore boring, sad, or having no effect 毫无意义的: *a meaningless campaign pledge* 毫无意义的竞选允诺 | *So many of us spend our lives doing meaningless work in huge faceless companies.* 我们中有那么多人把生命花在缺乏个性的大公司里干着毫无意义的工作。 | *Several companies dismissed the ruling as 'meaningless,' saying it would have no effect on their operations.* 几家公司认为这个

P

裁定无足轻重、“毫无意义”，称这对他们的运作没有影响。

**lack direction** [v phrase] ALSO 又作 **lack of direction** [n phrase] /ˌlæk dəˈrekʃən, ˌlæk əv dəˈrekʃən; ˌlæk dʒɪˈrekʃən, ˌlæk əv dʒɪˈrekʃən/ if something **lacks direction** or has a **lack of direction**, it does not have a clear purpose and is not well organized 毫无目标: *It could have been a good film, but I felt it lacked direction.* 这本来可以是一部好电影，可是我觉得它内容枝蔓。 | *He quit over the company's lack of direction.* 由于该公司缺乏目标，所以他辞职了。

# push

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **pull, press, squash**

## 1 to push something or someone 推某物或某人

► push
► give sth/sb a push
► shove
► give sth/sb a shove
► hustle
► bundle
► manhandle

**push** /puʃ; poʊʃ/ [v I/T] to **push** something or someone, especially with your hands, so that they move away from you 推〔尤指用手〕: *We pushed as hard as we could, but we couldn't get the bus to move.* 我们用尽力气推，可还是推不动那辆公共汽车。 | *Mum, William pushed me!* 妈，威廉推我！ | **push sth/sb to/into/from etc sth** *She pushed the table into a corner of the classroom.* 她把桌子推到教室的角落里。 | *Pushing his plate to one side he called for the waiter.* 他把盘子推到一边，叫侍者过来。 | *Witnesses had seen the man push Mrs Cooper off the bridge into the canal.* 目击者看见那男子把库珀太太从桥上推下运河去。

**give sth/sb a push** /ˌgɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈpuʃ; ˌgɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈpoʊʃ/ [v phrase] to push something or someone once, so that you force them to move 推某物/某人一下: *'Go away!' she said, giving him a push.* “走开！”她推了他一下说。 | *He reached out and gave the door a gentle push.* 他伸出手，轻轻推了一下门。

**shove** /ʃʌv; ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something or someone, using your hands or shoulders, in a rough or careless way【非正式】〔用手或肩〕猛推，推挤: *The children were all pushing and shoving each other.* 孩子们在相互推搡。 | **shove sb/sth against/aside/under etc sth** *One of the soldiers shoved her roughly against the wall.* 其中一名士兵把她猛推到墙上。 | *Tom shoved his suitcase under the bed.* 汤姆把手提箱推到床底下去。 | *Armed police shoved the protestors aside to make way for the president's car.* 武装警察把抗议者猛推到一边，为总统的车子开道。

**give sth/sb a shove** /ˌgɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈʃʌv; ˌgɪv (sth/sb) ə ˈʃʌv/ [v phrase] to push something or someone suddenly and strongly to force them to move 猛推某物/某人一下: *If the door won't open just give it a shove.* 如果门打不开，就猛推一下。 | *'Mind your own business!' said Graham, giving me a shove.* “别管闲事！”格雷厄姆说道，猛地把我一推。

**hustle** /ˈhʌs]; ˈhʌsəl/ [v T] to push someone along roughly in order to make them move forward quickly 猛推: **hustle sb out/into etc** *Two policemen quickly appeared and hustled him out.* 两名警察很快到来，把他推了出去。 | *Martin seized her arm and hustled her away.* 马丁捉住她的胳膊，把她推开。 | *The two men were hustled into a police van and driven away.* 两名男子被推入警车带走了。

**bundle** /ˈbʌnd|; ˈbʌndl/ [v T] to quickly push someone or something into something such as a car, a bag, or a cupboard, for example because you are in a hurry or you want to hide something 把〔某人或某物〕匆忙推进; 把…匆忙塞入: *Her friends managed to get her out of the pub and bundled her home.* 她的朋友设法把她拉出小酒馆，匆匆送她回家。 | **bundle sb/sth into sth** *He had been bundled into the back of a Volkswagen by three masked men.* 他被三名蒙面男子迅速推入一辆大众汽车的后座。 | *I collected up the dirty washing and bundled it into the washing machine.* 我把脏衣服放在一起，塞进洗衣机。

**manhandle** /ˈmænhænd|; ˈmænhændl/ [v T] to move someone who does not want to move or something that is difficult to move by holding on to them and pushing them roughly 硬推: **manhandle sb/sth into/out/towards etc** *The soldiers were manhandling two men into the yard.* 士兵们把两名男子硬推入院子。 | *The gang manhandled the stolen trailer through a gap in the fence.* 匪徒把偷来的拖车从篱笆的缺口处硬推过去。

## 2 to push something that has wheels or rolls easily 推有轮子或容易滚动的东西

► push
► wheel
► roll
► trundle

**push** /puʃ; poʊʃ/ [v T] 推: *Paul held the door open for a woman pushing a trolley of heavy books.* 保罗拉着门不让它关上，让一名推着装有沉重书籍小车的妇女通过。 | **push sth in/around etc sth** *Shoppers were pushing their carts around the supermarket.* 顾客推着购物手推车在超级市场里转悠。 | *The car had run out of gas so they pushed it into a side-street.* 车子耗尽了汽油，于是他们把它推进小路。

**wheel** /hwi|; wi:l/ [v T] to push something with wheels while holding it with your hands 推〔有轮子的东西〕: **wheel sb/sth out/into/down etc** *As I arrived she was just wheeling her bicycle out of the shed.* 我到达时，她正好把自行车从车棚里推出来。 | *I collected a trolley and wheeled it towards the frozen food section.* 我取了一辆手推车，把它推向冷冻食品区。 | *She hated being wheeled round in a wheelchair.* 她讨厌坐在轮椅里被人推来推去。

**roll** /roʊl/ [v T] to push a round object along so that it turns over and over and moves forward 使〔圆的东西〕滚动; 推: **roll sth up/down etc sth** *We had so much fun rolling stones down into the river.* 我们把石头滚到河里，玩得很开心。

**trundle** /ˈtrʌnd|; ˈtrʌndl/ [v T] to push something heavy that has wheels, slowly and with difficulty 〔沉重而艰难地〕推动: **trundle sth in/along etc** *The porters were trundling barrows loaded with vegetables into the market.* 搬运工吃力地把满载蔬菜的两轮手推车推进市场。 | *The soldiers trundled the massive gun carriage along the road.* 士兵们费劲地推着庞大的炮车，沿着公路前进。

## 3 to push someone or something with your finger, elbow, or with something pointed 用手指、肘部或尖的东西推某人或某物

► nudge
► poke
► prod
► dig sb in the ribs

**nudge** /nʌdʒ; nʌdʒ/ [v T] to gently push someone with your elbow to get their attention, especially when you do not want anyone else to notice〔用肘〕轻推〔以引起某人注意，尤不想其他人注意时〕: *Toby nudged my arm. 'That's the guy I told you about,' he whispered.* 托比轻轻碰了一下我的胳膊，小声说道："那就是我跟你说过的家伙。" | *Christine nudged me and giggled.* 克里斯蒂娜轻轻碰了我一下，咯咯地笑了起来。 —**nudge** [n C] *Mark gave me a nudge and indicated two men who had just walked in.* 马克用肘轻轻推了推我，指向刚进来的两名男子。

**poke** /pok; pəʊk/ [v T] to push someone or something with your finger or with something sharp〔用手指或尖的东西〕戳; 刺: *The boys poked the fish with sticks to see if it was still alive.* 那些男孩子用木棒戳那条鱼看它是否还活着。 | **poke sb in the eye/side/ribs** *Careful with that stick! You nearly poked me in the eye.* 拿着那根棍子小心点！你差点戳到我眼睛。 —**poke** [n C] *I gave dad a poke to wake him up.* 我捅了爸爸一下，把他叫醒。

**prod** /prɑd; prɒd/ [v T] to gently push someone or something, using your finger or something such as a stick〔用手指、棍棒等〕戳一戳: *Sergeant Thompson raised his stick and prodded the soldier in the chest.* 汤普森中士提起棍子，戳戳那士兵的胸脯。 | *They walked around him, prodding and pinching him.* 他们绕着他走来走去，对他又戳又掐。 —**prod** [n C] *He gave the dog a quick prod with his foot.* 他飞快地踢了那条狗一脚。

**dig sb in the ribs** /ˌdɪg (sb) ɪn ðə ˈrɪbz; ˌdɪg (sb) ɪn ðə ˈrɪbz/ [v phrase] to suddenly push your finger or elbow into someone's body, to get their attention or tell them something〔用手指或肘部〕戳[碰]一下某人的肋部〔以引起注意或告诉对方某事〕: *Jenny dug me sharply in the ribs and told me to be quiet.* 珍妮突然戳了我一下，叫我安静。 | *Edward laughed loudly, digging me in the ribs, wanting me to share the joke.* 爱德华大声笑着，碰了碰我，让我分享笑话。

## 4 to push an object into an opening or into something soft 把物体推进一个开口或柔软的东西内

- ▶ stick
- ▶ force
- ▶ stuff/shove
- ▶ ram
- ▶ plunge
- ▶ thrust
- ▶ squeeze
- ▶ jam

**stick** /stɪk; stɪk/ [v T] to push a sharp object into something soft, or push something into a small space〔用尖物〕戳; 刺; 插; 塞: **stick sth into/up/inside etc sth** *They stuck pins into a map to show where the enemy's camps were.* 他们把图钉按在一张地图上表示敌人营地的位置。 | *The doctor had to stick a tube down my throat in order to examine my stomach.* 医生必须把一根管子从我的咽喉往下插作胃部检查。

**force** /fɔrs; fɔːs/ [v T] to push something into a small space using a lot of strength 硬塞: **force sth into/through/down sth** *She tried to force her feet into the shoes but they were too small.* 她把双脚硬往鞋子里塞，但鞋子实在太小了。 | *I finally managed to force the package through the small letterbox.* 我终于把包裹塞进那个小信箱。

**stuff/shove** /stʌf, ʃʌv; stʌf, ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something quickly and carelessly into a small space【非正式】〔胡乱、匆忙地〕塞进，填进: **shove/stuff sth into/up/down etc** *She shoved two more sweaters into her bag.* 她又把两件毛衣塞进包里。 | *He quickly stuffed the letter down the side of the sofa.* 他飞快地把那封信塞进沙发的一边。

**ram** /ræm; ræm/ [v T] to push something very hard or violently into something 用力推; 硬塞; 填: **ram sth into sth** *She rammed the papers into her briefcase.* 她把文件用力塞进手提箱。 | *Construction workers had to spend the night ramming iron girders into place to support the building.* 建筑工人不得不花了一晚上用力把支撑大楼的铁梁安装好。

**plunge** /plʌndʒ; plʌndʒ/ [v T] to push something deep inside another thing, especially violently or suddenly 把…插进; 把…刺进〔尤指猛烈地或突然地〕: **plunge sth into sth** *Plunging both hands deep into the sack she rummaged among the parcels.* 她把双手深深地插进盛有包裹的麻袋里胡乱翻找着。 | *Then he plunged the knife into his victim's chest.* 然后，他把刀猛地刺进被害者的胸膛。

**thrust** /θrʌst; θrʌst/ [v T] to push something suddenly and hard into an opening or into something soft 猛推; 刺; 戳; 插: **thrust sth into sth** *He thrust the knife deep into the animal's chest.* 他把刀深深地刺进那只动物的胸口。 | *Thrusting the gun back into its holster, the man grinned at the body lying on the floor.* 那人把枪插入枪套，朝躺在地板上的尸体咧嘴狞笑。 | *He thrust some money into my hand and told me to drive him to the airport.* 他把一些钱塞入我手中，告诉我开车送他去机场。

**squeeze** /skwiz; skwiːz/ [v T] to push something with difficulty into a space that is too small 硬塞; 硬填: **squeeze sth into sth** *I don't think I can squeeze any more files into this drawer.* 我觉得这只抽屉里再也塞不进文件了。 | *It's no use trying to squeeze yourself into clothes that are too small for you.* 太小的衣服你硬穿是穿不上的。

**jam** /dʒæm; dʒæm/ [v T] to push something forcefully into a small space, so that it fits tightly and is difficult to pull out again〔用力地〕塞入: **jam sth under/into etc sth** *Just hold the door open while I jam a wedge under it.* 把门开着，让我把楔子塞在下面。 | *Kelly poured himself another glass of wine and jammed the cork back into the bottle.* 凯利又给自己倒了杯酒，然后把木塞塞回瓶口。

## 5 to push people in order to move forward 为了向前移而推某人

- ▶ push
- ▶ shove
- ▶ barge
- ▶ force your way
- ▶ jostle
- ▶ elbow
- ▶ press

**push** /pʊʃ; pʊʃ/ [v I/T] to **push** people, especially in a crowd, in order to move past them or in order to make them move 推; 推挤; 推开〔尤在人群中〕: *Can you tell the people at the back of the queue to stop pushing!* 告诉排在队伍后面的人不要挤，好吗？ | **push your way through/into etc** *He pushed his way through the crowd.* 他从人群中挤过去。 | **+ past** *She pushed past me to the front of the line.* 她推开我挤到队伍的前面。

**shove** /ʃʌv; ʃʌv/ [v I/T] to push people in a rough and careless way with your hands, arms, or shoulders in order to move forward or past people 猛推; 乱

P

推; *The people moved forward towards the food, pushing and shoving to get there first.* 人群朝着食物的方向推推搡搡，争先恐后地往前挤。| **shove your way through/into etc** *Peter shoved his way through the dense crowd in search of his son.* 彼得在拥挤的人群中连推带挤地寻找他的儿子。| **+ past** *Robert shoved past the others and made his way to the front of the room.* 罗伯特挤过其他人身边，朝房间的前部走去。

**barge** /bɑrdʒ; bɑːdʒ/ [v I] to move forward so fast and forcefully that you push someone as you pass them 横冲直撞地前进; **+ into** *She just barged into me, without even apologizing.* 她撞了我个满怀，连道歉话也不说。| **+ past** *A woman carrying a large basket barged past me to the front of the line.* 一个拎着大篮子的妇女从我旁边横冲直撞地挤到队伍的前面。

**force your way** /ˌfɔrs jur ˈwe; ˌfɔːs jɔː ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] to push hard in order to go somewhere when your way is blocked 强行挤出路来; **+ through** *He forced his way through the dense crowd.* 他在拥挤的人群中强行挤出一条路来。| **+ into** *Police forced their way into the flat and arrested two men.* 警察破门进入公寓，逮捕了两名男子。

**jostle** /ˈdʒɑs|; ˈdʒɒsəl/ [v I/T] to push against one person or several people so that you knock them to one side, especially in order to reach a place or get something before they do 挤; 推; 推搡着前进〔尤指为了到达某处或抢先得到某物〕; **+ for** *Passengers were jostling each other at the news kiosk for the last remaining copies of the evening paper.* 乘客们为了购得最后几份晚报，在售报亭前互相推搡。| **+ to do sth** *The children moved forward, jostling to get to the front and see the magician.* 孩子们往前挤，想到前面看那位魔术师。

**elbow** /ˈɛlbo; ˈelbəʊ/ [v T] to push with your elbows in order to move past people 用肘挤; 用肘推; **elbow your way through/into etc** *She elbowed her way through the crowd.* 她用肘推挤着穿过人群。| **elbow sb aside/elbow sb to one side** *Craig elbowed me aside roughly.* 克雷格粗鲁地用肘把我挤到旁边。| *Elbowing me to one side, he took hold of the microphone.* 他用肘把我挤到一边，一把抓住麦克风。

**press** /prɛs; pres/ [v I] to push in order to move forward with the rest of the crowd 拥挤着前进; **+ forward/round etc** *As the race started the crowd pressed forward towards the track.* 比赛开始时，人们朝跑道的方向拥挤着。| *The security men tried to hold back crowds of reporters pressing round the President's car.* 保安人员试图阻止记者围拥在总统的座车四周。

### 6 to push something to operate a machine 推动某物来操纵机器

► push/press

► *see also* 另见 **switch on or off**

**push/press** /puʃ, prɛs; pʊʃ, pres/ [v T] **push/press a button** to push something that makes a machine operate 按下按钮; *It's very simple – you put the paper in and push a button, and the computer does the rest for you.* 这很简单 —— 把纸放进去，按下按钮，余下的事就由电脑来做了。| *She pressed the button and the machine started to whirr.* 她按下按钮，机器便开始呼呼转起来。

# put

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- ► to fasten one thing to another 将一物固定在另一物上 *see* 参见 **attach**
- ► put on clothes 穿衣 *see* 参见 **clothes**
- ► put seeds or plants in the ground 将种子或植物种到地里 *see* 参见 **grow**
- ► to put liquid, powder etc somewhere by pouring it out of a container 将液体、粉末等从容器中倒于某处 *see* 参见 **pour**
- ► to put information into a computer 将信息输入电脑 *see* 参见 **computer/Internet/email (6)**
- ► to put something where people won't find it 将物品藏起来 *see* 参见 **hide**
- ► *see also* 另见 **lift, move/not move, spread**

### 1 to put something somewhere 把某物置于某处

- ► put
- ► place
- ► leave
- ► abandon
- ► position
- ► plant a bomb/explosives etc
- ► plant
- ► lay
- ► set down
- ► deposit

**put** /put; pʊt/ [v T] to move something to a place or position and leave it there 放，置; **put sth in/on/there etc** *Just put the bags on the table.* 就把袋子放在桌上吧。| *I can't remember where I put my keys.* 我记不起把钥匙放在哪儿了。| **put sth back** (=put it in the place where it was before or where it should be) 把某物放回 *I put the letter back in the envelope.* 我把信放回信封里。| **put sth away** (=put it where it is usually kept) 收拾好某物 *It's time to put everything away now.* 现在该把东西都收拾好了。| **put sth down/put down sth** (=put something you are holding onto a surface) 放下某物 *She picked up a porcelain figurine and put it down again.* 她拿起一个陶土小人像，然后又放下。| **put sth up/put up sth** (=fasten something to a wall, ceiling, or in a high position) 张贴某物 *I'm not allowed to put up any posters in my bedroom.* 我不可以在卧室里贴海报。

**place** /ples; pleɪs/ [v T] to carefully put something somewhere〔小心地〕放置; 安置; **place sth on/in/over/there etc** *Every week someone comes and places fresh flowers on her grave.* 每个星期都有人来，把鲜花安放在她的墓上。| *Place some lemon slices on the fish before serving it.* 把几片柠檬放在鱼上，然后再上桌。| *Food is placed in a large cage, and when the animal enters, the door drops down.* 食物放在一个大笼子里，动物进来时，门就落下关上了。| *Winters placed his hand on my arm, holding me back.* 温特斯把手放在我的胳膊上，不让我往前去。

**leave** /liv; liːv/ [v T] to put something in a place and not take it with you when you go 留下; *Now, where did I leave my gym shoes?* 嗯，我把运动鞋丢在哪儿了？| **leave sth in/on/on top of etc** *Just leave your umbrellas and things behind the door.* 你们的雨伞和其他东西就放在门后吧。| *She had left all her personal belongings in the London apartment.* 她的个人用品都留在伦敦的公寓里了。| **leave sth somewhere** *I'm sure I left my bag somewhere around here.* 我肯定把袋子留在这里的某个地方了。

**abandon** /əˈbændən; əˈbændən/ [v T] to put someone

or something somewhere and never go back to get them, for example because you want to get rid of them or because you are unable to take them with you 抛弃，遗弃: *Retreating troops were told to abandon their weapons and run as fast as they could towards the beach.* 撤退的部队被命令丢弃武器，尽快跑到海滩去。| *A new-born baby was found abandoned on the steps of a hospital yesterday.* 昨天，有人发现一个新生儿被人遗弃在医院的台阶上。

**position** /pəˈzɪʃən; pəˈzɪʃən/ [v T] to carefully move something into the right **position** for a particular purpose 安放；安装: *Make sure you position the wheel correctly before you tighten up the nuts.* 拧紧螺帽前一定要正确安装好车轮。| *Federal troops were positioned around the city.* 联邦军队在该市周围驻扎。

**plant a bomb/explosives etc** /ˌplænt ə ˈbɑm; ˌplɑːnt ə ˈbɒm/ [v phrase] to put a bomb in a public place〔在公众场所〕放置炸弹: **plant sth in/at/outside/nearby etc** *The two men planted the bomb outside Harrods department store in London.* 这两名男子在伦敦哈洛德百货商店外放置了炸弹。| **plant sth in/on/there etc** *No rebel group has claimed responsibility for planting the explosives in the van.* 没有一个叛乱组织声称为在小型货车内放置炸弹负责。

**plant** /plænt; plɑːnt/ [v T] to put something in someone's pocket, room, car etc in order to make them seem guilty of a crime 栽〔赃〕: *It turned out the security services had planted the documents in his luggage.* 结果发现是安全部门栽赃把文件放在他行李里的。| *He accused the police of planting evidence.* 他指责警方栽赃陷害。

**lay** /le; leɪ/ [v T] to put something on a surface, especially so that it is flat 放下；〔尤指〕平放: **lay sth on/across sth** *She unfolded the map and laid it on the table.* 她展开地图，放在桌子上。| **lay sth out/lay out sth** (=arrange something carefully on a surface)〔在一个平面上〕放好某物 *Before you start packing, lay out all the clothes on the bed.* 开始收拾行李之前，把所有衣服放在床上。| **lay sth down/lay down sth** (=put something you are holding onto a surface) 放下某物 *Farley laid the gun down and surrendered.* 法利放下枪投降了。

**set down** /ˌsɛt ˈdaʊn; ˌset ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to put down something big and heavy which you have been carrying – used especially in literature or stories 放下〔大而重的东西，尤用于文学作品或故事中〕: **set sth/it/them down** *They set the coffin down in front of the altar.* 他们把灵柩放在祭坛前面。| **set down sth** *The movers brought in the dresser, which they set down against the wall.* 搬运工把梳妆台抬进来，靠墙放下。

**deposit** /dɪˈpɑzɪt; dɪˈpɒzɪt/ [v T] to put something down – used especially when describing events in a formal or humorous way 放；放下〔尤用于正式或幽默地描述事情〕: *Aunt Augusta deposited the contents of her bag on the kitchen table.* 奥古丝塔姨妈把包里的东西放在厨房桌子上。| *After the lessons on the environment, children deposited much more litter in trash cans, rather than dropping it.* 有关环境的课程结束后，孩子们把更多的垃圾放进垃圾箱，而不是扔在地上。

## 2 to put something in the place where it was before 把某物放回原处

▶ put back ▶ return

**put back** /ˌpʊt ˈbæk; ˌpʊt ˈbæk/ [phr v T] to put something back in the place it is usually kept or in the place it was in before 把…放回原处: **put sth back** *Put the cups back in the cupboard when you've finished with them.* 杯子用完后放回碗橱里。| *She took a quick look at the contents of the book, and then put it back on the shelf.* 她飞快地浏览了一下书的内容，然后把它放回到书架上。| **put back sth** *He had tidied up the room and put back all my things where they belonged.* 他打扫完房间，把我的东西都放回原处。

**return** /rɪˈtɝn; rɪˈtɜːn/ [v T] written to put something back in the place it was before【书面】把…放回原位: *Johnson carefully returned the document to its hiding place.* 约翰逊小心翼翼地把文件放回原来藏着的地方。| *Return the pan to the heat and simmer for a further 5-10 minutes.* 把锅放回炉火上，慢慢再煮五至十分钟。

## 3 to put something somewhere quickly or carelessly 快速或随意地把物品置于某处

▶ shove ▶ thrust
▶ stick ▶ pop
▶ dump ▶ bung
▶ slam down ▶ plonk

**shove** /ʃʌv; ʃʌv/ [v T] informal to push something quickly or carelessly into a space or container【非正式】乱塞；乱放: **shove sth in/into/under etc** *Shove anything you don't want in that sack.* 把你不要的东西都塞进那个大袋子里。| *He bundled the papers together and shoved them into a drawer.* 他把文件扎在一起塞进抽屉。

**stick** /stɪk; stɪk/ [v T] spoken to put something somewhere, especially quickly or carelessly【口】〔尤指迅速或随手〕放置: **stick sth on/in/over sth** *I stuck the pictures in a drawer and forgot all about them.* 我把照片放进抽屉，然后忘得一干二净。| *'What should I do with these?' 'Oh, just stick them anywhere.'* "这些东西该怎么处理？" "哦，随便找个地方放就行。"

**dump** /dʌmp; dʌmp/ [v T] to carelessly drop something somewhere in an untidy way, especially something heavy 乱放〔尤指重物〕: *People dump rubbish in the lanes, and the council is slow to clean it up.* 人们把垃圾胡乱倒在小巷里，政务委员会慢吞吞地来清理。| **dump sth on/in/there etc** *Who dumped all these books on my desk?* 谁把这些书胡乱放在我的书桌上？| **dump sth down** *I dumped my heavy suitcase down on the doorstep.* 我把沉重的手提箱胡乱放在台阶上。

**slam down** /ˌslæm ˈdaʊn; ˌslæm ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to put something down somewhere quickly and violently because you are angry〔因愤怒〕砰地放下，啪的一声放下: **slam sth down** *She slammed the cup down, and coffee splashed all over him.* 她砰地把杯子放下，里面的咖啡溅了他一身。| **slam down sth** *'To hell with you,' he shouted, and slammed down the phone.* "你去死吧，" 他大吼一声，啪地搁了话筒。

**thrust** /θrʌst; θrʌst/ [v T] to put something forcefully and suddenly into a place 猛塞；插入: **thrust sth in/on/under etc** *Clark thrust a paper sack across the counter and demanded money.* 克拉克把一只纸袋塞到柜台那一边，要求装钱。| *She thrust the bag into my hands. 'Hide it,' she hissed.* 她把包塞到我手上。"把它藏起来，" 她嘘声说道。| *He nervously thrust his hands into his pockets.* 他不安地把双手插进口袋。

**pop** /pɑp; pɒp/ [v T] informal to put something somewhere quickly for a short time【非正式】把…迅速地放置: **pop sth in/into/under etc** *She took out a piece of chewing gum and popped it in her mouth.* 她掏出一块口香

P

糖，一下子塞进口中。| *Pop it in the microwave for a couple of minutes.* 把它放进微波炉加热几分钟。

**bung** /bʌŋ; bʌŋ/ [v T] British informal to put something somewhere quickly and without thinking carefully 【英，非正式】扔，丢：**bung sth in/into/on etc** *Could you bung those clothes into the washing machine for me?* 你能否替我把那些衣服丢进洗衣机？| *Just sign the card, bung it in an envelope and send it off.* 在卡片上签名，然后装入信封，再寄出去。

**plonk** especially British【尤英】**/plunk** American【美】/plɑŋk; plʊŋk/ [v T] to put something down somewhere noisily and carelessly 重重地放下：**plonk sth on/in/there etc** *She brought a bottle of beer and a glass and plonked them on the table in front of me.* 她拿来一瓶啤酒和一只玻璃杯，把它们重重地放在我面前的桌子上。| *Gamblers plunked nickels and quarters into the slot machines.* 赌徒们把五分和二角五分的硬币用力塞进吃角子老虎机里。| **plonk sth down** *Are those things for me? Just plonk them down anywhere.* 那些东西是给我的吗？随便把它们放哪儿都行。| *Gary plunked a dollar down on the counter to pay for his Coke.* 加里把一美元重重地放在柜台上付可乐的钱。

## 4 to put several things on top of each other 把几件东西叠放在一起

► pile ► heap
► stack

**pile** /paɪl; paɪl/ [v T] to put a lot of things on top of each other, especially in an untidy way 堆积；堆放〔尤不整齐地〕：**pile sth on/onto/there etc** *Gifts were piled under the Christmas tree.* 礼物堆放在圣诞树下。| *Has anyone else noticed that towels dry faster when you don't pile them in the middle of the floor?* 还有没有人注意到，毛巾不堆放在地板中央干得更快？| **pile sth up** (=put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile) 把某物叠起来 *He piled his dirty laundry up just outside my door.* 他把自己的脏衣服就堆放在我门口。| **be piling up** (=use this to say a pile is growing quickly)〔很快〕堆积起来 *We called the police when we noticed her newspapers and mail were piling up.* 我们注意到她家的报纸和邮件越堆越多，便叫来警察。

**stack** /stæk; stæk/ [v T] to put things neatly on top of each other〔整齐地〕叠放：*I'll start stacking the chairs.* 我来把椅子叠起来。| **stack sth against/in/on sth** *Boxes were stacked in the corner.* 箱子叠放在角落里。| **stack sth up** (=put a lot of things on top of each other in a tall pile) 把某物高高地堆积 *My kids leave dirty plates stacked up in the sink until I get home.* 孩子们把脏碟子堆在水槽里直到我回家。

**heap** /hip; hiːp/ [v T] to put a lot of things on top of each other in an untidy way〔不整齐地〕堆积；堆放：**heap sth on/onto** *Cheap clothes and shoes were heaped on tables.* 桌子上堆放着廉价衣服和鞋。| **heap sth with sth** *a plate heaped with salad* 装得满满的一盘沙拉 | **heap sth in/into a pile** *Eileen collected the leaves, heaping them into piles for burning.* 艾琳把落叶聚成一堆一堆以便焚烧。| **lie heaped** *Her clothes lay heaped together in a corner of the room.* 她的衣服堆在房间的角落里。

## 5 to put something into a hole or small space 把某物置于洞中或小空间里

► put ► tuck
► slide ► insert

**put** /put; pʊt/ [v T] 放，把…放入：**put sth in/into/inside etc** *I put the coin in my pocket.* 我把硬币放入口袋。| *When did you last put oil in the car?* 你最后一次是什么时候给车加油的？| *She put the sales slip in the plastic bag with the dress.* 她把销售单据连同裙子一起放进塑料袋。

**slide** /slaɪd; slaɪd/ [v T] to move something smoothly into a small narrow space〔轻滑地〕插入；滑进〔狭小的空间〕：**slide sth into** *Slide your card into the machine and then tap in your number.* 将卡轻轻插入那台机器，然后键入号码。| *The coffin was slid into the waiting hearse.* 棺木被推进一辆等候着的灵车中。

**tuck** /tʌk; tʌk/ [v T] to put something in a small space so that it is covered and is safe, comfortable, or warm 把…揣入；把…夹入；把…塞入：**tuck sth into/under/in etc** *It was starting to get cold, and she tucked her hands into the pockets of her jeans.* 天气开始变冷了，她把双手揣在牛仔裤的口袋里。| *He tucked the newspaper under his arm and walked on.* 他把报纸夹在腋下，继续往前走。| **be tucked in/under etc** *The boys were tucked in bed, fast asleep.* 男孩们被子盖得严严的，睡得很熟。

**insert** /ɪnˈsɜːt; ɪnˈsɜːt/ [v T] to carefully put something into a hole or space, especially one where it is designed to go, for example in a machine or piece of equipment 插入；放进〔尤机器或设备等的孔或开口〕：*Insert the correct coins, then select the drink you want and press the button.* 投入适当的硬币，然后选择想要的饮料，按下那个按钮。| **insert sth in/into/between etc** *A nurse carefully inserted the needle into my left arm.* 护士小心地把针扎进我的左臂。| *A very thin sheet of paper is then inserted between the metal plates.* 然后在两只金属板之间插入一张很薄的纸片。—**insertion** /ɪnˈsɜːʃən; ɪnˈsɜːʃən/ [n U] *After insertion* (=being inserted) *the pipe is filled with gas.* 管子插入后就充满了汽油。

## 6 to put something in a liquid for a short time 把某物短时间地放入液体

► dip ► dunk

**dip** /dɪp; dɪp/ [v T] to put something into a liquid for a short time and take it out again 蘸；浸：**dip sth in/into sth** *Emily dipped her toes in the water and squealed.* 埃米莉把脚趾浸了一下水便尖叫起来。| *Dip stale bread in egg and milk and fry it in butter to make French Toast.* 将不新鲜的面包蘸上鸡蛋和牛奶放在黄油中煎，这样就做成了法式吐司。

**dunk** /dʌŋk; dʌŋk/ [v T] to dip something such as a piece of bread or cake into a hot drink or soup before eating it〔吃前〕把〔面包或蛋糕等〕浸入〔热饮或汤中〕：**dunk sth in/into sth** *Bill dunked a piece of bread in the soup.* 比尔把一片面包放在汤里浸一下再吃。| *My daughter likes to dunk her biscuits in my tea.* 女儿喜欢把她的饼干在我的茶里浸一下再吃。

## 7 to put paint, glue, make-up etc onto a surface 把油漆、胶水、化妆品等涂于一表面上

► put on ► slap on
► apply

**put on** /ˌput ˈɑn; ˌpʊt ˈɒn/ [phr v T] to put something such a paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women **put on** their faces) onto your face 涂，涂抹：**put sth on** *The paint had been put on too thickly, and it had dripped.* 油漆涂得太厚，

滴了下来。| **put on sth** *When you put the glue on, be careful not to get any on your fingers.* 你涂胶水时一定要小心，不要把它弄到手指上。| *Patricia went upstairs to put on some lipstick.* 帕特里夏上楼去擦口红。

**apply** /ə'plaɪ; ə'plaɪ/ [v T] to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women put on their faces) onto your face – used especially in written instructions on how to use it 涂；抹；敷〔尤用于使用指南〕：*Apply the cream in the morning and the evening.* 早晚各涂一次乳霜。| *Make sure the surface is completely dry before applying the final coat of paint.* 涂最后一层漆时，一定要保证表面完全干燥。

**slap on** /ˌslæp 'ɑn; ˌslæp 'ɒn/ [phr v T] informal to put something such as paint or glue onto a surface, or make-up (=powders and colours that women put on their faces) onto your face quickly and without much care, and usually in large amounts【非正式】随意涂抹，胡乱涂抹〔常指大量地〕：**slap sth on** *Mike was slapping jam on a slice of bread.* 迈克在往一片面包上乱涂果酱。| **slap on sth** *Slap on a coat of paint and it will look good as new.* 随便涂上一层漆，看上去就会像是新的一样。

## 8 to put something in a sloping position 把某物斜倚在其他东西上

▶ lean ▶ stand
▶ rest ▶ prop

**lean** /lin; liːn/ [v T] to put something in a sloping position so that it is against a wall or other surface and is supported by it 斜放，使斜靠：*She leaned the ladder against the house and climbed up to the window.* 她把梯子斜靠在房子的墙壁上，爬上窗户。| **lean sth (up) against sth** *Soldiers leaned their M-16 rifles up against their tables as they ate.* 士兵吃饭时把M-16步枪斜靠在桌子上。

**rest** /rɛst; rest/ [v T] to put something against a surface so that it is supported by it 使斜倚；使倚靠：**rest sth on/against sth** *She slid down in her chair and rested her head on the back of the seat.* 她坐在椅子里往下滑了一些，把头靠在椅背上。| *Resting his spade against the wall, he went to help Michael light the fire.* 他把铲子靠在墙壁上，走过去帮助迈克尔点火。

**stand** /stænd; stænd/ [v T] to lean something in an almost upright position against something such as a wall 使直靠：**stand sth against/in etc** *Maggie stood her bicycle against the wall of the shed.* 玛吉把自行车直靠在车棚的墙旁。| *Just stand it in the corner, so it doesn't fall.* 就竖直放在角落里，别让它倒下来。

**prop** /prɑp; prɒp/ [v T] to lean something against a wall or other surface, especially quickly and for a short time 靠；使支撑〔尤迅速和短时间地〕：**prop sth against sth** *He propped his bicycle against the fence and ran inside.* 他把自行车靠在篱笆上就跑进屋去。| **stand/lie propped against sth** *An old guitar lay propped against a wall.* 一把旧吉他靠在墙壁上。

## 9 to put something somewhere while it is not being used 不用时把某物置于某处

▶ store ▶ stow
▶ stash

**store** /stɔr; stɔː/ [v T] to put something somewhere and keep it there until it is needed 储存；储藏：**store sth in/under etc** *Store the vegetables in a cool dark place.* 把蔬菜储存在阴凉的地方。| *The computer stores the information in its memory automatically.* 电脑自动把信息储存在内存里。| **store sth away** (=store something where it cannot be seen) 储藏某物 *Instead of being distributed, the food was unloaded and stored away in a warehouse.* 食物没有分发，卸下车后就储藏在一个仓库内。

**stash** /ˌstæʃ; ˌstæʃ/ [v I/T] to put something such as money, valuable things, or drugs in a secret place, especially when you have them illegally 存放；贮藏；藏匿〔钱、贵重物品、毒品等，尤指非法藏有〕：*The two men were looking for a place to stash their weapons.* 这两名男子在找地方藏武器。| **stash away sth/stash sth away** *He has illegally stashed away as much as $5 million in foreign bank accounts.* 他在外国银行的户头非法藏匿的款项多达500万美元。| **stash sth in sth** *The stolen goods had been stashed in a storage unit in Burbank.* 赃物藏在伯班克的一间仓库内。| **have sth stashed away** *He must have all that money stashed away somewhere.* 他一定把所有的钱藏在什么地方了。

**stow** /sto; stəʊ/ [v T] to put something such as equipment or a bag neatly in a space until you need it again 把〔设备或包等〕收好：**stow sth in/on/under etc** *She stowed her luggage on the rack above her head and then sat down.* 她把行李放在头顶上方的行李架上，然后坐了下来。| **stow sth away** (=stow it where it cannot be seen) 把某物藏起来 *In the daytime the mattress is stowed away in that cupboard.* 白天，床垫被收在那柜橱里。

## 10 to put things into a bag, box, car etc before taking them somewhere 把物品放进袋子、箱子、汽车等内然后带去某地

▶ pack ▶ load
▶ get packed ▶ load up

**pack** /pæk; pæk/ [v I/T] to put things into cases, bags, boxes etc so that you can take them somewhere（把…）打包；装箱：*We're going to Greece tomorrow, and I haven't started packing yet!* 我们明天去希腊，我还没开始收拾行李呢！| *Did you remember to pack the suntan lotion?* 你记得带防晒液了吗？| **pack a bag/suitcase** (=put things into a bag etc) 装入包里/手提箱里 *She packed her suitcase and set off for the airport.* 她把东西装入手提箱，便出发去了机场。| **pack sth into sth** *We packed all our books into boxes.* 我们把所有的书装进箱子里。

**get packed** /ˌgɛt 'pækt; ˌget 'pækt/ [v phrase] spoken to put all the clothes and other things you need for travelling into bags【口】打点行装：*How long do you think it'll take you to get packed?* 你觉得收拾行李要花多长时间？| *By the time we'd gotten packed it was almost midnight.* 我们打点好行装时，已几近午夜。

**load** /lod; ləʊd/ [v T] to put goods, furniture, or other large objects into a large vehicle so that they can be taken somewhere 把…装上〔大型运输工具〕：**load sth into/onto sth** *I started loading the boxes into the truck.* 我开始往卡车上装那些箱子。| **be loaded with sth** *Trucks loaded with food and medicine waited at the border.* 装载食物和药品的卡车在边境待命。| **fully loaded** *When the planes are fully loaded, they aren't able to take off from this runway, as it is too short.* 飞机满载时无法从这条跑道起飞，因为跑道太短。

P

**load up** /ˌləd ˈʌp; ˌləʊd ˈʌp/ [phr v I/T] to put a lot of things into a vehicle or boat, especially so that it is full 使〔车辆或小船〕装满〔很多东西〕; 装载: **load up a truck/car etc** *Do you have time to help us load up the car?* 你有空来帮我们把东西装上车吗？| **+ with** *The ship's lifeboat was taken into Lerwick to load up with fresh vegetables.* 船上的救生艇被送往勒威克去装载新鲜蔬菜了。

## 11 to put equipment in a place and make it ready to be used 把设备放入某处以便使用

▶ put in ▶ fit
▶ install

**put in** /ˌpʊt ˈɪn; ˌpʊt ˈɪn/ [phr v T] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building 安装〔新机器或设备〕: **put in sth** *The landlord has promised to put in a new heating system.* 房东答应安装一套新的供暖系统。| **put sth in** *The workmen are coming to put the new windows in today.* 今天工人要来装新窗户。

**install** /ɪnˈstɔl; ɪnˈstɔːl/ [v T] to put a new piece of machinery or equipment into a room or building, and connect it to the electricity supply, water supply etc 安装〔机器、设备等并接通电、水等〕: *Crime has dropped since the video cameras were installed in the town centre.* 镇中心安装了录影机后，犯罪数量下降了。| *The company is installing a new computer system.* 该公司在安装新的计算机系统。

**fit** /fɪt; fɪt/ [v T] to put a new part or piece of equipment into or onto something such as a machine or car 装; 安装〔新部件、设备等〕: *I had to fit new locks after the burglary.* 偷盗事件发生后我得安装新锁了。

## 12 to put someone in a place 把某人置于一个地方

▶ put ▶ position
▶ post

**put** /pʊt; pʊt/ [v T] 使…留在某处: **put sb in/on/at etc** *They put me in a room on my own and locked the door.* 他们把我一个人关在房间里，然后锁上了门。| *The photographer arranged the wedding guests, putting the smallest ones at the front.* 摄影师给参加婚礼的宾客排位置，让个子最小的人站在前排。| *Grandmother was getting too frail to live on her own, so we had to put her in an old people's home.* 祖母身体太弱，不能独自生活，所以我们不得不把她安置在养老院里。

**post** /pəʊst; pəʊst/ [v T] to put a soldier or police officer in a position where they will be able to guard a place or watch whoever is coming in or going out 使〔士兵或警察〕在岗位上站岗: *They have posted guards at every door to make sure no one enters the building.* 他们已在每道门前设置了警卫，以确保没有人能够进入这幢大楼。| *Sentries are being posted outside all government buildings.* 所有的政府大楼外边都设置了岗哨。

**position** /pəˈzɪʃən; pəˈzɪʃən/ [v T] to put a group of soldiers or police officers in a particular place, especially so that they are ready to guard it 部署，驻扎〔一群士兵或警察，尤指为保卫某地〕: *The French generals had positioned thousands of troops along the border.* 法国的将军已在边境上部署了数千名士兵。| *Army units are to be positioned at all major installations including factories and power stations.* 军队将被部署在包括工厂和电站在内的所有重要设施内。

## 13 to put money in a bank 将钱放进银行

▶ put in ▶ deposit

**put in** /ˌpʊt ˈɪn; ˌpʊt ˈɪn/ [phr v T] 存〔钱〕: *How much did you put in?* 你存了多少钱？| **put sth in the bank/an account** *I put $50 in my bank every week.* 我每星期在我的银行里存 50 美元。| *Any money that you put in your account will immediately start earning interest.* 存入你账户的钱马上就能赚取利息。| **put money/a cheque/£100/$200 etc in** *When did you put the money in?* 你是什么时候存入这笔钱的？

**deposit** /dɪˈpɒzɪt; dɪˈpɒzɪt/ [v T] to put money into a bank account – used especially by people who work in banks 存入〔尤为银行界人士使用〕: *The money is deposited in my account every month.* 钱每个月存入我的账户。| *Our records show that you deposited $200 in your account on January 17th.* 我们的记录显示，1 月 17 日，你在自己的账户上存入 200 美元。

P

# Qq

## quiet

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: **loud**

- someone who doesn't talk much 说话不多的人
  *see* 参见 **talk (13)**
- when there are not many people or there is not much activity 人不多或活动不多的时候
  *see* 参见 **busy/not busy**
- *see also* 另见 **peaceful**

### 1 words for describing a place that is quiet 描写安静的地方的词语

- **quiet**
- **silent**
- **you could hear a pin drop**

**quiet** /'kwaɪət; 'kwaɪət/ [adj] if a place is **quiet**, there is not much noise there 安静的，清静的，僻静的: *Inside the church it was quiet and peaceful.* 教堂里安静祥和。 | *David and I found a quiet corner where we could talk.* 我和戴维找到了一个可以说说话的安静角落。 | *I usually work in the dining room because it's the quietest room in the house.* 我一般在饭厅里工作，因为那是房子里最安静的房间。

**silent** /'saɪlənt; 'saɪlənt/ [adj] if a place is **silent**, there is no noise at all – used especially in stories or descriptions of events 无声的，安静的〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕: *The streets of the city were silent in the moonlight.* 市内的街道在月光下寂静无声。 | *Apart from the humming of the bees, all was silent and still.* 除了蜜蜂的嗡嗡声之外，一切都毫无动静。

**you could hear a pin drop** /ju kʊd ˌhɪr ə 'pɪn drɑp; juː kʊd ˌhɪər ə 'pɪn drɒp/ if you say **you could hear a pin drop**, you mean it is very quiet, especially because no one is talking, and even a very small sound would be heard clearly 静得连针掉在地上也听得见〔尤因没人说话〕: *It was so quiet in the hall you could hear a pin drop.* 大厅里静得连针掉在地上也听得见。 | *After he finished telling the story you could have heard a pin drop.* 他讲完故事后，四周安静得可以听到针掉落地上的声音。

### 2 when there is little or no noise 声音很小或没有声音

- **silence**
- **hush**

**silence** /'saɪləns; 'saɪləns/ [n C/U] when there are no sounds at all 寂静，无声: *Nothing disturbed the silence of the night.* 没有什么打扰这夜的寂静。 | *There was a long silence before anyone answered.* 一阵长时间的沉默之后才有人回答。 | **deathly silence** (=a silence that makes people feel nervous and uncomfortable) 死寂 *'What did you do during the war?' Rob asked. There was a deathly silence, and everyone looked down at the table.* "你们在战争期间干了些什么？"罗布问道。这时一片死寂，每个人都低头看着桌子。

**hush** /hʌʃ; hʌʃ/ [n singular/U] a state in which there is little or no noise, especially in a place where people have all suddenly stopped talking – used especially in stories or descriptions of events 寂静，鸦雀无声〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕: *There was a sudden hush as the musicians came onto the stage.* 那些音乐家上台时，台下突然静了下来。 | **a hush falls/descends** (=people stop making noise) 突然变得鸦雀无声 *Two men walked in and went up to the bar. A hush fell over the room.* 两个男人走了进来并走向吧台，房间里变得鸦雀无声。

### 3 words for describing music, sounds, or voices that are quiet 描述轻声的音乐、轻轻的声音或嗓音的词语

- **quiet**
- **low**
- **soft**
- **muffled**
- **hushed**
- **faint**
- **inaudible**

**quiet** /'kwaɪət; 'kwaɪət/ [adj] **quiet** sounds, voices, or music are not loud 轻声的; 轻柔的: *He spoke in a quiet yet confident voice.* 他说话声音平缓，但很自信。 | *There was a quiet knock at the door.* 一阵轻轻的敲门声传来。 —**quietly** [adv] *We were talking quietly so as not to wake the baby.* 我们轻声地说着话，以免把宝宝吵醒。

**low** /loʊ; ləʊ/ [adj] a **low** voice or sound is quiet and deep〔嗓音、声音等〕低声的，悄声的: *A low humming noise was coming from the refrigerator.* 电冰箱传来低沉的嗡嗡声。 | **in a low voice** (=speaking quietly)〔说话〕轻声地 *'Take care,' he said in a low voice.* "要当心。"他轻轻地说。

**soft** /sɔːft; sɒft/ [adj] **soft** sounds, voices, or music are quiet, gentle, and pleasant 轻柔的: *He spoke with a soft Irish accent.* 他说话时带有柔和的爱尔兰口音。 | *a whisper so soft that I could scarcely hear it* 轻柔得我几乎听不见的低语 | *With candlelight and soft music, you can create a romantic atmosphere in your own home.* 烛光加上柔和的音乐，你可以在自己家里营造一种浪漫的气氛。 —**softly** [adv] *Music was playing softly in the background.* 背景处放着柔和的音乐。 | *Through the open doorway, he could hear someone singing softly.* 通过开着的门，他听到里面有人在轻声地唱着歌。

**muffled** /'mʌfld; 'mʌfəld/ [adj] **muffled** voices or sounds are quiet and unclear, especially because they come from behind a wall or door〔嗓音或声音〕沉闷的，听不清楚的〔尤因隔着墙或门〕: *We heard muffled shouts and screams from the bar below.* 我们听到下面酒吧里传来隐隐约约的呼喊声和尖叫声。 | *His voice was muffled, 'I'm in the bathroom. I'm stuck.'* 他的声音模糊不清，"我在浴室，被困住了。"

**hushed** /hʌʃt; hʌʃt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **hushed** voice, conversation, crowd etc is intentionally quiet, for example because someone is afraid of being heard or because they are waiting for some important news〔嗓音、谈话、人群等〕压低声音的，低声的: *Two men in dark suits were having a hushed conversation in the corner.* 两名黑衣男子在角落里低声地谈话。 | *A hushed congress heard the official declaration of war.* 整个国会鸦雀无声地听着正式的宣战声明。 | *She spoke in a hushed whisper, 'I think my husband knows about us.'* 她压低声音说道："我觉得我丈夫知道我们俩的事了。"

**faint** /feɪnt; feɪnt/ [adj] a **faint** sound is quiet and difficult to hear, especially because it comes from a long way away〔声音〕微弱的〔尤因来自很远的距离〕: *Jean opened the window, and heard the faint sound of*

*the bells drifting across the Old Town.* 琼打开窗，听到老城那边飘来隐隐约约的钟声。| *The men went away, and we could hear their voices get fainter and fainter.* 那些人走远了，我们听得见他们的声音越来越模糊。| *There was silence for a moment as they held each other's eyes, broken only by the faint sound of dance music from down below.* 当他们四目相对的那一刻一片寂静，只有隐隐约约的舞蹈音乐从下面传来，打破了这寂静。

**inaudible** /ɪnˈɔdəbl; ɪnˈɔːdʒbəl/ [adj] formal **inaudible** sounds are so quiet that you cannot hear them【非正式】〔声音小得〕听不见的，听不到的: *Her voice was so faint, it was almost inaudible.* 她的嗓音微弱得几乎听不见。| *Michael went bright red, and muttering something inaudible, he walked out of the room.* 迈克尔涨红了脸，咕哝了几句含糊不清的话，然后走出了房间。| *Aunt Jessica let out an inaudible sigh.* 杰茜卡姑妈无声地叹了一口气。

## 4 words for describing people or machines that are quiet 描述安静的人或机器的词语

- ▶ quiet
- ▶ not make a sound
- ▶ silent
- ▶ in silence
- ▶ without a sound

**quiet** /ˈkwaɪət; ˈkwaɪət/ [adj] if someone or something is **quiet**, they make little or no noise 轻声的; 安静的: *I want you all to be very quiet and listen carefully.* 我要你们全都安安静静地仔细听好。| *Our new washing machine is much quieter than the old one.* 我们的新洗衣机比旧的那台声音要小许多。—**quietly** [adv] *The children were reading quietly at their desks.* 这些小孩子在书桌前安静地看书。

**silent** /ˈsaɪlənt; ˈsaɪlənt/ [adj] written not making any sound at all【书面】寂静的，无声的: *The children remained silent and watchful as the police questioned their parents.* 当警察审问他们的父母时，孩子保持安静，非常警惕。| *The engine is almost silent, even at high speed, and goes like a dream.* 这台引擎即使在高速运转时也几乎没有噪音，性能极佳。| **fall silent** (=stop talking) 安静下来 *The crowd fell silent as he stood up to speak.* 他站起来说话时，人群突然安静了下来。—**silently** [adv] *Silently, the mist crept closer.* 薄雾悄悄地弥漫过来。

**without a sound** /wɪðˌaʊt ə ˈsaʊnd; wɪðˌaʊt ə ˈsaʊnd/ [adv] if you do something or something happens **without a sound**, you do it or it happens with no noise at all – used especially in stories and descriptions of events 悄无声息〔尤用于故事或事件的描述〕: *The animal remained perfectly still, watching us without a sound.* 那头动物一动不动，静静地看着我们。| *There was a final shudder, and then the ship sank without a sound.* 船最后颤了一下，接着就悄无声息地沉没了。| *Each man died where he stood; they fell in their tracks without a sound.* 每个人都在原地死去; 他们没发出任何声音就突然倒下了。

**not make a sound** /nɑt ˌmek ə ˈsaʊnd; nɒt ˌmeɪk ə ˈsaʊnd/ [v phrase] to not make any noise at all 不发出任何声音，不出声: *Sit still, and don't make a sound.* 坐着别动，不要出声。| **without making a sound** *She managed to get into the house without making a sound.* 她设法不弄出一点声响就进了这幢房子。

**in silence** /ɪn ˈsaɪləns; ɪn ˈsaɪləns/ [adv] written if you do something **in silence**, you do it without speaking【书面】默不作声地，一声不吭地: *Thousands of protesters stood in silence outside the prison gates.* 成千上万名抗议者静静地站在监狱大门外。| *We drank our coffee in silence.* 我们一声不响地喝着咖啡。| **in total/complete silence** *The two of them walked all the way to Matilda's house in complete silence.* 他们俩默不作声地一路向着玛蒂尔达的房子走去。

## 5 to become quieter 变得更安静

- ▶ get quieter
- ▶ fade away
- ▶ go quiet
- ▶ fall silent
- ▶ die down
- ▶ lower your voice

**get quieter** /gɛt ˈkwaɪətə; gɛt ˈkwaɪətə/ [v phrase] 渐渐静下来: *That buzzing noise seems to be getting quieter now.* 那嗡嗡声现在好像渐渐静下来了。| **grow quieter** (=get quieter gradually) 逐渐静下来 *As we walked into the woods the noise of the traffic grew quieter.* 我们走进树林，汽车的吵闹声渐渐平静下来。

**go quiet** /go ˈkwaɪət; gəʊ ˈkwaɪət/ [v phrase] especially British to stop speaking or making any noise at all, for example because you are shocked or embarrassed【尤英】一下子安静下来〔因震惊或窘迫〕: *Lawrence went very quiet after Jo told him how she felt.* 乔对劳伦斯说了自己的感受之后，劳伦斯就一下子静了下来。

**die down** /ˌdaɪ ˈdaʊn; ˌdaɪ ˈdaʊn/ [phr v I] if shouting, music, laughter etc **dies down**, it gradually becomes quieter after being very loud〔喊叫声、音乐声、笑声等〕渐渐平息: *Forrester waited for the laughter to die down, then carried on with his speech.* 福里斯特等到笑声渐渐平息下去后再继续演讲。| *The music was dying down. The show was over.* 音乐声渐渐静了下来，演出结束了。| **+ to** *Jessie's wails died down to a whimper and then stopped altogether.* 杰茜的嚎啕痛哭渐渐变成了啜泣，最后完全止住了。

**fade away** /ˌfed əˈweɪ; ˌfeɪd əˈweɪ/ [phr v I] if a sound **fades away**, it gradually becomes quieter until you cannot hear it any more〔声音〕越来越小，逐渐消失: *The sound of a police siren was slowly fading away into the distance.* 警笛声慢慢在远处消失。| *She listened to Zach's footsteps fade away, as he walked down the staircase.* 扎克从楼梯上走下去的时候，她听着他的脚步声渐渐消失。

**fall silent** /ˌfɔl ˈsaɪlənt; ˌfɔːl ˈsaɪlənt/ [v phrase] to suddenly stop talking and become quiet – used in literature and stories〔突然〕默不作声，安静下来〔用于文学作品及故事中〕: *Dixon fell silent again, deep in thought.* 狄克逊又安静了下来，陷入了沉思之中。| *'I had hoped ...', he began, and then fell silent again.* "我本希望……"，他开始说，然后又静了下来。| *The bar-room door crashed open and the voices at the tables fell silent.* 酒吧间的门砰地给砸开了，坐在桌边的人都突然静了下来。

**lower your voice** /ˌloə jʊr ˈvɔɪs; ˌləʊə jɔː ˈvɔɪs/ [v phrase] to speak more quietly because you do not want other people to hear what you are saying 压低声音: *Kath lowered her voice as she spoke.* 凯茜说话时压低了声音。

## 6 to make someone or something quieter 使某人或某物安静下来

- ▶ quieten sb down
- ▶ muffle
- ▶ silence
- ▶ turn down
- ▶ hush
- ▶ shut sb up

**quieten sb down** British【英】/**quiet sb down** American【美】 /ˌkwaɪətn (sb) ˈdaʊn, ˌkwaɪət (sb)

ˈdaʊn; ˌkwaɪətn (sb) ˈdaʊn, ˌkwaɪət (sb) ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make someone quieter and calmer, when they are making a lot of noise because they are angry, excited, or upset 使某人安静下来: *I spent half the lesson trying to quieten them down.* 我用了半节课的时间来使他们安静下来。| *Sue managed to quiet them both down and eventually stopped the argument.* 休终于让他们俩都平静了下来，最后停止了争吵。

**silence** /ˈsaɪləns; ˈsaɪlənsˌ/ [v T] especially written to make someone suddenly stop speaking【尤书面】使安静，使不说话: *I opened my mouth to speak but she silenced me with an angry look.* 我开口想说话，可是她愤怒地瞪了我一眼，使我静了下来。| *Jim was livid, but Jane squeezed his arm to silence him.* 吉姆极为气愤，但简在他手臂上捏了一把让他别作声。

**hush** /hʌʃ; hʌʃ/ [v T] to make someone, especially a child, make less noise or make no noise at all, especially by telling them in a quiet voice to stop talking or crying 使〔尤指小孩〕安静〔尤指轻声地告诉他们别说话或别哭〕: *I turned to Margaret but was hushed before I could open my mouth.* 我转向玛格丽特，但还没来得及开口就被人叫我别作声。| *David hushed me. 'Sh-h-h. You're not allowed to speak in here.'* 戴维阻止了我："嘘，这里不许说话。"| *She gave up trying to hush the baby and took him outside.* 她不再试图哄那婴儿静下来，而把他抱到屋外去了。

**muffle** /ˈmʌf]; ˈmʌfəl/ [v T] if something **muffles** a sound it makes it quieter and less clear 使〔声音〕减弱[低沉]: *The snow muffled the sound of the traffic.* 积雪减弱了车辆的噪音。| *He dragged her into the car, putting his hand over her mouth to muffle her screams.* 他将她拖进车子，用手捂住她的嘴不让她尖叫出声。| *John's voice was muffled by the door, and I couldn't tell what he was saying.* 约翰的声音隔着门听起来很低沉，我听不清他在说什么。

**turn down** /ˌtɜn ˈdaʊn; ˌtɜn ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to make a television, radio etc quieter by moving or turning a button or control 调低〔电视、收音机等的〕音量: **turn sth/it/them down** *Do you mind turning the radio down?* 你把收音机的音量调低点好吗？| *Turn that music down, you'll wake the whole street!* 把那音乐声调低点，你会把整条街的人都吵醒的！| **turn down sth** *She turned down the volume on the TV and picked up the phone.* 她把电视的音量调低，然后拿起电话。| **turn sth right down** British【英】**/turn sth all the way down** American【美】(=make it as quiet as possible) 把某物音量调到最低 *No wonder you can't hear anything – you've turned your hearing aid right down.* 难怪你什么都听不到——你把助听器的音量调到最低了。

**shut sb up** /ˌʃʌt (sb) ˈʌp; ˌʃʌt (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] informal to make someone be quiet, especially by speaking to them rudely or angrily【非正式】〔尤粗鲁地或生气地〕让某人住口: *Can't you shut those kids up?* 你去让那些小孩住口行不行？| *The only way to shut her up is to give her something to eat.* 使她住口的唯一办法就是给她东西吃。

## 7 what you say to someone to tell them to be quiet 叫某人安静的说法

- ▶ shh
- ▶ be quiet
- ▶ shut up
- ▶ keep it down

**shh** /ʃ; ʃ/ spoken say **shh** when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise【口】嘘: *Shh, keep the noise down, Timmy's asleep.* 嘘，轻声一点，蒂米在睡觉。

**shut up** /ˌʃʌt ˈʌp; ˌʃʌt ˈʌp/ informal a rude way of telling someone to stop talking【非正式】住嘴，闭嘴〔粗鲁的说法〕: *Just shut up, will you! You're giving me a headache!* 你给我住嘴！你吵得我头痛了！| **+ about** *Don't tell Grandma or she'll never shut up about it.* 别告诉祖母，不然她会说个没完的。| *'The war, the war, the bloody war!' said Comfort, banging her fist on the table. 'Why can't you all shut up about it?'* "打仗，打仗，这该死的战争！"康福特一拳砸在桌上说道。"你们就不能不谈这个吗？"

**be quiet** /bi ˈkwaɪət; bi: ˈkwaɪət/ [v phrase] spoken say **be quiet** to tell someone to stop talking or to make less noise, especially when you are annoyed with them【口】安静点〔尤在生气时使用〕: *'Be quiet, James!' she snapped.* "詹姆斯，安静点！"她厉声说道。| *Boys! Can you be quiet please? I can hardly hear myself think.* 孩子们！你们安静一点好吗？我无法思考了。

**keep it down** /ˌkip ɪt ˈdaʊn; ˌkiːp ɪt ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] say this when you want someone to speak more quietly or make less noise, especially because you do not want other people to hear them 小点声，轻点声〔尤因不希望别人听到〕: *Keep it down! I'm trying to talk on the phone!* 小点声！我在打电话！| *Hey you guys – keep it down, or Mom'll hear!* 喂，你们这些家伙——小点声，不然妈妈要听到的！

Q

# Rr

## race

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- ▶ sports race 体育比赛 *see* 参见 **sport/game**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **country, prejudiced**

### 1 people of a particular race or nationality 某一种族或民族的人

- ▶ race
- ▶ colour
- ▶ ethnicity
- ▶ ethnic

**race** /res; reɪs/ [n C/U] one of the main groups of people in the world, who have the same colour of skin and physical appearance as each other 人种，种族: *People should be treated equally, regardless of their race, age, or sex.* 人们应该平等相待，不分种族、年龄或性别。 | *people of all races and religions* 各种族和宗教的人 | *Studies are under way to find out why men of some races are more prone to some forms of cancer than others.* 对为何有些种族的男性比其他种族的更容易患某些类型的癌症，目前正在进行研究。 | **race relations** (=the relationship between people of different races) 种族关系 *The group is working to improve race relations in our cities.* 该团体正致力于改善我们城市中的种族关系。

**colour** British【英】**/color** American【美】 /ˈkʌlə; ˈkʌlə/ [n C] the **colour** of someone's skin, which shows which race they belong to, especially whether they are black or white〔显示种族的〕肤色〔尤指黑人或白人〕: *People of all colors and nationalities were at the ceremony.* 不同肤色、不同国籍的人都参加了这次庆典活动。 | *You can't judge people by the colour of their skin.* 你不能根据肤色来判断人。

**ethnicity** /ɛθˈnɪsɪtɪ; eθˈnɪsɨti/ [n C/U] one of the group of people of a particular race or nationality who live in a place where there are other races or nationalities〔住在一个地方的〕种族，民族: *I couldn't tell her ethnicity from her last name.* 我无法根据她的姓说出她是什么种族的。 | *Ethnicity should not be a factor in hiring decisions.* 种族不应成为用人决策的决定因素。 | *The Bay Area is a place where people of many ethnicities live together in relative harmony.* 海湾区有许多不同种族的人比较和谐地生活在一起。

**ethnic** /ˌɛθnɪk; ˌeθnɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **ethnic group/ethnic minority** a group of people of a particular race or nationality living in a place where most other people are of a different race 族群/少数民族: *The Indonesians of the city form a distinct ethnic group.* 城里的印度尼西亚人形成一个截然不同的族群。 | *In the large cities of Africa, where different ethnic groups with many different languages are thrown together, people communicate in English or Swahili.* 非洲的大城市里居住着不同的民族，说着许多不同的语言，大家就用英语或斯瓦希里语沟通。 | **ethnic origin/background** (=the ethnic group that someone belongs to) 种族本源/背景 *fighting in Bosnia between people from different ethnic backgrounds* 不同种族背景的人之间在波斯尼亚进行的战斗 | *In California it is illegal to refuse to do business with someone because of their race or ethnic origin.* 在加州，因某人的种族或民族出身而拒绝和他做生意是违法的。 —**ethnically** [adv] *There is probably no major public university campus quite as racially and ethnically diverse as the University of California.* 在主要的公立大学中，也许没有哪一所能像加州大学那样容纳了这么多不同种族和民族的学生。

### 2 relating to race 与种族有关的

- ▶ racial
- ▶ ethnic
- ▶ multiracial/multicultural
- ▶ interracial
- ▶ cosmopolitan
- ▶ mixed marriage

**racial** /ˈreʃəl; ˈreɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **racial discrimination/prejudice/violence/attack** when people are treated unfairly or attacked because of their race 种族歧视/偏见/暴力/攻击: *Some people complained of racial discrimination in the way housing was allocated.* 有些人投诉在分配住宅的方式上有种族歧视。 | *Racial violence used to be commonplace on the streets of the city.* 过去种族暴力在该城的街头是司空见惯的。 | **racial harmony** (=when people of different races live together peacefully, and without any problems) 种族和谐 *In Jamaica black and white people have lived together in racial harmony for many years.* 在牙买加，黑人和白人多年来一直和谐共处。 | **racial profiling** (=the practice of police stopping some people only because of their race) 种族歧视性拦检 *Local police deny that have used racial profiling when stopping motorists.* 当地警察否认在拦下驾车者检查时带有种族歧视。 —**racially** [adv] *Kolbe grew up a vibrant, racially integrated quarter of Cape Town.* 科勒贝慢慢发展成开普敦的一个充满活力、各种族关系融洽的地区。 | **racially motivated** *Police suspect that the attack could be racially motivated.* 警方怀疑这次袭击事件可能是由种族问题引致的。

**ethnic** /ˈɛθnɪk; ˈeθnɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **ethnic divisions/unrest/violence** divisions, problems etc between groups of people of different races, or with different customs, living in the same place, especially when one group is smaller than the other 种族分裂/骚乱/暴力〔指住在同一地方的种族〕: *Hundreds of people have been killed in the recent ethnic violence.* 在最近一次种族暴力事件中有数百人丧生。 | *Ethnic unrest is spreading throughout the south-western republics of the former Soviet Union.* 种族骚乱正波及前苏联西南部的各共和国。 | **ethnic cleansing** (=when people are forced to leave their homes because of their ethnic group) 种族清洗 *Reports of ethnic cleansing in that country forced the European states and the US into taking action.* 关于该国种族清洗的报道迫使欧洲国家和美国采取行动。

**multiracial/multicultural** /ˌmʌltɪˈreʃəl, ˌmʌltɪˈkʌltʃərəl; ˌmʌltɪˈreɪʃəl◂, ˌmʌltɪˈkʌltʃərəl◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **multiracial** or **multicultural** society, school, community etc is one in which people from several different races live together or work together, especially in a friendly way 多种族的/多元文化的〔社会、学校、社区等，尤指友好地一起生活或工作〕: *Britain became a multiracial society in the 1960s and 70s, after large-scale immigration from the West Indies and the Indian subcontinent.* 20世纪60年代和70年代，西印度群岛和印度次大陆的人大规模移民到英国，使英国成了一个多种族社会。 | *a vibrant, multicultural neighborhood* 一个生机勃勃、多元文化的街区

R

**interracial** /ˌɪntəˈreɪʃəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] between people of different races 不同种族之间的; *The danger of an interracial war in South Africa still exists.* 在南非，种族战争的危险依然存在。| *There has to be fairness and justice for black people before you can achieve a spirit of interracial harmony.* 若想达到种族和睦，就必须平等公正地对待黑人。| **interracial marriage** *Interracial marriages are common in England these days.* 如今在英格兰，种族间通婚是很普遍的。

**cosmopolitan** /ˌkɑzməˈpɑlətn̩; ˌkɒzməˈpɒlɪtən/ [adj] a **cosmopolitan** city, district, society etc is one in which people of many different races and nationalities live or go, which is therefore lively and interesting 国际性的〔都市、地区、社会等〕: *Istanbul is a great cosmopolitan city, situated between East and West.* 伊斯坦布尔是一个国际大都市，坐落在东西方之间。| *She grew up in an apartment in a cosmopolitan district of Chicago.* 她在芝加哥一个国际性区域的一套公寓里长大。| *The thing I like most about living in London is that it's so cosmopolitan.* 住在伦敦令我最喜欢的是这座城市非常国际性。

**mixed marriage** /ˌmɪkst ˈmærɪdʒ; ˌmɪkst ˈmærɪdʒ/ [n C/U] marriage between people of different races 不同种族间的婚姻，异族通婚: *Mixed marriages are becoming more and more commonplace.* 不同种族间通婚越来越普遍了。

### 3 when people are treated badly because of their race 人们因种族原因而受到不好的对待

▶ racism ▶ racist

**racism** /ˈresɪzəm; ˈreɪsɪzəm/ [n U] unfair treatment of people because of their race 种族歧视; 种族偏见: *The company has been accused of racism after firing three Algerian workers.* 该公司因解雇了三名阿尔及利亚工人而被指责有种族歧视。| *the struggle against racism in our society* 我们社会中反对种族偏见的斗争 | **institutionalized racism** (=racism that has happened for so long in a society or organization, that it has become accepted as normal) 习以为常的种族歧视 *Institutionalized racism pervaded British society, and immigrant workers found themselves in unskilled jobs and with low social status.* 习以为常的种族歧视在英国社会盛行，外来移民工人发觉自己都在做非技术性工作，社会地位低下。

**racist** /ˈresɪst; ˈreɪsɪst/ [adj] **racist** statements, jokes, behaviour, or opinions are based on a dislike of people from other races and a feeling that your race is better than others 种族主义的，带有种族歧视的: *racist attitudes* 种族主义态度 | *a comedian well known for his racist and sexist jokes* 一个以其带有种族歧视和性别歧视的笑话而出名的喜剧演员 | *An African-American friend told me that she is subjected to racist behavior every day – at work, in the mall, in the park.* 一名非裔美国朋友告诉我，她每天都受到种族歧视的对待——在工作场所、在商场内、在公园里都是如此。

### 4 someone who believes that their race is better than other races 认为自己的种族比其他种族优越的人

▶ racist ▶ white supremacist

**racist** /ˈresɪst; ˈreɪsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that their race is much better than other races – use this to show disapproval 种族主义者〔表示贬义〕: *The minister denied that he was a racist, but called for tougher controls on immigration.* 部长否认自己是种族主义者，但要求对移民实施更强硬的控制。 —**racist** [adj] *racist organizations like the British National Party and Combat 18* 像英国民族党和十八战斗团这样的种族主义团体

**white supremacist** /ˌhwaɪt səˈpremәsɪst/ [n C] someone who believes that white people are better than other races and that other races should be kept at a lower level 白人至上主义者: *Many white supremacists have chosen to set up compounds in unpopulated areas of the American West.* 许多白人至上主义者选择在美国西部无人居住的地区建立聚居地。

### 5 when people of different races come together or are kept apart 不同种族的人融合或隔离

▶ integration ▶ segregation

**integration** /ˌɪntəˈgreʃən; ˌɪntɪˈgreɪʃən/ [n U] the bringing or coming together of people of different races so that they live and work peacefully together 种族融合: *In the 1960s the government passed a law to promote racial integration in schools.* 20世纪60年代政府通过一项法令，以促进学校里的种族融合。| *Members of extreme right wing parties are completely opposed to the integration of blacks into white South African society.* 极端右翼党派的成员完全反对让黑人融入南非的白人社会。 —**integrated** /ˈɪntəˌgretɪd; ˈɪntɪgreɪtɪd/ [adj] *Aru was a perfectly integrated society.* (=one in which all the different races lived and worked together peacefully) 阿鲁是一个各种族完全融合的社会。

**segregation** /ˌsɛgrɪˈgeʃən; ˌsegrɪˈgeɪʃən/ [n U] keeping people of different races apart and making them live, work, or study separately, especially because one race believes that it is better than the other 种族隔离〔尤因一个种族认为自己比其他种族优越〕: *The US Supreme Court ruled in 1954 that segregation in schools was unconstitutional.* 美国最高法院在1954年裁定在学校内实行种族隔离是违反宪法的。| *Legal segregation may be gone, but the idea of segregation survives, as middle class black families shun white areas, preferring to live in suburbs of their own.* 法律上的种族隔离也许是不存在了，但种族隔离的观念仍未消失，黑人中产阶级家庭会避开白人住宅区，宁愿住在自己人聚居的郊区。 —**segregated** /ˈsɛgrəˌgetɪd; ˈsegrɪgeɪtɪd/ [adj] *Segregated restaurants are no longer allowed.* 餐厅不得再实行种族隔离。

R

# rare/rarely

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: ——————**common, often**

▶ *see also* 另见 **few/not many**

### 1 not common and existing only in small numbers 不普遍的，只有少数存在的

▶ rare ▶ be few and far between
▶ scarce ▶ be/become a rarity
▶ not common ▶ there aren't many around
▶ be thin on the ground

**rare** /rɛr; reə/ [adj] an animal, plant, object etc that

is **rare** does not exist in large numbers or in large amounts〔动物、植物、物品等〕珍稀的，罕见的，稀有的，稀少的: *A new law to prevent the export of rare birds is to be introduced.* 一项禁止出口珍稀禽鸟的新法规即将实施。| *They're pretty rare. Only about a hundred were made.* 这些东西很稀少，只制作了大约一百个。| *The palace library contains some of the rarest books in Europe.* 皇宫图书馆里藏有一些欧洲最珍稀的书籍。| *In Cholon's narrow streets, Europeans were far rarer than on the boulevards of Saigon.* 比起西贡的大道，堤岸的狭窄街道上欧洲人少得多了。

**scarce** /skɛrs; skeəs/ [adj] something that is **scarce**, especially something that people need such as food, clothing, or water, is not available in large enough numbers or amounts at the moment 不足的，短缺的〔尤指人们所需之物，如食品、衣物或水等〕: *After the war, food and clothing were scarce.* 战后，食品和衣物紧缺。| *With the increase in trade, good timber for shipbuilding was becoming scarcer.* 随着贸易的增长，造船的优质木材已越来越短缺。| **scarce resources** *Government departments often found themselves competing for scarce resources.* 政府各部门经常会发现他们之间在为紧缺的资源而相互竞争。

**not common** /nɑt 'kɑmən; nɒt 'kɒmən/ [adj] fairly rare, especially in one particular area or group 少见的；不常有的〔尤指在某一地区或某一群人中〕: *Silver coins of this period are not common, and could be very valuable.* 这一时期的银币不常见，可能很值钱。| *Although tigers still exist, they're not very common.* 尽管仍有老虎，但已很少见。

**be thin on the ground** /bi ˌθɪn ɑn ðə 'graʊnd; bi: ˌθɪn ɒn ðə 'graʊnd/ [v phrase] British if you say that people or things of a particular type **are thin on the ground**, you mean that there are very few available and they are hard to find when you need them【英】〔某类型的人或物〕为数不多；少有: *Our only problem is finding staff, because good programmers are really thin on the ground.* 我们唯一的问题是招聘员工，因为出色的程序员真的很少。| *Magazines about home improvement were very thin on the ground at the time – not like now.* 和现在不同，那时候以美化家居为内容的杂志为数不多。

**be few and far between** /bi ˌfju ənd ˌfɑr bə'twin; bi: ˌfju: ənd ˌfɑ: bi'twi:n/ [v phrase] to not be as common as you expect or as you would like 寥寥无几；罕见: *The schools are crowded, and good teachers are few and far between.* 学校里学生众多，优秀的教师却寥寥无几。| *Toys were few and far between, but the children invented games and played together.* 玩具很少，但孩子们自己想出游戏来一起玩。

**be/become a rarity** /bi, bɪˌkʌm ə 'rɛrətɪ; bi:, bɪˌkʌm ə 'reərɪti/ [n phrase] if something or someone **is a rarity**, it is surprising to find one, because very few exist 是罕见之物/变得罕见: *The traditional costume is becoming a rarity, even in remote villages.* 传统服装变得罕见了，甚至在偏远的乡村也不多了。| **be something of a rarity** (=be fairly rare) 十分罕见 *Women are still something of a rarity in senior management positions.* 担任高级管理职位的女性仍不多见。

**there aren't many around** /ðɛr ˌɑrnt mɛnɪ ə'raʊnd; ðeər ˌɑ:nt meni ə'raʊnd/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that something is rare, especially something that has been made such as a machine, car, or piece of furniture【非正式】不多见〔尤指机器、汽车、家具等制造出来的东西〕: *He drives an original Volkswagen, and there aren't many of those around these days.* 他开一辆最早期生产的大众汽车，这种汽车现在已不多见了。

## 2 not happening often 不常发生的

▶ rare ▶ you don't often do sth
▶ uncommon/not common ▶ infrequent

**rare** /rɛr; reə/ [adj] something that is **rare** does not happen often 少见的，不常发生的: *Snow is a rare sight here, except on the mountains.* 除了在山上，这里很难得看到雪。| *On the rare occasions when we had to work hard, we enjoyed it.* 我们需要苦干的时候不多，但我们倒是很乐意的。| *In a rare moment of vanity, Carl removed his glasses.* 在一次难得的情况下，卡尔为图虚荣把眼镜摘了下来。| **it is rare for sb/sth to do sth** *It is very rare for anyone to actually die from bee stings in this country.* 在这个国家很少有人真的死于蜂蜇。

**uncommon/not common** /ʌn'kɑmən, ˌnɑt 'kɑmən; ʌn'kɒmən, ˌnɒt 'kɒmən/ [adj] fairly rare 不常见的: *Crimes against elderly people are still uncommon.* 针对老人的犯罪行为仍不常见。| *Her time in hospital had given her an empathy with her patients not common among physicians.* 她在医院工作的那些时光使她对病人产生了同情心，这在内科医生中并不多见。| **it is uncommon to do sth** *When I was young it was uncommon to see a man pushing a baby buggy.* 我年轻的时候，很少见到有男人推着婴儿车。

**you don't often do sth** /ju ˌdont 'ɔfən 'du (sth); ju: ˌdəʊnt 'ɒfən 'du: (sth)/ spoken if you say **you don't often** see something, find something etc, you mean this happens only very rarely【口】你不常做某事: *You don't often find really good tropical fruit in this country.* 在这个国家，你不大会找到真正上品的热带水果。| *We had over 200 replies. You don't often get such a good response from an advert.* 我们收到了超过200封回复。一个广告能得到这么好的反应是不常有的。

**infrequent** /ɪn'frikwənt; ɪn'fri:kwənt/ [adj] formal not happening often【正式】不常发生的: *As time went on, her visits became more and more infrequent.* 时间久了，她探访得越来越少了。| *Cases of typhoid are relatively infrequent in Northern Europe.* 在北欧，伤寒病例相对罕见。| *Roger's infrequent letters home did not reveal much about his personal life.* 罗杰偶尔寄回家的信并未透露多少自己的生活情况。

## 3 rarely/not often 很少发生/不常发生

▶ rarely/seldom ▶ hardly/scarcely ever
▶ not often ▶ once in a blue moon

**rarely/seldom** /'rɛrlɪ, 'sɛldəm; 'reəli, 'seldəm/ [adv] not at all often. **Seldom** is more formal than **rarely** and is used especially in written English 很少，难得〔seldom 比 rarely 更正式，尤用于书面语中〕: *The Queen rarely speaks to journalists.* 女王很少与新闻记者说话。| *Discipline is rarely a problem in this school.* 在这所学校，纪律几乎不是个问题。| *They're a very nice young couple, although I very seldom see them.* 他们是一对很友善的小夫妻，虽然我很少见到他们。| **rarely does/has sb** *Very rarely do we have a complaint from any of our customers.* 我们很少收到客户的投诉。| *Seldom have I seen such a miraculous recovery in one of my patients.* 在我的病人当中，我很少见到有一位有这种奇迹般康复的情况。| **rarely/seldom, if ever** *Anti-government*

*demonstrations do occur, but they are seldom, if ever, reported in the press.* 反政府示威游行确实会发生，但新闻界难得报道。

**not often** /nɑt ˈɔfən; nɒt ˈɒfən/ [adv] 不常: *I don't often see my grandchildren.* 我不常见到孙辈们。| *Sometimes, but not very often, Pippa persuaded her father to lend her his car.* 有时皮帕也能说服父亲把车子借给她用，但这种情况不多。| *Tina didn't get to work until ten o'clock this morning, which is unusual because she's not often late.* 蒂娜今天早上10点才来上班，这很不寻常，因为她不大会迟到。| **it's not often (that)** *Of course I'm going to take the job, it's not often that you get a chance like this.* 当然我要接受这份工作，这样的机会不是常有的。

**hardly/scarcely ever** /ˌhɑrdlɪ, ˌskɛrslɪ ˈɛvə; ˌhɑːdli, ˌskeəsli ˈevə/ [adv] almost never 几乎从不: *My grandmother hardly ever goes out of the house.* 我祖母几乎从不出家门。| *She's hardly ever ill.* 她几乎从不生病。| *We scarcely ever walk through the town without meeting someone we know.* 我们在镇上走很少不碰到熟人。| *There used to be a lot of disputes over land boundaries but nowadays such problems scarcely ever arise.* 以前地界纠纷频繁，但这种问题现在几乎没再发生。

**once in a blue moon** /ˌwʌns ɪn ə ˌblu ˈmun; ˌwʌns ɪn ə ˌbluː ˈmuːn/ [adv] informal extremely rarely 【非正式】难得有一次，极为罕见: *I used to spend a lot of time in London, but now I only go there once in a blue moon.* 我以前经常到伦敦，但现在只是难得去一次了。| *Once in a blue moon Eric will offer to help with the dishes, but usually he doesn't do any housework at all.* 埃里克难得会帮忙洗碗，但他一般不做任何家务。

# reach

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **travel**

## 1 when something is long or high enough to reach something 某物长或高到能达到某物的情况

- ► go (out/up/over etc) to sth
- ► reach
- ► go up to
- ► go down to
- ► come up to
- ► come down to
- ► stretch
- ► extend

**go (out/up/over etc) to sth** ALSO 又作 **go as far as sth** /go ˈaʊt tə (sth), go əz ˈfɑr əz (sth); gəʊ ˈaʊt tə (sth), gəʊ əz ˈfɑːr əz (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be long enough to reach a particular point 〔长到〕够到某一点，延伸到某处: *I want a rug that goes right to the edge of the room.* 我要一块能延伸到房间边上的小地毯。| *You'll have to move the television a little this way. The plug won't go as far as the wall from there.* 你得把电视机朝这边挪一点，那边插头够不到墙上。| **go all the way to sth** ALSO 又作 **go right the way to sth** British 【英】 *The fence went all the way over to the other side of the park.* 这道篱笆一直延伸到公园的另一头。

**reach** /ritʃ; riːtʃ/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be long enough, high enough, or deep enough to get to a particular place or point 延伸; 及到: *It won't work – the ladder won't reach.* 不行，这梯子够不到。| *The snow almost reached my knees.* 雪深得几乎到了我的膝盖。| *You see, the paint doesn't quite reach the edge of the paper.* 你看，油漆连纸边也没涂到。| **+ as far as/down to etc** *I don't think these curtains will reach down to the floor.* 我觉得这些窗帘够不到地上。

**go up to** /ˌgo ˈʌp tu; ˌgəʊ ˈʌp tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be high enough to reach as far as a particular point 〔高度〕一直够到; 一直达到: *She was wearing grey socks that went right up to her knees.* 她穿着齐膝高的灰袜子。| *After the flood, the water level in the river almost went up to the top of the dam.* 洪水过后，河的水位几乎涨到堤坝顶部了。| **go all the way up to sth** ALSO 又作 **go right the way up to sth** British (=reach the whole distance to sth) 【英】一直延伸到某物 *The Christmas tree went all the way up to the ceiling.* 这棵圣诞树一直够到了天花板。

**go down to** /ˌgo ˈdaʊn tu; ˌgəʊ ˈdaʊn tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be long enough to reach down as far as a particular point 〔长度〕向下延伸到: *The rope went down to the bottom of the cliff.* 这根绳子一直伸到悬崖的底部。| *She had long blonde hair that went down to her waist.* 她长长的金发一直垂到腰部。| **go all the way down to sth** ALSO 又作 **go right the way down to sth** British (=reach a long way down) 【英】一直延伸到某物 *The scar on his face went from his eye all the way down to his chin.* 他脸上的那条疤痕从他眼睛一直延伸到下巴。

**come up to** /ˌkʌm ˈʌp tu; ˌkʌm ˈʌp tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to reach up to a part of the body such as the knee, neck, or shoulder 向上及到 〔身体的某一部位〕: *In the shallow end of the pool, the water comes up to my waist.* 在水池较浅的那一头，水及到我腰部。| *Freddie's been growing so fast – he already comes up to my shoulder.* 弗雷迪长得这么快，现在身高已到我的肩了。

**come down to** /ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn tu; ˌkʌm ˈdaʊn tuː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if a piece of clothing **comes down to** a part of your body such as your elbows, waist, or knees, it is long enough to reach that part 〔衣服〕长及〔身体的某一部位〕: *I can't wear this sweater – it almost comes down to my knees!* 这件毛衣我穿不了，它几乎到我膝盖了！| *If you go into a mosque, you should wear sleeves that at least come down to your elbows.* 如果你进入清真寺，应该穿袖子至少长达肘部的衣服。

**stretch** /strɛtʃ; streʧ/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a river, road, or area of land **stretches** to a particular place, it reaches that place 〔河、道路或土地等〕延伸〔到某一地方〕: **+ down to** *We followed a small track that stretched down to the sea.* 我们沿一条伸往海边的小道走。| **+ as far as** *We could see the mountains stretching as far as Vermont.* 我们可以看到群山绵延，远及佛蒙特。| **stretch from sth to sth** *Today, just 5% remains of the original wooded land that stretched from the Atlantic to the Mississippi.* 原先从大西洋一直延伸到密西西比的那片林地如今只剩下5%了。| **stretch all the way to sth** ALSO 又作 **stretch right the way to sth** British 【英】 *The oil slick stretched all the way to the horizon.* 浮油一直延伸至地平线。| **stretch into the distance/stretch as far as the eye can see** (=continue as far as you can see into the distance) 延伸到远处/肉眼可见的范围 *There were poppy fields stretching as far as the eye could see.* 罂粟田绵延，一望无际。

**extend** /ɪkˈstɛnd; ɪkˈstend/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a river or area of land **ex-**

R

**tends** as far as a particular place, it reaches that place – use this especially in technical writing, descriptions etc〔河或土地等〕延伸〔到某一地方；尤用于技术性文章或说明等〕: **+ as far as/to etc** *The River Nile extends as far as Lake Victoria.* 尼罗河一直延伸至维多利亚湖。| *Smith Point is a small piece of land extending a hundred yards or so into the water.* 史密斯岬角是伸入水里一百码左右的一小块土地。| **extend all the way from sth to sth** ALSO 又作 **extend right the way from sth to sth** British【英】 *The Soviet Union extended all the way from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean.* 苏联领土一直从波罗的海延伸至太平洋。

## 2 when a number or amount reaches a particular level 数字或量达到某一水平

▶ reach ▶ attain
▶ hit ▶ touch

**reach** /ritʃ; ri:tʃ/ [v T] if a number or amount **reaches** a particular level, it increases or decreases until it gets to that level 达到: *Gold prices have reached their lowest level in 15 years.* 黄金的价格跌到 15 年来最低价位。| **reach $500/100 mph etc** *Wind speeds reached over 100 mph in coastal districts.* 沿海地区的风速高达每小时 100 英里以上。| *The value of most houses in this area has reached over £200,000.* 这一地区大部分房子的价格都达到 20 万英镑以上。| **reach a peak** (=reach the highest level) 达到最高点 *Inflation continued to rise, reaching a peak of 28%.* 通货膨胀率继续上升，达到了 28% 的最高点。

**hit** /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T] to reach a very high or a very low level 达到〔很高或很低的水平〕: *The temperature hit 40°C in parts of the country yesterday.* 昨天国内某些地区气温高达摄氏 40 度。| *If sales continue to increase, output may hit the 500,000 mark this year.* 如果销售额继续上升，今年的产量可能达到 50 万的目标。| **hit rock bottom** (=reach an extremely low level) 达到最低点 *Analysts say that the value of the Euro could hit rock bottom in the next few months.* 分析师说接下来的几个月，欧元的币值可能降至最低点。| **hit an all-time low/high** (=reach the lowest or highest level ever) 达到空前的最低/高点 *As oil production increased, prices hit an all-time low.* 随着石油产量的增加，油价跌至前所未有的低点。

**attain** /ə'ten; ə'teɪn/ [v T] to reach a high level – use this in formal or technical contexts 达到〔高水平；用于正式或技术性文章〕: **attain a height/speed etc of sth** *When migrating, birds may attain a height of three thousand metres or more.* 鸟在迁移时可飞至3,000米或更高的高度。| *The latest model is capable of attaining speeds in excess of 300 kph.* 最新的型号时速能达到 300 公里以上。| **attain a high of sth** *Share prices attained a high of $3.27.* 股价高达 3.27 美元。

**touch** /tʌtʃ; tʌtʃ/ [v T] to reach a high or a low level for a very short time〔很短时间里〕达到〔高或低的水平〕: *The plane touched the speed of sound in a power dive.* 飞机在俯冲骤降时达到了音速。| **touch a high of sth** *Yesterday, the dollar touched a seventeen-week high of 1.4748 marks.* 昨天美元升至17周来的最高点，1 美元兑 1.4748 马克。

## 3 when someone can reach something 某人能够到某物

▶ reach ▶ get to

**reach** /ritʃ; ri:tʃ/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to touch something or take hold of it, by stretching your arm or moving your body 伸手触及，够着: *Can you get that book down for me? I can't reach.* 你能帮我把那本书拿下来吗？我够不着。| *There's no point in having a shelf so high that you can't reach it.* 要一个高得够不着的架子是没有意义的。

**get to** /ˈget tu; 'get tu:/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to reach something that you need by stretching your arm, moving your body etc, especially after you have been hurt〔伸出手臂、移动身体等去〕够〔需要的东西，尤指在受伤之后〕: *She had fallen and broken her ankle and couldn't get to the phone.* 她跌倒摔伤了膝盖，够不到电话。| *Can you get to your coffee, if I put it here?* 我把咖啡放在这里的话，你够得到吗？

## 4 to reach a place that you are travelling to 到达你的旅行目的地

▶ reach ▶ make
▶ get ▶ get through
▶ make it ▶ accessible

**reach** /ritʃ; ri:tʃ/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to arrive at a place, especially after a long or difficult journey 抵达，到达〔尤经过漫长或艰难的旅程之后〕: *We didn't reach the hotel until midnight.* 直到午夜时分我们才到达旅馆。| *Some letters are taking up to two weeks to reach their destination.* 一些信件要花两个星期才能送达目的地。| *In winter, parts of Northern Canada can only be reached by plane.* 在冬天，加拿大北部的一些地方只有乘飞机才能到达。

**get** /get; get/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken if you **get** to a place, you reach it【尤口】到达，抵达: **+ to** *By the time we got to New York, it was snowing.* 我们到达纽约时，已经开始下雪了。| **+ home/here/there** *What time did you get home last night?* 昨晚你什么时候到家的？| **+ as far as** *We only got as far as the end of the road, then the car broke down.* 我们才开到路口，汽车就抛锚了。

**make it** /ˈmek ɪt; 'meɪk ɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken to arrive at a place, especially when you were not sure that you would be able to get there【尤口】到达〔尤用于不肯定自己能否到达那里〕: *The roads were so bad that I wasn't sure we would make it.* 路况这么糟，我都不肯定我们能够到达。| *If we run, we should be able to make it before the bus leaves.* 我们跑的话，应该能在公共汽车开走前赶上。| **+ to/across/home etc** *Even though he couldn't swim, he managed to make it to the riverbank.* 他虽然不会游泳，还是想办法到了河岸边。| *Thousands of refugees made it across the border.* 数千名难民设法越过了边境。

**make** /mek; meɪk/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to succeed in reaching a place, especially by a particular time 到达〔某地，尤指在特定时间之前〕: *We'll be lucky if we make San Fernando by nightfall.* 我们天黑前能赶到圣费尔南多就算幸运了。| *The team aimed to make the South Pole and back in a month.* 考察组的目标是在一个月之内往返南极。

**get through** /ˌget 'θru; ˌget 'θru:/ [phr v I] to succeed in reaching a particular place, after much danger and difficulty〔经历不少危险和困难后成功地〕到达: *Heavy rains have prevented food supplies from getting through.* 下大雨使食品供应没法送达。| **+ to** *Rescue teams finally got through to the survivors by digging a tunnel.* 营救小组挖了一条地道，终于到了幸存者的

身边。

**accessible** /ək'sɛsəbl; ək'sesɨbəl/ [adj] easily reached, especially by car, boat, plane etc 容易到达的〔尤指坐车、坐船、乘飞机等〕: **easily accessible** *We chose to live in this area because both New York and Boston are easily accessible from here.* 我们选择住在这个地区，是因为从这里到纽约和波士顿都很方便。| *The banks of the River Holbeck are easily accessible to walkers and anglers.* 步行者和垂钓者要到霍尔贝克河的河岸非常方便。| **accessible by boat/plane etc** *Because of the snow, many parts of the countryside are only accessible by helicopter.* 由于下雪，郊外的许多地区只有乘直升机才能到达。

**5 a place that is difficult or impossible to reach** 很难或无法到达的地方

► **inaccessible**

► *see also* 另见 **far, convenient**

**inaccessible** /ˌɪnək'sɛsəbl; ˌɪnək'sesɨbəl/ [adj] impossible to reach 不可到达的；难以到达的: *The country consists mainly of dense jungles and inaccessible mountain ranges.* 该国主要是茂密的丛林和难以攀越的山脉。| **+ to** *The bathroom is situated at the top of a flight of stairs, making it inaccessible to the disabled.* 浴室设在一段楼梯的顶层，这使残疾人士难以到达。

# react

to behave in a particular way as a result of something that has happened 由于发生某事而作出某种行为

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **behave, answer**

**1 to react to something** 对某事作出反应

► **react** ► **meet with**
► **respond** ► **overreact**
► **greet**

**react** /rɪ'ækt; rɪ'ækt/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to say or do something because of what another person has said or done, or because of something that has happened (作出) 反应: *How did your parents react when you told them you were going to marry Jim?* 你跟父母说要嫁给吉姆时，他们有什么反应？| *It's hard not to react badly when your kids are playing up.* 遇到孩子调皮捣蛋时很难不作出恶劣的反应。| **+ to** *People reacted to the speech in different ways.* 人们对这次演说反应不一。| *The chairman reacted angrily to the report and said it would make it much harder to reach a deal.* 董事长对那份报告大为光火，说它会使协议更难达成。| **+ against** *Emma is not behaving very reasonably nowadays. I think she's reacting against her teachers' strictness.* 现在埃玛的行为不是很讲道理，我想她是在反抗老师的严格要求。| **react by doing sth** *A shot was fired, and the police reacted by firing into the crowd.* 有人开了一枪，警察作出反应向人群射击。| **react with disappointment/laughter/violence etc** *When children perform poorly at school, parents often react with anger.* 孩子在学校表现不好时，做家长的反应通常是气愤。| *Many gays reacted with outrage at the tactic of 'outing' senior public figures.* 许多同性恋者对使资深公众人物"曝光"的策略反应极为愤怒。

**respond** /rɪ'spɑnd; rɪ'spɒnd/ [v I] to react to something that someone has said to you, or something that someone has done to you or for you〔对某人对你说的话、对你或为你做的事〕作出反应: *The more attention you pay him, the better he responds.* 你越关注他，他反应就越好。| **+ with** *Rob's smile was irresistible, and she responded with a grin.* 罗布的微笑魅力无法抗拒，她也报以咧嘴一笑。| **+ to** *The children responded well to the day's activities.* 孩子们对那天的活动反应很好。| *The theatre has been slow to respond to the challenges presented by progressive drama.* 戏剧界对革新派戏剧带来的挑战反应迟钝。| **respond by doing sth** *The demonstrators attacked and burned buildings and cars; the soldiers responded by opening fire.* 示威者冲击并焚烧建筑物和汽车，士兵开枪还击。

**greet** /grit; griːt/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] to react to something with a particular attitude or with a particular action 对〔某事〕作出…的反应: *The news has been greeted angrily within Egyptian government circles.* 这一消息在埃及政府内引起了愤怒的反应。| **be greeted with sth** *Donaldson's remarks were greeted with cautious enthusiasm.* 唐纳森的言论引起的是谨慎的热情态度。| *The proposals were greeted with a mixture of skepticism and distrust.* 对这些提议的反应是怀疑夹着不信任。

**meet with** /ˌmit wɪð; 'miːt wɪð/ [phr v T] to get a particular reaction, especially a negative one 遇到，遭到〔尤指负面反应〕: *The proposals met with fierce opposition from women's groups and labour unions.* 这些提案遭到女性团体及工会的激烈反对。| *Any attempts to impose a solution would be quite likely to meet with even more violence.* 试图强制推行解决方案很有可能会招致更严重的暴力行为。| **to be met with** *The US says any further attacks will be met with the full force of the US military.* 美国政府表示如遇进一步袭击，美国军方将全力还击。

**overreact** /ˌovəɹɪ'ækt; ˌəʊvərɪ'ækt/ [v I] to react too strongly to something that has happened, especially by becoming extremely angry, worried, or afraid 反应过火，反应过度〔尤指极为愤怒、担心或害怕〕: *Don't you think you're overreacting? I only said 'hi'. It's not as if we're having an affair!* 你不觉得自己反应过度了吗？我只说了声"你好"，并不表示我们之间好像就有暧昧关系！| **+ to** *Some residents overreact to the problem of crime by just not going out at all.* 有些居民对犯罪问题作出了过度的反应，索性就不出家门了。| *The state has dramatically overreacted to the use of soft drugs.* 这个州对吸食软性毒品作出了颇具戏剧性的过激反应。| **+ with** *Overreacting with shock when a child uses a swear word is likely to make him use it again.* 小孩子说了句骂人话就作出吃惊的过度反应，很可能会促使他再说这句话。

**2 to react to someone in the same way as they treat you** 以某人待你的方式同样地对待他们

► **reciprocate** ► **give as good as you get**
► **back**

**reciprocate** /rɪ'sɪpɹəˌket; rɪ'sɪprəkeɪt/ [v I/T] formal to react to someone's feelings or actions towards you by showing the same feelings towards them, doing the same thing for them etc – use this especially when the feelings or actions are good【正式】回报，报答〔某

R

人以同样好的感情或行动】: *We asked them over for dinner, hoping they would reciprocate.* 我们请他们过来吃饭，希望他们也会这么回报我们。 | **reciprocate feelings/an invitation etc** *Although Miss Warton did not reciprocate John's feelings, she did nothing to discourage them.* 虽然沃顿小姐没有回应约翰的感情，她也没说什么使他沮丧的话。 | *My classmates would ask me over, but I never felt I could reciprocate the invitation.* 我的同学会邀请我去，但我从未觉得我可以回请他们。

**back** /bæk; bæk/ [adv] if you smile **back**, hit someone **back** etc, you smile at someone, hit them etc, after they have done the same thing to you 回，还: *Carol yelled back, 'If it's so easy, you come and have a go!'* 卡罗尔回喊了一声："如果那么容易，你来试试看！" | *If Jamie rings, tell him I'll call him back.* 如果杰米来电话，告诉他我会给他回电。 | *The man just sat there smiling back at me.* 那人就坐在那儿向我回以一笑。

**give as good as you get** /ˌgɪv əz ˌgʊd əz ju ˈgɛt; ˌgɪv əz ˌgʊd əz juː ˈgɛt/ [v phrase] informal if someone who is being attacked or criticized **gives as good as they get**, they are just as violent or rude as the person who is attacking them【非正式】以牙还牙: *Don't you worry about Tim. He may be small but he gives as good as he gets!* 你别担心蒂姆，他也许是个子小，但他总会以其人之道还治其人之身！ | *It was a tough interview, but I thought the President gave as good as he got.* 这次采访很刁难，不过我想总统的回答也是以牙还牙的。 | *At 87, Juran is still able to give as good as he gets.* 朱兰87岁高龄时仍然能够针锋相对地回击。

## 3 what someone says or does when they react to something 某人对某事作出反应时所说的话或所做的事

▶ reaction ▶ backlash
▶ response ▶ overreaction
▶ feedback

**reaction** /riˈækʃən; riˈækʃən/ [n C] what someone says or does when they react to something 反应: *My father was so surprised by this violent reaction that he fell silent.* 爸爸对这一激烈的反应惊讶得突然静了下来。 | **+ to/against** *Maria's reaction to the birth of her sister was to demand more attention from her mother.* 玛丽亚对妹妹出生的反应是要求母亲对她多加关心。 | **initial/first reaction** *I was stunned by the news, and my initial reaction was anger.* 这消息使我震惊，我最初的反应是愤怒。 | *Can you tell us about your first reactions to this news?* 你能告诉我们你对此消息最初是什么反应吗？ | **gut reaction** (=a strong reaction that you have, although you are not sure why) 直觉反应 *I wanted to write something thoughtful, not just leap in with my gut reaction.* 我想写一些有深度的东西来，而不仅仅凭直觉反应就仓促行事。 | **knee-jerk reaction** (=a reaction you have without thinking about it first) 本能反应 *Environmentalists have a knee-jerk reaction against any sort of development, however 'green' it might be.* 环境保护主义者对任何类型的开发都本能地反对，不管它是多么"绿色"。

**response** /riˈspɑns; rɪˈspɒns/ [n C] your reaction to something that someone has said to you, done to you, or asked you for 反应; 响应: *The story has provoked a strong response from the Chinese.* 这则报道引起了中国人的强烈反应。 | *'You've persuaded me,' she laughed, amazed at her own response.* "你说服了我。"她大笑道，对自己的反应颇感诧异。 | **+ to** *Tina's outburst was a delayed response to her husband's behaviour the week before.* 蒂娜的感情突然爆发，是对前一周她丈夫的行为迟来的反应。 | **get a response** *We've tried to include Susan in our social activities, but we get no response.* 我们试过让苏珊来参加我们的社交活动，可没有得到回应。 | **in response to sth** (=as a way of responding) 作为对某事的回应 *In response to local demand, we will be opening this store from nine till seven on Sundays.* 为了满足当地居民的需要，本店逢星期天从9点营业到7点。

**feedback** /ˈfɪdˌbæk; ˈfiːdbæk/ [n U] advice, criticism, praise etc that you give to someone, telling them how well they are working 反馈意见，反馈信息: *We are very encouraged by the feedback we've had from our shareholders.* 我们收到来自股东的反馈意见，感到十分鼓舞。 | **give sb feedback/give feedback (to sb)** *Every Friday, Mr James would hand out the students' essays and give them some feedback.* 每个星期五，詹姆斯先生会分发学生的文章，并给他们一些反馈意见。 | **+ on** *It is important to give employees regular feedback on their performance.* 对雇员的工作表现作定期的反馈是很重要的。 | **positive/negative feedback** *I'm lucky to work for an employer who gives positive feedback on my work.* 我很幸运，能为一位对我的工作给予积极反馈意见的雇主工作。 —**feed back** [v not in progressive 不用进行时] *Regular reports are fed back to senior managers.* 定期报告反馈到高层经理人员那里。

**backlash** /ˈbækˌlæʃ; ˈbæklæʃ/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an angry or violent reaction by a group of people to the actions or decisions of others【群体的】对抗性反应; 强烈反应: **+ against** *Members of the Rifle and Pistol Club fear a public backlash against their sport after a recent armed raid in the village.* 最近村里发生了一起武装袭击，枪支俱乐部的成员担心会引起公众对他们这项运动会有强烈反应。 | *The attacks have sparked a bitter backlash against the revolutionary forces.* 这些袭击引发了对革命部队愤恨的情绪反应。 | **+ from** *a growing backlash from angry voters* 来自气愤的选民日益增加的反对情绪

**overreaction** /ˌoʊvəɹiˈækʃən; ˌəʊvəriˈækʃən/ [n C/U] when someone reacts much too strongly to something 过度反应，过激反应: *I'm not arguing in favor of cannabis. I'm just saying we should be careful of overreaction.* 我并非是在为赞成吸食大麻而争辩，我只是想说我们应该小心不要反应过激。 | *The appeal court judge described the sentence as a gross overreaction to the recent spate of bombing campaigns.* 上诉法庭的法官说这一判决是对近来一连串爆炸事件严重的过激反应。

## 4 the ability to react quickly 快速反应能力

▶ reactions ▶ reflexes

**reactions** /riˈækʃənz; riˈækʃənz/ [n plural] the ability to react quickly to moving objects, danger etc 反应能力，反应灵敏度: *Alcohol slows a driver's reactions, making it harder to avoid an accident.* 酒精会减弱司机的反应能力，使他更难避免事故的发生。 | *He was a natural boxer, with a cold temper, fast reactions and a killer instinct.* 他是个天生的拳击手，性情沉着、反应灵敏，而且具有杀手的本能。

**reflexes** /ˈriflɛksɪz; ˈriːflɛksɪz/ [n plural] the natural ability to react quickly and well to dangers etc, without having to think about what you are doing 本能反应: *Bernice moved to slap him, but with lightning reflexes,*

*he grasped her arm*. 伯尼斯动手想打他耳光，但他本能地以闪电般的速度抓住了她的手臂。 | *City got only one goal, and owed everything to the extraordinarily quick reflexes of their goalkeeper.* 曼城队仅攻入一球，其胜利全靠他们的守门员那非凡的快速反应。

# read

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **write, books, newspapers**

## 1 to read something 阅读某物

► read
► read out
► read aloud/read out loud

**read** /rid; ri:d/ [v I/T] 读；阅读: *Read the instructions carefully before you start*. 开始之前先仔细阅读操作指南。 | *Have you read Jean Martin's latest novel?* 你读过琼·马丁最新的小说吗？ | *Don't believe everything you read in the newspapers*. 可别相信你在报纸上读到的一切。 | *She learnt to read when she was only three years old*. 她年仅三岁时就学会阅读了。 | **+ about** *Did you read about that terrible car crash?* 你看过那起可怕的车祸的报道了吗？ | **+ that** *I was astonished to read that half of all sixteen year olds have experimented with drugs*. 我读到16岁少年中有一半已尝试过毒品，十分吃惊。 | **read to sb/read sb sth** (=read something aloud, so that people can listen) 向某人读出某物 *Our mother used to read to us every evening*. 母亲以前每晚都会读书给我们听。 | *Read me Aunt Evelyn's letter while I cook dinner*. 我在烧饭时，把伊夫琳姑妈的来信读给我听。 —**reading** [n U] the skill or activity of reading 阅读: *Children are taught reading and writing in their first years at school*. 儿童在入学的头几年学习阅读和书写。 | *I do a lot of reading when I'm on vacation*. 我休假时大量阅读。 —**reader** [n C] someone who reads something 读者: *The newspaper is trying to attract more young readers*. 该报在努力吸引更多的年轻读者。

**read out** /ˌrid 'aut; ˌri:d 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to read something and say the words so that people can hear it 读出: **read out sth** *He opened the envelope and read out the name of the winner*. 他拆开信封，读出获奖者的名字。 | **read sth out** *Read the numbers out and I'll write them down*. 把数字念出来，我把它们写下来。 | **read sth out to sb** *Sarah read the letter out to me*. 萨拉把信读给我听。

**read aloud/read out loud** /ˌrid ə'laʊd, ˌrid aʊt 'laʊd; ˌri:d ə'laʊd, ˌri:d aʊt 'laʊd/ [v phrase] to read something and say the words so everyone can hear it 大声地读出来: **+ to** *After he went blind, she would read out loud to him from his favorite books*. 他眼睛瞎了以后，她给他朗读他最喜爱的书。 | **+ from** *Sam read aloud from the note pinned to his door*. 萨姆把钉在门上的便条念出来。 | **read sth aloud** *He picked up the letter and began to read it aloud*. 他拿起信大声地念了起来。 | *The poem is intended to be read aloud*. 这首诗是要大声朗读出来的。

## 2 to read something quickly 快速阅读某物

► skim
► scan
► have a look at

**skim** /skɪm; skɪm/ [v I/T] to read something quickly so that you get a general idea of what it is about 略读，浏览〔以掌握总的概念〕: *I skimmed the newspaper but didn't see any report on the demonstration*. 我浏览了一下报纸，但未看到任何有关游行示威的报道。 | **+ through** *She didn't have much time so she just skimmed through the report before the meeting*. 时间不多了，所以开会前她只是将报告浏览了一下。

**scan** /skæn; skæn/ [v T] to read something quickly in order to find a particular piece of information 粗略地看，快读〔以找出某信息〕: *She scanned the menu outside the restaurant, but decided it looked too expensive*. 她粗略地看了一下餐厅外面的菜单，觉得价钱看起来太贵了。 | **scan sth for sth** *Robert scanned the lists for his name*. 罗伯特浏览名单想找到自己的名字。

**have a look at** British【英】**/take a look at** American【美】 /ˌhæv ə 'lʊk æt, ˌtek ə 'lʊk æt; ˌhæv ə 'lʊk æt, ˌteɪk ə 'lʊk æt/ [v phrase] to read something quickly to check that there are no mistakes or problems 很快看一眼〔以检查有没有错误或问题〕: *Would you mind having a look at this report for me?* 你帮我看一下这份报告行吗？ | *I've had a quick look at the insurance contract and everything appears to be in order*. 我已很快看了一下保险合同，一切好像都没问题。 | *Take a look at these figures – our profits are not looking good*. 看一下这些数字，我们的利润看来情况不好。

## 3 to read only parts of something 只阅读某物的部分内容

► leaf/flick/thumb through
► dip into
► browse through

**leaf/flick/thumb through** /'lif, 'flɪk, 'θʌm θru (sth); 'li:f, 'flɪk, 'θʌm θru: (sth)/ [phr v T] to turn the pages of a book, magazine etc without reading much of it, looking for something interesting or useful 匆匆翻阅〔书、杂志等以寻找有趣或有用的内容〕: *She flicked through the guidebook, looking for somewhere to visit in the afternoon*. 她匆匆翻阅旅游指南，以寻找下午去游览的地方。 | *I began leafing through a magazine*. 我开始翻阅一本杂志。 | *Gloria lay on her bed and idly thumbed through the pages of a travel brochure*. 格洛丽亚躺在床上无所事事地翻阅一本旅行手册。

**dip into** /'dɪp ɪntu; 'dɪp ɪntu:/ [phr v T] to read short parts of a book, magazine etc because you do not want to read the whole thing or because you are looking for a particular piece of information 查阅；翻阅〔书、杂志等，因不想阅读全部内容，或因要寻找某信息〕: *He had some books by his bed which he would dip into when he couldn't sleep*. 他床边放了几本书，睡不着的时候可以翻翻。 | *This is a wonderful reference book to dip into for all sorts of fascinating information*. 这本参考书很不错，可翻阅到各种各样的有趣信息。

**browse through** /'braʊz θru; 'braʊz θru:/ [phr v T] to turn the pages of a magazine or book, stopping to read parts that interest you 随意翻阅；浏览: *I was browsing through a magazine at the station bookstall when I noticed Susan*. 我在车站的书摊上随意翻阅杂志时看到了苏珊。

## 4 to read something carefully 仔细地阅读

► read through/over
► pore over

**read through/over** /'rid θru, ovə; 'ri:d θru:, əʊvə/

[phr v T] to read something carefully especially in order to check every detail or find any mistakes 仔细阅读，通读〔尤为了检查每个细节或找出错误〕: **read through/over sth** *It's important to read through your essay before you finally hand it in.* 把文章交上去之前，仔细通读一遍是很重要的。| *My professor read over my dissertation and said that he was very impressed with it.* 我的教授仔细地看了我的论文，说他对论文的印象很深。| **read sth through/over** *I've finished writing the report – I've just got to read it through now.* 我已经写完了报告，现在只要把它仔细读一遍就行了。

**pore over** /ˈpɔr ovɚ; ˈpɔːr əʊvə/ [v T] to read something for a long time, very carefully, and with great interest 仔细阅读; 研读: *He was sitting at his desk poring over old maps of the area.* 他坐在书桌前研究着那个地区的旧地图。| *Ian shook his head as he pored over the report.* 伊恩一边看报告一边摇头。

## 5 to read something long or boring 阅读篇幅长、内容枯燥的东西

▶ plough through ▶ wade through

**plough through** British【英】**/plow through** American【美】 /ˈplaʊ θru; ˈplaʊ θruː/ [phr v T] to read all of something even though it takes a long time and is boring 费力地读完: *I ploughed through all the documents related to the case.* 我费力地看完了与此案有关的所有文件。| *After plowing through so many huge textbooks it was a relief to pick up a novel again.* 费力地看了那么多又厚又重的教科书后，再拿起一本小说真是轻松。

**wade through** /ˈwed θru; ˈweɪd θruː/ [phr v T] to read something that is very long and boring, or to read a lot of different pieces of writing such as letters, reports etc which together are long and boring to read 费力地阅读〔又长又枯燥的东西或大量不同的东西〕: *We waded through a huge pile of applications, and finally selected six people to interview.* 我们费力地看完了一大堆申请书，最后选出了六个人来面试。| *It's much easier to find the information on the Internet, rather than wading through piles of documents.* 在互联网上找信息，比起费力地查阅一堆堆文献要便捷得多。

## 6 to read a lot about something 大量阅读关于某物的东西

▶ read up on

**read up on** /ˌrid ˈʌp ɑn; ˌriːd ˈʌp ɒn/ [phr v T] to read a lot about something or someone in order to find out about them 对…作大量阅读，攻读: *I'll need to read up on the rules of the game if I'm going to referee.* 我要当裁判的话，就得大量阅读这项运动的规则。| *Karen spent the summer reading up on the subjects she would be studying at college.* 这个夏天，卡伦看了许多与大学里要学的科目有关的书。

## 7 someone who reads a lot 读书很多的人

▶ voracious/avid reader ▶ bookworm ▶ well-read

**voracious/avid reader** ALSO 又作 **great/keen reader** British【英】 /vəˌreʃəs, ˌævɪd ˈridɚ, ˌgret, ˌkin ˈridɚ; vəˌreɪʃəs, ˌævɪd ˈriːdə, ˌgreɪt, ˌkiːn ˈriːdə/ [n C] someone who enjoys reading and reads a lot 爱读书的人，博览群书者: *I was an avid reader as a child.* 小时候我很爱读书。| *My grandchildren are great readers, so I always give them books for their birthday.* 我的孙辈们都很爱看书，所以我总是送书给他们当生日礼物。| **+ of** *Along with being an expert in business law, Martin is a voracious reader of detective stories.* 马丁是个商业法专家，此外也是个侦探小说迷。

**bookworm** /ˈbʊkˌwɝm; ˈbʊkwɜːm/ [n C] informal someone who spends a lot of time reading【非正式】书虫: *I was a real bookworm when I was a child.* 小时候我是个十足的书虫。| *an ideal gift for the bookworm in the family* 给家里那个书虫的理想礼物

**well-read** /ˌwɛl ˈrɛd; ˌwel ˈred◂/ [adj] someone who is **well-read** has read a lot of books, often the most important or famous books, and has learned a lot of information from them 博览群书的，饱学的〔常指阅读过最重要或著名的书〕: *Charles was a well-read and highly educated man.* 查尔斯是个博览群书、很有学养的人。| **+ in** *Although Jack stopped his studies at 19, he was very well-read, especially in the classics.* 杰克虽然 19 岁就辍了学，但是他读书非常多，尤其是古典作品。

## 8 the people who read a particular newspaper, book etc 阅读某份报纸、某本书的人

▶ reader ▶ circulation ▶ readership

**reader** /ˈridɚ; ˈriːdə/ [n C] someone who reads a particular newspaper, magazine, or a type of book 读者: *The magazine needs to attract more young readers.* 该杂志需要吸引更多的年轻读者。| *Her books appeal especially to women readers.* 她的书特别吸引女性读者。| *All Ms Atwood's readers will be delighted with her latest book.* 阿特伍德女士的所有读者都将很高兴看到她最新出版的书。| *The average reader of science fiction is young and male.* 科幻小说的读者一般都是年轻的男性。

**readership** /ˈridɚˌʃɪp; ˈriːdəʃɪp/ [n singular] all the people who read a particular book, magazine, or newspaper（全体）读者; 读者群: *The newspaper now has a readership of more than 500,000.* 该报现在拥有超过50万名读者。| *These books are obviously written for a young readership.* 这些书显然是为年轻读者写的。| **a broad/wide readership** *The magazine now hopes to attract a wider readership.* 这份杂志现在期望能吸引更多的读者。

**circulation** /ˌsɝkjəˈleʃən; ˌsɜːkjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n singular] the number of people who buy and read a particular newspaper or magazine〔报纸或杂志的〕发行量，销售量: **a circulation of 500,000/1 million etc** *The local newspaper has a circulation of around 16,000.* 这家地方报纸的发行量大约为 16,000 份。| **a small/large circulation** *It is a specialist journal with a relatively small circulation.* 这是一份专业刊物，发行量相对较小。

## 9 able to read 会阅读的

▶ can read ▶ literate ▶ good/competent reader ▶ literacy

**can read** /kən ˈrid; kən ˈriːd/ [v phrase] 能阅读; 识字: *Tom could read by the age of four.* 汤姆四岁就能阅读了。| *Very few people in the rural areas can read or*

*write*. 乡村地区很少有人能读会写。

**literate** /ˈlɪtərɪt; ˈlɪtərˌɪt/ [adj] someone who is **literate** can read and write – use this about adults or older children 有读写能力的〔用于指成人或年纪较大的儿童〕: *Over the last hundred years, people have become healthier, more literate, and better educated.* 几百年来人们已经变得更健康，能读写的人更多，受教育程度更高了。| *Every student should be literate by the time he or she leaves primary school.* 每个学生小学毕业时都应该会读会写了。

**good/competent reader** /ˌgʊd, ˌkɑmpətənt ˈridə; ˌgʊd, ˌkɒmpɪtənt ˈriːdə/ [n C] someone, usually a child who can read well 阅读能力强的人〔通常指儿童〕: *Children are expected to be competent readers by the time they leave this class.* 孩子们完成这门课的时候，阅读能力应该很强了。| *Good readers tend to be better at spelling than other children.* 阅读能力强的孩子在拼写方面一般比其他孩子表现好。

**literacy** /ˈlɪtərəsɪ; ˈlɪtərəsi/ [n U] the fact of being able to read – use this especially to talk about how many people in a society can read and in educational contexts 识字，读写能力〔尤用于谈及社会上有多少人会阅读，用于教育方面〕: *Cuba has one of the highest literacy rates in the world* (=more people can read there than anywhere else in the world). 古巴是世界上识字率最高的国家之一。| *Literacy levels amongst girls very quickly overtook those of boys.* 女孩子的读写水平很快就超过了男孩子。| *She runs a project called 'Forward to Literary'.* 她在负责一个名为“向读写迈进”的项目。| *special classes in basic skills such as literacy and numeracy* 像识字和识数这类训练基本技能的特别班

## 10 not able to read 不会阅读的

▶ cannot/can't read ▶ slow reader
▶ illiterate ▶ illiteracy

**cannot/can't read** /ˌkænɑt, ˌkænt ˈrid; ˌkænɒt, ˌkɑːnt ˈriːd/ [v phrase] to be unable to read at all 不会阅读；不识字: *A new report says that 25% of all 7-year-olds cannot read.* 有一篇新的报道说七岁儿童中有25%不识字。| *Jim couldn't read at all until he was fifteen.* 吉姆在15岁以前一字不识。| *It was not until I had lived with her for a year that I realized she couldn't read.* 我跟她同住了一年之后才发现她不识字。

**illiterate** /ɪˈlɪtərɪt; ɪˈlɪtərɪt/ [adj] someone who is **illiterate** cannot read or write – use this about adults or older children 文盲的，不识字的〔用于指成人或年纪较大的儿童〕: *His father was an illiterate farm worker.* 他父亲是个目不识丁的农场工人。| *If 70% of the population is illiterate, how do people know who they are voting for?* 如果70%的人口是文盲，他们怎么知道是在投谁的选票呢？

**slow reader** /ˌslo ˈridə; ˌsləʊ ˈriːdə/ [n C] someone, especially a child, who can read, but not very well 阅读能力差的人〔尤指孩子〕: *At first Katy was a slow reader, but now she reads all the time.* 最初凯蒂阅读能力很差，不过现在她已手不释卷。| *At the end of the day the teacher does half an hour's extra work with the slow readers.* 老师每天放学后给阅读能力差的学生补半个小时的课。

**illiteracy** /ɪˈlɪtərəsɪ; ɪˈlɪtərəsi/ [n U] the fact of being not able to read – use this especially to talk about how many people in a society cannot read 不识字，文盲〔尤用于谈及社会上有多少人是不识字的〕: *Illiteracy rates among women in many countries are a serious cause for concern.* 许多国家里的妇女文盲率是令人关注的严重问题。| *a society struggling to overcome poverty and illiteracy* 正在努力克服贫穷和文盲的社会 | *The government has given extra funding to help tackle illiteracy in the inner cities.* 政府拨出额外经费来帮助解决旧城区内的文盲问题。

## 11 easy to read 易读的

▶ legible

**legible** /ˈlɛdʒɪbəl; ˈledʒɪbəl/ [adj] written clearly enough for you to read〔因书写清晰而〕易读的，可以辨认的: *Is the date on the coin still legible?* 硬币上的年份仍清晰可见吗？| *Her writing was so tiny that it was barely legible.* 她的字写得那么小，几乎无法阅读。

## 12 difficult or impossible to read 不易读或不可读的

▶ can't read sth ▶ indecipherable
▶ can't make out ▶ unreadable
▶ illegible ▶ scrawl

**can't read sth** /ˌkænt ˈrid (sth); ˌkɑːnt ˈriːd (sth)/ [v phrase] especially spoken use this to say that you are unable to read someone's writing【尤口】看不清楚某物，难以辨认某物: *I can't read the next word.* 我看不清下一个单词。| *She couldn't read the name on the envelope.* 她看不清信封上的姓名。

**can't make out** /ˌkænt mek ˈaʊt; ˌkɑːnt meɪk ˈaʊt/ [v phrase] informal use this to say that you are unable to read a particular word because it is not written clearly【非正式】看不清楚，难以辨认〔某个单词，因写得不清晰〕: *I couldn't make out the name at the bottom of the letter.* 我看不清楚信尾的姓名。

**illegible** /ɪˈlɛdʒəbl; ɪˈledʒɪbəl/ [adj] writing that is **illegible** is impossible to read because it is not written clearly〔字迹〕看不清楚的，难以辨认的: *I don't know what this note says – Dad's handwriting is totally illegible!* 我不知道这张便条上说的是什么——爸爸的字根本无法辨认！| *The label had got wet and was now illegible.* 标签湿了，现在已无法辨认。

**indecipherable** /ˌɪndɪˈsaɪfrəbl; ˌɪndɪˈsaɪfərəbəl/ [adj] writing that is **indecipherable** is impossible to read because it is very untidy, very unclear, or is in a language you do not understand 难辨认的，难懂的〔因字迹不整齐、不清楚或语言令人费解〕: *The painting had an indecipherable signature in the corner.* 画上一角有一个无法辨认的签名。| *His writing was tiny and indecipherable.* 他的字迹又小又难辨认。| *I received a blurred, indecipherable fax that didn't help at all.* 我收到了一份字迹模糊、无法读懂的传真，根本就没有用。

**unreadable** /ʌnˈridəbl; ʌnˈriːdəbəl/ [adj] writing that is **unreadable** is impossible to read because it is very untidy or unclear 难以辨认的，字迹不清的: *The photocopy was poorly produced and almost unreadable.* 这份复印件印得很不清楚，几乎难以辨认。

**scrawl** /skrɔl; skrɔːl/ [n C/U] something that someone has written in a very untidy way which is very difficult to read 潦草的笔迹: *I couldn't read the doctor's scrawl.* 我看不懂那医生潦草的笔迹。| *I kept a diary then – pages and pages of tiny scrawl.* 我那时写了一本日记——一页一页都写得密密麻麻、笔

R

迹潦草。

## 13 enjoyable or interesting to read 读起来愉快或有趣的

- ▶ readable
- ▶ well-written
- ▶ worth reading
- ▶ make interesting reading
- ▶ be a good read
- ▶ page-turner
- ▶ unputdownable

**readable** /ˈridəbl; ˈriːdəbəl/ [adj] easy and interesting or enjoyable to read 可读的; 读起来有趣的: *This is a well-written and readable introduction to the subject of linguistics.* 这篇对语言学科的介绍写得很好，可读性很强。| *Her articles are always readable and informative.* 她的文章总是饶有趣味而且内容丰富。

**well-written** /ˌwɛl ˈrɪtn; ˌwel ˈrɪtn◂/ [adj] something that is **well-written** has been written in a good, clear style that makes it enjoyable or interesting to read 写得好的: *The article was well-written, informative and enjoyable.* 这篇文章写得不错，内容充实，趣味性强。| *This is a clever and well-written play.* 这部戏写得很巧妙，内容很好。| *Well-written notes are as good as any textbook and easier to absorb.* 记录得好的笔记跟教科书一样有用，而且更容易让人理解。

**worth reading** /ˌwɝθ ˈridɪŋ; ˌwɜːθ ˈriːdɪŋ/ [adj phrase] a book or piece of writing that is **worth reading** is good enough or interesting enough to make you want to read it 值得一读的: *Have you seen Amis' latest book? It's worth reading.* 你看到埃米斯最近出版的书了吗？这本书值得一读。| **be well worth reading** *It's an interesting book, and well worth reading.* 那本书很有趣，很值得一读。

**make interesting reading** /mek ˌɪntərɪstɪŋ ˈridɪŋ; meɪk ˌɪntrɪstɪŋ ˈriːdɪŋ/ [v phrase] if you say that something **makes interesting reading**, you mean that it is interesting to read because it contains new or surprising information 读起来很有趣: *The story of their journey makes interesting reading.* 他们的旅行故事读起来很有趣。| *The latest report on educational standards in our schools makes very interesting reading.* 关于我们学校的教学水平的最新报道读起来极为有趣。

**be a good read** /bi ə ˌgʊd ˈrid; biː ə ˌgʊd ˈriːd/ [v phrase] informal if a book **is a good read**, it is enjoyable – use this when giving your opinion about a novel etc【非正式】读起来引人入胜〔用于发表自己对小说等的看法〕: *Her latest book is clever, funny, and well-written – a very good read.* 她最新的小说巧妙有趣，文笔好，读起来很引人入胜。

**page-turner** /ˈpedʒ ˌtɝnɚ; ˈpeɪdʒ ˌtɜːnə/ [n C] spoken a book that has an interesting or exciting story that makes you want to continue reading it to find out what happens next【口】引人入胜的书: *Stephen King's latest novel is, as usual, a real page-turner.* 斯蒂芬·金的最新小说一如以往，也是一本十分引人入胜的书。

**unputdownable** /ˌʌnpʊtˈdaʊnəbl; ˌʌnpʊtˈdaʊnəbəl/ [adj] informal use this to talk about a book that is so interesting and exciting that you do not want to stop reading it until you get to the end【非正式】引人入胜的，让人不忍释卷的: *'Unputdownable', raved the literary critic Helen Jewson, 'I read it at one sitting.'* "真是引人入胜，"文学评论家海伦·朱森大加赞赏道，"我把它一口气读完了。"| *This book might be an unputdownable expose of London's underworld, but its moral message is highly dubious.* 这本书也许是反映伦敦下层生活的精彩之作，但其道德含义却很不清楚。

## 14 not enjoyable to read 可读性不强的

- ▶ unreadable
- ▶ badly written

**unreadable** /ʌnˈridəbl; ʌnˈriːdəbəl/ [adj] something that is **unreadable** is not enjoyable to read because it is not written in an interesting way 可读性差的: *The text was dense and unreadable.* 这篇文章内容太多，很难读懂。| *The inclusion of so many figures and statistics makes the article virtually unreadable.* 这篇文章收入了这么多的图表和统计数据，让人几乎读不下去。

**badly written** /ˌbædlɪ ˈrɪtn; ˌbædlɪ ˈrɪtn◂/ [adj] if something is **badly written** it is not enjoyable to read because the style of the writing is not good 写得不好的: *The book was so badly written that I didn't get further than the first chapter.* 这本书写得很差，我看了第一章就看不下去了。| *The report was inaccurate and badly written.* 这份报告不够精确，写得也不好。

# ready/not ready

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ when you think something will happen 认为某事会发生 *see* 参见 **expect**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **prepare, hurry**

## 1 when you are ready to do something 准备好做某事

- ▶ ready
- ▶ prepared
- ▶ be ready to go
- ▶ be all set
- ▶ be geared up
- ▶ in readiness
- ▶ do sth when you are good and ready
- ▶ be good to go
- ▶ be ripe for

**ready** /ˈrɛdɪ; ˈredi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if you are **ready** for something, you have done everything that needs to be done in order to prepare for it 准备就绪的: *Are you ready? The taxi's here.* 你准备好了吗？出租车已经到了。| *When everyone is ready, I'll give the signal to start.* 大家都准备好了之后，我会发出开始信号。| **+ for** *I don't feel that I'm ready for the test yet.* 我觉得自己还未准备好这次测验。| **+ to do sth** *Everything is packed and we're ready to leave.* 一切都打点好了，我们准备走了。| **get ready** (=prepare yourself to do something) 作准备 *That's settled then. I'll go and get ready.* 那就这么定了。我去准备一下。| *My sister always spends hours getting ready to go out.* 我姐姐出门前总花上好几个小时作准备。| *It was soon time for the actors to get ready for the evening performance.* 演员很快就要为晚上的演出作准备了。| **ready and waiting** *The wedding guests were all ready and waiting long before the bride arrived.* 新娘到来之前，参加婚礼的宾客都早已准备好并等待着。| **ready when you are** (=I am ready to do sth as soon as you are) 当你准备好的时候 *'Shall we go then?' 'Yes, ready when you are.'* "那我们去吗？""好啊，等你准备好了就走。"

**prepared** /prɪˈpɛrd; prɪˈpeəd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] ready to deal with a situation, because you

were expecting it or because you have made careful preparations 准备好的〔指因已作了精心的准备去处理某情况〕: **+ for** *The police were prepared for trouble.* 警察对骚乱已作好准备。 | *I was not prepared for all the questions they asked.* 我还没想好怎么回答他们提出的所有问题。 | **well prepared** *The team was well prepared and focussed on the issues.* 该小组已作了充分准备，并把注意力集中到这些议题上。

**be ready to go** /bi ˌredɪ tə ˈgo; biː ˌredi tə ˈgəʊ/ [v phrase] to be ready and eager to start doing something 准备好去〔做某事〕: *On Christmas Day, the kids are always up and ready to go at 6 o'clock.* 圣诞那天，孩子们总是6点钟就起床准备好了。 | *If everyone's ready to go, let's get started.* 如果大家都准备好了，那就开始吧。

**be all set** /bi ˌɔl ˈsɛt; biː ˌɔːl ˈset/ [v phrase] to be ready to start doing something that you have planned to do and want to do 准备就绪〔以开始实施计划和做想要做的事〕: *Dad got on his bike. 'Are you all set?' he called.* 爸爸骑上自行车。"你们都准备好了吗？"他大声问道。 | **+ for** *The team are all set for another comfortable victory.* 该队已准备就绪，要不费吹灰之力获得另一次胜利。 | **+ to do sth** *We were all set to start the barbecue when it started to rain.* 我们都已准备好要开始烧烤，这时却下起雨来。

**be geared up** /bi ˌgɪrd ˈʌp; biː ˌgɪəd ˈʌp/ [v phrase] if an organization or group of people **are geared up** for something that is going to happen, they have made careful plans so that they can deal with it as soon as it happens〔组织或一群人〕作好准备: **+ for** *There are clear signs that the governor is geared up for a second attempt at the White House.* 有明显的迹象表明那位州长已准备好要再次进军白宫。 | **+ to do sth** *Companies that survive are the ones that are geared up to meet the demands of the future.* 能够生存下来的公司都是一些为将来的需求作好准备的公司。 | **get geared up** *The airport was getting geared up to deal with a heavier schedule of flights.* 机场正在准备应付更繁忙的航班时间表。

**in readiness** /ɪn ˈrɛdɪnɪs; ɪn ˈredinɨs/ [adv] if you do something **in readiness** for something that you expect will happen, you do it so that you will be ready 已作好准备: *As the conflict grew worse, troops waited in readiness at the borders.* 随着冲突加剧，军队已在边境严阵以待。 | **+ for** *A new stage and seating area has been built in readiness for tonight's sell-out performance.* 已建成一个新舞台和观众座席区，准备应付今夜爆满的演出。

**do sth when you are good and ready** /ˌdu (sth) hwɛn ju ɚ ˌgʊd ənd ˈrɛdɪ; ˌduː (sth) wen juː ə ˌgʊd ənd ˈredi/ [v phrase] spoken used to tell someone who is impatient for you to do something that you will not do it until you are ready【口】准备好了才做某事〔用于告诉催促你做某事的人〕: *Dad says he'll come when he's good and ready.* 爸爸说他准备好了就来。 | *Leave me alone! I'll tell her when I'm good and ready.* 别烦我！我准备好了就会告诉她的。

**be good to go** /bi ˌgʊd tə ˈgo; biː ˌgʊd tə ˈgəʊ/ [v phrase] American spoken to have completed all the necessary preparations and be ready to start doing something【美口】万事俱备了，可以开始干了: *We just need to get you a pair of skis and you're good to go.* 我们只需给你弄副滑雪板，你就什么也不缺了。 | *'Do you have all the hiking gear?' 'Yeah, I'm good to go.'* "徒步旅行的用具你全都有了吗？""都齐了，我可以出发了。"

**be ripe for** /bi ˈraɪp fɚ; biː ˈraɪp fɔː/ [v phrase] to be in a suitable condition to be ready for something, especially a positive change 时机成熟〔尤指积极的改革〕: *Economists regard the region as being ripe for development.* 经济学家认为这一地区的开发时机已经成熟。 | *After the divorce I was thoroughly fed up and ripe for a new start, so I agreed to take the job.* 离婚后我心里很是厌烦，而且是时候有个新开端了，所以就答应接受这份工作。

## 2 ready to be used or eaten 准备好了可以使用或吃的

▶ ready ▶ at the ready
▶ be in place ▶ in readiness
▶ ripe

**ready** /ˈrɛdɪ; ˈredi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if something is **ready**, you can use it or eat it immediately 准备好的: *Lunch is ready!* 午饭已经准备好了！ | *When the pasta's ready, add the sauce.* 面食做好了以后就浇上酱汁。 | *I'm sorry, your car isn't ready yet, sir.* 很抱歉，先生，你的汽车还没修好。 | **ready to eat/collect/use etc** *Your suit will be ready to pick up on Wednesday.* 你的套装星期三就可以取了。 | *In a year's time, the wine will be ready to drink.* 一年后这酒就可以喝了。 | *I tend to buy a lot of meals that are ready to eat* (=they have already been cooked). 我往往会买许多现成做好的东西吃。 | **+ for** *Is everything ready for the party?* 聚会所需的一切都准备好了吗？ | **get sth ready** (=prepare it) 把某物准备好 *It took several months to get the boat ready for the voyage.* 把船准备好出航花了几个月时间。

**be in place** /bi ɪn ˈples; biː ɪn ˈpleɪs/ [v phrase] if equipment, a system, a rule, or a plan **is in place**, it is ready to start being used〔设备、系统、规则、计划等〕准备就绪，准备妥当: *A new PA system should be in place in the next three to six months.* 一套新的公共广播音响系统在此后三到六个月内应该可以配备就绪。 | *When everything is in place, the building work begins, even if it means running two massive projects at the same time.* 一切就绪之后建筑工程就会启动，尽管这意味着两项巨大的工程将同时进行。 | *The uncertain economy is forcing us to accelerate cost-cutting plans that are already in place.* 动荡不定的经济形势迫使我们加快推行已准备就绪的降低成本计划。

**ripe** /raɪp; raɪp/ [adj] **ripe** fruit is soft, sweet, and ready to eat〔水果等〕成熟的: *Don't pick the apples until they're really ripe.* 苹果未完全成熟时不要采摘。 | *Is this melon ripe enough to eat?* 这瓜熟到可以吃了吗？

**at the ready** /ət ðə ˈrɛdɪ; ət ðə ˈredi/ [adv] if something is **at the ready**, it is nearby or in your hands, so that you can use it immediately 手边；拿在手中；随时可用: *Several reporters were outside, microphones at the ready.* 几名记者就在外面，手里拿着麦克风。 | **have/keep sth at the ready** *I kept my camera at the ready in case the bird reappeared.* 我把照相机准备好，等那只鸟再出现。 | **with sth at the ready** *Two police officers advanced, with guns at the ready.* 两名警察往前走，手里拿着枪。

**in readiness** /ɪn ˈrɛdɪnɪs; ɪn ˈredinɨs/ [adv] written ready to be used when something that you are expecting happens【书面】准备就绪: *The table was carefully laid in readiness.* 桌子已小心摆好，准备用膳。 | **+ for** *Everything was laid out on the bed, in readiness for the new baby.* 所有东西都摆在床上，准备迎接新

生儿。

## 3 ready to take action if it is needed 如有必要的话就准备采取行动

▶ be standing by ▶ be on call
▶ be on standby ▶ be on full alert

**be standing by** /bi ˌstændɪŋ 'baɪ; bi: ˌstændɪŋ 'baɪ/ [v phrase] to be ready to take action or provide something when it is needed 待命，准备采取行动: *Officers in full riot gear were standing by outside the police station.* 穿上全套防暴装备的警察在警察局外待命。| *A plane was standing by to take the hostages from the airport.* 一架飞机正在待命从机场接走人质。

**be on standby** /bi ɒn 'stændbaɪ; bi: ɒn 'stændbaɪ/ [v phrase] if a group of people, especially soldiers or police **are on standby**, they are waiting, ready to go somewhere if they are needed when something happens that is expected to happen soon 待命出动〔尤指士兵或警察〕: *Extra troops have been brought in, and riot police are on standby.* 更多的部队奉召到场，防暴警察也在待命出动。| *Bomb squads are on 24-hour standby because of the threats.* 因为受到恐吓，炸弹处理专家小组 24 小时随时待命。| **+ to do sth** *RAF medical crews are on standby to fly out to the war zone.* 英国皇家空军的医疗队在待命飞往战区。

**be on call** /bi ɒn 'kɔl; bi: ɒn 'kɔ:l/ [v phrase] if someone such as a doctor or engineer **is on call**, they are ready to give advice on the phone or go and help where they are needed, as part of their job〔医生或工程师等〕随叫随到，随时待命: *As a doctor, you will be on call regularly at weekends.* 作为一名医生，周末经常要随时待命。| *There are four physiotherapists on call at the sports injury clinic.* 在运动损伤诊所内有四名理疗师在值班。

**be on full alert** /bi ɒn ˌfʊl ə'lɜ:t; bi: ɒn ˌfʊl ə'lɜ:t/ [v phrase] if soldiers, police officers etc **are on full alert**, they are completely ready to deal with a dangerous situation〔士兵、警察等〕处于高度戒备状态: *All ships were on full alert.* 所有的船只都处于高度戒备状态。| **put/place sth on full alert** *By 7pm the President had placed American military forces on full alert.* 到晚上7点钟，总统已命令美军进入高度戒备状态。| **+ for** *The police were on full alert for further riots.* 警方处于高度戒备状态，以应付进一步的骚乱。

## 4 when you are not ready to do something 未准备好做某事

▶ not ready ▶ unprepared

**not ready** /nɑt 'redɪ; nɒt 'redi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if you are **not ready** for something, you have not done everything that needs to be done in order to prepare for it 未准备好的: *Wait a minute! I'm not ready yet.* 等一下！我还未准备好。| **+ for** *The coaches felt Stark wasn't ready for major league baseball yet.* 教练觉得斯塔克尚未准备好在职业棒球大联盟比赛中上场。| **+ to do sth** *I felt that I wasn't ready to make a final decision.* 我觉得自己尚未准备好作出最后的决定。

**unprepared** /ˌʌnprɪ'perd; ˌʌnprɪ'peəd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] written not ready to deal with something because you were not expecting it, and have not thought about it or made plans【书面】没有准备的: **+ for** *Mexico was unprepared for war.* 墨西哥没有作好战争的准备。| *When I told her the news, I was totally unprepared for her reaction.* 我把消息告诉她时，对她的反应一点都没有心理准备。| **+ to do sth** *The study showed that 50% of the students were unprepared for work or college.* 这项研究显示 50% 的学生未准备好去就业或上大学。

## 5 not ready to eat or use 还不能吃或使用

▶ not ready ▶ unripe

**not ready** /nɑt 'redɪ; nɒt 'redi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if something is **not ready**, you cannot use it or eat it immediately 未准备好；还不能使用[吃]: *I'm afraid dinner's not ready yet.* 恐怕晚餐还没准备好。| *The blackberries won't be ready for another week or two.* 黑莓还要过一两个星期才能吃。| **+ for** *The zero-emission car is not ready for mass production.* 这种无废气排放汽车还不可以大规模生产。| **not ready to eat/drink/use etc** *The paint's not ready to use when you buy it. You have to mix it with water.* 这种油漆买来时还不能用，要把它加水搅拌。

**unripe** /ˌʌn'raɪp; ˌʌn'raɪp◂/ [adj] fruit that is **unripe** is not soft, sweet, or ready to eat〔水果〕尚未成熟的: *Don't use unripe apples for making cider.* 不要用尚未成熟的苹果酿苹果酒。| *The cherries on the tree were still unripe.* 树上的樱桃还没熟。

## 6 to do something or to happen when someone is not ready 在某人尚未准备就绪时做某事或发生某事

▶ be caught napping ▶ catch sb on the hop
▶ catch sb off guard ▶ wing it
▶ catch sb with their pants down

**be caught napping** /bi ˌkɔt 'næpɪŋ; bi: ˌkɔ:t 'næpɪŋ/ [v phrase] informal if you **are caught napping** by something that happens, you are not expecting it and are not ready to deal with it, although you should expect it and be ready for it【非正式】被弄得措手不及: *Stock traders who ignore these signs are in danger of being caught napping when a recession hits.* 当经济衰退到来时，那些对此类迹象掉以轻心的证券商就可能会被弄得措手不及。| **+ by** *Nowadays, no company can afford to be caught napping by a technological development.* 如今没有哪家公司能承受因技术发展带来的令人措手不及的后果。

**catch sb off guard** /ˌkætʃ (sb) ɔf 'gɑrd; ˌkætʃ (sb) ɒf 'gɑ:d/ [v phrase] to say or do something when someone is not expecting it so that they cannot deal with it as well as they would like to 使某人毫无准备，让某人猝不及防: *'Are you married?' Vick asked, catching her off guard.* "你结婚了吗？"维克问道，让她感到不知所措。| *The Prime Minister admitted to being caught off guard by news of the attack.* 首相承认进攻的消息让他猝不及防。

**catch sb with their pants down** /ˌkætʃ (sb) wɪð ðɛr 'pænts daʊn; ˌkætʃ (sb) wɪð ðeə 'pænts daʊn/ [v phrase usually in passive 一般用被动态] informal to arrive or to do something when someone is not ready, and make them feel stupid or embarrassed【非正式】使某人措手不及，趁某人不备；令某人窘迫: *The city got caught with its financial pants down, and the scandal has led to 12 high-level officials losing their jobs.* 该市的经济猝不及防陷入窘境，而这个丑闻导致 12 名高层官员官职不保。

**catch sb on the hop** /ˌkætʃ (sb) ɑn ðə 'hɑp; ˌkætʃ (sb) ɒn ðə 'hɒp/ [v phrase] British informal to do something, or to happen, when someone is not expecting it

and is not ready to deal with it【英，非正式】使某人猝不及防，使某人来不及应对: *The dramatic fall in share prices caught even the experts on the hop.* 股价的大幅下跌让专家都感到措手不及。| *Many politicians have been caught on the hop by a good interviewer.* 很多政治家都有过给优秀的采访者弄得措手不及的情况。

**wing it** /ˈwɪŋ ɪt; ˈwɪŋ ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to try to do something even though you are not ready, especially when you have to pretend you know more about something that you do【非正式】临时应付一下，硬充一下〔尤要装作对所做的事知道更多〕: *If you are asked a question that you're not ready for, it's better to say 'I hadn't considered that' than to wing it and get it wrong.* 假如你被问到一个没有准备的问题，最好是说"这问题我还没考虑过"，而不要随便应付一下，把问题答错。| *We have to wing it in the first game, but we'll be more prepared for the next one.* 第一场比赛我们只好先应付一下，下一场我们就准备得更充分了。

# real

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ not made with natural materials 不是用天然材料做成的 *see* 参见 **artificial**
- ▶ intended to appear real in order to deceive people 假充真品以骗人 *see* 参见 **false**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **pretend, honest, dishonest, imagine**

**WHAT'S HERE 本条内容**


- **not false or artificial** 不是假的或人造的 see 见 **1–4**
- **not imagined or invented** 不是想象的或虚构的 see 见 **5–6**
- **when pictures, films etc seem real/don't seem real** 图画、电影等看起来是真实的/不真实的 see 见 **7–8**


## not false or artificial 不是假的或人造的

**1 not false or artificial 不是假的或人造的**

- ▶ real
- ▶ genuine
- ▶ authentic
- ▶ bona fide
- ▶ natural
- ▶ the real thing
- ▶ the genuine article
- ▶ the real McCoy

**real** /rɪəl; rɪəl/ [adj] not false or artificial 真的: *Is that a real diamond?* 那颗钻石是真品吗？| *Are those flowers real or artificial?* 那些花是真的还是人造的？| *People call him Baz, but his real name is Reginald.* 大家叫他巴兹，不过他的真名是雷金纳德。

**genuine** /ˈdʒenjʊɪn; ˈdʒenjuɪn/ [adj] real, not just seeming to be real or pretending to be real 真的，真正的: *For years people thought the picture was a genuine Van Gogh, but in fact it's a fake.* 多年来人们都以为这幅画是梵高的真迹，但它实际上是赝品。| *We need a much faster system for dealing with genuine refugees.* 我们需要一套更快的系统来处理真正的难民。| *If a student has genuine religious objections to a school activity, they do not have to participate.* 如果某个学生因确实存在的宗教原因而不愿参加某项学校活动，那就不必参加。

**authentic** /ɔˈθentɪk; ɔːˈθentɪk/ [adj] **authentic** food, music, clothes etc are correct for the place or the period in history that they are supposed to be from〔食物、音乐、衣服等〕正宗的，原汁原味的: *a friendly restaurant offering authentic Greek food* 一家供应正宗希腊食品的、服务态度和蔼可亲的餐厅 | *They play music on authentic medieval instruments.* 他们用正宗的中世纪乐器演奏音乐。| *The dancers wore authentic Native American designs.* 舞蹈者身穿真正的印第安人服装。

**bona fide** /ˌbonə ˈfaɪdɪ; ˌbəʊnə ˈfaɪdi/ [adj] people or things that are **bona fide** are really what they say they are, especially when this can be checked by looking at official records, personal papers etc 真正的，真实的〔人或物，尤指可以通过官方记录、个人文件等来核对〕: *This club is only open to bona fide members.* 这家俱乐部只对正式成员开放。| *We have to check that he holds a bona fide qualification.* 我们必须核对一下他是否持有真实的资历证明。| *The company can only reimburse bona fide business-related expenses.* 公司只可以报销确实与业务有关的开支。

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl; ˈnætʃərəl/ [adj] not artificial and not made by people 天然的，自然的，非人造的: *I prefer natural fibres such as wool and cotton.* 我喜欢羊毛和棉之类的天然纤维。| *His natural hair color is brown.* 他的头发生来是褐色的。| *We only use natural products.* 我们只使用天然产品。

**the real thing** /ðə ˌrɪəl ˈθɪŋ; ðə ˌrɪəl ˈθɪŋ/ [n phrase] something that is the thing it is meant to be, and not a cheaper or lower quality thing 真货，真实的东西: *Recorded music will never be as good as listening to the real thing.* 录制的音乐绝对没有去听现场演奏的那么好。| *I'd seen pictures of the painting, but it was very different seeing the real thing.* 我见过这幅画的照片，但和看真迹简直有天壤之别。

**the genuine article** /ðə ˌdʒenjuɪn ˈɑrtɪkl; ðə ˌdʒenjuɪn ˈɑːtɪkəl/ [n phrase] something such as a car, painting, or piece of furniture or clothing, that really is made, produced, or designed by a famous and admired person or company〔名人或名公司制作或设计的〕真品: *He owns a 1947 Ferrari – the genuine article.* 他有一辆 1947 年造的法拉利——那是真品。| *With paintings it is sometimes difficult to distinguish the genuine article from a good reproduction.* 绘画这东西有时很难辨别真品和高超的复制品。

**the real McCoy** /ðə ˌrɪəl məˈkɔɪ; ðə ˌrɪəl məˈkɔɪ/ [n phrase] informal something that is real, and not a cheaper, lower quality product【非正式】真货: *The moment I smelled the cigar, I knew it was the real McCoy.* 我一闻到这雪茄味就知道它是真货。| *The dress had a designer label, but I couldn't tell if it was the real McCoy or a cheap imitation.* 这连衣裙上有品牌商标，但我说不清它是真货还是廉价仿制品。

**2 having the qualities that make a particular type of person or thing real 具有使某一类人或物变得真实的优点**

- ▶ real
- ▶ true
- ▶ proper

**real** /rɪəl; rɪəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this to emphasize that someone or something has

the qualities that a particular kind of person or thing should have 真正的〔用于强调〕: *Jane's been a real friend to me over the years.* 多年来简一直是我真正的朋友。| *She's a real tomboy!* 她是个名副其实的野丫头！| *What the country needs now is a real leader.* 这国家现在需要的是一个真正的领袖。

**true** /tru; tru:/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] someone who is a **true** friend, believer etc is not just pretending to be one and has all of the qualities that a friend, believer etc is supposed to have 真正的，名副其实的〔朋友、信徒等〕: *He was a good partner and a true friend to me.* 对我而言，他是个良好的合作伙伴和真正的朋友。| *Being a true Red Sox fan, he never missed a game.* 他是个名副其实的红袜队球迷，从不错过一场比赛。| *She makes the dance look easy – the mark of a true professional.* 她让舞蹈看起来很容易，这是真正的专业舞蹈家的特点。| *True Christians believe that Jesus is the Son of God.* 真正的基督教徒相信耶稣是上帝的儿子。

**proper** /'prɑpɚ; 'prɒpə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] British real and not something similar which is not as good【英】真正的; 像样的: *When are you going to get a proper job?* 你什么时候去找一份像样的工作？| *We don't have a proper guest room, but you can have the sofa in the study.* 我们没有真正的客房，不过你可以用书房里的沙发。

## 3 when someone really feels something 某人确实感受到某物

► really ► heartfelt
► real ► from the heart
► sincere ► truly
► genuine ► true

**really** /'riəlɪ; 'rɪəli/ [adv] when you **really** feel something, **really** want something etc, and you are not just pretending to feel it 真实地，真正地: *Do you think she's really sorry?* 你觉得她真的感到懊悔吗？| *Do you really want to come with us? It'll be very boring for you.* 你真想和我们一起去吗？你会感到很无聊的。| *I don't think she really believes she can win.* 我不认为她真相信自己能赢。

**real** /riəl; rɪəl/ [adj] use this to describe feelings, attitudes and beliefs that someone really feels and is not just pretending to feel 真的，发自真心的〔用于形容感情、态度和信念〕: *She was clearly in real pain.* 显然她真的很疼。| *He didn't show any real regret for the suffering he had caused.* 他对自己给别人所造成的痛苦并未表现出任何发自真心的内疚。| *Real commitment is needed from everyone on the team if we're going to make this project work.* 我们想要使这个项目成功的话，就需要小组内每一个成员真正的奉献精神。

**sincere** /sɪn'sɪr; sɪn'sɪə/ [adj] if you are **sincere**, or have **sincere** feelings, you really feel or believe something and are not just pretending 真诚的，真心实意的: *It is my sincere belief that if we work together we can achieve peace in this country.* 我真诚地相信，如果我们携手合作就能在这个国家实现和平。| **+ in** *They seemed to be sincere in their concern for the children's welfare.* 他们对儿童福利的关切看来是真心诚意的。| **sincere thanks/apologies** formal【正式】*I would like to express my sincere thanks to all those who helped us.* 我谨向所有帮助过我们的人表达我诚挚的谢意。—**sincerely** [adv] *I believe they sincerely want to find a peaceful solution to the dispute.* 我相信他们是真心想要寻找一个和平解决争端的办法。

**genuine** /'dʒɛnjʊɪn; 'dʒenjuɪn/ [adj] **genuine** feelings are real and not pretended – use this especially when you are surprised that someone has these feelings〔感情〕真诚的，真实的〔尤用于对某人有这些感情表示惊讶〕: *I'm not sure if her sympathy was really genuine.* 我不肯定她的同情是否出于真心。| *For the first time on the trip, I saw genuine fear in his eyes.* 旅途中我第一次看到他眼里流露出真实的恐惧感。| *This is the first genuine attempt to reach a peaceful settlement to the dispute.* 这是为争取和平解决争端而作的首次诚心诚意的尝试。—**genuinely** [adv] *Fred seemed genuinely interested in our work.* 弗雷德似乎对我们的工作确实很感兴趣。

**heartfelt** /'hɑrt,fɛlt; 'hɑ:tfelt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] very real and strongly felt 衷心的，由衷的: *Christine breathed a heartfelt sigh of relief.* 克里斯蒂娜由衷地舒了一口气。| *She expressed her heartfelt thanks to all those who had helped and supported her.* 她对所有帮助和支持她的人表示了衷心的感谢。| *Please accept our heartfelt sympathy on your sad loss.* 对你亲人的不幸逝世，请接受我们由衷的慰问。| *The family made a heartfelt plea to the kidnappers to release their son.* 那家人真诚地恳求绑匪释放他们的儿子。

**from the heart** /frəm ðə 'hɑrt; frəm ðə 'hɑ:t/ [adv] if you say or mean something **from the heart**, you really mean it and feel it very strongly 发自内心地，诚心地: *He stood up and spoke simply but from the heart.* 他站起身来，话说得很简单，但都是肺腑之言。| **from the bottom of sb's heart** *I want to thank you from the bottom of my heart.* 我想向你表示我衷心的感谢。| **straight from the heart** *I'm speaking straight from the heart when I say that I believe Marguerite deserves to be chairman.* 我真心地说我相信玛格丽特应该当董事长。

**truly** /'trulɪ; 'tru:li/ [adv] if you **truly** believe, want, or feel something, you believe, want, or feel it very strongly and are not just pretending 真心地〔相信、希望或觉得〕: *I truly believe he is innocent.* 我真的相信他是无辜的。| *She seems truly sorry for what she did.* 她好像对自己所做的事真心感到歉意。| *I truly am impressed with your work.* 我对你的作品真的印象很深刻。

**true** /tru; tru:/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a feeling that is **true** is real and strongly felt, not just pretended〔感情〕真实的，真心的: *At last he had found true happiness.* 他最终找到了真正的幸福。| *As far as Gabby was concerned this was true love.* 对加比来说，这是真爱。

## 4 when someone thinks or feels something but hides it 某人想到或感觉到某物却把它隐藏起来

► really ► underneath it all
► deep down ► inside

**really** /'riəlɪ; 'rɪəli/ [adv] used to say what someone's real thoughts and feelings are when they are pretending to think or feel something else 真的，其实: *Neither of us really wanted to stay in Texas, but we couldn't leave his family at that time.* 我们俩都不是真的想留在得克萨斯，但当时我们不能离开他的家。| *She didn't complain, but I knew that really she was quite fed up with us all.* 她没抱怨什么，可我知道她其实是对我们所有人都很不满。| *Don't trust James – all he's really interested in is your money.* 别相信詹姆斯，他真正感兴趣的是你的钱。

**deep down** /ˌdip ˈdaʊn; ˌdiːp ˈdaʊn/ [adv] if you think or feel something **deep down**, that is what you really think or feel even though you may not say or show it 实际上; 在内心深处: *He pretends he doesn't care, but deep down I know he's very upset.* 他假装无所谓，可我知道他内心还是很不开心的。| *I kept pushing the team, but deep down I think I knew we wouldn't win.* 我不断地督促球队，但我心里明白我们不会赢。

**underneath it all** /ʌndəˈniθ ɪt ˌɔl; ʌndəˈniːθ ɪt ˌɔːl/ [adv] if someone is a particular kind of person **underneath it all**, this is what they are really like 实际上; 本质上: *He likes to show people his tough side, but underneath it all, he's a decent person.* 他喜欢对人显示强硬的一面，但实际上他是个宽厚的人。

**inside** /ɪnˈsaɪd; ɪnˈsaɪd/ [adv] if you feel something **inside**, that is the way you really feel, even though you do not show it 在内心里: *I wish I knew what he was feeling inside.* 但愿我知道他内心是怎么想的。| *These kids seem so aggressive, but inside they're terrified.* 这些孩子外表看起来气势汹汹，但是他们内心害怕极了。

## not imagined or invented 不是想象的或虚构的

### 5 when things or people really exist 东西或人确实存在

► real ► true
► actual ► real live

**real** /riəl; rɪəl/ [adj] used to describe people or things that really exist and have not been imagined 真的，确实存在的: *You can dress up either as a fictional character or a real person.* 你可以打扮成虚构的人物或者真实的人物。| **very real** *His problems are very real. I don't think you should laugh at him.* 他的困难是实有其事的，我觉得你不该嘲笑他。| *There was a very real danger of being robbed during the night.* 确实存在晚上遭抢劫的危险。—**reality** /riˈælətɪ; riˈælɪtɪ/ [n U] *A lot of people use computer games as an escape from reality.* 许多人借助电脑游戏来逃避现实。

**actual** /ˈæktʃʊəl; ˈæktʃuəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] real, especially as compared with what is intended, believed, or what is usually expected 真实的，实际的〔尤指与人们的意图、信念或一般期望相比〕: *How does the actual cost compare with the budget?* 实际费用与预算相差多少？| *Although buses are supposed to run every fifteen minutes, the actual waiting time can be up to an hour.* 公共汽车应该每15分钟一班，但事实上有时要等上一小时。| *The actual amount of water needed by the crop depends on the weather conditions.* 庄稼的实际需水量取决于天气状况。

**true** /tru; truː/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the **true** value, nature, importance etc of something is its real value etc rather than what seems at first to be correct 真正的; 实质上的〔价值、本质、重要性等〕: *It is difficult to measure the true value of these amenities to the local community.* 很难估量这些娱乐设施对当地社区的真正价值。| *The true significance of the General's offer has yet to be established.* 将军所给条件的真正意义尚未得到确立。

**real live** ˈriəl laɪv; ˈrɪəl laɪv/ [adj phrase only before noun 仅用于名词前] informal a **real live** person or animal is one that is actually alive and real【非正式】〔人或动物〕真实的，活生生的: *Seeing real live animals in a zoo is much more exciting that just watching them on television.* 在动物园里看到活生生的动物，比仅仅在电视中看到它们要让人兴奋得多。| *I've never met a real live movie star before!* 我以前从未亲眼见过一位电影明星！

### 6 when information, statements etc are based on real facts 信息、陈述等是以事实为根据的

► true ► tangible
► solid/concrete

**true** /tru; truː/ [adj] based on facts and not imagined 真实的，有事实根据的: *No, honestly, it's a true story.* 不，真的，这是个真实的故事。| *She says her parents arrived here as refugees, but I know that's not true.* 她说她父母亲是以难民身份来这里的，不过我知道事实并非如此。

**solid/concrete** /ˈsɑlɪd, ˈkɑŋkrit; ˈsɒlɪd, ˈkɒŋkriːt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] based on things that can be proved to be true or real 确凿的，具体的: *The police cannot arrest him until they have some solid evidence.* 警方要等到掌握了确凿的证据后才能逮捕他。| *We had our suspicions, but no solid facts.* 我们心存怀疑，但缺乏具体事实。| *No one seems to have any concrete information about her.* 好像没有人知道有关她的任何具体消息。

**tangible** /ˈtændʒəbl; ˈtændʒɪbəl/ [adj] firmly based on facts, able to be proved by being seen or experienced〔事实等〕确凿的，实在的: **tangible evidence/proof/results etc** *The discussions produced no tangible results.* 讨论未产生实际的结果。| *There is no tangible evidence of dishonesty among the company's directors.* 没有公司董事不诚实行为的确凿证据。

## when pictures, films etc seem real/don't seem real 图画、电影等看起来是真实的/不真实的

### 7 when pictures, films etc make things seem real 图画、电影等把事物表现得真实的

► realistic ► true to life
► lifelike ► vivid
► realism

**realistic** /riəˈlɪstɪk; rɪəˈlɪstɪk/ [adj] use this about books, pictures, and films that show or describe things as they really are〔书、图画、电影〕逼真的: *The book includes some very realistic descriptions of life during the war.* 这本书中对战争期间生活的一些描写很写实。| *A lot of people like paintings to look realistic.* 许多人喜欢看起来逼真的绘画。| *Planning your dream home? You can build a more realistic model with our new 3-D kit.* 在构划你的理想家居吗？你可以用我们新推出的三维模型建造一个更逼真的模型。

R

**lifelike** /ˈlaɪfˌlaɪk; ˈlaɪflaɪk/ [adj] use this about pictures and models that look very like the real person or thing〔图画、模型〕逼真的，栩栩如生的: *Outside the museum is a huge, lifelike model of a dinosaur.* 博物馆外面是一个巨大的、栩栩如生的恐龙模型。| *The directors wanted the computer-generated images to look as lifelike as possible.* 导演要求电脑制作的画面越逼真越好。

**realism** /ˈriəlˌɪzəm; ˈrɪəlɪzəm/ [n U] the quality in a painting, film, story etc that makes it seem real and believable〔绘画、电影、故事等的〕现实性; 真实性: *The battle scenes are described with extraordinary realism.* 战争场面的描写表现出非凡的真实性。| *His style combines plain language and gritty realism.* 他的文风将平实的语言和不折不扣的现实性合二为一。

**true to life** /ˌtru tə ˈlaɪf; ˌtruː tə ˈlaɪf/ [adj phrase] a film, play, story etc that is **true to life**, shows or describes things as they really are〔电影、戏剧、故事等〕忠实于生活的，真实的: *It's a great story, but not always true to life.* 这则故事非常精彩，但不是完全忠实于生活的。| *The film gives us a true to life picture of 1920s Chicago.* 这部影片让我们看到了 20 世纪 20 年代时芝加哥的真实生活。

**vivid** /ˈvɪvɪd; ˈvɪvɨd/ [adj] **vivid** descriptions, memories, dreams etc are so clear that they seem real〔描写、记忆、梦等〕生动的; 逼真的; 清晰的: *The book gives a vivid account of the author's journey through northern Africa.* 该书生动地描述了作者的北非之旅。| *I loved listening to his vivid descriptions of life in Italy.* 我喜欢听他对于在意大利生活的生动讲述。| *One of my most vivid memories is of my first day at school.* 我最清晰的记忆之一是我上学第一天的情形。| *The drug can make people suffer hallucinations and vivid nightmares.* 这种毒品能使人产生幻觉和逼真的梦魇。

### 8 when pictures, films etc do not make things seem real 图画、电影等未能把事物表现得真实的

- ▶ abstract
- ▶ contrived
- ▶ unrealistic

**abstract** /ˈæbstrækt; ˈæbstrækt/ [adj] **abstract** paintings, pictures, designs etc contain shapes and images that represent real things and people but do not look like them〔绘画、图画、设计等〕抽象的: *a new exhibition of abstract paintings* 新的抽象画展 | *A lot of people don't like abstract art.* 很多人都不喜欢抽象艺术。| *It's an abstract design that's supposed to represent freedom and strength.* 这是一种意在象征自由和力量的抽象设计。

**unrealistic** /ˌʌnrɪəˈlɪstɪk; ˌʌnrɪəˈlɪstɪk/ [adj] something that is **unrealistic** shows or describes things in a way that does not seem real, and is therefore not very good or cannot be believed 非现实的，不切实际的: *I found the play boring and the characters unrealistic.* 我觉得那部戏剧很无聊，人物也不真实。| *The film is ruined by all the unrealistic plot twists.* 这部影片就毁在那些不真实的情节转折上。

**contrived** /kənˈtraɪvd; kɔnˈtraɪvd/ [adj] a story, situation etc that is **contrived** has been written or arranged in a way that seems false and not natural〔故事、情形等的写作或安排手法〕不自然的; 做作的: *There's something very contrived about the whole story.* 整则故事令人觉得很牵强。| *One critic described the movie as 'a stale and hopelessly contrived comedy'.* 一位评论家称该影片为"一部陈腐乏味、非常做作的喜剧片"。

# realize

to notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before 注意或明白以前未注意或不明白的事

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ *see also* 另见 **understand/not understand, notice/not notice, know/not know, recognize**

- ▶ realize
- ▶ occur to
- ▶ become aware
- ▶ sink in
- ▶ dawn on
- ▶ strike
- ▶ hit
- ▶ wake up to the fact that
- ▶ it clicked
- ▶ bring sth home to

**realize** also 又作 **realise** British【英】 /ˈriəˌlaɪz; ˈrɪəlaɪz/ [v I/T] 认识到; 知道; 明白: *Tim only realized his mistake the next day.* 蒂姆直至第二天才知道自己错了。| *Without realising it, we had gone the wrong way.* 我们不知道走错了路。| *Oh, is that your chair? Sorry, I didn't realize.* 噢，那是你的座位吗？抱歉，我刚才没注意。| **+ (that)** *She woke up and realised that there was someone moving around downstairs.* 她醒了，意识到楼下有人在到处走动。

**occur to** /əˈkɜː tuː; əˈkɜː tuː/ [phr v T] if something **occurs to** you, you suddenly realize that it might be true, especially when you had been thinking something completely different before 突然想到〔某事可能是真的，尤指在这之前想法完全不同〕: **it occurs to sb (that)** *It suddenly occurred to me that maybe she was lying.* 我突然想到也许她是在撒谎。| *Didn't it ever occur to you that they would probably like to be alone together?* 你从没想过他们可能喜欢单独在一起吗？

**become aware** /bɪˌkʌm əˈweə; bɪˌkʌm əˈweə/ [v phrase] to slowly realize something, especially over a fairly long period of time 渐渐意识到[明白]〔尤指在较长一段时间之后〕: **+ of** *I was slowly becoming aware of how much Melissa was suffering.* 我渐渐明白了梅利莎的痛苦有多深。| **+ that** *He became aware that the man sitting opposite was staring at him intently.* 他开始意识到坐在对面的人在紧盯着他看。

**sink in** /ˌsɪŋk ˈɪn; ˌsɪŋk ˈɪn/ [phr v I] if a fact or someone's words **sink in**, you gradually realize their full meaning〔某一事实或某人的话〕逐渐被充分理解: *The news of the President's assassination had only just begun to sink in.* 人们对总统被刺的消息刚刚才开始会意过来。| *Winning this tournament means so much to me. It hasn't really sunk in yet.* 赢得这次锦标赛对我来说意义重大，这还未被人真正理解。

**dawn on** /ˈdɔn ɑn; ˈdɔːn ɒn/ [phr v T] if a fact **dawns on** you, you slowly start to realize it, especially when you should have realized it before 开始逐渐明白，意识到〔某事实，尤指早就应该想到时〕: *The awful truth only dawned on me later.* 后来我才明白到那可怕的事实。| **it dawns on sb that** *It slowly dawned on her that they were all making fun of her.* 她渐渐明白他们都在取笑她。| **it dawns on sb how/why etc** *It didn't dawn on me how seriously injured I was until I got to the hospital.* 我直到进了医院才知道自己受的伤有多严重。

**strike** /straɪk; straɪk/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时]

if an idea or thought **strikes** you, you suddenly realize something 使突然想起: **it strikes sb (that)** *It struck her one day, when she was walking home from school, that she hadn't thought about her weight for over a month.* 一天她正从学校走路回家，突然想起自己有一个多月没有去想自己的体重了。| *It just struck me – you must have been in the same class as my brother.* 我忽然想到，你肯定和我弟弟在同一个班上。

**hit** /hɪt; hɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a fact **hits** you, you suddenly realize its importance or its full meaning and you feel shocked 使突然意识到〔某事的重要性或全部意义，并感到震惊〕: *The full impact of what he'd said hit me a few hours later.* 几个小时以后我才完全意识到他的话的整体影响。| **it hits sb** *Suddenly it hit me. He was trying to ask me to marry him.* 我突然意识到，他是在向我求婚。

**wake up to the fact that** /ˌwek ʌp tə ðə ˈfækt ðət; ˌweɪk ʌp tə ðə ˈfækt ðət/ [v phrase] to begin to fully realize and understand something, especially after you have avoided thinking about it because it is unpleasant or it makes you feel uncomfortable 开始完全意识到〔尤指以前你一直避免想到的令你不快的事〕: *How long will it be before people wake up to the fact that anyone can catch AIDS.* 人们到什么时候才能完全意识到任何人都有可能得艾滋病。| *The speaker warned that we must 'wake up to the fact that we are in a tough competitive market'.* 发言人警告我们必须"充分意识到我们正面临着严峻的市场竞争"。

**it clicked** /ɪt ˈklɪkt; ɪt ˈklɪkt/ spoken say this when you suddenly realize something that makes a subject or situation easy to understand【口】突然明白了: *Then it clicked. The man at the station must have been her brother!* 后来突然明白了：车站的那人一定是她哥哥！| **+ what/how/where etc** *Finally it clicked what all the fuss had been about.* 最后才明白这些大惊小怪都是怎么回事。

**bring sth home to** /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ˈhom tu; ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ˈhəʊm tuː/ [v phrase] to make someone realize how serious, difficult, or dangerous something is 让人明白某事，使人意识到某事〔严重、困难、危险的程度〕: *This is the last place you would expect there to be a murder. It just brings it home to you that this kind of thing can happen anywhere.* 这地方没人想到会发生谋杀。这恰恰可以使人明白到，这类事情在哪里都可能发生。| *It often takes something like a heart attack to bring home to people the danger of smoking.* 通常要发生心脏病这种事才会让人意识到吸烟的危险性。

# reason

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **cause, because, purpose, explain, sensible, logical, so/therefore, in order to**

## 1 why something happens or why someone does something 某事发生或某人做某事的原因

► reason ► motivation
► explanation ► pretext
► motive

**reason** /ˈrizn; ˈriːzən/ [n C] what makes something happen, or what makes someone do something 原因，理由: *Why did he poison his wife? There must be a reason.* 他为何对妻子下毒？肯定有原因。| **+ for** *Dad went off to find out the reason for the delay.* 爸爸去打听晚点的原因。| **+ for doing sth** *What was your reason for leaving your last job?* 你辞去前一份工作是什么原因呢？| **+ to do sth** *You don't need a reason to phone her. Just call her up and say hello.* 你给她打个电话不需要理由的，只要打给她问个好就行。| **+ why** *There's no reason why Jon can't come with us.* 乔恩没有理由不能和我们一起来。| **+ (that)** *One of the main reasons that she looks so good is that she has her own personal stylist.* 她看上去那么漂亮的一个主要原因是她有自己的形象设计师。| **for personal/health/business etc reasons** *For security reasons, there were video cameras at the school entrance.* 为了安全起见，学校大门口装有摄像头。| **for some reason** especially spoken (=for a reason that you do not know or understand)【尤口】由于某种原因 *No, he isn't here – he had to go back to Poland for some reason.* 不，他不在这儿。他有事回波兰去了。| **for reasons best known to himself/herself etc** (=for secret reasons that other people do not know or understand) 由于只有他/她自己等才知道的原因 *For reasons best known to themselves, my parents were vehemently opposed to the idea.* 我父母拼命反对这一想法，原因只有他们自己知道。

**explanation** /ˌɛksplə`neʃən; ˌekspləˈneɪʃən/ [n C] a fact, statement, or idea that helps you to understand why something has happened 解释，说明: *I don't know why he tested positive for drugs. The only explanation I can think of is that the samples got mixed up.* 我不知道他的药检为什么呈阳性，我能想到的唯一解释就是样本搞错了。| **+ for** *Scientists have offered various explanations for these changes in climate.* 科学家对这些气候变化提出了各种各样的解释。| **possible explanation** *There are several possible explanations for girls' superior high school performance.* 女孩子在高中成绩优秀有好几个可能的原因。

**motive** /ˈmotɪv; ˈməʊtɪv/ [n C] the reason that makes someone decide to do something, especially something bad or dishonest〔尤指做坏事或不诚实的事的〕动机，原因: *It's hard to understand her motives.* 她的动机让人很难理解。| **+ for/behind** *Police believe the motive for the murder was jealousy.* 警方认为这起凶杀事件的动机是出于嫉妒。| *The motive behind the killing of Agnes Law was robbery.* 杀死阿格尼丝·劳背后的动机是抢劫。| **+ for doing sth** *Whatever your motives for coming over, I'm glad you did.* 无论你来的目的是什么，我很高兴你来了。| **an ulterior motive** (=a hidden reason for doing something) 别有用心的动机 *She was suspicious. Was there an ulterior motive behind his request?* 她心存疑虑：他的请求是否别有用心？

**motivation** /ˌmotə`veʃən; ˌməʊtɪˈveɪʃən/ [n U] the strong feeling that is your reason for wanting to do something or achieve something, especially something that may take a long time to achieve〔想做某事或达到某事的〕动力，原因〔尤可能要花很长时间〕: *She enjoyed the excitement of her work. Money was not her only motivation.* 她喜欢这份工作带来的刺激感，挣钱不是她的唯一动力。| **+ for** *Fame was the main motivation for their efforts.* 他们努力的主要动力是为了名声。| **+ for doing sth** *His motivation for wanting to stay on as manager is to see England as the top team in the world.* 他想继续留任当教练的动力在于他想看到英格兰队成为世界顶尖球队。

**pretext** /ˈpritɛkst; ˈpriːtekst/ [n C] the reason that someone gives to explain why they do or do not do

something but which is only partly true〔只有部分真实的〕借口；托辞：*His sore leg was a pretext. He just wanted a day off work.* 腿酸痛是个借口，他只是想休假一天。| **+ for** *Minor offences were sometimes used as a pretext for an arrest.* 犯轻罪有时被用作逮捕人的借口。| **+ to do sth** *She couldn't find a pretext to visit Derek at home.* 她找不到去德里克家走访的借口。| **on the pretext of/that** (=giving the reason that) 以…为借口 *He used to spend hours at her house on the pretext of giving her Japanese lessons.* 他过去经常以给她上日语课为借口，在她家逗留好几个小时。

## 2 why something is right or should be done 某事为何是对的或该做的

▶ reason ▶ grounds
▶ argument ▶ cause
▶ justification ▶ rationale

**reason** /ˈriːzn; ˈriːzən/ [n C/U] 原因，理由：**+ (why/that)** *The reason why we need these laws is to protect children from violent adults.* 我们需要这些法律的原因是要保护儿童免受粗暴成人的伤害。| **+ to do sth** *I can think of lots of reasons to get married.* 我可以想到许多结婚的理由。| *You may be dissatisfied, but is that sufficient reason to resign?* 也许你感到不满意，但要辞职的话这个理由够充足吗？| **have every reason to do sth** (=to have very good reasons for doing something) 有充足的理由做某事 *We have every reason to believe he is guilty.* 我们有充足的理由相信他有罪。| **with good reason** (=when it is right or fair that someone does something) 完全合乎情理的 *The school is proud of its record, and with good reason.* 该校为其成绩而自豪，这是理所当然的事。

**argument** /ˈɑrgjəmənt; ˈɑːgjʊmənt/ [n C] one of the reasons that someone uses to try to persuade someone to agree with them〔用于说服某人同意的〕论据，论点：**+ that** *Do you agree with the argument that violence on TV makes people behave violently?* 电视上的暴力场面使人们行为变得狂暴，这一论点你同意吗？| **+ for/against** (=a reason why something should or should not be done) 支持/反对…的论据 *What are the arguments for the legalization of cannabis?* 支持大麻合法化的论据是什么？| *The main argument against smoking is that it's bad for your health.* 反对吸烟的主要论点是吸烟有害健康。

**justification** /ˌdʒʌstəfəˈkeʃən; ˌdʒʌstɪfɪˈkeɪʃən/ [n C/U] a good reason for doing something that seems wrong 正当的理由：*She had her residence permit taken away, without any justification.* 她的居留证在没有正当理由的情况下被没收了。| **+ for** *There's no justification for cruelty.* 残暴行为是无法找到恰当的理由开脱的。| **+ for doing sth** *What justification can there be for paying women lower wages?* 给妇女付较低的工资，这有什么理由？

**grounds** /graʊndz; graʊndz/ [n plural] the reason that makes it right or fair for someone to do something – use this especially in legal or official contexts 理由，根据〔尤用于法律或官方文件〕：**+ for** *Is mental cruelty sufficient grounds for divorce?* 精神虐待可以成为离婚的充足理由吗？| **on the grounds of sth** (=for this reason) 由于某理由 *He had been fired from his job on the grounds of incompetence.* 他因不称职被解雇了。| *On what grounds are you claiming compensation?* 你索取赔偿的理由是什么？| **on the grounds that** *She was prohibited from speaking to the students on the grounds that it would stir up trouble.* 她被禁止向学生发表演讲，理由是那样会惹出麻烦。

**cause** /kɔz; kɔːz/ [n U] a strong reason that makes you think you are right to feel or behave in a particular way 理由，根据：**+ to do sth** *I've never had any cause to complain about my doctor.* 我从没有任何理由投诉我的医生。| **with good/just cause** formal【正式】*He no longer loved her, and with just cause, because she had betrayed him.* 他不再爱她了，而且有恰当的理由，因为她对他不忠。| **without good/just cause** formal【正式】*We have little sympathy for people who leave their jobs without just cause.* 我们不大同情那些无缘无故就离职的人。| **cause for complaint/alarm/concern etc** *The child's behaviour is giving us cause for concern.* 那孩子的行为令我们关注。| *There is no cause for alarm about the safety of drinking water.* 没有理由对饮用水的安全问题大惊小怪。

**rationale** /ˌræʃəˈnæl; ˌræʃəˈnɑːl/ [n singular] formal the reason or series of reasons that someone has used to support a plan, suggestion, change etc【正式】〔用于支持一个计划、建议、变革等的〕理由，依据：**+ for/behind** *In the document he explains the rationale for his plan to build a car for the African market.* 他在文件里就自己为非洲市场设计一种汽车的计划阐述了原因。| *If you do not understand the rationale behind any action you are asked to take, be sure to find out.* 如果你不理解叫你采取的行动背后的理由，那就一定要想办法弄清楚。

## 3 a reason explaining why you did something wrong 解释自己为何做错某事的原因

▶ excuse ▶ explanation

**excuse** /ɪkˈskjus; ɪkˈskjuːs/ [n C] something that you say to try to explain why you did something bad, so that people will forgive you 借口；理由：*Oh shut up Bill, I'm tired of listening to your excuses.* 噢，比尔你给我闭嘴，你那些借口我已经听厌了。| **+ for** *He said his car had broken down, but it was just an excuse for coming home late.* 他说汽车坏了，但这只是晚回家的一个借口。| **make excuses** (=invent excuses in order to try to escape punishment or blame) 找借口 *He doesn't make excuses when he gets something wrong.* 他做错了事以后从来都不找借口掩饰。| **feeble/pathetic/weak excuse** *That is the most feeble excuse for failing a test that I have ever heard.* 这是我听到过的对考试不及格的最差劲的借口。

**explanation** /ˌɛkspləˈneʃən; ˌekspləˈneɪʃən/ [n C] something that you say which gives good reasons for something wrong which you have done 解释：*This work should have been finished a week ago. What's your explanation?* 这件工作一周前就该完成了。你如何解释？| **+ for** *He offered no explanation for his absence at the previous day's meeting.* 他对缺席前一天的会议没有给出解释。

## 4 to be the reason why something happened or why someone does something 是某事为何发生或某人为何做某事的原因

▶ be the reason ▶ motivate
▶ explain ▶ lie behind
▶ account for

**be the reason** /bi ðə ˈrizn; biː ðə ˈriːzən/ [v phrase]

to **be the reason** why something happened or why someone did something 是…的原因: **+ for/behind** *Nick's teachers think that problems at home are the reason for his poor schoolwork.* 尼克的老师觉得家庭问题是造成他功课差的原因。 | **+ why** *He borrowed too much money, and that's the reason why his business failed.* 他借债太多，那就是他生意失败的原因。 | **+ (that)** *I knew that I had my weaknesses. Perhaps that is the reason that I was not more successful.* 我知道自己有弱点，也许那就是我未能更成功的原因。

**explain** /ɪkˈsplen; ɪkˈspleɪn/ [v T] if a fact or situation **explains** something, it helps you to understand why it happened〔某事实或情况〕解释…的原因: *We were all puzzled: what could explain his sudden change of mind?* 我们都迷惑不解：有什么原因可以解释他突然改变主意呢？ | **+ why/what/how** *She couldn't sleep last night, which explains why she was in such a bad mood this morning.* 她昨晚无法入睡，这就是为什么她今早心情不好的原因。

**account for** /əˈkaʊnt fɔr; əˈkaʊnt fɔː/ [phr v T] formal to be the reason that explains why something strange or surprising happened【正式】说明〔某奇怪或令人惊讶的事情发生〕的原因: *If it's true that he was taking drugs, that would account for his strange behaviour.* 他如果真的在吸毒，那就能说明他的古怪行为了。

**motivate** /ˈmotəˌvet; ˈməʊtɪˌveɪt/ [v T] to be someone's personal reason for doing something 激发，激励; 使…成为动机: *Not all people are motivated by self-interest.* 并非所有人都会以个人利益为动机行事。 | **motivate sb to do sth** *It's frustration that motivates babies to learn to walk.* 激励婴儿学习行走的是挫折感。

**lie behind** /ˌlaɪ bɪˈhaɪnd; ˌlaɪ bɪˈhaɪnd/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to be the secret or hidden reason for someone's action or behaviour 是〔某人所作所为〕潜在的原因: *I wonder what lies behind Arthur's sudden interest in golf?* 阿瑟突然对高尔夫球产生了兴趣，我怀疑这背后是不是有什么原因？ | *I think that behind Tania's aggression lay a deep insecurity about herself.* 我觉得塔尼娅的霸道行为背后的原因是她对自己非常缺乏安全感。

## 5 to be a good reason why something should be done 作为应该做某事的正当理由

- ▶ justify
- ▶ make it right
- ▶ call for
- ▶ warrant

▶ *see also* 另见 **right**

**justify** /ˈdʒʌstəˌfaɪ; ˈdʒʌstɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to be the fact or situation that makes it seem right or suitable to do something that would usually be wrong or unfair 是…的正当理由，证明…是有理的〔指做某事一般是错或不公平的〕: *There is not enough evidence to justify such accusations.* 证据尚不足以证明这些指控是正确的。 | *No matter what the circumstances, street violence cannot be justified.* 不管在何种情况下，街头暴力都是不正当的。

**make it right** /ˌmek ɪt ˈraɪt; ˌmeɪk ɪt ˈraɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if you say that something that is wrong or bad **makes it right** for you to do something wrong or bad, you mean that it makes your action acceptable 〔做错事或坏事〕有道理: *It's wrong to steal and nothing you can say will make it right.* 偷东西是不对的，你说什么都没有道理。 | **+ (for sb) to do sth** *Just because you know she cheats, that doesn't make it right for you to do the same.* 就因为你知道她在作弊，并不能说你作弊也是正当的。

**call for** /ˈkɔl fɔr; ˈkɔːl fɔː/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a situation **calls for** a particular behaviour or action, it is a good reason to behave or act in that way〔某情形〕理应，需要〔某种行为或行动〕: *I hear that you two are getting married. This calls for a celebration.* 我听说你们俩要结婚了，应该庆祝一下。 | *It was a tricky situation that called for a lot of diplomacy.* 这种情况很难应付，需要许多策略。

**warrant** /ˈwɔrənt; ˈwɒrənt/ [v T] formal if a situation **warrants** a particular behaviour or action, the situation is so bad that there is a good reason to behave or act in that way【正式】〔某情形〕使〔某种行为或行动〕有充分理由: *Patients will only be given morphine if their medical condition warrants it.* 只有在病情需要时，病人才可以接受吗啡注射。 | *The offences he has committed are not serious enough to warrant a full investigation.* 他犯的罪还没有严重到要进行彻底调查的地步。

## 6 to tell someone the reason for something 把做某事的理由告诉某人

- ▶ say why/tell sb why
- ▶ explain
- ▶ give a reason
- ▶ account for
- ▶ provide an explanation/come up with an explanation
- ▶ justify
- ▶ explain away

**say why/tell sb why** /ˌse ˈhwaɪ, ˌtɛl (sb) hwaɪ; ˌseɪ ˈwaɪ, ˌtel (sb) ˈwaɪ/ [v phrase] to tell someone why something happened 说出原因/告诉某人为什么〔会发生某事〕: *I knew she was annoyed, but she wouldn't say why.* 我知道她生气了，但她不肯说出原因。 | *Can anyone tell us why there are no buses today?* 谁能告诉我们今天为什么没有公共汽车吗？

**explain** /ɪkˈsplen; ɪkˈspleɪn/ [v I/T] to tell someone the reason for something, so that they understand the situation better 解释: *She just doesn't like me. How else can you explain her behaviour?* 她就是不喜欢我。否则怎么解释她的行为？ | *I don't have time to explain now – just come with me quickly!* 现在我没时间解释——马上就跟我走吧！ | **+ why/how/what etc** *Doctors are unable to explain why the disease spread so quickly.* 医生无法解释为何这种病传播得这么快。 | **+ that** *Sarah explained that she hadn't been feeling well recently.* 萨拉解释说近来她感觉不舒服。 | **+ to** *It was difficult explaining to the children why their father was leaving home.* 很难对孩子们讲明白他们的爸爸为什么要离开家。

**give a reason** /ˌgɪv ə ˈrizn̩; ˌgɪv ə ˈriːzən/ [v phrase] to tell someone why you are doing something, especially something surprising 说明理由〔尤指做了使人吃惊的事〕: *'He says he's not coming.' 'Oh, did he give a reason?'* "他说不来了。" "噢，他说明原因了吗？" | **give sb a reason** *The landlord told us we had to go, but we were never given any reason.* 房东说我们得搬出去，但没对我们说明任何理由。

**account for** /əˈkaʊnt fɔr; əˈkaʊnt fɔː/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to tell someone the reason for something that has happened, especially when people are looking for a reason to explain it 作出解释，说明理由: *If you walked home, how do you account for the fact that a witness said he saw you driving your van?* 要是你走回家的话，那么你怎么解释有证人说他看到

R

你开着你的小型货车？ | *It is difficult to account for the big differences in their scores.* 很难说清楚为什么他们的比分会这样悬殊。

**provide an explanation/come up with an explanation** /prəˌvaɪd ən ˌɛksplə`neʃən; kʌm ˌʌp wɪð ən ˌɛksplə`neʃən; prəˌvaɪd ən ˌɛksplə'neɪʃən, kʌm ˌʌp wɪð ən ˌɛksplə'neɪʃən/ [v phrase] to tell someone the reason why something happened when they have asked you to explain. **Provide an explanation** is more formal than **come up with an explanation** 〔应要求〕作出解释〔provide an explanation 比 come up with an explanation 更为正式〕: *In an attempt to provide an explanation she said she thought I had given her permission to be absent.* 为了作出解释，她说她以为我同意她请假了。 | *After failing to come up with an adequate explanation, Jones was arrested for robbery.* 琼斯对这次抢劫不能作出充分的解释，于是被拘捕了。

**justify** /'dʒʌstəˌfaɪ; 'dʒʌstɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to tell someone why something that seems wrong is in fact right 为…辩护，证明…有理: *How can you justify the expense?* 你如何对这笔开支作出解释？ | **justify doing sth** *How can you possibly justify charging four pounds for a glass of beer?* 你怎么解释一杯啤酒要收四英镑？

**explain away** /ɪkˌsplen ə'we; ɪkˌsplem ə'weɪ/ [phr v T] to tell someone the reason why you did something or why something happened, with the intention of making them think you have not done anything wrong or bad 通过解释把…搪塞过去; 为…辩解: **explain away sth** *George was trying to explain away his outburst, saying that he'd been under a lot of pressure.* 乔治试图为自己的突然发作辩解，说他经受的压力很大。 | *The government tried to explain away the police's unexpected brutality, but this only led to rioting.* 政府试图为警察出人意料的野蛮行为辩解，结果却引起了暴动。 | **explain sth away** *But there's broken glass all over the floor – how are we going to explain that away?* 可是地上到处是碎玻璃，我们怎么搪塞过去呢？

## 7 when you have a particular reason for doing something 有做某事的特定理由

- ▶ have reasons
- ▶ be sb's reasons
- ▶ have ulterior motives
- ▶ vested interest

**have reasons** /ˌhæv `riznz; ˌhæv 'ri:zənz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a reason for doing something – used especially when you do not want to say what that reason is 有理由，有原因〔尤指不想说明具体原因时〕: *I know I don't always explain myself, but you must always do what I say. I have reasons.* 我知道我不喜欢多解释，可你必须按我说的去做。我是有道理的。 | **+ for** *Each of us had reasons for wanting to leave.* 我们每个人都各自有理由想走。 | **+ to do sth** *I have reasons not to confide in you or anyone else.* 我不能把事情告诉你或别人是有原因的。 | **have your reasons** *I know it sounds silly but I have my reasons, believe me.* 我知道这听起来很傻，但我是有道理的，相信我。

**be sb's reasons** /bi (sb's) `riznz; bi: (sb's) 'ri:zənz/ [v phrase] to be the reasons why someone does something, especially when you know they have a reason but do not know what it is 为某人的理由〔尤指知道他们有理由但不知具体是什么时〕: *Do you think that your decision is fair? What are your reasons?* 你觉得你的决定合理吗？理由是什么？ | **+ for doing sth** *What were his reasons for leaving the country so quickly?* 他如此匆忙就离开了这个国家，是什么原因？

**have ulterior motives** /hæv ʌlˌtɪrɪə `motɪvz; hæv ʌlˌtɪərɪə 'məʊtɪvz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to do something for a secret reason when everyone thinks you are doing it for a different reason 别有用心: *You're so suspicious. Whenever I buy you a present, you think I have ulterior motives.* 你这么多疑。每次我给你买礼物，你都觉得我别有用心。 | *It was difficult to accept that she had no ulterior motives. Why would she want to see the office records?* 很难说她不是别有用心。她为什么想看公司的档案？

**vested interest** /ˌvɛstɪd `ɪntrəst; ˌvestɪd 'ɪntrɪst/ [n C/U] if you have a **vested interest** in something happening, you have a strong reason for wanting it to happen because you will get an advantage from it 既得利益: *The committee should be independent of all vested interest.* 该委员会应独立于一切既得利益之外。 | **have a vested interest in sth** *Both the newspaper and the advertising agency have a vested interest in encouraging advertising.* 报纸和广告公司在鼓励广告宣传方面都有着既得利益。

## 8 when there is no reason for someone's behaviour 某人的行为没有理由

- ▶ be no reason
- ▶ be no excuse/justification
- ▶ groundless
- ▶ unfounded

**be no reason** /bi no `rizn; bi: nəʊ 'ri:zən/ [v phrase] use this to say that there is no reason for someone to think or behave in a particular way 没有理由; 没必要: **+ to do sth** *I know I'm late, but that's no reason to lose your temper.* 我知道我迟到了，但你也没理由发脾气。 | **there is no reason for sth** *Please remain calm everyone. There is no reason for panic.* 请大家保持冷静，没有必要惊慌。

**be no excuse/justification** /bi no ɪk`skjus, ˌdʒʌstəfə`keʃən; bi: nəʊ ɪk'skju:s, ˌdʒʌstɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ [v phrase] use this to say that there is no acceptable reason for someone to think or behave in a bad or unfair way. **Be no justification** is more formal than **be no excuse** 不是理由，不能成为借口〔be no justification 比 be no excuse 更为正式〕: *'But she started it.' 'That's no excuse.'* "是她先开头的。" "那不能作为借口。" | **+ to do sth** *Ron may not be the most pleasant person to work with, but that's no justification to fire him.* 罗恩也许不是个让人感到愉快的同事，但这也不能成为辞退他的理由。 | **there's no excuse/justification for sth** *There's no excuse for such childish behaviour from a grown man.* 一个成年人做出这么孩子气的行为是毫无道理的。

**groundless** /'graʊndlɪs; 'graʊndləs/ [adj] **groundless** fears, suspicions etc that are unnecessary because there are no facts to base them on 〔恐惧、怀疑等〕毫无根据的: *Fleury dismissed our fears as groundless, though he was secretly alarmed.* 弗勒里说我们的恐惧是毫无必要的，尽管他自己也暗暗担忧。 | *A message from Interpol confirmed that our Inspector's suspicions were far from groundless.* 国际刑警组织发来消息，证实了我们巡官的怀疑不是完全没有道理的。

**unfounded** /ʌn`faʊndɪd; ʌn'faʊndɪd/ [adj] worries,

fears, hopes etc that are **unfounded** are wrong because there are no reasons to have these feelings〔担心、恐惧、希望等〕没有理由的，没有事实根据的: *I am going to prove to you that your suspicions are entirely unfounded.* 我要证明给你看，你的怀疑是毫无根据的。| *All the signs indicate that the general's optimism is unfounded.* 所有迹象都表明将军的乐观是盲目的。

# rebellion/ revolution

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ when there is a complete change in the way people do something 人们做某事的方式发生了彻底变化 *see* 参见 **change/not change (16)**
- ▶ to stop a rebellion 镇压叛乱 *see* 参见 **stop (21)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **government, disobey, fight, war**

## 1 an attempt to change the government or other authority, often using violence 企图用暴力改变政府或其他当局

- ▶ **rebellion**
- ▶ **revolution**
- ▶ **revolt**
- ▶ **insurrection**
- ▶ **uprising**
- ▶ **mutiny**

**rebellion** /rɪ'bɛljən; rɪ'beljən/ [n C/U] an organized attempt to change the government or other authority, often by using violence 造反；叛乱；反抗: *In 1968, a student rebellion in Paris sparked off a nationwide general strike.* 1968 年，巴黎学潮引发了一次全国性的总罢工。| *The rebellion started in Kilalla and spread quickly through the Western provinces.* 叛乱从基拉拉开始，迅速蔓延到西部各省。| **+ against** *The citizens of Kwangju rose in rebellion against the oppressive regime.* 光州的市民起来暴动，反抗暴虐的政权。| *The Duke of Ormond led a military rebellion against the new king.* 奥蒙德公爵领导了反对新国王的军事叛乱。| **crush/put down a rebellion** (=use force to stop it) 镇压叛乱 *Troops were used to put down a rebellion and arrest hundreds of protestors.* 军队出动镇压叛乱，并逮捕了几百名抗议者。| *The rebellion was crushed by an army assault in which over 200 people died.* 在军队的进攻下叛乱被镇压了下去，死了二百多人。| **mount/stage a rebellion** (=begin a rebellion) 发起叛乱 *an unsuccessful attempt to mount a rebellion against British rule* 一次发动反抗英国统治的不成功的尝试 | *A rebel army of political dissidents had staged a rebellion in December 1989.* 1989 年 12 月，一支持不同政见的军队发起了暴动。

**revolution** /ˌrɛvə'luʃən; ˌrevə'luːʃən/ [n C/U] a successful attempt by the people of a country to change or destroy the government, often by using violence〔常用暴力的〕革命: *The 1789 revolution marked the end of the French monarchy.* 1789 年的革命标志着法国君主制度的结束。| *Trotsky was one of the leading figures in the Russian Revolution of 1917.* 托洛茨基是 1917 年俄国革命的领袖之一。| *Just 12 days after the emperor's death, the country erupted into revolution.* 皇帝死后仅仅 12 天，这个国家就爆发了革命。| *an era of rural unrest and peasant revolution* 农村动乱和农民革命的时代 —**revolutionary** [adj] *In Africa, Asia, and Latin America, there were revolutionary movements eager for change.* 非洲、亚洲和拉丁美洲都有急于变革的革命运动。| *We fervently embraced the new revolutionary ideals.* 我们热切拥护这些新的革命理想。

**revolt** /rɪ'volt; rɪ'vəʊlt/ [n C/U] an attempt, especially one that only continues for a short time, to change the government by using violence〔尤指只持续短时间的〕反叛，叛乱；起义: *In 1880, a peasant revolt swept the country in protest at the tax on salt.* 1880 年一场抗议盐税的农民起义席卷了全国。| *Louverture headed the revolt of the slaves in the French colony of San Domingo.* 卢维杜尔领导了法国殖民地圣多明各的奴隶起义。| **+ against** *At a word from Gandhi, India would have risen in revolt.* 只要甘地说句话，印度就会起来反抗。| *Mayhew's remarks represented the first American call for revolt against England.* 梅休的话代表了美国人民对英国进行反抗的第一个呼声。| **crush/suppress/put down a revolt** *Army forces crushed the revolt, forcing many to flee the country.* 军队镇压了叛乱，迫使许多人逃离了该国。| *The Confederate government provided troops to suppress slave revolts.* 邦联政府派军队镇压奴隶暴动。| *Herrera knew that if his government failed to put down the revolt, it would spread to outlying areas.* 赫雷拉知道一旦他领导的政府不能镇压叛乱，叛乱就会扩散到边远地区。

**insurrection** /ˌɪnsə'rɛkʃən; ˌɪnsə'rekʃən/ [n C/U] formal an organized attempt to change the government, through violence, especially an attempt that involves a large number of people【正式】起义；叛乱: *It was widely believed that the outlaws had been plotting an insurrection.* 很多人都认为不法分子在策划叛乱。| *the ruthless suppression of slave insurrections* 对奴隶起义的无情镇压 | *an outbreak of insurrection* 起义的爆发 | **armed insurrection** (=an insurrection in which weapons are used) 武装起义 *The reign of civil disorder and terrorism culminated in armed insurrection.* 社会动乱和恐怖主义的盛行终于引发了一场武装起义。

**uprising** /'ʌpˌraɪzɪŋ; 'ʌpˌraɪzɪŋ/ [n C/U] a sudden unplanned, and often unsuccessful attempt to change the government or other authority, using violence 起义，暴动〔通常指未经事先计划的、失败的起义〕: *Peasant uprisings were the first signs of discontent among the people.* 农民起义是人民中有不满情绪的第一征象。| *The new law prompted a pro-democracy uprising in the south.* 这一新法律引发了南部亲民主政体人士的起义。| *The short-lived uprising fizzled out in the face of strong opposition from government forces.* 这场持续时间很短的暴动面对强大的政府军的镇压，终于失败了。| **+ against** *a failed uprising against French colonial rule* 反对法国殖民统治的一场失败的起义 | **quell/put down an uprising** (=stop it) 镇压起义 *The President took immediate steps to quell the uprising.* 总统立即采取行动镇压起义。| *The new leader put down the uprising by dispatching government troops to the area.* 新领袖向该地区派遣政府军镇压暴动。

**mutiny** /'mjutɪnɪ; 'mjuːtɪnɪ/ [n C/U] an organized attempt by a group of people in the army or navy to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence〔陆军或海军里下级对上级的〕叛变，反叛，哗变: *The film tells the story of a mutiny aboard a slave ship.* 影片讲述的是发生在一艘贩奴船上的哗变。| *Thirteen soldiers were sentenced*

*to life imprisonment for mutiny.* 13名士兵因叛变被判处终生监禁。

## 2 an attempt by the army to take control of the government 军队企图控制政府的行动

▶ coup/coup d'état ▶ military takeover

**coup/coup d'état** /ku, ˌku de`tɑ; kuː, ˌkuː deɪ'tɑː/ [n C] an attempt by the army to take control of the government（军事）政变: *Tomorrow is the anniversary of the coup that brought a military dictatorship to power here nine years ago.* 明天是九年前促使军事独裁在这里上台的那次政变的纪念日。 | **+ against** *He led a successful coup against the government of that country.* 他成功地领导了一次反对该国政府的政变。 | **military coup** *In April 1974, a military coup took place in Lisbon.* 1974年4月，里斯本发生了一次军事政变。 | **coup attempt/attempted coup** *The coup attempt was followed by police brutality, executions, and torture.* 政变后，随之就发生了警察的野蛮行为、处决和严刑拷打。 | *They smashed an attempted coup, leaving hundreds dead.* 他们粉碎了一次政变企图，有几百人死亡。 | **abortive/failed coup** (=one that does not succeed) 流产/失败的政变 *Peru offered refuge to officers who had taken part in the abortive coup.* 秘鲁为参与流产政变的官员提供避难。 | *The government imposed a state of emergency after the failed coup d'état.* 政府在发生流产政变后宣布进入紧急状态。 | **stage a coup** (=attempt a coup) 发动政变 *The chief of the armed forces intended to take power by staging a coup d'état.* 这位武装部队的首脑意欲发动政变夺取政权。

**military takeover** /ˌmɪlətɛrɪ `tekovɚ; ˌmɪlɪtəri 'teɪkəʊvə/ [n C] a successful attempt by the army to take control of their own country by removing the legal government 军事接管: *The election was the first since the military takeover in 1980.* 自从1980年军事接管以后，这是第一次选举。 | *The economic crisis and the threat from separatist guerrillas led to a military takeover.* 经济危机和分离主义游击队的威胁导致了军事接管。

## 3 to take part in a rebellion 参加叛乱

▶ rebel ▶ rise up
▶ revolt ▶ mutiny

**rebel** /rɪ`bɛl; rɪ'bel/ [v I] 造反，反叛: *The eastern provinces are likely to rebel if they are not given more freedom.* 东部各省如果得不到更多的自由，就有可能造反。 | **+ against** *The slaves were punished for rebelling against their owners.* 奴隶们因反叛奴隶主而受到了惩罚。 | *When the federal government refused this request, the Southern States rebelled.* 联邦政府拒绝了这个要求，南方诸州就起来造反了。

**revolt** /rɪ`volt; rɪ'vəʊlt/ [v I] to take part in an attempt, especially one that continues only for a short time, to change the government using violence〔尤指只持续短时间的〕造反，叛乱: *When Napoleon won control of the region and attached it to Bavaria, the Tyroleans revolted.* 当拿破仑控制了该地区并将其归属于巴伐利亚后，蒂罗尔人就造反了。 | **+ against** *Some of the Arab tribes were persuaded to revolt against Turkish rule.* 有些阿拉伯部落受到劝诱，想反抗土耳其的统治。 | *News reached the capital that two garrisons in the south had revolted against the government.* 消息传到首都，说南方有两支卫戍部队发生反政府叛乱。

**rise up** /ˌraɪz `ʌp; ˌraɪz 'ʌp/ [phr v I] if people **rise up**, large numbers of them begin violently to oppose their government or other authority, especially without planning to do this〔许多人〕起来反抗〔尤指无计划地〕: *First, the autoworkers rose up, followed by the steelworkers.* 先是汽车工人起来反抗，接着就是钢铁工人。 | *He forecast that the people of Egypt would rise up and overthrow the government.* 他预测说埃及人民会起来反抗并推翻政府。 | **+ against** *The people of that country rose up against their governors.* 该国人民起来反抗他们的统治者。 | *a proclamation urging the people to rise up against their masters* 鼓动人们起来反抗主子的宣言 | **rise up in revolt/in arms/in rebellion** *The Maya farmers rose up in arms to demand greater democracy and freedom.* 马雅的农民进行武装反抗，要求得到更多的民主和自由。 | *The troops would rise up in open rebellion if we tried to make them march any further.* 如果我们要求这些部队再往前行进的话，他们就可能公开反抗起来了。

**mutiny** /'mjutɪnɪ; 'mjuːtɪnɪ/ [v I] if a group in the army or navy **mutiny**, they try to take power from their officers by refusing to obey their orders and using violence〔陆军或海军里下级对上级〕反叛，叛变，哗变: *At Odessa, the sailors of the Imperial navy mutinied.* 在敖德萨，帝国海军的水兵们发生哗变。 | **+ against** *Army factions mutinied against orders from government.* 军队派系反抗政府的命令。

## 4 someone who takes part in a rebellion 参加叛乱的人

▶ rebel ▶ guerrilla
▶ revolutionary ▶ freedom fighter

**rebel** /'rɛbl; 'rebəl/ [n C] 反叛分子，造反者: *The rebels attacked an airfield, exchanging fire with Russian troops.* 叛乱分子袭击了机场，与俄罗斯军队交了火。 | *A large number of rebels escaped to the east as the army closed in on Jaffra.* 当军队逼近贾夫拉时，大批叛乱分子逃往东部。 —**rebel** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Rebel forces have attacked the town of Kandahar.* 叛军攻击了坎大哈。 | *The rebel leader has repeated his demands for the release of political prisoners.* 反叛分子的首领一再要求释放政治犯。

**revolutionary** /ˌrɛvə`luʃənˌɛrɪ; ˌrevə'luːʃənəri/ [n C] someone who takes part in or supports an attempt to change the government by using violence 革命者: *Having taken control of the capital city, the revolutionaries proceeded to form a new government.* 革命者控制了首都以后，就着手组建一个新的政府。 | *Garcia Gutierrez wrote two plays with revolutionaries as their heroes.* 加西亚·古铁雷斯写了两个剧本，都以革命者为主人公。 —**revolutionary** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *When revolutionary forces marched into Havana, Castro and Che Guevara took control of the army.* 革命军进入哈瓦纳，卡斯特罗和切·格瓦拉掌握了军权。 | *My father taught me several revolutionary songs.* 父亲教了我几首革命歌曲。

**guerrilla** /gə`rɪlə; gə'rɪlə/ [n C] someone who fights in an unofficial military group, trying to remove their country's existing government, especially by making surprise military attacks 游击队员: *The guerrillas began their assault on March 8th.* 游击队在3月8日发动进攻。 | *Red Cross officials condemned the treatment that imprisoned guerrillas have received.* 红十字会官员谴责了被关押的游击队员所遭受的待遇。 | *Four Western tourists held by armed guerrillas in Kashmir began their seventh month in captivity today.* 四名西

方游客被克什米尔的武装游击队劫持，今天是第七个月了。 —**guerrilla** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *Poor peasants were the first recruits to the guerrilla forces.* 穷苦的农民是游击队的第一批新兵。 | *In Greece, guerrilla warfare* (=war between guerrillas and an army) *raged on.* 在希腊，游击战正打得十分激烈。

**freedom fighter** /ˈfridəm ˌfaɪtəʳ; ˈfriːdəm ˌfaɪtə/ [n C] someone who is fighting to try to remove their country's existing government – use this if you think that this is the right thing to do 自由战士〔用于认为反对现政府是对的〕: *Ralph Fiennes plays an idealistic freedom fighter.* 拉尔夫·法因斯扮演了一名理想主义的自由战士。 | *Young enthusiasts drove across the border to join the freedom fighters who had appealed to the world for help.* 热血青年驾车通过边境，加入向全世界吁请帮助的自由斗士队伍。

## 5 someone who encourages rebellion 鼓励叛乱的人

▶ agitator ▶ subversive
▶ activist

**agitator** /ˈædʒəˌteɪtəʳ; ˈædʒɪteɪtə/ [n C] someone who encourages people to oppose the government by trying to make them angry enough to use violence 煽动者: *The riots were the work of political agitators.* 这些骚乱是政治煽动者造成的结果。 | *The genuine protestors were joined by outside agitators, intent on encouraging violence.* 旨在助长暴力的局外煽动者加入了真正的抗议者队伍。

**activist** /ˈæktɪvɪst; ˈæktɪˌvɪst/ [n C] someone who spends a lot of time trying to encourage people to oppose the government or to accept new and different political beliefs 积极分子: *The Global Communications Group links ecological and other political activists via the Net.* 全球通讯组织通过互联网把生态及其他政治活动积极分子联系在一起。 | *Clinton's AIDS 'czar' resigned after being criticized by gay activists for being weak.* 克林顿政府内负责艾滋病事务的"大人物"在受到同性恋积极分子批评其作风软弱后辞职。

**subversive** /səbˈvɜːsɪv; səbˈvɜːsɪv/ [n C] someone who is secretly trying to make their own government weak by encouraging people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 颠覆分子: *Pablo Picasso was for a long time regarded as a dangerous subversive.* 帕勃罗·毕加索长期被认为是个危险的颠覆分子。 | **alleged/potential/suspected subversive** (=someone that the authorities think is a subversive, but who may not be) 涉嫌/潜在/嫌疑的颠覆分子 *the kidnap and torture of a suspected subversive* 绑架并拷打一名有嫌疑的颠覆分子 | *CIA agents infiltrated the group, looking for alleged subversives.* 中央情报局特工渗透进该组织，寻找有嫌疑的颠覆分子。 —**subversive** [adj] *The loyalty oath was intended to protect students from so-called subversive teachers.* 效忠宣誓的目的是保护学生免受所谓的颠覆教师的影响。

## 6 actions, speeches etc that encourage rebellion 煽动叛乱的行为、言论等

▶ sedition ▶ subversion

**sedition** /sɪˈdɪʃən; sɪˈdɪʃən/ [n U] actions, speeches etc that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 煽动行为; 煽动言论: *Hu was arrested on charges of sedition.* 胡被指控犯有煽动罪而遭逮捕。 | *The clubs were suspected of being centres of sedition.* 俱乐部被怀疑是搞煽动活动的中心。 —**seditious** [adj] *He was sentenced to three years in prison for possession of seditious literature* (=literature that encourages sedition). 他因藏有煽动性著作而被判处三年徒刑。

**subversion** /səbˈvɜːʒən; səbˈvɜːʃən/ [n U] secret activities that are intended to encourage people to oppose the government or to take part in a rebellion 颠覆活动: *Seventeen people were convicted of subversion following a coup attempt.* 政变未遂后有17个人被判有颠覆罪。 | *Many defectors provided the McCarthy committees with evidence of political subversion.* 许多变节者向麦卡锡委员会提供了政治颠覆活动的证据。 —**subversive** /səbˈvɜːsɪv; səbˈvɜːsɪv/ [adj] *The magazine was banned by the government for being subversive* (=encouraging subversion). 这本杂志因具颠覆性而被政府禁止了。 | *subversive propaganda* 颠覆性宣传

# recently

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **past, before**

## 1 only a short time ago 仅在一段短时间之前

▶ recently ▶ the other day
▶ not long ago ▶ a short/little while ago
▶ a short time ago
▶ newly ▶ a little while back
▶ freshly

**recently** /ˈriːsəntlɪ; ˈriːsəntli/ [adv] if something happened **recently**, it happened a short time before now, especially a few days or weeks ago 最近，近来〔尤指几天或几周前〕: *The President has recently returned from a five day tour of South America.* 总统在南美洲进行了为期五天的访问，最近刚刚回来。 | **only recently** *a new species of plant that was only recently discovered in southern Brazil* 最近才在巴西南部发现的植物新品种 | **until recently** *He lived in Boston until quite recently.* 直到最近为止他一直住在波士顿。 | *Until recently, commercial fishermen had been allowed to shoot sea lions if they tried to steal their catch.* 直至最近，商业渔民才获准在海狮打算偷吃他们的渔获的情况下将其射杀。 | **very recently** *'When did she go back to Italy?' 'Oh, very recently – just a couple of days ago.'* "她什么时候回意大利的？" "噢，最近，就几天前。" | **as recently as** (=used when something happened surprisingly recently) 像…一样近 *As recently as the mid sixties, Nelson Rockefeller was considered unsuitable for the presidency because he had once been divorced.* 在60年代中期这么近的年代，尼尔森·洛克菲勒仍被认为因为离过婚而不适合当总统。 | **recently discovered/completed/built etc** *a recently published textbook* 最近出版的教科书 | *the recently industrialized countries of Southeast Asia* 最近进入工业化的东南亚国家

**not long ago** /nɑt ˌlɔŋ əˈgo; nɒt ˌlɒŋ əˈgəʊ/ [adv] in the recent past 不久以前: *Not long ago, computers were crude, unreliable machines, used by only a few experts.* 不久以前，电脑还是只有少数专家使用的既简陋又不可靠的机器。 | *Not long ago I asked a friend what her children gave her for her birthday.*

R

*'Peace,' she said. 'They went out for the day.'* 不久前我问一位朋友她的孩子给了她什么样的生日礼物。"清静，"她说，"那天他们出去了。" | **not so long ago** *There was a time not so long ago when everyone felt confident about investing in property.* 不久前有段时间大家都对地产投资有信心。

**a short time ago** /ə ˌʃɔrt ˈtaɪm əˌgoʊ/ [adv] very recently 一会儿之前: *So what is the government's reaction to this news? A short time ago our political correspondent Jon Lander spoke to the Foreign Secretary, Robin Cook.* 那么政府对此消息有什么反应？我们的政治记者乔恩·兰德不久前刚与外交大臣罗宾·库克交谈过。| *The red wolf survived until a short time ago in east Texas, but is now believed extinct in the wild.* 直至不久前，红狼还在得克萨斯东部生活，现在据说在野生环境下已经灭绝了。| **only/just a short time ago** *Seeing the tramp, Thomas remembered how he himself had been poor only a short time ago.* 看到这个流浪汉，托马斯想起了就在不久前他自己还是多么的贫穷。

**newly** /ˈnjuli; ˈnjuːli/ [adv] **newly formed/created/appointed/married etc** formed, married etc very recently, especially during the last few days or weeks 新成立/新创造/新任命/新婚等〔尤在过去的几天或几周〕: *A newly married couple have moved into the house next door.* 一对新婚夫妇住进了隔壁的房子。| *The group meets regularly in the newly built Chinese community center.* 这个小组定期在新近建成的华人社区中心聚会。| *Mr Chandler is now director of the company's newly formed publishing division.* 钱德勒先生现在是新近成立的出版部的经理。

**freshly** /ˈfrɛʃli; ˈfreʃli/ [adv] **freshly cut/cooked/made/painted etc** cut, cooked etc a very short time ago, especially during the last few minutes or hours 刚切好/烧好/造好/油漆好的等〔尤在过去的几分钟或几小时〕: *There's a pot of freshly made coffee on the kitchen table.* 餐桌上有一壶刚刚冲好的咖啡。| *Add one clove of freshly crushed garlic.* 加上一瓣刚刚捣碎的大蒜。| *Someone had placed a bunch of freshly cut roses on her desk.* 有人在她桌上放了一束刚刚剪下的玫瑰。| *At the beginning of term the school looked bright and clean with its freshly painted walls and polished floors.* 学期刚开始，学校里的墙壁刚刚粉刷一新，地板也刚擦亮过，看上去又明亮又清洁。

**the other day** /ðiˌ ʌðə ˈdeɪ; ðiːˌ ʌðə ˈdeɪ/ [adv] spoken use this to say that something happened or you did something recently【口】最近，前几天: *I met Lucy the other day outside Budgens.* 前几天我在巴珍斯超市外碰到露西。| *Well, did my dad tell you what happened to me in the car the other day?* 哎，我爸爸有没有告诉你前几天我在车里发生的事？| **just the other day** *I can't believe this weather – it was freezing just the other day!* 我真搞不懂这天气，前两天还冷得要命！

**a short/little while ago** /ə ˌʃɔrt, ˌlɪtl ˈwaɪl əˌgoʊ; ə ˌʃɔːt, ˌlɪtl ˈwaɪl əˌgəʊ/ [adv] a short time ago, usually not more than a few hours 一会儿之前〔一般不超过几个小时〕: *Is there a Mrs Lambert staying at the hotel?' 'Yes, she checked in a short while ago.'* "有个兰伯特夫人住在这家旅馆吗？""有，她刚刚办好入住手续。"| **just a short/little while ago** *Bobby's attorney gave me a call just a little while ago, to talk about the terms of the will.* 博比的律师刚刚打电话给我，谈了谈遗嘱的条款。

**a little while back** /ə ˌlɪtl hwaɪl ˈbæk; ə ˌlɪtl waɪl ˈbæk/ [adv] informal fairly recently, usually a few weeks or months ago【非正式】前不久〔一般指几个星期或几个月以前〕: *I broke my leg a little while back when I fell off a horse.* 前不久我从马上摔下来，折断了腿。

## 2 happening over a period of time up to the present 在直到目前为止的一段时间内发生的

▶ recently
▶ lately
▶ in the last/past few weeks/months etc
▶ in recent weeks/months etc

**recently** /ˈrisntli; ˈriːsəntli/ [adv] use this to say that something has been happening for a few weeks or months, and it is still happening now 近来，最近: *Her school work has been much better recently.* 近来她的功课进步多了。| *I haven't been feeling well recently.* 最近我身体不好。| **just recently** *Just recently I've been thinking about changing my job.* 就在最近我在考虑换工作。| **more recently** *More recently, banks have offered customers the opportunity to change to PC or telephone banking.* 最近银行为客户提供了改为使用个人电脑或电话理财的服务。

**lately** /ˈletli; ˈleɪtli/ [adv] in the recent past until now, especially during the weeks or days closest to now 最近〔尤指最近的几天或几个星期〕: *The company went through a bad time last year, but lately things have been improving.* 去年公司很不景气，不过最近情况开始好转了。| *I've been really busy lately, so I haven't been out much.* 近来我非常忙，所以不大外出。| *I don't know what's come over Angela lately – she's so moody.* 我不知道安杰拉最近出什么事了——她情绪这么低落。

**in the last/past few weeks/months etc** /ɪn ðə ˌlæst, pæst fju ˈwiks; ɪn ðə ˌlɑːst, pɑːst fjuː ˈwiːks/ [adv] during the weeks or months closest to now 在过去的几个星期/几个月等里: *Things have changed quite dramatically in the past few months.* 最近几个月情况发生了相当富于戏剧性的变化。| *I've been thinking about Kevin a lot in the last few days. I wonder how he's getting on?* 近几天我经常想到凯文，不知道他怎么样了？| *In the past few years, 30,000 of these high-rise housing units have been torn down.* 近几年来这些高层建筑物中有三万幢被拆毁了。

**in recent weeks/months etc** /ɪn ˌrisnt ˈwiks; ɪn ˌriːsənt ˈwiːks/ [adv] formal during the weeks or months closest to now – used especially in news reports【正式】在最近的几个星期/几个月等里〔尤用于新闻报道中〕: *In recent months there have been rumors of at least two attempted coups.* 最近几个月以来有传闻说至少发生了两次未遂的政变。| *Illicit drug use – notably marijuana – has been increasing in recent years, especially among the young.* 近年来使用违禁药品——特别是大麻——的人数在增加，尤其是青年人。

## 3 words for describing an event that has happened recently 描述最近发生的某一事件的词语

▶ recent
▶ latest

**recent** /ˈrisnt; ˈriːsənt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about something that happened recently, especially a few days or weeks ago 最近的〔尤指几天或几周前〕: *He hadn't completely recovered from his recent illness.* 他最近生了病，还未完全康复。| *A recent report said that small amounts of alcohol are good for the health.* 最近有报道说少量饮酒对健康有益。| *The team returned to a heroes' welcome*

*after their recent success in the European Championships*. 球队最近在欧洲锦标赛上得胜归来，受到了英雄般的欢迎。

**latest** /'letɪst; 'leɪtʃst/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] someone's **latest** book, record, film etc is the one produced most recently; someone's **latest** action is the one that happened most recently 最新的〔书、唱片、电影等〕；最近的〔行动〕：*In her latest movie she plays an LA cop*. 在最近的一部影片中，她扮演一名洛杉矶警察。| *The latest attempt to reach a peace settlement ended in failure*. 最近一次和平解决的尝试以失败告终。| **the latest** (=the latest one) 最近的 *This is the latest in a series of Mafia killings*. 这是黑手党一连串谋杀事件中最近的一次。

## 4 words for describing news or information that is recent 描述最新的消息或信息的词语

▶ latest ▶ up-to-the-minute
▶ up-to-date

**latest** /'letɪst; 'leɪtʃst/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] the **latest** news, information etc is the most recent news, information etc 最新的〔消息、信息等〕：*Tune into Radio 5 Live for the latest news and sport*. 调到电台实况五台收听最新的新闻和体育报道。| *For the latest information visit the German National Tourist Office website at http://www.germany-tourism.de*. 要了解最新信息，可浏览德国国家旅游局网站，网址是：http://www.germany-tourism.de。| *The girls spent the evening catching up on the latest gossip*. 女孩子们整个晚上都在聊一些最近流传的闲言碎语。| **the latest** (=the latest news) 最新消息 *Have you heard the latest? Nicky's getting married*. 你听说最新消息了吗？尼基要结婚了。

**up-to-date** /ˌʌp tə 'det; ˌʌp tə 'deɪt◂/ [adj] **up-to-date** information is the most recent and correct information 〔信息〕最新的，最近的：*Is this map up-to-date? It doesn't seem to show the new road*. 这张地图是最新的吗？好像没有标出这条新路。| *Foreign embassies or consulates in the United States can provide up-to-date information on their countries*. 在美国的外国大使馆或领事馆可以提供关于他们自己国家的最新信息。

**up-to-the-minute** /ˌʌp tə ðə 'mɪnɪt; ˌʌp tə ðə 'mɪnɪtʃ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **up-to-the-minute** news or information is the most recent news or information about something that is likely to change very quickly all the time 直到最近的，最新的〔随时变化着的消息或信息〕：*Visit www.sportsfanatic.com for up-to-the-minute results and sports news*. 进入 www.sportsfanatic.com 可看到最新的比赛结果和体育新闻。| *A computer link with Wall Street gives traders up-to-the-minute market data worldwide*. 与华尔街进行电脑联网使证券交易人士了解全世界的最新市场情况。

# recognize

to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen them before 尤因以前曾见过而认识某人或知道某物是什么

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ *see also* 另见 **know/not know, notice/not notice, realize**

## 1 to recognize someone or something 认出某人或某物

▶ recognize ▶ pick out
▶ know ▶ tell
▶ identify

**recognize** ALSO 又作 **recognise** British【英】/'rɛkəgˌnaɪz; 'rekəgnaɪz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to know who someone is or what something is, especially because you have seen them before 认出，识别〔尤因以前见过〕：*Lisa! I'm sorry – I didn't recognize you – you've had your hair cut!* 莉萨！对不起——我没认出你来——你把头发剪了！| *I can't remember how the tune goes but I'll recognize it when I hear it*. 我记不得那曲子怎么唱了，但听到它我就会认得出来。| *That security guy never recognizes me. I always have to show him my ID*. 那名保安从来都不认得我。我总得给他看我的身份证。| *They recognised my Michigan accent right away*. 他们立刻就听出了我的密歇根口音。| **recognize sb from sth** *I recognized her from the movies, but she was much taller than I expected*. 我是从电影里认识她的，但她比我想的要高得多。| *I recognize you from somewhere – don't you work at the bank?* 我在哪儿见过你——你是在银行工作吧？| **recognize sb/sth as sth** *The waiter recognized one of his customers as someone he went to school with*. 侍者认出其中一名顾客是他过去的同学。| *She recognised the voice on the phone as Tim's, but he sounded strange*. 她听出电话里是蒂姆的声音，但听起来很怪。—**recognition** /ˌrɛkəgˈnɪʃən; ˌrekəgˈnɪʃən/ [n U] *There was no look of recognition on her face. She obviously had no idea who I was*. 她脸上没有认出我的表情，显然她不知道我是谁。| *He waved, and she smiled in recognition*. 他招招手，她微笑表示认得他。

**know** /no; nəʊ/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to recognize someone or something, especially when you have not seen them for some time or when they have changed a lot 认出〔某人或某物，尤指已很久没见或他们变了许多时〕：*Would you know him if you saw him again?* 如果你再看到他时，能认出他来吗？| *The town has changed so much you wouldn't know the place*. 小镇变了许多，你都会认不出来的。| *You'll know him when you see him. He has red curly hair and is very tall and thin*. 你看到他就会认出来，他一头红色鬈发，身材又高又瘦。

**identify** /aɪ'dɛntəˌfaɪ; aɪ'dentʃfaɪ/ [v T] to recognize and name someone who has done something illegal or someone who has died 认出，辨认〔做了违法事情的人或在事故中丧生的人〕：*The airline says it will be difficult to identify all the bodies retrieved from the crash*. 航空公司说要认出所有从失事现场找到的尸体是困难的。| *Police hope that a member of the public will be able to identify a man seen acting suspiciously a few hours before the murder took place*. 警方希望公众中有人能够指认出谋杀案发生前几小时被人看到行动可疑的一名男子。| *Dubois was identified by immigration control, and arrested at Kennedy airport*. 杜波依斯被移民管理局认出，并在肯尼迪机场遭逮捕。| *proposals to identify the fathers of children born to single mothers* 关于确认单身母亲子女的父亲的提案 | **identify sb as sth** *Sara identified the man as Kang, a notorious gang leader and drug baron*. 萨拉认出那人是康——一名臭名昭著的匪首和大毒枭。| *The girl, identified as Shelly Barnes, fell from the window when her mother's back was turned*. 那名女孩，证实为谢利·巴恩斯，在母亲转身时从

R

窗口掉了下去。 —**identification** /aɪˌdɛntəfəˈkeʃən; aɪˌdentɨfɨˈkeɪʃən/ [n U] *Dental records are a very reliable aid in the identification of badly burned bodies.* 辨认严重烧坏的尸体时，牙科记录是很可靠的辅助资料。 | *The case against Kelly hinged on Mr Gardener's identification of him.* 对凯利的起诉案胜败就取决于加德那先生能否指认出他来。

**pick out** /ˌpɪk ˈaʊt; ˌpɪk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to recognize someone or something out of a group of things or people〔从一群人或物中〕辨认出〔某人或某物〕: **pick out sb/sth** *Both men were picked out from an identity parade by witnesses.* 两名男子都被证人从一排嫌疑犯里辨认了出来。 | *It was hard to pick out faces he knew in the crowd.* 他很难从人群中把他认识的面孔认出来。 | *Are there any questions that can help pick out a drug addict?* 有没有任何问题可以帮助认出吸毒者？ | **pick sb/sth out** *I was listening for Steve's voice, but it wasn't easy to pick it out among all the others.* 我在听有没有史蒂夫的声音，但在那么多人当中不大容易听出来。

**tell** /tɛl; tel/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] to be able to recognize someone or something, especially when this is not easy 辨认出〔某人或某物，尤指这么做并不容易时〕: *'What colour was the car?' 'I couldn't tell in the dark.'* "那辆车是什么颜色？" "黑暗中我看不出来。" | **+ (that)** *You look different in the photograph, although I can tell it's you.* 你在照片上的样子看起来不一样，不过我认得出这是你。 | **+ who/what etc** *There's someone on the phone for you. I can't tell who it is.* 有人打电话找你，我听不出那是谁。 | *'Can you tell what this is with your eyes shut?' 'It tastes of strawberry, but I'm not sure.'* "你闭上眼睛能说出这是什么吗？" "是草莓的味道，但不太肯定。" | **tell the difference between sb/sth** *I find it really difficult to tell the difference between Frank and his brother.* 我觉得要把弗兰克和他弟弟区别开来是很难的。 | *If we don't use labelling, how can consumers tell the difference between organic and non-organic foods?* 如果我们不用标签，消费者怎么分得出有机食品和非有机食品呢？ | **tell sth from sth else** (=to be able to recognize the difference between them) 把某物与另一物区分开来 *It's a very good fake. You couldn't tell it from the real thing.* 这假货做得很像，无法与真品区别开来。 | *My kids have plenty of friends, and to be honest I can't tell one from another.* 我的孩子有很多朋友，说实话我分不清楚哪个是哪个。 | **tell two things apart** (=to be able to recognize that they are different in some way) 把两者区分 *Male ducks are easy to tell apart in the breeding season.* 在繁殖季节很容易辨别出雄鸭子。 | *At the moment, we can only tell the twins apart by looking at their name tags.* 目前我们只能靠姓名牌才能分清楚这对双胞胎。

## 2 easy to recognize 容易辨认的

- ▶ familiar
- ▶ recognizable
- ▶ unmistakable
- ▶ there's no mistaking sb/sth

**familiar** /fəˈmɪljəɹ; fəˈmɪliə/ [adj] someone or something that is **familiar** is easy to recognize, because you have seen or heard them many times before 熟悉的: *Gibson's name is familiar – what else did he write?* 吉布森这名字很熟悉——他还写过什么？ | *He scanned the audience, searching for a familiar face.* 他扫视了一下听众，想找到熟悉的面孔。 | *Mimicking the President's familiar accent, DJ Rogers told his listeners that aliens had invaded.* 唱片骑师罗杰斯模仿总统那很熟悉的口音，告诉听众外星人入侵了。 | **+ to** *The first track on the album will be instantly familiar to Billie Holliday fans.* 专辑上的第一首歌会立刻为比利·霍利迪的歌迷所熟悉。 | *The giant cross has become a familiar landmark to generations of San Franciscans.* 这个巨大的十字架已成为数代圣弗朗西斯科人熟悉的地标。 | **look/sound/feel etc familiar** *That girl looks familiar. I'm sure I've met her before.* 那女孩看上去脸熟，我肯定以前见过她。 | **a familiar figure** (=someone who is often seen in a particular place and therefore is familiar to the people there) 熟悉的人物 *Kylie soon became a familiar figure at some of London's top fashion stores.* 凯莉很快就成了伦敦的几家顶级时装店的常客。 | *The local policeman is now a familiar figure in our school.* 那位本地警察现在经常来访我们学校。 | **a familiar face** (=someone you have met before) 熟悉的面孔 *It's nice to see a familiar face – I was afraid I wouldn't know anyone here.* 见到熟人真好，我原来还担心在这儿一个人都不认识呢。 | **faintly/vaguely familiar** (=only slightly familiar, so that you are not quite sure whether you know them or not) 有点熟悉的 *The man seated at the next table looked faintly familiar.* 坐在邻桌的男子看上去有点面熟。 | *She was singing along to a tune on the radio that sounded vaguely familiar.* 她在跟着收音机里的一段听起来有些熟悉的曲调唱歌。

**recognizable** ALSO 又作 **recognisable** British【英】 /ˈrɛkəgˌnaɪzəbl; ˈrekəgnaɪzəbəl/ [adj] if something is **recognizable**, it is easy to recognize, for example because it has a particular sound or appearance 容易认出的，可辨认的: *No recognizable remains of Minoan ships have ever been found until now.* 直到现在也没发现可辨认的弥诺斯船的遗迹。 | *Many mental illnesses are only recognizable after many careful weeks spent talking to the patient.* 许多精神疾病要花上许多个星期与病人细心交谈才能辨别出来。 | *Muffled noises were coming from the room, the only recognizable sound being her daughter's laughter.* 隐隐约约的响声从房间里传出来，唯一辨认得出的是她女儿的笑声。 | **+ as** *an animal so thin and weak it was barely recognizable as a horse* 这么瘦弱的动物，几乎难以认得出它是匹马 | *The body was so badly burned it was no longer recognizable as a human being.* 尸体烧得很严重，再也无法辨认出是人的身体。 | **+ by** *The staff are easily recognisable by their pale green uniforms.* 员工穿着浅绿色的制服，很容易认出来。 | **easily/instantly/ immediately recognizable** *Macy has an instantly recognizable voice.* 梅西有着让人马上就能辨认出来的嗓音。 | *On the outskirts of the town, we saw a building that was immediately recognizable as a prison.* 在镇子的郊外，我们看到一座建筑，一望便知那是一座监狱。

**unmistakable** /ˌʌnməˈstekəb]; ˌʌnmɨˈsteɪkəbəl/ [adj] impossible not to recognize 明白无误的，不可能认错的: *Shots rang out, and we heard the unmistakable sound of a human scream.* 枪声响起，我们清楚地听到一声人的尖叫。 | *When an envelope arrived bearing Dad's unmistakable handwriting, I knew something must be wrong.* 一封有着爸爸清楚可辨的笔迹的信送到时，我就知道肯定出事了。 | *Her accent was unmistakable – Southern Ireland, probably West coast.* 她的口音绝不会听错，是爱尔兰南部，可能是西海岸。 | *He'd started burning incense to disguise the unmistakable odour of marijuana coming from his bedroom.* 他开始点香来掩盖从他卧室传来的明显的大麻味。

**there's no mistaking sb/sth** /ðɛrz ˌno məˈstekɪŋ

(sb/sth); ðeəz ˌnəʊ mɪˈsteɪkɪŋ (sb/sth)/ [v phrase] spoken use this to say that someone or something is easy to recognize【口】没弄错，果然是某人/某物: *I turned round – there was no mistaking that voice – it was Billie.* 我转过身，果然是这嗓音没错，就是比利。| *There's no mistaking this as anything but a Japanese car.* 不会弄错，这肯定不是辆日本车。

**3 difficult to recognize** 难以认出的

- ▶ strange
- ▶ unfamiliar
- ▶ unrecognizable
- ▶ beyond recognition

**strange** /streɪndʒ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **strange** person, voice, smell etc one that is not recognizable because it is different from other, similar things that you know already〔人、声音、气味等〕陌生的，不熟悉的: *I could hear strange voices outside the room.* 我听到房间外有奇怪的声音。| *It was hard for her, going to live in a strange city where she knew no-one.* 也真难为她了，跑到一个陌生的城市去住，在那里一个人都不认识。| *Mum, come quick! There's a strange man coming up the path.* 妈，快来！有个陌生人朝这条路走过来了。| *Can you check out that strange noise outside?* 你能去看看外面是什么怪声音吗？

**unrecognizable** ALSO 又作 **unrecognisable** British【英】/ʌnˈrekəgˌnaɪzəbl/; ʌnˈrekəgnaɪzəbəl/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] difficult or impossible to recognize 认不出的，不能识别的: *We've recovered two bodies from the wreckage, but they are unrecognizable.* 我们从残骸里找到两具尸体，但已无法辨认了。| *The explosion left nothing but small, unrecognizable pieces of the aircraft scattered over the field.* 飞机爆炸后只有小块的、无法辨认的碎片散落在田野上。| **+ to** *Completely shaved and wearing prison clothes, the two sisters were unrecognizable to each other.* 那两姐妹剃光了头穿着囚服，分辨不出谁是谁。

**unfamiliar** /ˌʌnfəˈmɪljə-; ˌʌnfəˈmɪliə◂/ [adj] something that is **unfamiliar** is not recognizable because you have never seen it, heard it, done it etc before 不熟悉的; 陌生的: *She spoke with an unfamiliar accent.* 她说话带有陌生口音。| *She noticed an unfamiliar truck parked across the street.* 她注意到街对面停着一辆陌生的卡车。| **+ to** *His name may be unfamiliar to Western audiences.* 他的名字对西方听众来说也许很陌生。

**beyond recognition** ALSO 又作 **out of all recognition** /bɪˌjɑnd rekəgˈnɪʃən, aʊt əv ˌɔl rekəgˈnɪʃən; bɪˌjɒnd rekəgˈnɪʃən, aʊt əv ˌɔːl rekəgˈnɪʃən/ [adv] if something has changed **beyond recognition** or **out of all recognition**, it has changed completely – use this to emphasize that it is completely different now 认不出来〔用于强调某物已完全改变〕: *The business has changed beyond recognition since Cyril took over from his father.* 自从西里尔从他父亲手中接管以后，企业就变得面目全非。| *The Internet has altered our understanding of the world beyond all recognition.* 互联网完全改变了我们对世界的认识。| *Susan's playing has improved out of all recognition.* 苏珊的演奏水平已经提高得认不出来了。

# record

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **information**

**1 to keep information about something, so that it can be used or looked at later** 记录下有关某事的信息，以便日后使用或查看

- ▶ record
- ▶ chart
- ▶ keep a record
- ▶ document
- ▶ register
- ▶ put/place sth on record
- ▶ log

**record** /rɪˈkɔrd; rɪˈkɔːd/ [v T] to write down information or store it on a computer, so that it can be looked at later, especially official information about numbers or amounts 记录〔尤指有关数字或数量的正式资料〕: *Make sure you record the date you bought the tickets.* 一定要把你买票的日期记下来。| *Only 13 cases of this disease have ever been recorded.* 这种疾病只记录了13个病例。| **+ that** *A final communiqué recorded that 'a thorough and candid discussion has taken place'.* 最后的公报中记录说："进行了彻底而又坦率的讨论"。

**chart** /tʃɑrt; tʃɑːt/ [v T] to record information about a situation or a set of events over a period of time in order to show how it changes or develops 记录，记述〔某一情形或一连串事件在一段时期内的变化或发展〕: *She aims to chart new cases of cancer in areas around nuclear power stations.* 她的目的是想把核电站周围地区的癌症新病例记录下来。| *The computer will chart the spacecraft's progress as it approaches Saturn.* 电脑将对宇宙飞船迈向土星的进程进行记录。| **+ how** *The article charts how adverts, in the past and in the present, have succeeded in linking the cigarette with sophistication.* 这篇文章记录了过去和现在的广告是如何成功地把香烟和老练世故联系起来的。

**keep a record** /ˌkip ə ˈrɛkə-d; ˌkiːp ə ˈrekɔːd/ [v phrase] to write down details of things you have done or things that have happened because it may be important to have this information available at a later time 作记录: *The hospital has only just started to keep a record, but so far they have treated six people for this type of injury.* 医院刚开始作记录，但迄今已治疗了六个受这种伤的病人。| **+ of** *She always keeps a record of how much money she spends.* 她对自己花多少钱一直有记录。| *Employees were asked to keep a detailed record of any accidents that occurred in the workplace.* 工作场所不管发生什么意外情况，他们都要求员工作好详细的记录。

**document** /ˈdɑkjəˌmɛnt; ˈdɒkjʊment/ [v T] to write about important events, activities, and developments and record all the facts and details connected with them 纪实性地反映; 记载〔重大事件、活动、发展情况等〕: *Many writers have documented the changes in feminist politics over the last decade.* 许多作家纪实性地描述了最近十年来女权主义政治的变化。| *Attempts to document social problems in some parts of the country had been difficult.* 要纪实性地反映该国有些地区的社会问题一直很困难。

**register** /ˈrɛdʒɪstə-; ˈredʒɪstə/ [v I/T] to put something such as your name on an official list or record 登记，记录: *You had to register a baby's birth within a month.* 你必须在一个月以内去登记孩子的出生。| **+ as** *They claimed that the new rules would discourage people from registering as unemployed.* 他们称这些新的规定会促使人不去作失业登记。| **+ with** *The new students were told that they must register with the University before they could claim their grants.* 有人

R

告诉新生说必须向大学注册了才可以申请助学金。| **+ for** *More than 4.3 million people registered for shares.* 四百三十多万人登记购买股票。

**put/place sth on record** /ˌpʊt, ˌpleɪs (sth) ɑn ˈrɛkəd; ˌpʊt, ˌpleɪs (sth) ɒn ˈrekɔːd/ [v phrase] to publicly say something that you want to be recorded, because you think it is important 把某事作记录: *Yes, we do remember your initial objections, but unfortunately you didn't place them on record.* 是的，我们确实记得你起初反对过，但遗憾的是你没有把这些记录下来。| **put/place on record that** *The lawyer asked the court to put on record that her client had always been co-operative.* 律师要求法庭把她的当事人一向很合作的事实记录下来。

**log** /lɑg; lɒg/ [v T] to make an official record of events or facts, either in writing or on a computer〔以文字或电脑〕正式记入; 正式载入: *All deliveries must be logged.* 所有交付的货物都需记录。| *The system can log the date and length of calls made by company employees.* 这套系统可以记录公司员工打电话的日期和通话时间。

## 2 information that is kept so that it can be used or looked at later 保留着以备今后可以使用或查看的信息

- ▶ record
- ▶ archives
- ▶ register
- ▶ log
- ▶ chronicle

**record** /ˈrɛkəd; ˈrekɔːd/ [n C] information that is collected gradually over a long period of time, so that it can be looked at when necessary 记录: *I've checked the student records, and I can't find any mention of her name.* 我查过学生记录，但找不到她的名字。| *The results of the blood test will be noted in your medical records.* 验血结果会记在你的医疗记录上。| **+ of** *The hotel should have a record of who stayed there last month.* 旅馆应该有上个月谁在那里住过的记录。

**archives** /ˈɑrkaɪvz; ˈɑːkaɪvz/ [n plural] a collection of records that provide information about the history of a country, organization, family etc〔有关国家、组织、家族等历史资料的〕档案; 大宗记录: *New evidence has come to light from the 40-year-old United Nations archives.* 新的证据从有 40 年历史的联合国档案中曝光了。| *The Public Record Office is a central repository for all government archives.* 公共档案局是所有政府档案的中央存放处。

**register** /ˈrɛdʒɪstə; ˈredʒɪstə/ [n C] an official list of names kept for legal purposes that records information such as who attends a particular school, who has been born or has died, or who is legally allowed to do something〔为法律上的目的而作的〕登记; 名册; 正式名单: *Teachers were reminded that school attendance registers were actually legal documents.* 有人提醒教师，学校的点名册实际上就是法律文件。| **electoral register** (=a list of the names and addresses of all the people who are old enough to vote) 选民名册 *Why are there 1 million people missing from the electoral register?* 为什么选民名册上少了一百万人？| **+ of** *To find out about her family history, she looked through the register of births, marriages, and deaths.* 为了了解自己的家族史，她查看了出生、婚姻以及死亡登记簿。

**log** /lɑg; lɒg/ [n C] an official written record of something, especially a journey in a ship or plane 记录; 〔尤指〕航海日志; 飞行记录: *He complained to a senior officer, who made a note in the ship's log.* 他向一名高级官员投诉，该官员在航海日志上作了记录。| **+ of** *Alice had to write up a detailed log of the trip, complete with scientific data.* 艾丽斯要把这次旅行作一个详细的记录，内容包括科学数据。

**chronicle** /ˈkrɑnɪk|; ˈkrɒnɪkəl/ [n C] a historical record in which events are recorded in the order in which they happened 编年史: *Chronicles written by Roman scholars can give us a good idea of how their political system worked.* 罗马学者撰写的编年史能使我们彻底了解他们的政治制度是如何运作的。| **+ of** *The report is a chronicle of the history of the Party since its formation.* 这份报告是该党成立以来的编年史。

# recover

to become healthy again after an illness or injury, or to become strong and happy again after problems or unhappiness 生病或受伤后恢复健康，或指遇到问题或不开心之后恢复坚强愉快

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **ill/sick, cure, illness/disease, accident, sad**

## 1 to become healthy again after an illness or accident 生病或发生意外后恢复健康

- ▶ recover
- ▶ get better
- ▶ make a complete/full/good/slow recovery
- ▶ get over
- ▶ get well
- ▶ feel better
- ▶ improve
- ▶ be on the mend
- ▶ shake off

**recover** /rɪˈkʌvɚ; rɪˈkʌvə/ [v I] to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation 康复，恢复健康: *My mother's been very ill, and is still in hospital recovering.* 我妈妈病得很重，仍在医院，正在康复之中。| *Sammy needed to recover a little before they could move him to a hospital nearer his home.* 萨米需要稍稍康复才可以被转到离他家更近的医院。| **+ from** *He never really recovered from the operation.* 手术后他一直没有彻底康复。| **fully recover** (=completely recover) 完全康复 *It was several months before John had fully recovered from his heart attack.* 约翰的心脏病发作，好几个月以后才完全康复。—**recovery** [n U] the process of recovering from an illness or injury 康复，恢复健康: *The doctors were surprised at Phillip's quick recovery.* 医生对菲利普的迅速康复感到惊讶。

**get better** /ˌgɛt ˈbɛtɚ; ˌget ˈbetə/ [v phrase] especially spoken to become healthy again after you have had an illness, injury, or operation【尤口】〔身体〕好起来，康复: *I hope you get better soon.* 希望你早日康复。| *My back has been quite bad recently, but it's getting better slowly.* 近来我的背感觉很不舒服，不过在慢慢好起来了。| *I didn't remember anything about the accident, but little by little, as I got better, memories started coming back to me.* 那场事故我一点也想不起来，不过随着伤势的好转，我一点一点地恢复了记忆。

**make a complete/full/good/slow recovery** /mek ə kəmˌplit, ˌfʊl, ˌgʊd, ˌslo rɪˈkʌvɚɪ; meɪk ə kəmˌpliːt, ˌfʊl, ˌgʊd, ˌsləʊ rɪˈkʌvərɪ/ [v phrase] to recover completely, fully, well, or slowly 完全/彻底/很好地/缓慢地康复: *The disease has been caught early, and*

*the doctors say she should make a complete recovery.* 疾病被发现得早，医生说她应该能够完全恢复。| *Thomas is making a good recovery, although he is still quite weak.* 托马斯虽然仍很虚弱，但他恢复得很好。| **make a remarkable/amazing recovery** *Joe has made a remarkable recovery from the injuries he sustained in the accident.* 乔在事故中受伤后恢复显著。

**get over** /ˌgɛt ˈovə; ˌget ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to recover from an illness, especially one that is not very serious 〔尤指从小病中〕恢复过来: *Mark hasn't got over the flu yet. He still feels pretty weak.* 马克还没有从流感中康复过来，他还是很虚弱。| *I've had a nasty cold, but I'm getting over it now.* 我患了严重感冒，不过现在正在康复。| *The doctor told Mum it was only a stomach upset, not food poisoning, and she would get over it in a day or two.* 医生告诉妈妈这只是肠胃不适，不是食物中毒，一两天以后就会好的。

**get well** /ˌgɛt ˈwɛl; ˌget ˈwel/ [v phrase] to recover from an illness – use this especially when you are encouraging someone to recover 好起来，恢复健康〔尤用于鼓励某人〕: *Get well soon – we all miss you!* 快点康复——我们大家都想你！| *I hope you get well quickly.* 希望你很快康复。

**feel better** /ˌfil ˈbɛtə; ˌfiːl ˈbetə/ [v phrase] to feel less ill than you did before 感觉好些，恢复: *I hope you feel better soon.* 希望你早日康复。| *My father's been quite ill, but he's starting to feel a bit better now.* 我父亲病得很厉害，不过现在他开始好一些了。

**improve** /ɪmˈpruv; ɪmˈpruːv/ [v I] if you or your health **improves**, you become less ill than you were before but not completely well. **Improve** is more formal than **feel better** 好转〔improve 比 feel better 更正式〕: *Susie's improving gradually with this new treatment.* 苏茜接受这种新疗法后在渐渐康复。| *My health finally began to improve when I changed to a less stressful job.* 我换了一个比较轻松的工作以后，健康状况终于开始好转了。| *She was told to go back to the doctor in two weeks if she hadn't improved.* 她被告知如果两周内没有好转，就要再去看医生。—**improvement** [n U] *I'm afraid there have been no signs of improvement yet; she is still extremely ill.* 恐怕尚无好转迹象；她仍病得非常严重。| **a big/huge/vast improvement** *There's been a big improvement in his health over the last three months.* 过去三个月来他的健康明显好转。

**be on the mend** /bi ɑn ðə ˈmɛnd; biː ɒn ðə ˈmend/ [v phrase] if someone **is on the mend**, they are definitely showing signs of getting better after an illness or injury 在恢复，在好转: *I'm glad to see you're on the mend again.* 我很高兴看到你病情又好转了。| *Kathy's been quite ill with flu, but I think she's on the mend now.* 凯茜得了流感，病得很重，不过我觉得她现在正在好转。

**shake off** /ˌʃek ˈɔf; ˌʃeɪk ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to manage to recover from an illness such as a cold or an infection, which you have had for a fairly long time 摆脱〔患了很久的疾病〕，治好: **shake sth off** *Towards the end of the year he caught flu, and he couldn't shake it off.* 快到年底时他得了流感，怎么也好不起来。| **shake off sth** *It seems to be taking me a long time to shake off this cold.* 看来我要过一段长时间感冒才会好。

## 2 to spend time resting in order to recover 为了恢复健康而休养

► recuperate ► convalesce

**recuperate** /rɪˈkjupəˌret; rɪˈkjuːpəreɪt/ [v I] to spend time resting in order to recover from an illness or operation 康复; 休养; 疗养: *It was a very difficult birth, and Mary is now recuperating at home with the baby.* 分娩过程很艰难，玛丽现在带着宝宝在家休养。| **+ after** *She's going to need time to recuperate after the operation.* 手术后她需要时间康复。—**recuperation** /rɪˌkjupəˈreʃən; rɪˌkjuːpəˈreɪʃən/ [n U] the process of resting in order to recover from an illness, operation etc 康复; 休养: *We decided to take Dad on holiday to help his recuperation.* 我们决定带爸爸去度假，帮助他康复。| *I think you're going to need quite a long period of recuperation.* 我觉得你的康复期会相当长。

**convalesce** /ˌkɑnvəˈlɛs; ˌkɒnvəˈles/ [v I] to spend a long period of time recovering from a serious illness, especially by resting 〔重病后长期地〕康复，恢复; 休养: *They travelled to Bermuda for six weeks so that David could convalesce in the sun.* 他们到百慕大去旅游了六个星期，这样戴维可以在阳光下慢慢康复。| **+ after** *Jason is now convalescing at home after a major operation.* 贾森经过了一次大手术，现在在家休养。—**convalescence** [n U] a process of resting for a long time in order to recover from a serious illness 康复（期）: *They suggested that I spend a period of convalescence in the mountains.* 他们提议我到山里去疗养。| *During the second week of her convalescence Wanda felt that she was beginning to recover.* 在休养期的第二周，万达感觉自己在开始恢复。

## 3 to be better again after an illness or injury 病后或受伤后恢复健康

► be better ► be back on your feet (again)
► be well ► be up and about (again)
► be fully recovered ► be fit
► be cured
► be over

**be better** /bi ˈbɛtə; biː ˈbetə/ [v phrase] if someone **is better** after an illness or injury, they have recovered, or they are in the process of recovering 已康复; 已好转; *How are you? Are you better?* 你怎么样了？好些了吗？| *I'll just rest today, and, hopefully, I'll be better tomorrow.* 我今天只需休息一下，可能明天就好了。| *I hope Robert's better by Saturday, because we need him for the team.* 我希望罗伯特到星期六就康复了，因为我们队里需要他。

**be well** /bi ˈwɛl; biː ˈwel/ [v phrase] if someone **is well**, they are healthy again, and they no longer have an illness or injury 已康复，已痊愈: *As soon as you're well we'll go to Florida and have a few weeks in the sun.* 你身体一好了，我们就去佛罗里达，在阳光下度过几周。| *They couldn't really make any firm plans until Luis was well again.* 在路易斯康复之前，他们无法安排出确定的计划。

**be fully recovered** /bi ˌfʊlɪ rɪˈkʌvəd; biː ˌfʊli rɪˈkʌvəd/ [v phrase] to be completely well again after an illness or injury 完全恢复，彻底康复: *We were relieved to find that Barnes was fully recovered and able to take part in the race.* 看到巴恩斯完全恢复而且能参加比赛，我们都感到宽慰。| **+ from** *Keep the patient still and quiet until he is fully recovered from the attack.* 让病人保持平静，直至他完全从这次袭击中恢复过来。

**be cured** /bi ˈkjʊrd; biː ˈkjʊəd/ [v phrase] if someone **is cured**, they are completely better because their illness has been treated successfully 已治好，已医好; *She's still rather weak, but her bronchitis seems to be cured.* 她仍相当虚弱，但她的支气管炎似乎已痊愈

R

了。| **+ of** *It is only after two or three years that the doctors can say you are definitely cured of cancer.* 要到两三年后，医生才能说你的癌症已肯定被治好了。| **be completely cured** *He was always confident that he would be completely cured.* 他总是很有信心，认为自己能彻底痊愈。

**be over** /bi ˈovə; bi: ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] to be well again after an illness 康复，恢复: *You've had a bad attack of malaria, but I think you're over it now.* 你得了严重的疟疾，不过我想现在你已经好了。| **be over the worst** *Her temperature is going down again – she seems to be over the worst.* 她的体温又降下去了，看来她已过了最严重的阶段。

**be back on your feet (again)** /bi ˌbæk ɑn jɔr ˈfit (əgɛn); bi: ˌbæk ɒn jɔ: fi:t (əgen)/ [v phrase] informal to be well again and able to live life as usual after being ill【非正式】恢复健康，康复: *After a day or two in bed I'll be back on my feet again.* 在床上躺一两天我又能恢复如初了。| *Wait till you're back on your feet before you start worrying about your exams.* 等你恢复健康后再担心考试的事吧。

**be up and about (again)** /bi ʌp ənd əˈbaʊt (əgɛn); bi: ʌp ənd əˈbaʊt (əgen)/ [v phrase] to be out of bed and well enough to walk around again, after an illness or injury has forced you to stay in bed〔病后〕能起床走动: *She's up and about now, and should be back at work in a day or two.* 她已经能起床走动，一两天后应该能上班了。| *It's good to see you up and about again.* 见到你可以起床走动真好。

**be fit** /bi ˈfit; bi: ˈfɪt/ [v phrase] especially British to be well again after having been ill, so that you are now able to move around as usual, exercise etc【尤英】恢复，康复: *Don't come back to work until you're completely fit.* 等你完全康复再回来上班。| *He should be back at training next week if he's fit.* 如果他康复的话，下周应该可以回来接受训练了。| **be fit as a fiddle** (=be extremely fit) 身体非常好的 *Don't worry – I'll be as fit as a fiddle again by next week.* 别担心，到下周我就会完全康复。

## 4 to become strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 遇到问题或不开心的一段时间后又变得坚强或愉快

▶ recover ▶ bounce back
▶ get over

**recover** /rɪˈkʌvə; rɪˈkʌvə/ [v I] to become strong or happy again after experiencing problems or unhappiness 恢复: *Losing my job was a terrible blow, and it took me quite a while to recover.* 失去工作对我是可怕的打击，我费了相当长的一段时间才恢复过来。| **+ from** *Mark never really recovered from the shock of his father's death.* 马克始终未能彻底从父亲去世的打击中恢复过来。| *It took a long time for the British economy to recover from the effects of the war.* 英国经济过了很长一段时期才从战争的影响中恢复过来。— **recovery** [n U] *American aid played a major part in the country's economic recovery.* 美国的援助对该国的经济复苏起了重大作用。

**get over** /ˌgɛt ˈovə; ˌget ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to recover from a particular problem or from a difficult or unhappy time 从…中恢复过来: *It took Joe quite a long time to get over the divorce.* 乔好长一段时间才从离婚的打击中恢复过来。| *Don't worry about Henry – he'll soon get over it.* 别为亨利担心，他很快就会恢复的。| *Children seem to get over things very quickly.* 儿童似乎很快就能从不快中恢复过来。

**bounce back** /ˌbaʊns ˈbæk; ˌbaʊns ˈbæk/ [phr v I] informal to recover quickly and easily after problems or an unhappy period of time【非正式】迅速恢复，振作起来: **+ after** *Liverpool's footballers hope to bounce back after their defeat in Europe last week.* 利物浦队的足球运动员希望能从上周在欧洲失利的阴影中迅速恢复状态。| **+ from** *We are confident the business will bounce back from the recession.* 我们有信心公司会从经济衰退中迅速恢复。

## 5 to be strong or happy again after a period of problems or unhappiness 经过一段时期的问题或不开心之后又变得坚强或愉快

▶ be over ▶ be back to normal
▶ be/feel yourself again

**be over** /bi ˈovə; bi: ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] 已克服，已经过，已恢复过来: *Experts believe that Colombia is now over the worst of its troubles.* 专家相信哥伦比亚现已克服了最麻烦的问题。| *Sharon seems to be over her reading difficulties now.* 莎伦现在好像已经克服了阅读困难。| *It took Greg a long time to cope with his parents' divorce, but I think he's over it now.* 格雷格费了很长时间应付父母离婚对他的影响，但我觉得他已恢复过来了。

**be/feel yourself again** /bi, fil jɔrˈsɛlf əgɛn; bi:, fi:l jɔ:rˈself əgen/ [v phrase] to feel mentally and physically well again after a period when you experienced emotional problems and unhappiness〔身心经过情感问题后已〕恢复正常，平复: *It's good to see that Mandy's herself again.* 见到曼迪情绪平复了，真让人宽慰。| *It wasn't until six months after my husband's death that I started to feel myself again.* 丈夫去世六个月后我才开始恢复情绪。

**be back to normal** /bi ˌbæk tə ˈnɔrml; bi: ˌbæk tə ˈnɔ:məl/ [v phrase] if a person **is back to normal**, they are just as they were before their problems or troubles started〔情绪〕恢复正常: *I think Judith was quite badly affected by shock, but she seems to be back to normal now.* 我觉得朱迪丝受惊吓后情绪大受影响，但她现在好像已经恢复正常了。

# reduce

to make something smaller or less 使某物变小或减少

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: ——————— **increase**
▶ *see also* 另见 **less, small, stop**

## 1 to reduce the number, amount, price, or size of something 减少数目、数量，降低价格或缩小尺寸

▶ reduce ▶ slash
▶ lower ▶ knock down
▶ cut ▶ halve
▶ turn down ▶ roll back
▶ decrease

**reduce** /rɪˈdus; rɪˈdju:s/ [v T] to make something less in amount or level 降低；减少；缩小；裁减: *I was hoping*

*they would reduce the price a little.* 我希望他们能降低一点价格。| **greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce** *You can greatly reduce your heating bills by using low-energy heaters.* 使用低耗能取暖器就可以大幅度降低暖气费。| **dramatically/drastically reduce** *Their income has been drastically reduced.* 他们的收入锐减了。| **reduce sth by half/10%/2 years etc** *The new road will reduce traffic through the town by 30%.* 这条新马路能使经过镇子的交通流量减少30%。| *Benefits will be reduced by $50 for each child who fails to attend school.* 不去上学的儿童每人的补助费要减少50美元。—**reduced** [adj] *Most airlines offer reduced prices for children.* 大多数航空公司都为儿童提供折扣票价。

**lower** /'loɚ; 'ləʊə/ [v T] to reduce an amount, limit, or level – use this especially in writing about business or technical subjects 降低，减少〔尤用于商业或技术方面的文字中〕: *After 20 minutes, lower the temperature to 200 degrees.* 20分钟后把温度降到200度。| *The Bundesbank is under pressure to lower interest rates.* 德国央行正受到压力要降低利率。

**cut** /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] to reduce something by a lot, especially prices, time, or money〔大幅度地〕减少，削减〔尤指价格、时间或金钱〕: *The new system is aimed at cutting the average waiting time.* 这套新系统旨在减少平均等候时间。| **cut sth by half/several weeks/ten per cent etc** *Because of the recession, salaries in the advertising industry have been cut by a half.* 由于经济衰退，广告业的薪水已经减少了一半。| *The mortgage insurance agency has cut costs by $2,000 over the last 3 years, making it easier for people to buy homes.* 抵押保险代理行近三年来已把手续费降低了2,000美元，让大家买房子更容易。| **cut sth from/to sth** *His annual leave has been cut from six weeks to just three.* 他的年假从六周被削减到只有三周。

**turn down** /ˌtɜn 'daʊn; ˌtɜːn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce the level of sound, heat, light etc, especially by turning a control〔尤用控制器〕调低，调小〔音量、热度、光度等〕: **turn sth down** *Could you turn the lights down – it's too bright in here.* 你能把灯光调暗些吗？这里太亮了。| **turn down sth** *The weather wasn't as cold, so we decided to turn down the central heating.* 天气没那么冷，所以我们决定把中央取暖器调低些。| **turn sth down slightly/a little/a bit** *Would you mind turning the volume down a little?* 你能把音量调低一点吗？

**decrease** /dɪ'kris; dɪ'kriːs/ [v T] to reduce something, especially by a fairly small amount or number〔尤指少量地〕减少: *Various methods are being explored in order to decrease the volume of traffic on our roads.* 为了减少道路上的车流量，我们正在探索各种方法。| *Better health education should help to decrease the incidence of heart disease.* 良好的健康教育会有助于减少心脏病的发病率。| *Use of the new nets has significantly decreased the number of dolphins killed accidentally each year.* 使用新式渔网大大减少了每年海豚意外死亡的数目。

**slash** /slæʃ; slæʃ/ [v T] informal to reduce prices by a very large amount – used especially in advertisements and newspapers【非正式】大幅度削减〔价格，尤用于广告或报纸上〕: *American car manufacturers have started slashing prices in an effort to stimulate sales.* 为了刺激销量，美国的汽车制造商已经开始大幅度地降价。| *Public spending has been slashed over the past two years.* 在过去两年内公共开支已大幅度削减了。| **slash sth by 10%/half/75% etc** *Come to our Summer Sale, where prices have been slashed by up to 75%.* 请来参加我们的夏季大减价活动，价格已削减了75%。

**knock down** /ˌnɑk 'daʊn; ˌnɒk 'daʊn/ [phr v T] informal to reduce the price of something by a large amount, especially in order to make it easier to sell【非正式】〔大幅度〕降低〔某物的价格，尤为了更容易销售〕: **knock down sth** *Shops are knocking down prices in an effort to increase sales.* 商店都在大减价以增加销量。| **knock sth down** *In the end he knocked the price down to £70.* 最后他把价格降至70英镑。

**halve** /hæv; hɑːv/ [v T] to reduce something by half 把…减半: *The overseas aid budget has been almost halved, from $18m to just over $10m.* 海外援助预算几乎减半，从1,800万美元降低到了只有1,000万美元左右。

**roll back** /ˌrol 'bæk; ˌrəʊl 'bæk/ [phr v T] American to reduce prices【美】把〔价格〕降低: **roll back sth** *Most of the big downtown stores have rolled back their prices to dispose of winter stock.* 为了处理冬季库存，城里大部分大商店都降低了价格。| **roll sth back** *Rather than roll prices back, the company negotiated pay increases that ranged between 10 and 15 percent.* 该公司协商要加薪百分之十到十五，而不是降低价格。

## 2 to reduce pain, worry, or unpleasant feelings 减轻疼痛、忧虑或其他不快的感觉

- ▶ reduce
- ▶ lessen
- ▶ lighten
- ▶ relieve
- ▶ ease
- ▶ alleviate
- ▶ deaden/dull
- ▶ take the edge off
- ▶ allay

**reduce** /rɪ'dus; rɪ'djuːs/ [v T] 减少，减轻: *They gave him drugs to reduce the pain.* 他们给他用药以减轻痛楚。| *Prompt action can often reduce the severity of shock in road accident victims.* 立即采取行动常可以减轻车祸受害者所受打击的严重程度。| *Miriam finds that yoga and meditation help her in reducing stress.* 米丽娅姆发现瑜伽和冥想能帮助她减轻压力。| **greatly/significantly/dramatically reduce** *Stopping smoking can significantly reduce your risk of suffering a heart attack.* 戒烟能够大幅度减少患心脏病的危险。

**lessen** /'lɛsn; 'lesən/ [v T] to slightly reduce pain or bad feelings 减缓，稍稍减轻〔疼痛或不好的感觉〕: *He shifted his position a little, in order to lessen the pain in his leg.* 他稍稍换了一下姿势，以减轻腿的疼痛。| *Everyone has their own ideas about the best way to lessen jet lag.* 每个人对缓和飞行时差反应都有一套自己认为是最有效的办法。| *Boys are more likely to smoke to relieve stress than girls are.* 男孩比女孩更有可能以吸烟减轻压力。

**lighten** /'laɪtn; 'laɪtn/ [v T] to reduce the amount of work or worry that someone has 减轻，减少〔工作量或担忧等〕: **lighten sb's load/workload** *Maybe we should hire another secretary to lighten Barbara's workload.* 我们也许应该再雇一名秘书来减轻芭芭拉的工作量。

**relieve** /rɪ'liv; rɪ'liːv/ [v T] to make pain or feelings less unpleasant 缓解，减轻〔疼痛或不快的心情等〕: *Peppermint has long been regarded as a plant that can relieve indigestion.* 薄荷长久以来一直被当作是可以减轻消化不良的植物。| *Magnetic board games*

R

*can help relieve the boredom of long car journeys for kids*. 磁板象棋可以有助减轻孩子们坐车长途旅行时的无聊感。| *Harry attempted a couple of jokes to relieve the tension of the occasion*. 哈里讲了几个笑话，试图缓解当时的紧张气氛。—**relief** /rɪ'lif; rɪ'li:f/ [n U] *Massage is excellent for the relief of stress*. 按摩非常有助于减轻压力。| *Various methods can be used for pain relief during childbirth*. 有多种方法可用来减缓分娩时的疼痛。

**ease** /iz; i:z/ [v T] to reduce pain or unpleasant feelings and make someone feel happier or more comfortable 减轻，减缓〔疼痛或不快的心情〕: *Rod rubbed his jaw to ease the pain a little*. 罗德揉着下颚以稍稍减轻疼痛。| *The arrival of the others eased her embarrassment slightly*. 其他人的到来稍稍减少了她的窘迫感。

**alleviate** /ə'livɪˌet; ə'li:vieɪt/ [v T] formal to reduce pain, make a problem less serious, or reduce feelings such as being bored or anxious【正式】减轻，缓解〔疼痛，或问题的严重性，或无聊、焦虑的心情〕: *You can't cure a common cold, but you can alleviate the symptoms*. 一般的感冒是治不好的，不过可以缓解其症状。| *Western aid has helped to alleviate the situation in northern India*. 西方的援助已帮助缓和了印度北部的局面。—**alleviation** /əˌlivɪ'eʃən; əˌli:vi'eɪʃən/ [n U] *the alleviation of pain* 疼痛的缓解

**deaden/dull** /'dɛdn̩, dʌl; 'dedn, dʌl/ [v T] to reduce physical pain or emotional problems, especially with the result that you feel nothing at all 使麻木以减轻〔疼痛或情绪问题〕: *They gave me a local anaesthetic to deaden the pain*. 他们给我用了一种土制的麻醉剂来镇痛。| *It was impossible not to think about her baby, but the drugs dulled her panic*. 她无法不去想她的孩子，但药物减缓了她的恐慌。

**take the edge off** /ˌtek ðɪ 'ɛdʒ ɔf; ˌteɪk ði 'edʒ ɒf/ [v phrase] to make something such as pain, hunger, or a shock slightly less unpleasant or upsetting 减轻〔疼痛、饥饿或打击等〕: *I took a couple of painkillers, which took the edge off the pain*. 我服了几片止痛药，减轻了疼痛。| *Knowing that Peter was close by took the edge off my anxiety for my grandson*. 我知道彼得在身边，就减轻了我对孙子的担心。

**allay** /ə'le; ə'leɪ/ [v T] **allay sb's fears/concern/suspicions etc** formal to make someone much less frightened, concerned etc【正式】减轻某人的恐惧/忧虑/怀疑等: *The government is anxious to allay public fears over the safety of beef*. 政府急于缓解公众对牛肉安全问题的恐惧感。| *Showing her his identity card went some way towards allaying her suspicions*. 他向她出示了身份证，这多少减轻了她的怀疑。

### 3 to reduce the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use 减少所吃、所喝或所用的东西的数量

▶ cut down ▶ reduce

**cut down** /ˌkʌt 'daʊn; ˌkʌt 'daʊn/ [phr v I] if you **cut down** on food, alcoholic drink, or tobacco, you eat, drink, or smoke less of it, especially in order to lose weight or to improve your health 减少〔食物、酒精饮品或香烟，尤为了减肥或改善健康〕: *If you can't give up smoking completely, at least try to cut down*. 如果你戒不了烟，至少也要想办法少抽点。| **+ on** *I'm trying to cut down on meat*. 我在设法少吃肉。

**reduce** /rɪ'djus; rɪ'dju:s/ [v T] to **reduce** the amount of something that you eat, drink, or use. **Reduce** is more formal than **cut down** 减少〔reduce 比 cut down 更正式〕: *Doctors are urging people to reduce the amount of salt in their diet*. 医生在力劝人们在饮食中要减少用盐量。| *Supermarkets can help promote healthy eating habits by reducing the amount of sugar and fat in their products*. 超级市场可以通过减少其产品中的糖分和脂肪来促进人们养成健康的饮食习惯。

### 4 when a company reduces its activities, the amount it spends etc 公司减少其活动、缩减支出等

▶ scale down ▶ wind down
▶ cut back ▶ run down
▶ downsize/rightsize ▶ trim
▶ pare down ▶ streamline
▶ rationalize

**scale down** ALSO 又作 **scale back** American【美】/ˌskel 'daʊn, ˌskel 'bæk; ˌskeɪl 'daʊn, ˌskeɪl 'bæk/ [phr v T] to reduce something, such as the size of an organization or a plan, so that it is still operating but on a smaller level 减小…的规模: **scale down/back sth** *European central banks have scaled down their operations in South Africa*. 欧洲各中央银行已减小他们在南非的经营规模。| **scale sth down/back** *The two companies have announced plans to scale back production next year*. 这两家公司已宣布了缩小明年汽车生产规模的计划。| *Development projects were scaled down, and some proposals for new buildings were put on hold*. 开发项目已缩减规模，一些有关新建筑的计划也被搁置了起来。

**cut back** /ˌkʌt 'bæk; ˌkʌt 'bæk/ [phr v I/T] to reduce the numbers of something or the time or money spent on something, especially because you can no longer afford to continue at the previous level 减少，削减〔数量、花在某事上的时间或金钱，尤因再也没有能力像以前一样花费了〕: **+ on** *Her friends know that she is under stress and have warned her to cut back on her workload*. 她的朋友都知道她承受了压力，告诫她要减少工作量。| **cut back sth** *Our budget has been cut back this year*. 今年我们的预算已削减了。| *Farmers have agreed to cut back wheat production*. 农民们已同意削减小麦的产量。| **cut sth back** *We have had to cut expenditure back in an effort to increase profits*. 我们为了增加利润，只得减少支出。—**cutback** /'kʌtˌbæk; 'kʌtbæk/ [n C] *Schools and hospitals could suffer as a result of government cutbacks*. 政府削减经费可能会使学校和医院承担后果。| **+ in** *There has been a significant cutback in the defence budget this year*. 今年国防预算大幅度减少了。

**downsize/rightsize** /ˌdaʊn'saɪz, raɪt'saɪz; ˌdaʊn'saɪz, raɪt'saɪz/ [v T] especially American to reduce the number of people who work for a company, especially in order to save money【尤美】裁减〔公司员工人数，尤为了省钱〕: *They are downsizing the workforce in a desperate attempt to save the firm*. 为了拯救公司，他们孤注一掷在裁减员工。| *Advised to rightsize its operation, the company has shrunk to 2,000 employees*. 公司接受了缩小经营规模的建议，将雇员人数裁减到2,000名。

**pare down** /ˌpɛr 'daʊn; ˌpeə 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce something by small amounts over a period of time so that the effect is not very serious or noticeable while it is happening〔在一段时期内少量地〕削减，缩减: **pare down sth** *The company has pared down*

*expenditure and hopes to recoup its losses this year.* 公司已经缩减开支，希望今年能弥补亏损。| **pare sth down** *We have managed to pare our costs down to the absolute minimum.* 我们设法把成本降到最低。

**rationalize** ALSO 又作 **rationalise** British【英】/ˈræʃənl̩ˌaɪz; ˈræʃənəlaɪz/ [v I/T] to try to make a company more effective by getting rid of unnecessary workers etc （使）合理化，（使）优化: *We are a small company, and we need to rationalize if we want to compete in this market.* 我们是小公司，想在这个市场上竞争就需进行合理化改革。| *The company has done a lot to rationalize production.* 该公司做了大量工作以使生产合理化。

**wind down** /ˌwaɪnd ˈdaʊn; ˌwaɪnd ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to gradually reduce the work of a company or organization so that it can be closed down completely 渐渐结束，逐步缩减: **wind sth down** *The old sickness benefit system is slowly being wound down.* 那套旧的疾病福利制度在逐渐被废弃。| **wind sth down** *I want to return in a few years' time – I've already started to wind the business down.* 我想几年之后回来，我已经开始在逐步结束公司了。

**run down** /ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn; ˌrʌn ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] especially British to deliberately make something such as a company, an industry, or a public service weaker and weaker, by giving it less and less money【尤英】〔通过逐渐减少资金〕使〔公司、工业或公共服务〕逐渐停办，缩减: **run down sth** *Opposition leaders are accusing the government of running down the Health Service.* 反对派领导人谴责政府在缩减保健服务。| **run sth down** *They buy up rival companies then just run them down.* 他们买下竞争对手的公司，然后逐渐将他们关闭。

**trim** /trɪm/ [v T] to reduce something by a small amount that will not harm or change it very much, especially in order to save money〔少量地〕削减〔尤为省钱〕: *By trimming costs and improving service the hotel has now started to make a profit again.* 通过削减开支、提高服务质量，旅馆现在又开始赢利了。| **trim sth by 10% etc** *The proposed bill would trim welfare spending by $5 billion.* 这项提案要将福利开支削减50亿美元。

**streamline** /ˈstrimˌlaɪn; ˈstriːmlaɪn/ [v T] to reduce the costs of something such as a service or industry by employing fewer people, reducing the number of things you produce or provide etc – used especially in business contexts 精简，简化使提高效率〔尤用于商业方面〕: *The government is once again attempting to streamline the health care service in order to pay for tax cuts.* 政府再一次试图减少保健服务的开支以弥补税收的削减。| *The company announced it was to streamline its operations and close down three factories in the UK.* 公司宣布要精简业务，关闭三家在英国的工厂。

## 5 to make a written or spoken statement less forceful 使书面或口头的话语婉转

- ▶ tone down
- ▶ dilute
- ▶ moderate

**tone down** /ˌton ˈdaʊn; ˌtəʊn ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to reduce the effect of a speech or piece of writing, especially by making the language you use less forceful 使〔言辞或文章〕婉转，缓和…语气: **tone sth down** *I felt my letter was worded too strongly, so I toned it down a bit.* 我感到我的信措辞太强硬，于是就把它改得婉转些。| **tone down sth** *Wagner was forced to tone down his remarks about his opponent when it became obvious that the attacks were costing him votes.* 瓦格纳被迫把关于竞选对手的言论说得不那么尖锐，因为那些攻击显然在使他失去选票。

**moderate** /ˈmɑdəˌret; ˈmɒdərət/ [v T] to make your language more acceptable, especially by not swearing or being very rude 使〔语气〕温和〔尤指不咒骂或使用粗鲁的语言〕: *We had to ask Joan to moderate her language in front of the kids.* 我们不得不叫琼在孩子们面前说话温和一点。| *She apologized at once, and moderated her voice.* 她立刻道了歉，声音也温和起来。

**dilute** /dɪˈlut; ˌdaɪˈluːt/ [v T] to reduce the effect or force of an argument or belief, by accepting additional people, things, or ideas that may make it bigger but also weaker 削弱，减轻，降低〔论点或信仰的效果或力量〕: *Right wing groups are determined to dilute the influence of the trade unions.* 右翼团体决心要削弱工会的影响力。| *They felt that their original aims and demands were being diluted.* 他们感到原先的目标和要求被降低了。

## 6 to reduce something gradually 逐渐减少某物

- ▶ erode
- ▶ eat into
- ▶ deplete
- ▶ chip away at
- ▶ whittle away

**erode** /ɪˈrod; ɪˈrəʊd/ [v T] to gradually reduce the amount or value of something, especially money, wages, or profits over a period of time 逐渐减少，削弱〔某物的数量或价值，尤指金钱、工资或利润〕: *Over the years, the value of our savings and investments has been eroded by inflation.* 经过这些年，我们的积蓄和投资的价值因通货膨胀逐渐减少了。| **gradually/steadily erode** *High interest rates can gradually erode profit margins.* 高利率可能会逐渐减少利润幅度。

**eat into** /ˈit ɪntu; ˈiːt ɪntuː/ [phr v T] if costs, rising prices, etc **eat into** the amount of money you have, they reduce its value 减少，消耗，吃掉〔价值〕: *Rising rents and travel expenses simply eat into any pay rise that nurses might get.* 不断上涨的房租和交通费把护士们可能得到的加薪都消耗掉了。| *Theft from offices and factories eats into company profits.* 办公室和工厂内的失窃影响了公司的利润。

**deplete** /dɪˈplit; dɪˈpliːt/ [v T] to reduce the amount of something to a level that is too low 大大减少〔某物的数量〕: *Over the last few years, rainforests have been steadily depleted.* 在过去几年内，雨林面积逐渐削减了。| *He knew that the area's rich plant life had been severely depleted by the huge herds of cows grazing the land.* 他知道，该地区品种繁多的植物被大批放牧在土地里的牛群吃掉了许多。| *CFC is just one chemical that depletes the ozone layer.* 氯氟烃只是其中一种消耗臭氧层的化学物质。

**chip away at** /ˌtʃɪp əˈwe æt; ˌtʃɪp əˈweɪ æt/ [phr v T] to gradually reduce the strength of something by repeated small amounts〔一点一点地〕削弱；铲除: *High interest rates can chip away at your profits.* 高利率会慢慢吃掉你的利润。| *The group continues to campaign for the rights of disabled people, chipping away at old prejudices.* 该团体继续发起为残障人士争取权利的运动，逐渐地铲除陈旧的偏见。

**whittle away** /ˌhwɪtl̩ əˈwe; ˌwɪtl əˈweɪ/ [phr v I/T] to

R

reduce something by small amounts over a period of time, so that the final effect is very serious 逐渐削减；削弱〔因而造成极为严重的后果〕: **+ at** *Congress is whittling away at our civil liberties.* 国会在逐渐削减我们的公民自由。 | **whittle away sth** *Inflation has been whittling away the value of state pensions for the last fifteen years.* 过去15年来，通货膨胀不断削减着国家养老金的价值。 | **whittle sth away** *Lawmakers have gradually whittled the program's funding away over the last few years.* 立法者在近几年里已经逐渐把该计划的资金削减掉了。

## 7 a reduction in number, prices, levels etc 数量、价格、程度等上的减少

▶ reduction ▶ drop/fall
▶ decrease ▶ cut

**reduction** /rɪˈdʌkʃən; rɪˈdʌkʃən/ [n C] when a price, level etc is reduced – use this when something is reduced deliberately〔故意的〕减少；降低: *We offer a reduction for groups of 10 or more.* 我们对十人或十人以上的团体提供减价优惠。 | **+ in** *Cleaner fuel has contributed to a reduction in air pollution.* 更为清洁的燃料使得空气污染程度降低了。 | *a reduction in working hours* 减少工作时间 | **a reduction of £10/$5/5% etc** (=a reduction by a particular amount) 减少10英镑/5美元/5%等 *There were reductions of up to 50% in some stores.* 一些商店减价达50%。 | **a big/huge/massive reduction** *There has been a big reduction in the number of issues the president addresses in any given week.* 总统在一周中所处理的问题已大大减少了。 | **price reduction** *Several holiday firms are offering huge price reductions on winter holidays.* 几家度假服务公司正推出冬季大减价。

**decrease** /ˈdikris; ˈdiːkriːs/ [n C] when something happens less than it used to 减少: **+ in** *There has been a 15% decrease in violent crime* (=it has gone down by 15%). 暴力犯罪减少了15%。 | **a significant/marked decrease** *In the last five years there has been a significant decrease in the number of deaths from heart disease.* 最近五年来死于心脏病的人数大量减少。

**drop/fall** /drɑp, fɔl; drɒp, fɔːl/ [n singular] when a number or amount goes down suddenly or by a large amount〔数量〕大量减少，急剧下跌: **+ in** *Charities have reported a 25% fall in donations during the past year.* 慈善机构报告说去年的捐款减少了25%。 | **a sudden fall/drop** *Universities are reporting a sudden drop in the number of students studying science subjects.* 大学报告说学习理科的学生数量突然下降了。 | **a sharp fall/drop** *This year we have seen a sharp fall in profits.* 今年我们的利润急剧下降了。

**cut** /kʌt; kʌt/ [n C] a reduction in the amount or size of something made by a government or large organization – use this especially for talking about politics or business〔政府或大机构对某物的数量或大小的〕削减，减少〔尤用于谈及政治或商业〕: **+ in** *Cuts in the education budget have led to fewer teachers and larger classes.* 教育预算减少导致了教师更少，班级人数更多。 | **a big/drastic cut** *There are to be big cuts in the health budget next year.* 明年的保健预算会大幅度削减。 | **pay/job/tax cuts** (=cuts in wages, number of jobs, or taxes) 工资/工作/税款的削减 *Nurses are protesting about further pay cuts.* 护士在抗议进一步削减工资。 | *The new management has promised that there will be no job cuts.* 新管理层承诺不会裁员。

# reflect

if a surface or object reflects light, heat, sound etc it throws back the light etc that hits it 一个表面或物体反射光、热、声音等

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ *see also* 另见 **light, shine/shiny, sound**

## 1 to reflect light, heat, sound etc 反射光、热、声音等

▶ reflect

**reflect** /rɪˈflɛkt; rɪˈflekt/ [v T] 反射；映出: *The white painted walls reflected the firelight.* 刷白的墙壁映出了火光。 | *In warm weather, wear light-coloured clothing to reflect the heat.* 热天可穿浅色衣服把热量反射。 | **be reflected in sth** *From my hotel room, I saw the lights of Budapest reflected in the Danube.* 从我的旅馆房间，我看到布达佩斯市的灯光映射在多瑙河上。 | *Picasso's 'Le Miroir' is a rear-view of a model reflected in a mirror.* 毕加索的《镜前的少女》画的是一位模特儿镜中影像的后视图。

## 2 ways of saying that light, heat, sound etc reflects off something 光、热、声音等从某物反射出来的说法

▶ reflect ▶ echo
▶ bounce off

**reflect** /rɪˈflɛkt; rɪˈflekt/ [v I] 反射: **+ off/from/between etc** *I was dazzled by the sunlight reflecting off the wet road.* 湿滑的路面反射出来的阳光令我眼花缭乱。 | *The radar signal that reflects back from the airplane is received by the radar dish and is electronically analysed.* 飞机反射回来的雷达信号由雷达天线接收，并进行电子分析。

**bounce off** /ˌbaʊns ˈɔf; ˌbaʊns ˈɒf/ [phr v T] if something such as sound or a radio wave **bounces off** an object or surface, it reflects off it〔声音、无线电波等〕从〔物体或表面〕反弹: *Her naturally loud voice seemed to bounce off the walls.* 她天生是个大嗓门，声音似乎从墙上反弹回来了。 | *When atmospheric conditions are right, radio waves bounce off the ionosphere and can be received many thousands of miles away.* 在适当的大气条件下，无线电波从电离层反弹回来，在数千英里之外都可以接收得到。

**echo** /ˈɛkoʊ; ˈekəʊ/ [v I] if sound **echoes**, it is reflected from something such as a wall or mountain so you can hear it repeated as it comes back to you 发出回声，回响: *The room was vast and empty and every smallest noise we made echoed.* 房间很大而且空荡荡的，我们发出任何一点细小的声音都会有回声。 | **+ off/through/throughout etc** *The thunder of the guns echoed throughout the valley.* 枪炮发出的轰鸣在山谷里回荡。

## 3 an image that is reflected 反射出来的影像

▶ reflection

**reflection** /rɪˈflɛkʃən; rɪˈflekʃən/ [n C]〔反射出来的〕影像；倒影: *Anna stood looking at her reflection in the*

*mirror*. 安娜站着看看自己在镜子里的影像。 | **+ of** *a reflection of the moon on the surface of the lake* 湖面上月亮的倒影

**4 something that reflects light** 能反射光的东西

▶ mirror ▶ reflective

**mirror** /'mɪrə; 'mɪrə/ [n C] a piece of glass or other shiny or polished surface that reflects images 镜子: *The telescope contains a large convex mirror to collect the light*. 这架望远镜有一块很大的凸镜来采集光线。 | **in the mirror** *I saw her in the long mirror behind the bar, staring at me*. 我在柜台后面的一面长镜里看到她正盯着我看。 | *She never left the house without having a quick look at herself in the hall mirror*. 她出门前一定要在门厅的镜子前匆匆照一下。

**reflective** /rɪ'flɛktɪv/ [adj] especially made to reflect light or heat〔特制用来〕反射光[热]的: *It's important to wear special reflective clothing when riding a bike*. 骑自行车时穿上特制的反光衣服是很重要的。 | *Survival bags are made of reflective material to prevent heat loss*. 救生袋由反射性的材料制成，用来防止热量散失。 | **highly reflective** *The alloy, when polished, is highly reflective*. 这种合金抛光后反射性极强。

# refuse

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

▶ to refuse to accept an offer, suggestion etc 拒绝接受提议、建议等 *see* 参见 **reject**
▶ not accept someone for a job or course 拒绝接受某人任某职或读某课程 *see* 参见 **reject**
▶ *see also* 另见 **no, yes, accept, let/allow**

**1 to say that you will not do something** 说你不愿意做某事

▶ refuse ▶ not be prepared to do sth
▶ refusal ▶ draw the line
▶ say no ▶ decline
▶ will not/won't

**refuse** /rɪ'fjuz; rɪ'fju:z/ [v I] to tell someone firmly that you will not do something they asked you to do 拒绝; 不愿: *I asked Stevie if she would help us, but she refused*. 我问史蒂维是否愿意帮我们，可是她拒绝了。 | **+ to do sth** *If they refuse to leave, call the police*. 如果他们不肯离开的话，那就叫警察。 | *The church refused to give legitimacy to the new state*. 教会拒绝承认新政府的合法性。 | **flatly refuse** (=refuse without explanation in a way that seems unreasonable) 断然拒绝 *Mother flatly refused to see the doctor*. 母亲一口拒绝去看医生。

**refusal** /rɪ'fjuz]; rɪ'fju:zəl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] when someone refuses to do something that they have been asked to do 拒绝: *He was upset by her refusal*. 她的拒绝使他心烦意乱。 | *His request for a bigger room met with a blunt refusal*. 他要求换一间较大的房间，却被不客气地回绝了。 | **+ to do sth** *She must understand the consequences of her refusal to accept medical treatment*. 她必须明白到自己拒绝接受治疗的后果。 | *Refusal to do military service was a criminal offence*. 拒服兵役是犯法行为。

**say no** /ˌseɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to tell someone that you will not do what they asked you to do【尤口】说不; 拒绝: *I asked Dad to lend me some money, but he said no*. 我问爸爸借些钱，但他不肯。 | **+ no** *They asked me so nicely, I couldn't really say no to them*. 他们这样友好地请求我，让我不忍心拒绝。

**will not/won't** /ˌwɪl 'nɑt, wont; ˌwɪl 'nɒt, wəʊnt/ [modal verb] especially spoken if someone **will not** or **won't** do something that they have been asked to do or told to do, they are determined not to do it【尤口】不愿，不肯: *He won't do anything that I ask him to do*. 我要他做任何事他都不肯。 | *I won't sign the contract unless they offer me more money*. 除非他们给我更多的钱，否则我是不会签合同的。

**not be prepared to do sth** /ˌnɑt bi prɪˌpɛrd tə 'du (sth); ˌnɒt bi: prɪˌpeəd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to refuse to do something – use this when you think it is wrong or unfair that anyone should expect you to do something 不打算做某事，不愿做某事〔用于表示你认为别人期望你去做某事是不对或不公平的〕: *I'm not prepared to wait any longer*. 我不愿再等下去了。 | *The landlord says that he is not prepared to pay for the repairs*. 房东说他不准备支付维修费用。

**draw the line** /ˌdrɔ ðə 'laɪn; ˌdrɔ: ðə 'laɪn/ [v phrase] to allow certain things, but feel that you must refuse when a particular point is reached 限制（做）: *Our rules about timekeeping are fairly flexible, but we have to draw the line somewhere*. 我们对准时上班的规定是相当灵活的，但也得有个限度。 | **+ at** *I don't mind your brother coming to stay, but I draw the line at him moving in!* 我不介意你弟弟来住几天，但他要搬进来住我是不答应的！

**decline** /dɪ'klaɪn; dɪ'klaɪn/ [v I] formal to politely refuse to do what someone has asked you to do, especially when they have asked for your opinion or asked for information【正式】婉言拒绝〔尤指某人请你发表意见或向你打听消息时〕: *When asked to comment on details of the agreement, the President declined*. 当被要求对协议的细节发表意见时，总统婉言拒绝了。 | **+ to do sth** *A security officer at the factory, who declined to give his name, said he had seen two men leave the building*. 一位不愿意透露姓名的工厂保安人员说，他看到过有两名男子离开大楼。 | *I asked Mr Hughes if he was satisfied with the jury's verdict but he declined to comment*. 我问休斯先生对陪审团的裁定是否满意，可他谢绝发表意见。

**2 what you say when you refuse to do something** 拒绝做某事时说的话

▶ no ▶ not likely
▶ no way ▶ and that's flat
▶ forget it

**no** /nəʊ/ 不，不行: *'Can you come and help move these boxes?' 'No, sorry, I'm busy*.' "你能过来帮忙搬这些箱子吗？" "不行，很抱歉，我很忙。" | *'You're sick – you need to stay in bed.' 'No, I have to be at this meeting*.' "你病了，需要卧床。" "不，我得去参加这个会议。"

**no way** /ˌnə 'we; ˌnəʊ 'weɪ/ spoken use this to firmly refuse to do something and say that nothing will change your mind【口】无论如何不，决不: *'Why don't you phone him and apologize.' 'No way – I haven't done anything wrong!'* "你为何不打电话给他道个歉？" "决不，我没做错什么！" | *No way am I going to look after all three children on my own!* 我

R

无论如何都不自己一个人照看三个孩子！| *There's no way I'm going to put up with rudeness like that!* 我决不能容忍那样粗鲁的态度！

**forget it** /fə`gɛt ɪt; fə'gɛt ɪt/ spoken use this to tell someone that there is no chance at all of you doing something【口】不可能，休想：*'Maybe things will sort themselves out in time.' 'Forget it, the relationship's over.'* "事情也许慢慢自然会解决的。""不可能，这段关系已经结束了。"| *As for the idea of going on holiday together, forget it!* 说到一起去度假这个想法，那是不可能的！

**not likely** /nɑt `laɪklɪ; nɒt 'laɪklɪ/ British spoken use this when you think that what someone has asked you to do is stupid or dangerous【英口】不可能，不会：*'Are you coming to that lecture this evening?' 'Not likely – there's free beer at the Queen's Arms tonight!'* "今晚你去听那个讲座吗？""不了，今晚`女王的武器'酒吧有免费啤酒喝！"

**and that's flat** British spoken【英口】/**that's final** American spoken【美口】/ən ˌðæts `flæt, ˌðæts `faɪnl; ən ˌðæts 'flæt, ˌðæts 'faɪnl/ used after you have refused to do something, in order to show that you will not change your mind or discuss your decision 就这样了，没什么好说的了〔用于拒绝做某事之后〕：*I'm not coming, and that's flat. Now stop bothering me.* 我不去就是不去。现在别再缠我了。| *There's no way I'm helping Ted move again, and that's final.* 我不会再去帮特德搬家了，别再说了。

## 3 to refuse to give someone something 拒绝给某人某物

► refuse ► withhold
► deny

**refuse** /rɪ`fjuz; rɪ'fju:z/ [v T] 拒绝，不肯：**refuse sb sth** *He was unable to attend the meeting in Moscow, because the Russian authorities had refused him a visa.* 他无法去参加在莫斯科举行的会议，因为俄罗斯当局拒绝给他发签证。| *You wouldn't refuse an old friend a favour, would you?* 你不会不愿帮老朋友一次忙吧，是吗？| **refuse sth to sb** *Some banks are threatening to refuse loans to anyone who cannot provide suitable guarantees.* 有些银行扬言要拒绝贷款给那些不能提供合适担保的人。

**deny** /dɪ`naɪ; dɪ'naɪ/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] if someone in authority **denies** someone something that they want, for example money, a right, or the chance to do something, they refuse to give it to them〔当局者〕拒绝提供〔某人想要的东西，例如钱、权利或机会〕：**deny sb sth** *His parents denied him the opportunity to go to university.* 他的父母拒绝给他上大学的机会。| **be denied sth** *The scientists have been denied the necessary funds for their research program.* 科学家们被拒绝给其研究项目所必需的经费拨款。| *Up to 450 disaster victims were denied compensation by their insurers.* 有多达450名灾难受害者被保险公司拒绝赔偿。| *She has been denied the right to appeal to the Supreme Court.* 她被剥夺了向最高法院上诉的权利。

**withhold** /wɪð`hold; wɪð'həʊld/ [v T] to refuse to give someone something that they want – use this especially in official or legal contexts 拒绝给予〔尤用于正式文件或法律方面〕：*The new law allows you to withhold payment if you think a bill is incorrect.* 如果你觉得账单不对，这条新的法律允许你拒付。| **withhold sth from sb** *Doctors do not have the right to withhold necessary treatment from a patient.* 医生无权拒绝给病人进行必要的治疗。

# regret/not regret

to feel sorry about something you have done or something that has happened 为所做的或发生的某事感到遗憾

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► to tell someone you are sorry 告诉某人你感到抱歉 *see* 参见 **sorry/apologize**
► *see also* 另见 **unfortunately**

## 1 to wish you had not done something 但愿自己未做某事

► be sorry/feel sorry ► wish (that) you had/hadn't done sth
► regret ► regret

**be sorry/feel sorry** /bi `sɒrɪ, fil `sɒrɪ; bi: 'sɒri, fi:l 'sɒri/ [v phrase] to feel sad, embarrassed, or annoyed about something bad or stupid that you have done, and wish you had not done it 感到遗憾；感到抱歉；感到难过：**+ that** *Aunt Jean always felt a little sorry that she had never had children.* 琼阿姨一直没有子女，她总是感到有点遗憾。| *I was sorry I ever agreed to go with them.* 很抱歉我答应了和他们一起去。| **+ for** (=sorry for something bad that you have done) 为…感到抱歉 *I am sorry for any embarrassment I may have caused.* 我为我所造成的尴尬感到抱歉。| **+ about** (=sorry about something that has happened) 对…感到抱歉 *Richardson said she was very sorry about the incident.* 理查森说她对这次意外感到非常抱歉。

**regret** /rɪ`grɛt; rɪ'gret/ [v T] to wish that you had not done something, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time 后悔；感到遗憾〔尤指此事的不良结果在很长一段时间内都影响着你〕：*It was a stupid thing to say, and I immediately regretted it.* 这话说得很愚蠢，我立刻就感到后悔了。| *The owners said they regretted the decision to close the store, but felt unable to do otherwise.* 店主说他们对关闭该店的决定感到很遗憾，但又别无选择。| **+ (that)** *I think she regrets now that she never went to college.* 我想她现在对没去上大学感到后悔了。| **regret doing sth** *I have always regretted giving up my piano lessons.* 我对放弃学钢琴一直很后悔。| **deeply regret** (=regret very much) 深表遗憾 *The Public Health ministry said it deeply regretted the error.* 公共卫生部表示对此失误深表遗憾。

**wish (that) you had/hadn't done sth** /ˌwɪʃ (ðət) ju hæd, hædnt `dʌn (sth); ˌwɪʃ (ðət) ju: həd, hædnt 'dʌn (sth)/ [v phrase] to feel that you have done the wrong thing, and wish that you had behaved differently 希望当初做/没做某事：*I wish I had told him the truth.* 要是我把实话告诉了他就好了。| *I wish I'd realized earlier how much money I could save.* 但愿我早点知道我能积存多少钱就好了。| *She wished now that she had not agreed to go to the party.* 现在她真希望自己没同意去参加聚会。

**regret** /rɪ`grɛt; rɪ'gret/ [n U] a feeling of sadness that you have when you think you have done the wrong thing, especially because it has bad results that affect you for a long time 遗憾，悔恨〔尤指此事的不良结果在很长一段时间内都影响着你〕：*My main regret is that I never finished my college degree.* 我最大的遗憾就是未能完成大学学位课程。| **sigh/expression/**

**feeling of regret** *'I was too young to know what I was doing,' said Martha with a deep sigh of regret.* "当时我还太年轻，不知道自己在做什么。"玛莎深深地慨叹道。| **express regret** *Officers expressed regret about the boy's death.* 警方对男孩的死表示遗憾。

## 2 what you say when you wish that you had not done something 表示但愿自己未做某事的说法

▶ why did/didn't I do sth
▶ I could've kicked myself/I've been kicking myself etc

**why did/didn't I do sth** /ˌhwaɪ dɪd, dɪdnt aɪ ˈdu (sth); ˌwaɪ dɪd, dɪdnt aɪ ˈduː (sth)/ spoken say this when you feel you have done the wrong thing, because things would have been better if you had done something differently【口】为什么我会/没有做某事: *Why did I say I'd clean the car? It's going to take hours!* 我干嘛说我来洗车？那要花许多时间！| *He's such an idiot! Why did I ever find him attractive?* 他简直是个白痴！我怎么会觉得他有吸引力？| *I'm so stupid. Why didn't I just write it down?* 我真笨。我当时干嘛不把它写下来？

**I could've kicked myself/I've been kicking myself etc** /aɪ ˌkʊdəv ˈkɪkt maɪsɛlf, aɪv bin ˈkɪkɪŋ maɪsɛlf; aɪ ˌkʊdəv ˈkɪkt maɪself, aɪv biːn ˈkɪkɪŋ maɪself/ spoken say this when you are very sorry about something you have said or done, for example something embarrassing or upsetting, or something you did not want people to know【口】我真懊悔不及；我真该死: *I could've kicked myself when I realized she was standing right behind me.* 当我意识到她就站在我后面时，我真懊悔不迭。| *I have kicked myself every day since then for not checking again to see that the doors were locked.* 从那以后，我天天都在懊悔没有再检查一遍门有没有锁上。

## 3 something that you wish you had not done 你但愿没做的某事

▶ regret

**regret** /rɪˈgrɛt; rɪˈgret/ [n C] 遗憾，后悔: *My one regret is that I never visited the Taj Mahal when I was in India.* 我有个遗憾，就是在印度时没去游览泰姬陵。| *Her biggest regret is that she turned down a job with Gardner's in 1985.* 她最大的遗憾是1985年时回绝了加德纳公司的一份工作。| *I knew that if I didn't make a clean break with Victor I should be filled with regrets for the rest of my life.* 我知道如果我不和维克托一刀两断，那我会后悔一辈子的。

## 4 when you think someone else will wish they had not done something 当你认为他人会希望未做某事时

▶ sb will be sorry
▶ sb will live to regret it
▶ sb will be laughing on the other side of their face/mouth

**sb will be sorry** /(sb) wɪl bi ˈsɔrɪ; (sb) wɪl biː ˈsɒri/ spoken use this to say that someone will later regret what they have done, because something bad will happen as a result of their actions【口】某人会后悔的: *Ed, you'll be sorry you ever said that.* 埃德，你会为自己说的话后悔的。| *If you don't start studying for your exams, you'll be sorry later.* 如果你还不开始为考试作准备，以后你会后悔的。

**sb will live to regret it** /(sb) wɪl ˌlɪv tə rɪˈgrɛt ɪt; (sb) wɪl ˌlɪv tə rɪˈgret ɪt/ spoken use this to say that someone will regret what they have done at a later time, especially a few years from now【口】某人将来会后悔的: *He may think leaving his wife for the other woman is a good idea, but he'll live to regret it.* 他可能觉得为了另一个女人而离开妻子是个好主意，但将来他会后悔的。| *If you put all your money in this real estate deal, I guarantee you'll live to regret it.* 你如果把所有的钱都投进这笔房地产交易，我敢肯定你以后会后悔的。

**sb will be laughing on the other side of their face/mouth** /(sb) wɪl bi ˌlæfɪŋ ɑn ðɪ ˌʌðɚ saɪd ɔv ðɛɚ fes, ˈmaʊθ; (sb) wɪl biː ˌlɑːfɪŋ ɒn ðɪ ˌʌðə saɪd əv ðeə feɪs, ˈmaʊθ/ spoken use this to say that although someone is happy about what they have done now, they will wish they had not done it later【口】某人将来会后悔的; 某人会转喜为忧: *You'll be laughing out of the other side of your face when I start making money with this.* 当我开始用这个赚钱时，你就会后悔了。

## 5 to not regret doing something 不后悔做某事

▶ not regret
▶ not be sorry
▶ have no regrets
▶ sb would do the same (thing) again/ sb would do it again
▶ I wouldn't change a thing

**not regret** /nɑt rɪˈgrɛt; nɒt rɪˈgret/ [v T] 不后悔; 不遗憾: *Even though this year has been a difficult one, I have never regretted my decision.* 尽管这一年过得艰难，我对自己的决定也从不后悔。| **not regret doing sth** *I still miss him sometimes, but I don't regret breaking up with him.* 我有时仍想他，但我不后悔跟他分手。| **not regret it** *It's worth trying to save a little every month – you won't regret it.* 每个月储蓄一点是值得的——你不会后悔的。

**not be sorry** /nɑt bi ˈsɔrɪ; nɒt biː ˈsɒri/ [v phrase] to not feel sorry that you did something, especially when other people think you should 不感到后悔; 不感到难过〔尤指别人认为你应该难过时〕: **+ (that)** *I'm not sorry I never got married – I'm only sorry I didn't have any children.* 对没有结过婚我并不遗憾——我只是遗憾没有孩子。| **+ to do sth** *She wasn't sorry to leave her job.* 她对辞职一点都不后悔。| **+ about** *Richards says she still isn't sorry about making jokes about the president.* 理查兹说她仍不后悔拿总统开玩笑。| **+ for** *I'm not sorry for what I said. Somebody had to tell the truth, even if people don't like it.* 我对自己说的话不后悔。即使有人不喜欢听，也总得有人说出真相。

**have no regrets** /hæv ˌno rɪˈgrɛts; hæv ˌnəʊ rɪˈgrets/ [v phrase] to be glad that you did a particular thing or that things happened in a particular way 没有遗憾的; 毫不后悔: *I'm glad I left Britain and came to live in the US. I have no regrets.* 我很高兴离开了英国到美国来生活。我毫不后悔。| *She had decided to have the baby and had no regrets about her decision.* 她已决定把孩子生下来，对这个决定她无怨无悔。| **have few regrets** *Even though it's hard work they have few regrets about setting up their own business.* 虽然工作很辛苦，但他们不后悔成立了一家自己的公司。

R

**sb would do the same (thing) again/sb would do it again** /(sb) wʊd du ðə ˌseɪm θɪŋ ə'gɛn, (sb) wʊd du ɪt ə'gɛn; (sb) wʊd du: ðə ˌseɪm θɪŋ ə'gen, (sb) wʊd du: ɪt ə'gen/ spoken use this when you are not at all sorry that you did something, especially something important in your life【口】某人还是会这么做〔尤指自己生命中重要的事〕: *'Are you sorry you left home so young?' 'Oh no, I'd do the same thing again.'* "你这么小就离开家，后悔吗？" "噢，不后悔，如果再选择一次我还是会这么做的。" | *He insulted me, so I hit him. And I'd do it again.* 他侮辱了我，我就打了他。我不后悔这么做。 | *Julia doesn't regret having Ben, and if she could turn the clock back she'd do the same again.* 朱莉娅不会后悔选择了本，如果时光能倒流的话，她还是会这样做的。 | *I wasn't always happy, but I'd do it again if I had the chance.* 我并非总是开心的，但有机会的话我还是会这么做。

**I wouldn't change a thing** /aɪ ˌwʊdnt tʃendʒ ə 'θɪŋ; aɪ ˌwʊdnt tʃeɪndʒ ə 'θɪŋ/ spoken say this when you do not regret a situation that happened in the past, even if it involved problems or if it upset you at that time【口】我并不后悔〔即使当时有困难或心烦意乱〕: *Sure, I was devastated when Harry went back to his wife, but even so I wouldn't change a thing.* 没错，哈里回到妻子那里去时我伤心欲绝，但即使这样的话，我也并不后悔。

### 6 what you say when you are sorry to have to tell someone some bad news 不得不对某人说出坏消息时表示抱歉的说法

▶ I'm sorry ▶ regret

**I'm sorry** /aɪm 'sɔrɪ; aɪm 'sɒri/（我很）抱歉: *'Could you lend me a couple of pounds, Katy?' 'Sorry, I don't have any money.'* "你能借我几英镑吗，凯蒂？" "抱歉，我没钱。" | *I'm sorry that I can't help.* 很抱歉我帮不上忙。 | **+ to do sth** *I'm sorry to have to tell you that your grandmother is in hospital.* 我很抱歉得告诉你，你祖母住院了。

**regret** /rɪ'gret; rɪ'gret/ [v T] used in formal letters and official announcements giving someone some bad news 遗憾，惋惜；抱歉〔用于正式信件和官方公布〕: *The airport announced that due to bad weather all flights were cancelled, and they regretted any inconvenience this would cause.* 机场广播说由于天气恶劣，所有航班都已取消，给乘客带来不便，他们感到非常遗憾。 | **regret to inform/tell/say etc** *The management regrets to inform you that your contract will not be renewed next month.* 资方很遗憾地通知你，你的合同从下月起不再续签了。 | *I regret to say that a number of statements made by the department were incorrect.* 我得很遗憾地说该部门的一些说法是不正确的。

### 7 with a feeling of sadness because you wish a situation was different 由于希望情况不是这样而心情难过

▶ with regret ▶ regretfully

**with regret** /wɪð rɪ'gret; wɪð rɪ'gret/ [adv] 带着遗憾[悔恨]: *He spoke with regret of his decision to leave office.* 他说起自己决定放弃公职时很后悔。 | *People who've left the town and then returned notice the changes most, sometimes with regret.* 那些离开城镇然后又回去的人最容易注意到所发生的变化，有时会感到遗憾。 | **with deep/great regret** (=with a lot of regret) 深感/非常遗憾 *We have accepted her resignation with deep regret.* 我们接受了她的辞职，感到非常遗憾。

**regretfully** /rɪ'grɛtfəlɪ; rɪ'gretfəlɪ/ [adv] if you say or do something **regretfully**, you say or do it sadly because you do not want to say or do it 遗憾地〔说或做某事〕: *'We'd better go back,' she said regretfully, 'before it rains.'* "我们最好还是赶在下雨前回去吧。" 她遗憾地说道。 | *A news release issued by the singer's publicist said he had 'regretfully' severed all ties to the band because of 'creative differences'.* 该歌手的宣传员在一份新闻稿上说，由于"创作理念的差异"，他只得"遗憾地"与乐队断绝一切关系。 — **regretful** [adj] *He sounds more regretful than angry when he talks of his divorce.* 他说到自己的离婚时，听起来是后悔多于气愤。

# regular/regularly

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ have a regular shape 具有固定状态的 *see* 参见 **shape (5)**
▶ usually, sometimes, often 经常，有时，常常

### 1 when you do something regularly, or something happens regularly 定期做某事或某事定期发生

▶ regularly
▶ regular
▶ every day/every week/every year etc
▶ hourly/daily/weekly/monthly etc
▶ every other day/week/year etc
▶ alternate days/weeks/years etc

**regularly** /'rɛgjələlɪ; 'regjʊləli/ [adv] if you do something **regularly**, you do it on many different occasions, usually with the same amount of time in between 定期地；经常地: *I've been going jogging regularly for a couple of years now.* 我经常去慢跑，至今已有好几年了。 | *Both my sons phone me regularly, usually once a week.* 我的两个儿子定期打电话给我，通常是一周一次。 | *Company reports are published regularly and sent out to all shareholders.* 公司的报告定期发表，并分发给所有股东。

**regular** /'rɛgjələ; 'regjʊlə/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **regular** event or activity happens every hour, every week, every month etc, usually with the same amount of time in between〔事件或活动〕定期的，定时的: *Do you do any regular exercise?* 你定时进行锻炼吗？ | *It's important to visit your dentist for regular checkups.* 去牙医那里作定期检查是很重要的。 | *The Parent-Teacher Association has regular meetings every month.* 家长教师协会每月开一次例会。 | **on a regular basis** (=regularly) 定期地 *More than 60% of adults drink wine on a regular basis.* 60%以上的成年人定期喝酒。 | **at regular intervals** (=with equal amounts of time between) 每隔一定时间 *The prison is inspected at regular intervals by government health officers.* 政府的卫生检查官定期视察这座监狱。 | **a regular feature (of sth)** (=a regular event that has become an important part of something)（某事物的）固定特色 *The exhibitions by young artists formed a regular feature of the London*

*arts scene*. 青年艺术家举办的展览构成了伦敦艺术界的固定特色。

**every day/every week/every year etc** /ˌɛvrɪ ˈdeɪ/ ˌevri ˈdeɪ/ [adv] 每天/每星期/每年等: *She cycles to work every day*. 她每天骑自行车上班。 | *Every Sunday we go to my mother's for lunch*. 每个星期天我们都到我妈妈家去吃午饭。 | *The series has been on TV every week for forty years*. 这系列节目四十年来每周一次在电视上播出。

**hourly/daily/weekly/monthly etc** /ˈaʊəlɪ, ˈdeɪlɪ, ˈwiːklɪ, ˈmʌnθlɪ; ˈaʊəli, ˈdeɪli, ˈwiːkli, ˈmʌnθli/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] happening or done every hour, every day etc 每小时的/每天的/每星期的/每个月的等: *There are daily flights to Frankfurt*. 每天都有航班飞往法兰克福。 | *a weekly current affairs programme* 每周时事节目 | *a monthly magazine* 月刊 —**hourly/daily etc** [adv] *The news is broadcast hourly on Network Five*. 第五联播台每小时播一次新闻。 | *Do you get paid monthly or weekly?* 你是按月还是按周领取工资的？

**every other day/week/year etc** /ˌɛvrɪ ʌðəˌ ˈdeɪ/ [adv] happening one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way 每隔一天/周/年等: *Every other Thursday there's a farmers' market in the town*. 每隔一个星期四镇上就有一次农贸集市。 | *'How often do you go shopping?' 'Oh, every other day.'* "你多久去购物一次？" "噢，隔天一次。"

**alternate days/weeks/years etc** /ɔlˌtɜːnɪt ˈdeɪz/ [adj phrase] especially British happening one day, week etc, but not the next and continuing in this way. **Alternate days etc** is more formal than **every other day etc**【尤英】隔天/周/年的等〔alternate days 等比 every other day 等更正式〕: *I have to work a 37 hour week, including alternate weekends*. 我每周工作 37 小时，包括隔周的周末。 | *Indoor bowls nights are held at the hall on alternate Tuesdays at 7.30*. 室内保龄球之夜每隔周二晚上 7:30 在大厅内举行。

## 2 not regularly 不定期的

- ▶ every now and then/every so often
- ▶ by/in fits and starts
- ▶ intermittent
- ▶ on and off/off and on
- ▶ sporadic
- ▶ in waves

**every now and then/every so often** /ˌɛvrɪ naʊ ən ˈðɛn, ɛvrɪ səʊ ˈɒfən; ˌevri naʊ ən ˈðen, ˌevri səʊ ˈɑfən/ [adv] sometimes, but not very often and not regularly 有时，不时: *I only smoke every now and then, at a party or when we go out to eat*. 我只是有时候吸吸烟，在聚会上或出去吃饭时才吸。 | *Every so often the silence was broken by the sound of gunfire*. 宁静时不时被炮火声打断。

**on and off/off and on** /ˌɑn ənd ˈɔf, ˌɔf ənd ˈɑn; ˌɒn ənd ˈɒf, ˌɒf ənd ˈɒn/ [adv] if you do something **on and off** or **off and on** during a long period, you do it for short periods but not regularly〔在一段长时间内〕断断续续地〔做某事〕: *I've been trying to learn Spanish on and off for the past five years*. 过去五年来我一直断断续续地想学西班牙语。 | *'Are you still going out with Bill?' 'Off and on.'* "你还在和比尔出去约会吗？" "断断续续的。"

**by/in fits and starts** /baɪ, ɪn ˌfɪts ənd ˈstɑːts; baɪ, ɪn ˌfɪts ənd ˈstɑːts/ [adv] repeatedly starting and stopping, but not regularly and never for more than a short time 断断续续地，一阵一阵地: *Unfortunately our research has only continued in fits and starts*. 可惜的是我们的研究只是在断断续续地进行。 | **advance/grow/progress etc in fits and starts** *The disease progressed in fits and starts for at least two decades*. 这种疾病断断续续地持续了至少二十年。 | *American military technology has advanced by fits and starts*. 美国的军事技术在断断续续地取得进展。

**intermittent** /ˌɪntəˈmɪtnt; ˌɪntəˈmɪtənt◂/ [adj] happening repeatedly but not continuously 断断续续的; 间歇的: *There will be intermittent thunderstorms throughout the day*. 日间将时有雷暴。 | *After two days of intermittent fighting, order was finally restored*. 经过两天断断续续的战斗后终于恢复了秩序。 —**intermittently** [adv] *I slept intermittently through the night*. 我一夜睡得断断续续的。

**sporadic** /spəˈrædɪk; spɔˈrædɪk/ [adj] happening repeatedly over a fairly long time but not regularly and only for short periods within that time 零星的; 偶尔发生的: *Our advertising campaigns have been too sporadic to have had a lot of success*. 我们的广告宣传太零星，所以不可能有大的成效。 | *Since then he has been on sporadic drinking binges*. 从那以后，他就开始偶尔来一次狂饮作乐。 | **sporadic fighting/violence/shots/outbreaks etc** *There was rioting and sporadic fighting in the city as rival gangs clashed*. 敌对的匪帮发生冲突时，市里有过骚乱和零星的打斗。 | *sporadic outbreaks of disease* 疾病的偶尔爆发

**in waves** /ɪn ˈweɪvz; ɪn ˈweɪvz/ [adv] if something happens **in waves**, a short period of activity is followed by a pause, and then there is another short period of activity and another pause, and it continues in this way 一阵一阵地，时有时无地: *The recruitment of new staff has been proceeding in waves*. 招聘新员工的工作一浪接一浪地进行着。 | *Pain and nausea swept over him in waves*. 疼痛和恶心一阵阵地向他袭来。

## 3 with equal spaces in between 平均间隔的

- ▶ at regular intervals
- ▶ evenly spaced
- ▶ every metre/mile/10 kilometres etc

**at regular intervals** /ət ˌrɛgjələˌ ˈɪntəˈvlz; ət ˌregjʊlə ˈɪntəvəlz/ [adv] if things are arranged **at regular intervals**, they are arranged, usually in a line, with equal distances between them 每隔一定距离〔通常排成一行〕: *There are stations where runners can get water at regular intervals throughout the marathon*. 马拉松全程途中平均隔一段就有供水站为运动员提供饮用水。 | *Small trees can be planted at regular intervals along a path to create an avenue*. 沿小道均距间隔种植小树可以造出林荫道。

**every metre/mile/10 kilometres etc** /ˌɛvrɪ ˈmiːtəˌ; ˌevri ˈmiːtə/ [adv] at regular points that are a metre, mile etc apart along a line, road etc 每隔一米/一英里/十公里等: *It was so steep that we had to stop and rest about every twenty metres*. 这么陡峭，我们只好每隔约二十米停下来休息。 | *There are coastguard stations every ten miles along the coast*. 沿着海岸每隔十英里就有一个海岸警卫站。

**evenly spaced** /ˌivənlɪ ˈspest; ˌiːvənli ˈspeɪst◂/ [adj phrase] arranged with regular spaces 均匀间隔的: *Our tents are evenly spaced over a large area to give you maximum privacy*. 我们的帐篷在一大片地区内均匀分布着，以给人最大的私密性。 | *The word processor will arrange your text in evenly spaced columns*. 文字

R

处理器会把你的文本排成间距相等的栏。

# reject

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

opposite 反义词: **accept**

► to say that you will not do something 表示不愿做某事的说法 *see* 参见 **refuse**

► *see also* 另见 **no**

## 1 to reject an offer or suggestion 拒绝提供的帮助或建议

► reject
► not accept
► say no
► refuse
► turn down
► decline
► I'll take a rain check

**reject** /rɪ'dʒɛkt; rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] to say no very firmly to an offer or suggestion. **Reject** is more formal than **not accept** and **say no** 拒绝，拒绝接受〔reject 比 not accept 和 say no 更正式〕: *Lauren rejected her parents' offer of financial help.* 劳伦拒绝了父母提出给她的经济帮助。| *She rejected the idea that she should sue him.* 她拒绝接受起诉他的主意。| *The Secretary of State offered his resignation, which the President promptly rejected.* 国务卿提出辞呈，即刻遭到总统的拒绝。 —**rejection** /rɪ'dʒɛkʃən; rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] *the government's outright rejection of the proposals* 政府对那些提议的断然拒绝

**not accept** /nɑt ək'sɛpt; nɒt ək'sept/ [v phrase] to say no to an offer or invitation, especially because you think it would not be right to accept it 不接受，拒绝接受〔尤因你认为接受是不对的〕: *She's given us all this stuff and she won't accept any money for it.* 她给了我们这些东西，而且不肯收钱。| *I decided not to accept their invitation.* 我决定不接受他们的邀请。| *Laney wouldn't accept what he considered an insulting pay offer.* 莱尼认为开给他的工资是侮辱性的，所以不接受。

**say no** /se 'no; seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] especially spoken not accept an offer or suggestion【尤口】说不，拒绝: *I asked him if he wanted a drink, but he said no.* 我问他要不要喝一杯，可他说不。| *I'll offer to buy it from her, but I expect she'll say no.* 我打算出价向她买下，但估计她会不肯。| **+ to** *Mrs. Hill, still mentally alert, said no to any suggestions of further operations.* 希尔女士神志依然清楚，拒绝了做进一步手术的建议。

**refuse** /rɪ'fjuz; rɪ'fjuːz/ [v I/T] to say you do not want something that you have been offered 拒绝: *The offer was so good how could I refuse?* 报价太优惠了，我怎么拒绝得了？| *He never refuses a drink, does he?* 他从不拒绝喝一杯，是不是？| **+ to do sth** *Ms. Knight refused to accept the manager's apology.* 奈特女士拒绝接受经理的道歉。| **flatly refuse** *He flatly refuses any offers of financial help.* 他对任何经济帮助都一口拒绝。

**turn down** /ˌtɜrn 'daʊn; ˌtɜːn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to say no to an offer – use this especially when someone refuses a good offer or opportunity, and this is surprising 拒绝〔尤指拒绝很好的提议或机会〕: **turn sb/sth down** *They offered her a really good job, but she turned it down.* 他们提供给她一份很好的工作，但她拒绝了。| *He said he'd help her with her training, but she turned him down.* 他说愿意帮助她训练，但她拒绝了。| **turn down sb/sth** *If you turn down the opportunity to go to college, you'll always regret it.* 如果你拒绝上大学的机会，你总会后悔的。

**decline** /dɪ'klaɪn; dɪ'klaɪn/ [v I/T] formal to say no politely when someone invites you to do something【正式】婉言拒绝，谢绝〔某人的邀请〕: *Mr Casey regrets that he will have to decline your kind invitation owing to a prior engagement.* 凯西先生已有约在先，他很遗憾不得不谢绝您热心的邀请。| *The bishop was invited to attend the opening ceremony, but he declined.* 主教获邀去参加开幕式，可他谢绝了。| **+ to do sth** *The Prime Minister was asked for his opinion but declined to comment.* 有人问了首相的意见，可他谢绝发表评论。

**I'll take a rain check** /aɪl ˌtek ə 'ren tʃɛk; aɪl ˌteɪk ə 'reɪn tʃek/ spoken use this to tell someone that you cannot accept their invitation at the time they have suggested, but would like to do it at some time in the future【口】改天吧，以后吧: *'How about dinner tonight?' 'Sorry – I'll have to take a rain check on that.'* "今天一起吃晚饭怎么样？""对不起——改天吧。"

## 2 to officially reject a request or suggestion 正式拒绝请求或建议

► reject
► throw out
► turn down
► refuse
► say no
► vote against/vote no
► veto
► give sth the thumbs down

**reject** /rɪ'dʒɛkt; rɪ'dʒekt/ [v T] to use your official authority to formally refuse a request or suggestion〔以官方的权力〕拒绝；驳回: *Judge Gifford rejected the defense's request.* 吉福德法官驳回了被告的请求。| *The immigration authorities have rejected his application for refugee status.* 移民当局驳回了他的难民身份申请。| *It was predicted that the Senate would reject the bill by about 60 to 40.* 预计参议院将以大概 60 比 40 的票数驳回该项法案。 —**rejection** /rɪ'dʒɛkʃən; rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [n U] *the rejection of the Equal Rights Bill by a small majority* 以微弱多数否决平等权利法案

**throw out** /ˌθro 'aʊt; ˌθrəʊ 'aʊt/ [phr v T] if a parliament, a council, or other official political organization **throws out** a plan or suggestion, they refuse to accept it or make it legal, especially after voting on it〔国会、理事会或其他官方的政治组织尤以投票方式〕否决〔某计划或建议〕: **throw out sth** *Local councillors threw out proposals for the building of a new stadium.* 当地的市政议员否决了建造一座新的运动场的提议。| **throw sth out** *The House passed the bill, but the Senate threw it out.* 众议院通过了提案，但参议院却将其否决了。

**turn down** /ˌtɜrn 'daʊn; ˌtɜːn 'daʊn/ [phr v T] to refuse to accept a request or to give someone permission to do something, especially when the request is a reasonable one 拒绝；否决〔尤指要求是合理的〕: **turn down sth** *Their application to build a new extension has been turned down by the planning authority.* 他们提出建一个新的扩建部分的申请被规划管理局否决了。| **turn sth down** *We put in a request for a little extra time for us to finish the project, but the board turned it down.* 我们请求给予多一点时间完成这项工程，可董事会拒绝了。

**refuse** /rɪ'fjuz; rɪ'fjuːz/ [v] to officially decide that someone cannot have something they have asked for, or cannot do something they want to do 拒绝: **refuse**

**an application/request/demand etc** *Judge Eyck refused his request for bail.* 艾克法官拒绝他提出的保释请求。| *Over 2,000 applications for political asylum were refused last year.* 去年有2,000多份政治避难的申请被拒绝。| **refuse sb sth** *Under the law, doctors cannot refuse patients access to their own medical records.* 根据法律，医生不能拒绝病人查看自己的病历。| **refuse sth to sb** *The city is refusing contracts to firms that do not practice an equal opportunities policy.* 该市拒绝跟没有实行机会均等政策的公司签合同。

**say no** /se ˈno; seɪ ˈnəʊ/ [v phrase] to officially refuse to accept a request, suggestion, or bad situation〔正式〕拒绝〔请求、建议或不好的情况〕：*Employees have repeatedly requested child care facilities, but the company has always said no.* 员工们一再要求提供儿童保育设施，但公司总是不答应。| **+ to** *We're hoping the government will at last say no to low wages and poverty.* 我们期望政府最终会解决低薪和贫穷问题。

**vote against/vote no** /ˈvot əˌgɛnst, ˌvot ˈno; ˈvəʊt əˌgenst, ˌvəʊt ˈnəʊ/ [v phrase] to refuse to accept a plan, proposal, or new law by voting 投票反对〔某计划、提议或新的法律〕：*The majority of union members voted against further industrial action.* 工会大多数成员都投票反对进一步的工业行动。| *Homeowners voted against new bonds and higher taxes.* 房主投票反对新契约和更高的税收。| *Only Councilwoman Shirley Lanion voted no.* 只有女市政议员雪莉·拉尼翁投票反对。| **vote no on sth** *I urge you to vote no on Measure A.* 我强烈要求你对A方案投反对票。

**veto** /ˈvito; ˈviːtəʊ/ [v T] to use your position of power to refuse to allow something to happen, especially something that other people, organizations, or countries have agreed〔使用职权〕否决；反对〔其他人、组织或国家已同意的事〕：*European plans to deregulate air fares were vetoed by Spain.* 欧洲对飞机票价解除管制的计划遭到了西班牙的否决。| *Requests to take foster children abroad are often vetoed by the biological parent.* 把收养的孩子带到国外去的请求经常遭到亲生父母的反对。| *The governor vetoed a bill that would have given some much-needed money to public libraries.* 州长否决了一项可以为公共图书馆提供急需资金的议案。—**veto** [n C/U] *As a result of the president's veto the inner-cities program will not now go ahead.* 由于总统的否决，旧城区改造计划现在不实行了。

**give sth the thumbs down** ALSO 又作 **turn thumbs down on sth** American【美】/gɪv (sth) ðə ˌθʌmz ˈdaʊn, tɜrn ˌθʌmz ˈdaʊn ɑn (sth); gɪv (sth) ðə ˌθʌmz ˈdaʊn, tɜːn ˌθʌmz ˈdaʊn ɒn (sth)/ [v phrase] informal to reject a plan or suggestion【非正式】拒绝，反对〔某计划或建议〕：*The commission wisely gave the golf course proposal the thumbs down.* 委员会明智地否决了建高尔夫球场的提议。| *The city council turned thumbs down on Marison's new proposal, citing potential parking problems.* 市政委员会援引潜在的停车问题来否决了马里森的新提议。

## 3 to state very firmly that you do not agree with something 坚决表示不同意某事

► reject ► dismiss
► not accept

**reject** /rɪˈdʒɛkt; rɪˈdʒekt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] 不同意，反对：*The belief that the children of working mothers suffer is rejected by most child psychologists.* 大多数儿童心理学家都不同意职业妇女的孩子受苦的看法。| *The audience is free to accept or reject Stone's interpretation of the facts.* 听众可自己选择接受或反对斯通对这些事实的解释。| **reject a suggestion/idea/notion etc that** *Bush rejected suggestions that his tax cuts favored the most wealthy.* 布什不同意他的减税使富人受益的说法。| *The author rejected accusations that his novel is blasphemous, but apologized for any offense it had caused.* 作者否认了他的小说有亵渎意味的指控，但对小说引起的反感则表示歉意。

**not accept** /nɑt ək'sɛpt; nɒt ək'sept/ [v phrase] to **not accept** a statement, explanation, or decision because you think it is wrong or untrue 不接受〔某说法、解释或决定，因觉得不对或不属实〕：*Our managers claim the new system will increase efficiency but I don't accept that.* 我们的经理说新的制度将提高我们的效率，可我却不那么认为。| *He said he wouldn't accept any excuses for missing the deadline.* 他说他决不接受任何误了截止日期的借口。

**dismiss** /dɪsˈmɪs; dɪsˈmɪs/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to refuse to accept someone's opinions, suggestions, proof etc without even considering it〔不加考虑地〕不接受，拒绝考虑〔某人的观点、建议、证明等〕：*The judge dismissed most of the police evidence, saying it was clearly fabricated.* 法官不接受警方提供的大部分证据，说那显然都是捏造的。| *One leader dismissed the conference's findings on the environment as unproven.* 一位领导人以未经证实为理由，拒绝接受大会对环境的研究结果。| **dismiss sth out of hand** (=dismiss completely without any consideration at all) 全然拒绝某事物 *The argument for higher tariffs cannot be dismissed out of hand.* 不能完全忽略赞成提高关税的论据。

## 4 to reject ideas, beliefs, or ways of living 拒绝接受想法、信仰或生活方式

► reject ► scorn
► turn your back on ► drop out

**reject** /rɪˈdʒɛkt; rɪˈdʒekt/ [v T] to **reject** ideas, beliefs, or ways of living, especially when you used to accept them in the past 摒弃，拒绝相信〔尤指以前是接受的〕：*As an adult, she rejected her Catholic upbringing.* 成年后她摒弃了自己的天主教教养。| *Vegetarians reject the idea that you must eat meat to get all the nutrients you need.* 素食主义者不相信要获取全面的营养就必须吃肉的想法。| *Feminists rejected traditional notions of the role of women in society.* 女权主义者拒绝接受传统的女性社会角色的观念。—**rejection** /rɪˈdʒɛkʃən; rɪˈdʒekʃən/ [n U] **+ of** *Sometimes she began to question her outright rejection of her parents' values.* 有时候她会质疑自己完全摒弃父母的价值观的做法。

**turn your back on** /ˌtɜrn jʊr ˈbæk ɑn; ˌtɜːn jɔː ˈbæk ɒn/ [v phrase] to completely change your former beliefs and way of life, especially because you now think that they were wrong 背弃，抛弃〔以前的信仰和生活方式，尤因现在觉得它们是错的〕：*I had a sense of relief as I turned my back on the disasters of my first marriage.* 当我抛开第一次婚姻的不幸以后，有一种如释重负的感觉。| *Some journalists accused him of turning his back on a lot of the party's major principles.* 一些新闻记者指责他背弃了党的许多重大原则。

**scorn** /skɔrn; skɔːn/ [v T] to reject ideas, values, or

behaviour because you think they are stupid, wrong, or old-fashioned 拒绝，摈弃；不屑于〔愚蠢、错误或过时的想法、价值观或行为〕：*My kids used to scorn my politics as right-wing selfishness.* 我的子女以前老是鄙视我的政治观点是右翼的自私自利。| **scorn sth as sth** *Many young people scorn polite behaviour as insincere.* 许多年轻人把礼貌的举止蔑视为虚伪。

**drop out** /ˌdrɑp ˈaʊt; ˌdrɒp ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] to refuse to live the way that other people usually live in your society, for example by not working in a job or living in an ordinary house 脱离（社会）；抵制社会习俗：*While kids in the affluent sixties could afford to drop out, things were very different ten years later.* 孩子在富足的60年代可以违背社会习俗，但十年以后情况却大不相同了。| *A group of young people dropped out and set up a commune in the middle of the forest.* 一群年轻人抵制社会习俗，在森林深处成立了一个公社。

## 5 to reject someone who wants to be friendly or help you 拒绝想对你友好或帮助你的人

- ▶ reject
- ▶ rebuff
- ▶ give sb the brush-off
- ▶ snub
- ▶ ostracize
- ▶ shun

**reject** /rɪˈdʒɛkt; rɪˈdʒɛkt/ [v T] to refuse to speak or listen to someone who wants to be friendly with you or wants to help you 拒绝：*Samantha had consistently rejected all Bob's offers of help.* 萨曼莎一直拒绝鲍勃的所有帮助。| *She's scared to try to talk to him about it in case he rejects her again.* 她害怕向他提这个话题，怕他再次拒绝她。| *A child he was repeatedly rejected by both parents.* 他小时候一再被父母抛弃。—**rejection** /rɪˈdʒɛkʃən; rɪˈdʒɛkʃən/ [n U] *Of course, you always risk rejection when you first ask someone out.* 当然，第一次约人出去总是有遭到拒绝的风险。

**rebuff** /rɪˈbʌf; rɪˈbʌf/ [v T] to reject someone's friendly invitation or offer in an unpleasant or rude way, so that they feel offended 断然拒绝〔某人友好的邀请或帮助，以致对方觉得受到伤害〕：*She rebuffed all my attempts to make things up between us, till eventually my patience snapped.* 她断然拒绝我想与之和好的一切努力，到最后我突然失去了耐心。| *Despite being rebuffed again and again, he continued to phone her.* 尽管一再遭到拒绝，他仍继续打电话给她。

**give sb the brush-off** /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈbrʌʃ ɔf; ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈbrʌʃ ɒf/ [v phrase] informal to refuse to accept someone's help, friendship, invitations etc in a rude and unfriendly way【非正式】让某人碰钉子：*Russell tried to give me the brush-off, but I don't give up that easily.* 拉塞尔想让我碰钉子，但我是不会轻易放弃的。| *The new director of the Urban League was given the brush-off by City Hall.* 市政厅让城镇联合会的新主任碰了钉子。

**snub** /snʌb; snʌb/ [v T] to deliberately behave in an unfriendly way to someone, for example by ignoring them or being rude to them, so that they feel hurt 冷落，怠慢：*Rosanna felt snubbed when she wasn't invited to the wedding.* 罗莎娜未获邀请参加婚礼，觉得受到了冷落。| *High-schoolers will often snub anyone they feel is different or strange.* 中学生常常会冷落那些他们感觉不同的或奇怪的人。| *When the college invited him to speak, he was snubbed by students who felt his policies were unfair to minorities.* 当那所大学邀请他去演讲时，他受到那些认为他的政策对少数民族不公平的学生的冷落。—**snub** [n C] *The assistant director took it as a snub when he was not invited to the conference.* 助理经理没被邀请参加会议，他觉得这是怠慢他了。

**ostracize** ALSO 又作 **ostracise** British【英】 /ˈɑstrəˌsaɪz; ˈɒstrəsaɪz/ [v T] if a group of people **ostracize** a person or another group, they refuse to talk to them and make them feel that they are strongly disliked〔一群人〕排斥〔某人或另一群人〕：*Many young people are unwilling to admit that they are gay because they fear being ostracized.* 许多年轻人因担心受排斥而不愿承认自己是同性恋者。| *He had committed crimes so appalling that even other prisoners ostracized him.* 他犯下的罪行太骇人听闻，甚至连其他囚犯也排斥他。

**shun** /ʃʌn; ʃʌn/ [v T] to refuse to accept or be friendly with someone, especially because they are different from you in some way or have done something that you disapprove of 回避〔某人，尤因其在某些方面与你不同，或做了你不赞成的事〕：*Some young women are shunned by their families when they become pregnant outside of marriage.* 有些年轻女子未婚怀孕后，自己的家人都躲开她们。| *Recently bereaved widows often feel they are being shunned by people who don't know what to say to them.* 刚刚丧夫的寡妇常感觉遭人回避，因为那些人不知道该说些什么。

## 6 to refuse to give someone a job, a place at college etc 拒绝给某人工作、入学名额等

- ▶ reject
- ▶ turn down
- ▶ not accept

**reject** /rɪˈdʒɛkt; rɪˈdʒɛkt/ [v T] to formally tell someone, usually in writing, that they have not got the job or chance to study that they have asked for 不录取〔一般用于书面中〕：*Several hundred people applied, but we had to reject nearly all of them.* 数百人来申请，但我们都得几乎全部拒绝。| *Ian was rejected by the army because of his bad eyesight.* 伊恩因视力不好而被拒绝入伍。| *Jim was rejected by every college he applied to.* 吉姆申请的每所大学都没录取他。—**rejection** /rɪˈdʒɛkʃən; rɪˈdʒɛkʃən/ [n C/U] *I got a rejection from Harvard, but I'm still waiting to hear from UCLA.* 哈佛没有录取我，但我还在等加州大学洛杉矶分校的通知。

**turn down** /ˌtɜn ˈdaʊn; ˌtɜːn ˈdaʊn/ [phr v T] to tell someone that they cannot have the job or chance to study that they have asked for, especially when there is a particular reason for doing this 拒绝〔给某人所要求的工作或学习的机会，尤因有某种原因〕：**turn sb down** *When Uncle John tried to join the army, they turned him down because he was too old.* 约翰叔叔想参军，但因为他年纪太大了，他们没有录取他。| *Marion applied for a job teaching in Minneapolis, but she was turned down.* 玛丽昂申请一个在明尼阿波利斯教书的工作，可是遭到了拒绝。| **turn down sb** *We automatically turn down any candidate who makes spelling mistakes in their job application.* 对求职信中有拼写错误的应征者，我们都不假思索地回绝了。

**not accept** /nɑt əkˈsɛpt; nɒt əkˈsept/ [phr v T] to not give someone the job or chance to study that they have asked for 不录取；不录用：*He applied for several jobs at the amusement park, but wasn't accepted.*

他向游乐场申请了好几份工作，但都遭到拒绝。| *Most universities will not accept anyone without an interview.* 大多数大学都不会不经面试就录取一个人。

**7 to refuse very firmly to accept or become involved in something** 坚决不接受某物或拒绝卷入某事

- ▶ not have/want anything to do with
- ▶ turn your nose up at/turn up your nose at
- ▶ I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole

**not have/want anything to do with** /nɑt hæv, wɑnt ˌɛnɪθɪŋ tə ˈdu wɪð; nɒt hæv, wɒnt ˌɛniθɪŋ tə ˈduː wɪð/ [v phrase] to refuse to take part in an activity or get involved in something because you disapprove of it or think it will not work 与…无关；决不想参与〔某活动或某事，因不赞成或认为此事行不通〕：*She said the idea was stupid and wouldn't have anything to do with it.* 她说这个想法很傻，不想牵涉其中。| *Most activists don't want anything to do with violent protests.* 大多数积极分子都不想参与暴力抗议活动。

**turn your nose up at/turn up your nose at** /ˌtɝn jʊr ˈnoz ʌp æt, ˌtɝn ʌp jʊr ˈnoz æt; ˌtɜːn jɔː ˈnəʊz ʌp æt, ˌtɜːn ʌp jɔː ˈnəʊz æt/ [v phrase] informal to refuse to accept something that someone offers you because you think it is not good enough for you【非正式】对〔某人提供的东西〕嗤之以鼻：*Many older academics turn their noses up at subjects such as Media and Film studies.* 许多年纪较大的学者都对大众传媒和电影研究这类学科嗤之以鼻。| *He turned up his nose at a job washing dishes.* 他对洗碗碟的工作不屑一顾。

**I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole** British【英】**/I wouldn't touch it with a ten-foot pole** American【美】/aɪ wʊdnt ˌtʌtʃ ɪt wɪð ə ˈbɑrdʒ pol, aɪ wʊdnt ˌtʌtʃ ɪt wɪð ə ˌtɛn fʊt ˈpol; aɪ wʊdnt ˌtʌtʃ ɪt wɪð ə ˈbɑːdʒ pəʊl, aɪ wʊdnt ˌtʌtʃ ɪt wɪð ə ˌten fʊt ˈpəʊl/ use this to say that you will definitely not accept something, buy something, or get involved in something 我连碰都不想碰：*My nephew wants me to invest in his business, but frankly I wouldn't touch it with a barge pole.* 我侄子想让我在他的公司里投资，但是坦白地说，我不想与他有瓜葛。| *Millions of people buy those cars, but I wouldn't touch one with a ten-foot pole.* 几百万人买了那种车，可我碰都不想碰它。

# relationship

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- ▶ be connected with something 与某物有联系
  *see* 参见 **connected with/related**
- ▶ to start to know someone 开始认识某人
  *see* 参见 **know/not know (23)**
- ▶ to end a relationship 结束一段关系
  *see* 参见 **separate (7)**
- ▶ to leave a relationship 脱离一种关系
  *see* 参见 **leave (27-28)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **friend, friendly, unfriendly, girlfriend/boyfriend, sex, gay, marry, divorce**

**1 the relationship between two people or groups** 两个人或团体之间的关系

- ▶ relationship
- ▶ relations
- ▶ ties
- ▶ rapport
- ▶ bond
- ▶ chemistry
- ▶ affinity

**relationship** /rɪˈleʃənˌʃɪp; rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] the way that two people or groups feel about each other and behave towards each other 关系：*Women are usually more interested in discussing relationships than men.* 女性通常要比男性更有兴趣讨论人际关系。| **+ with** *His relationship with his parents had never been very good.* 他与父母的关系一直不大好。| *Successful companies know the importance of establishing good relationships with their customers.* 成功的企业知道与客户建立良好关系的重要性。| **+ between** *There has been a fundamental shift in the relationship between the U.S. and Russia.* 美国与俄罗斯的关系有了根本的变化。| **a close relationship** (=when you know someone very well and like them a lot) 密切的关系 *They'd known each other for years and had a very close relationship.* 他们相识了多年，关系非常亲密。

**relations** /rɪˈleʃənz; rɪˈleɪʃənz/ [n plural] the public relationship between groups, organizations, or countries, especially when this affects how well they work together〔群体、组织或国家之间公开的〕关系〔尤影响大家之间的合作〕：**+ between** *Relations between management and workers have improved.* 劳资关系有了改善。| **+ with** *We all understand the importance of maintaining good relations with China.* 我们都明白与中国保持良好关系的重要性。| **race relations** (=between people of different races) 种族关系 *Since the riot, race relations in the city have not been good.* 自从发生暴乱后，城里的种族关系就不好了。| **diplomatic relations** (=between the governments of two countries) 外交关系 *The U.S. has not had normal diplomatic relations with Cuba since the 1960s.* 自20世纪60年代起，美国就一直没有与古巴建立正常的外交关系。| **industrial relations** British【英】**/labor relations** American【美】(=between workers and managers) 劳资关系 *The new contract should improve labor relations in the school district.* 这份新合同应该可以改善学区内的劳资关系。| **trade relations** (=involving exchanging goods between companies) 贸易关系 *Trade relations between eastern and western Europe continue to expand.* 东西欧之间的贸易关系在继续扩大。

**ties** /taɪz; taɪz/ [n plural] a strong relationship between two people, organizations, or countries, especially when they have responsibilities towards each other or official agreements with each other〔两个人、组织或国家之间的〕联系，关系〔尤指相互之间有着责任或正式协定〕：*The group has stayed together because of cultural, social, and other ties.* 该团体的成员因为文化上的、社会的以及其他方面的联系而维系在一起。| **+ with** *The country wants its independence, and intends to loosen its ties with Britain.* 该国希望独立，打算与英国脱离关系。| **+ between** *Since the accident, the ties between father and son have grown even stronger.* 事故发生以后，父子之间的关系更加紧密了。| **family ties** (=between members of a family) 家庭关系 *As younger members of the family moved away, the family ties began to weaken.* 随着家中年轻成员搬出去住后，家庭关系就开始薄弱了。

**rapport** /ræˈpɔrt; ræˈpɔː/ [n singular] a good relation-

R

ship between people who understand and agree with each others' opinions and ideas〔人与人之间的〕融洽关系: **+ with** *You are lucky to have such a good rapport with your boss.* 你跟老板关系那么好，真是运气。| **+ between** *There seems to be a better rapport between players and officials now than in the past.* 与过去相比，现在的运动选手与官员之间的关系似乎更好。| **establish a rapport** *Before you do business with someone, it is important to establish a rapport.* 在与别人做生意之前，确立良好的关系是很重要的。| **easy rapport** (=good rapport) 和睦融洽的关系 *Alison and Johnny had an easy rapport that was clear to everyone.* 人人都看得出艾莉森与约翰尼之间的关系非常融洽。

**bond** /bɑnd; bɒnd/ [n C] a very strong relationship between two people or groups that makes it difficult for them to separate from each other〔两个人或群体之间〕牢固的关系，维系: *The mountain community is held together by deep historical and religious bonds.* 这些山地社区是由深远的历史与宗教纽带维系着的。| **+ between** *The bond between mother and child is extremely strong.* 母亲和孩子之间的联系特别牢固。| **+ with** *It's almost inevitable that the client will form a very close bond with the therapist.* 病人与治疗专家之间会建立一种非常紧密的关系，这几乎是不可避免的。| **bonds of friendship/affection/attachment** *Over the years the two men had developed deep bonds of friendship.* 多年来这两个人之间培养起了一种深深的友谊关系。

**chemistry** /ˈkɛmɪstrɪ; ˈkemɨstri/ [n U] a good and often exciting and romantic relationship between two people who naturally like, understand, and admire each other, even if they have very different characters and attitudes〔自然相投的两个人之间的〕亲密感觉，"化学反应": *Chuck's a nice guy, but the chemistry isn't right.* 查克这人挺不错，不过对他就是没感觉。| **+ between** *As soon as we met I could feel the chemistry between us.* 我们一见面，我就感觉到了我们之间的"化学反应"。| *The chemistry between the two stars makes the movie a pleasure to watch.* 那两位明星之间擦出的火花使这部影片让人观看起来非常愉快。

**affinity** /əˈfɪnətɪ; əˈfɪnɨti/ [n singular/U] a feeling of liking and understanding someone because you have the same interests or beliefs as them, or because you are in the same situation as them 亲密关系〔因兴趣、信仰或处境相同而产生〕: *We have a deep affinity formed through many years of friendship.* 经过多年的友谊，我们建立了很深厚的感情。| **+ between** *They seemed so different, yet he sensed an affinity between them.* 他们看上去如此不同，他却感到他们彼此很亲近。| **+ with** *Venetians feel more affinity with inhabitants of Vienna than with those of Rome.* 威尼斯人觉得与维也纳的居民关系比与罗马的人关系更亲密。

## 2 to have a good relationship 有着良好的关系

► have a good relationship
► be on good terms
► close
► get along

**have a good relationship** /hæv ə ˌgʊd rɪˈleʃənʃɪp; hæv ə ˌgʊd rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] when two people or groups are friendly towards each other and work well together〔两个人或团体〕有着良好的关系: *My boss and I have a very good relationship.* 老板和我关系很好。| **+ with** *It's important that the school have a good relationship with the students' parents.* 学校与学生家长之间保持良好关系是很重要的。| *The president has a good working relationship with this Congress.* 总统与这届国会有着良好的工作关系。

**get along** ALSO 又作 **get on** British【英】/ˌgɛt əˈlɔŋ, ˌgɛt ˈɔn; ˌgɛt əˈlɒŋ, ˌget ˈɒn/ [phr v I] if two or more people **get along** or **get on**, they have a friendly relationship with each other〔两个或两个以上的人〕相处得很好: *I don't understand why you two girls don't get along.* 我不明白为什么你们两个女孩子不能好好相处。| **+ with** *He's very easy to get along with.* 他这个人很容易相处。| *Martin was chosen because he is a good administrator who gets along with everyone.* 马丁被选上了，因为他是个优秀的主管，与每个人都相处融洽。| **get along/on well** *We all get on really well, so we're going to share a flat next year.* 我们相处得都很好，因此打算明年同住一个套间。| **get along/on like a house on fire** (=extremely well) 一见如故 *I wasn't sure whether David and Ann would like each other, but they got on like a house on fire.* 我不肯定戴维和安会不会互相喜欢，可是他俩一见如故。

**be on good terms** /ˈbi ɑn gʊd ˌtɜmz; ˈbiː ɒn gʊd ˌtɜːmz/ [v phrase] if people are **on good terms**, they have a polite relationship and they can work well together, but they are not close friends 关系友好: *They divorced several years ago, but they're still on good terms.* 他们几年前离了婚，但关系仍然不错。| **+ with** *We're on good terms with all our neighbours except the couple upstairs.* 除了楼上的那一对，我们跟所有的邻居关系都很好。| *Taylor has managed to remain on good terms with his former employers.* 泰勒总算与前雇主保持着友好关系。

**close** /klos; kləʊs/ [adj] if two or more people are **close**, they like each other very much, and can talk to each other about their feelings, their problems etc 关系密切的，亲密的: *Dad and I have always been very close.* 爸爸和我关系一直很亲密。| **+ to** *She was never very close to her stepmother.* 她与继母始终亲密不起来。| **close friend** *It turns out that Julie is a close friend of my cousin Kelly.* 后来发现朱莉与我的堂姐凯莉是好朋友。

## 3 to have a bad relationship 关系不好

► not get along
► have a falling-out
► incompatible
► drive a wedge between sb

**not get along** ALSO 又作 **not get on** British【英】/nɑt gɛt əˈlɔŋ, nɑt gɛt ˈɑn; nɒt get əˈlɒŋ, nɒt get ˈɒn/ [v phrase] if people do **not get along** or do **not get on**, they have a bad relationship and they often argue and disagree with each other 相处得不好: *Barney and I just don't get along.* 巴尼和我就是相处得不好。| **+ with** *Troy doesn't get along with the coach, so he's thinking of quitting the team.* 特洛伊和教练相处得不好，所以他在考虑要离开球队。| *She never got on with her father and she hates her new stepmother.* 她和爸爸从来就相处得不好，而且她非常恨她的新继母。

**have a falling-out** ALSO 又作 **fall out** British【英】/hæv ə ˌfɔlɪŋ ˈaʊt, ˌfɔl ˈaʊt; hæv ə ˌfɔːlɪŋ ˈaʊt, ˌfɔːl ˈaʊt/ [v phrase/phr v I] if friends or relatives **have a falling-out** or they **fall out**, they have an argument and stop being friendly with each other〔朋友或亲人〕吵翻，闹翻: *They fell out last year, and they won't even*

*speak to each other now.* 他们去年吵翻后，现在彼此甚至连话都不说了。| *The three children had an enormous falling-out over their inheritance when their father died.* 父亲去世后，三个子女为继承财产的事彻底闹翻了。| **+ with** *He's fallen out with his girlfriend again.* 他又和女朋友闹翻了。| *Daly had a falling-out with her boss, which led to her being fired.* 戴利与老板吵翻，导致她被解雇了。

**incompatible** /ˌɪnkəm'pætəb|; ˌɪnkəm'pætɨbəl/ [adj] people who are **incompatible** cannot have a good relationship with each other because they are completely different in their characters, interests etc〔性格、兴趣等方面〕合不来的: *We're completely incompatible – she's a neat freak, and I hate to clean.* 我们根本合不来。她有洁癖，我却讨厌打扫。| *They've always seemed so incompatible – no wonder they're getting a divorce.* 他俩好像一直都合不来，难怪他们在闹离婚。

**drive a wedge between sb** /ˌdraɪv ə 'wɛdʒ bɪ'twiːn (sb); ˌdraɪv ə 'wedʒ bɪ'twiːn (sb)/ [v phrase] if something **drives a wedge between** two people or groups, it has a bad effect on their relationship 使某人之间不和，破坏某人之间的关系: *The war had driven a wedge between the President and his liberal supporters.* 这场战争使总统与他的自由党支持者之间产生了不和。| *Romley's lawsuit drove the wedge even farther between the two former friends.* 罗姆雷提出诉讼的做法使这两个原先的朋友嫌隙更深了。

## 4 to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone 与某人有情爱或性爱关系

▶ go out with ▶ have an affair
▶ be seeing ▶ be involved with
▶ have a relationship ▶ date

**go out with** ALSO 又作 **go with** American【美】/ˌgo 'aʊt wɪð, 'go wɪð; ˌgəʊ 'aʊt wɪð, 'gəʊ wɪð/ [phr v T] to have someone as your girlfriend or boyfriend 与…谈恋爱: *How long have you been going out with Mindy?* 你和明迪谈恋爱有多久了？| *Is she still going with that guy who works at the gas station?* 她还在和那个在加油站工作的家伙谈恋爱吗？| **be going (out) together** *Mark and I have been going out together for four years.* 我和马克相恋四年了。

**be seeing** /bi 'siɪŋ; biː 'siːɪŋ/ [v phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious and does not last very long 交往〔尤指不是很认真或不会持久的关系〕: *Do you know if Tanya's seeing anyone at the moment?* 你知道这阵子塔尼娅有没有跟谁在交往？| *A couple of years after they got married, he started seeing other women.* 他们结婚几年后，他开始与其他女人交往。

**have a relationship** /ˌhæv ə rɪ'leʃənʃɪp; ˌhæv ə rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ [v phrase] to have a romantic or sexual relationship with someone, especially one that continues for a long time 有〔爱情或性〕关系〔尤指持久的〕: *I have had several relationships before, but this is special.* 我以前跟好几个人有过关系，可是这一次很特别。| *They'd been having a relationship for over a year when Julie found out she was pregnant.* 他俩有了一年多的关系，然后朱莉发觉自己怀孕了。| **+ with** *Would you even consider having a relationship with a man like Denny?* 你会否甚至考虑和丹尼这样的男人发生关系？

**have an affair** /hæv ən ə'fɛr; hæv ən ə'feə/ [v phrase] to have a secret sexual relationship with someone who is not your husband or wife 与…私通: *I'd kill my husband if I found out he'd been having an affair.* 我要是发现丈夫和别人私通，就会杀了他。| **+ with** *The senator has been accused of having an affair with his publicity assistant.* 参议员被指控跟他的宣传助理私通。

**be involved with** /bi ɪn'vɑlvd wɪð; biː ɪn'vɒlvd wɪð/ [v phrase] to be having a serious relationship with someone, especially someone who is not suitable for you 与…交往〔尤指与不适合自己的人有认真的关系〕: *She's involved with a much older man.* 她跟一位比自己年纪大得多的男人交往。| *The school has strict rules against teachers becoming involved with students.* 该校有严格规定，不许教师与学生有亲密关系。| *Brad doesn't want to get involved with anyone right now. He's still upset about Suzanne.* 布拉德现在不想跟任何人交往，他仍为苏珊娜而感到伤心。

**date** /det; deɪt/ [v phrase usually in progressive 一般用进行时] American to be having a relationship with someone, especially a relationship that is not very serious yet【美】约会〔尤指关系还未十分认真〕: *How long have Paul and Sue been dating?* 保罗和休约会有多久了？| *What is a man his age doing dating a 17-year-old?* 像他这把年纪的男人和一个 17 岁的姑娘约会是想干什么？| *I thought we were just friends, but when I started dating other men, he suddenly got really jealous.* 我原以为我们只是朋友而已，可是当我和别的男人开始约会，他突然变得非常妒忌。

## 5 a romantic or sexual relationship 恋爱关系或性关系

▶ relationship ▶ fling
▶ affair ▶ romance

**relationship** /rɪ'leʃən,ʃɪp; rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ [n C] when two people spend time together or live together because they are romantically or sexually attracted to each other 恋爱关系；两性关系: *After her marriage broke up, she had a series of disastrous relationships.* 婚姻破裂后，她有过一连串以失败告终的恋爱关系。| **+ with** *I don't want to start a relationship with her, because I'm going back to South Africa.* 我不想和她开始谈恋爱，因为我要回南非了。| **+ between** *Relationships between people of different cultures are often extremely difficult.* 不同文化的人之间的浪漫关系一般都极难顺利发展。| **be in a relationship** *Why are all the interesting men I meet already in relationships?* 为什么我碰到的有趣男人都已经有对象了呢？| **sexual relationship** *Several of the psychiatrists admitted to having sexual relationships with patients.* 有几位精神科医生承认与病人有性关系。| **romantic relationship** *Even at 35, Bobby seemed unable to commit to a romantic relationship.* 即使到了 35 岁，博比好像还是无法忠于一段关系。

**affair** /ə'fɛr; ə'feə/ [n C] a secret sexual relationship between two people, when one or both of them is married to someone else 暧昧关系；私通: *The affair had been going on for years before her husband found out.* 这段私通关系维持了好几年她丈夫才发现。| **+ with** *I had no idea that Mike had an affair with Carolyn!* 我一点都不知道迈克和卡罗琳有暧昧关系！| **love affair** *Burton had been involved in a love affair with a woman who ended up taking most of his money.* 伯顿和一个女人私通，结果那女人把他大部分的钱拿走了。

**fling** /flɪŋ; flɪŋ/ [n C] a short and not very serious relationship 逢场作戏，短暂的风流韵事: *Yes, I did go out with him, but it was just a fling.* 没错，我是跟他交往

R

过，可那只是一时的放纵。| *She wasn't interested in anything more than a casual fling.* 她唯一感兴趣的就是找个男人随便玩玩。| **+ with** *She left her husband after she learned about his fling with an exotic dancer.* 她知道丈夫和一个外国舞蹈演员偷情之后就离开了他。| **have a fling** *They had a fling years ago.* 多年以前他们曾有过一段短暂的关系。

**romance** /roˈmæns; ˈroʊmæns/ [n C] an exciting and often short relationship between two people who feel very much in love with each other 罗曼史，爱情故事: *It was a beautiful summer romance, but they knew it couldn't last.* 这是一段美丽的夏日罗曼史，但他们知道是不会长久的。| *Richard and Penny had made no great secret of their romance, even though they were both married.* 理查德和彭妮没有隐瞒他俩的罗曼史，尽管他们都是有配偶的。| **+ with** *My romance with Lois did not survive our high school graduation.* 我和洛伊丝之间的爱情没有维持到我们高中毕业。

# relax/relaxed

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: ——**nervous, worried/worrying**

► *see also* 另见 **calm, comfortable/uncomfortable, rest**

## 1 to relax 放松

► **relax**
► **unwind**
► **take it easy**
► **loosen up**
► **chill out/chill**
► **let your hair down**
► **let yourself go**

**relax** /rɪˈlæks; rɪˈlæks/ [v I] to make yourself feel calmer, more comfortable, and less worried, by resting or doing something enjoyable 放松，轻松: *Just wait! In two weeks' time I'll be relaxing on a beach in Greece.* 等一下！两个星期后我就舒舒服服地在希腊的海滩上啦。| *Trained staff will look after your children, so that you can relax and enjoy yourself.* 经过训练的人员会照顾你的孩子，所以你可以放松、享受一下。| *For heaven's sake Keith, will you just sit down and relax for five minutes!* 看在老天的份上，基思，你能不能坐下来放松五分钟？

**unwind** /ʌnˈwaɪnd; ʌnˈwaɪnd/ [v I] to gradually relax after you have been working hard or worrying a lot 放松，松弛: *After a couple of drinks, Tom began to unwind.* 几杯酒下肚，汤姆开始放松了。| *Set in spectacular countryside, the Shiga Hotel is the perfect place to unwind.* 志贺酒店坐落于景色独特的乡间，是放松身心的绝佳去处。| *The world motorcross champion likes nothing better than unwinding in front of the TV.* 这位摩托车越野赛世界冠军最喜欢的就是坐到电视机前放松一下。

**take it easy** /ˌtek ɪt ˈiːzi; ˌteɪk ɪt ˈiːzi/ [v phrase] to do everything slowly and with less effort than usual so that you do not become worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy 放松; 休息〔尤因感到不强壮或不健康〕: *Now that you've finished your exams, you can take it easy.* 既然你已经完成了考试，可以放松一下了。| *I'm going to put my feet up and take it easy this afternoon.* 今天下午我打算架起脚来休息一下。| **take things easy** *Pete will still have to take things easy for a while.* 皮特还需要休息一会儿。| *My training schedule was very demanding last year, so I'm taking things a bit easier this year.* 去年我的训练计划太紧张了，所以今年我把计划安排得稍稍宽松一点。| **take it easy on yourself** *Take it easy on yourself for a few days. We'll talk later.* 你先放松几天，稍后我们再谈。

**loosen up** /ˌluːsn ˈʌp; ˌluːsən ˈʌp/ [phr v I] informal if you **loosen up**, you become more relaxed and stop worrying about things【非正式】放松: *Hey, loosen up! It's not worth getting upset about something she said.* 嗨，放松点！不值得为她的话难过。| *Our drama teacher would do crazy things, just to get us to loosen up some.* 我们的戏剧老师会做些疯傻的事，就是为了使我们放松一下。

**chill out/chill** /ˌtʃɪl ˈaʊt, tʃɪl; ˌtʃɪl ˈaʊt, tʃɪl/ [phr v I/v I] spoken informal to relax and calm down, especially after doing something exciting【口，非正式】平静下来，放松下来〔尤在做令人紧张的事后〕: *The main reason I'm going to Jamaica is so I can lie on the beach and chill out without being distracted.* 我要去牙买加的主要原因是为了可以在海滩上躺下来，不受干扰地放松一下。| *Would you like to come back to my place and just chill?* 你想回到我这里来放松一下吗？

**let your hair down** /ˌlet jʊr ˈheə daʊn; ˌlet jɔː ˈheə daʊn/ [v phrase] informal to relax completely and enjoy yourself, especially in social situations【非正式】完全放松; 尽情享乐〔尤指在社交场合中〕: *I spotted Juanita really letting her hair down on the dance floor.* 我看见朱厄妮塔在舞池内尽情地享受着。| *Chat rooms on the Internet are a place we can let our hair down and say what we think.* 互联网上的聊天室可以让我们放松下来，说出心里的想法。

**let yourself go** /ˌlet jʊrˈself ˈgəʊ/ [v phrase] to allow yourself to completely relax in a social situation, and not worry about what is polite, or about what other people may think〔在社交场合中〕让自己放松一下; 随心所欲: *He's quite scholarly, but he can be really funny when he lets himself go.* 他很有学者风度，但他放松时也可以相当风趣。| *Dick took me to the party and, for once, I let myself go completely.* 迪克带我去参加那次聚会，我难得让自己完全放松了一次。

## 2 to make someone feel more relaxed 使某人更放松

► **relax**
► **put sb at ease/make sb feel at ease**
► **loosen up**
► **relaxing**

**relax** /rɪˈlæks; rɪˈlæks/ [v T] 使放松: *Meditation relaxes you and makes you feel more healthy.* 冥想令你放松，也使你感觉更健康。| *The drink relaxed him so much he fell asleep.* 喝过酒之后他大为放松，竟然睡着了。

**put sb at ease/make sb feel at ease** ALSO 又作 **put sb at their ease** British【英】/ˌpʊt (sb) ət ˈiz, ˌmek (sb) fiːl ət ˈiz, ˌpʊt (sb) ət ðeər ˈiz; ˌpʊt (sb) ət ˈiːz, ˌmeɪk (sb) fiːl ət ˈiːz, ˌpʊt (sb) ət ðeər ˈiːz/ [v phrase] to make someone feel more relaxed, especially by talking to them in a calm, friendly way when they are in a difficult or worrying situation 使某人放松下来〔尤指通过在他们感到困难或担心时平静友好地与其谈话〕: *I did my best to make him feel at ease before the interview began.* 在面谈开始前，我尽量使他感到放松。| *Ginsberg had a talent for putting people instantly at ease.* 金斯伯格有一种能够使人立刻感到放松的天赋。| *He had succeeded in putting her at her ease, despite her natural shyness.* 尽管她天性羞怯，他仍然成功地使她放松了下来。

**loosen up** /ˌluːsn ˈʌp; ˌluːsən ˈʌp/ [phr v I] informal if

someone or something **loosens** you **up**, they make you feel happier and more relaxed about the things that are worrying you【非正式】放松: **loosen up sb** *Uncle Billy was a great preacher – he sure could loosen a crowd up.* 比利叔叔是位了不起的传道士，他绝对能够使群众放松。 | **loosen sb up** *At first, I just started drinking at parties, to help loosen me up.* 开始时我只是在聚会上喝酒来让自己放松。

**relaxing** /rɪ'læksɪŋ; rɪ'læksɪŋ/ [adj] making you feel calm, comfortable, and not worried 放松的，松弛的: *a relaxing massage* 让人放松的按摩 | *Tuscany is a good choice for a relaxing holiday.* 去托斯卡纳度假是个让人放松的好选择。 | *Do something relaxing before going to bed – read a book, or take a hot bath.* 上床睡觉前做些放松的事，比如看看书、洗个热水澡。

## 3 feeling relaxed 感到放松的

- ▶ relaxed
- ▶ be/feel comfortable
- ▶ laid-back
- ▶ feel at home
- ▶ easy-going
- ▶ uninhibited
- ▶ be/feel at ease

**relaxed** /rɪ'lækst; rɪ'lækst/ [adj] feeling calm, comfortable, and not worried or annoyed 轻松的，放松的，从容的: *The people in Hawaii are so relaxed – I could have stayed another fortnight.* 在夏威夷人们很放松，我应当再逗留两个星期。 | *Looking relaxed and confident, the president answered a barrage of questions from the press.* 总统看上去既轻松又自信，回答了报界连珠炮似的提问。 | **feel relaxed** *I think people feel more relaxed wearing casual clothes.* 我觉得人们穿上休闲服会感觉更为轻松。

**laid-back** /ˌled 'bæk; ˌleɪd 'bæk◂/ [adj] informal relaxed, and not easily worried or annoyed【非正式】松弛的，不在乎的: *My parents are pretty laid-back and don't mind me staying out late.* 我父母才不担心呢，我夜归也不要紧。 | *He seems like a laid-back kind of a guy.* 他似乎是挺放松的那种人。 | *a laid-back lifestyle* 悠然的生活方式

**easy-going** /ˌizɪ 'goɪŋ; ˌiːzi 'gəʊɪŋ/ [adj] informal happy and relaxed, and not often annoyed or angry【非正式】随和的，温和的: *You were always so relaxed and easy-going. It was one of the things I liked about you.* 你总是这么放松与随和，这是我喜欢你的地方之一。 | *William did his best to maintain an easy-going, friendly relationship with everyone at camp.* 威廉尽量与营地的每个人保持轻松友好的关系。

**be/feel at ease** /bi, fil ət 'iz; biː, fiːl ət 'iːz/ [v phrase] feeling relaxed in a situation in which most people might feel a little nervous, uncomfortable, or anxious（使）放松，（使）轻松: *I've always felt completely at ease among the Palestinians.* 我和巴勒斯坦人在一起时总感到完全放松。 | **+ with** *He was surprised to find himself so at ease with her father.* 他吃惊地发现和她爸爸在一起会这么轻松。 | *After six months in the job, I was starting to feel more at ease with the kids.* 这工作干了六个月后，我开始感到和孩子们在一起更自在了。

**be/feel comfortable** /bi, fil 'kʌmfə◂təb|; biː, fiːl 'kʌmftəbəl/ [v phrase] happy and without worries, especially because you are with someone you like and trust or because you are in a situation you are used to 感觉舒适自在: **+ with** *A lot of our female patients are not comfortable with the idea of a male doctor.* 我们的女病人中有许多觉得让男医生看病感觉不自在。 | **be/feel comfortable doing sth** *When choosing a babysitter, look for someone both you and your child feel comfortable with.* 选择保姆时，要找一个让你和孩子都感觉舒服自在的人。 | *Would you be comfortable using this type of machinery?* 用这种机器你会感觉轻松自在吗？ | *This is an emotional issue, which most people aren't comfortable talking about.* 这是个敏感的话题，大多数人谈及都会感觉不自在。

**feel at home** /ˌfil ət 'hom; ˌfiːl ət 'həʊm/ [v phrase] to feel relaxed because you are in a place or situation similar to one that you know very well 感到像在家一样; 感觉自如: *As in your previous job, we also use computers a lot – so you should feel right at home here.* 跟你以前的工作一样，我们电脑也用得很多——所以你在这里可以感到自在。 | **+ with** *He was fond of using his hands and felt at home with machinery.* 他很喜欢动手，摆弄机器时感觉自如。 | **feel at home doing sth** *Right now, I feel more at home writing for the stage rather than film.* 现在我觉得写舞台剧比起写电影脚本更得心应手。

**uninhibited** /ˌʌnɪn'hɪbɪtɪd; ˌʌnɪn'hɪbɪtɪd◂/ [adj] very relaxed in the company of other people, and not at all shy about showing your true feelings and opinions 无拘无束的，大方的: *Her acting is completely spontaneous and uninhibited.* 她的表演非常自然，无拘无束。 | *The Trobriand islanders are happy, sexually uninhibited people.* 特罗布里恩群岛上的居民天性愉快，性行为不受拘束。 | **+ about** *The boys were quite uninhibited about performing in front of strangers.* 这些男孩子大大方方地在陌生人面前表演。

# religion

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ *see also* 另见 **pray, believe (7)**

## 1 a religion 宗教

- ▶ religion
- ▶ creed
- ▶ faith

**religion** /rɪ'lɪdʒən; rɪ'lɪdʒən/ [n C/U] a **religion** is a set of beliefs that a group of people have about a god, and the ceremonies, customs, and rules that go with these beliefs. Religions and religious beliefs in general when considered as a subject are known as **religion** 宗教; 宗教信仰: *We spent hours discussing politics, religion, and poetry.* 我们聊了好几个小时，大谈政治、宗教和诗歌。 | *the Catholic religion* 天主教 | *My parents' religion is very important to them.* 我父母的宗教信仰对他们非常重要。 | *The Buddhist and Shinto religions coexist in Japan.* 佛教和神道教在日本并存。 | *We respect all religions here.* 我们尊重这里的所有宗教。 | **be against sb's religion** (=be not allowed by their religion) 有违于某人的宗教 *She can't eat pork. It's against her religion.* 她不能吃猪肉，这有违于她的宗教。

**faith** /feθ; feɪθ/ [n C] a religion, especially one of the large important world religions 宗教〔尤指世界主要宗教之一〕: *People of all faiths are welcome in this building.* 欢迎所有宗教信仰的人进入这座建筑。 | *One of the things our faith teaches us is that God created us in His own image.* 我们的宗教教会了我们一件事，就是上帝以自己的形象造人。 | *The tensions are growing between members of different faiths.* 不同宗教的人之间的紧张局势在不断加剧。 | **the Jewish/Christian/Islamic/Hindu etc faith** *Most of the island's population belong to the Islamic faith.* 这座

R

岛上的大部分人口都信奉伊斯兰教。| *Godparents agree to educate their godchild in the practice of the Christian faith.* 教父教母同意对自己的教子教女进行基督教教育。

**creed** /krid; kriːd/ [n C] a religion – use this when you are referring to the range of different religions that exist 教条，信条〔用于指存在的各种不同的宗教〕: *The belief in Jesus as a prophet is a major part of several world creeds.* 耶稣是先知这个信念是世界几大宗教信条的一个重要组成部分。| *Give everybody an equal chance, regardless of race, color, creed, or gender.* 给每个人以平等的机会，不必考虑其种族、肤色、信条或性别。| **people of all creeds/people of every creed** *Mother Teresa offered her service and love to people of every caste and creed.* 特雷莎修女为各社会阶层和信条的人服务，奉献自己的关爱。| *Our church welcomes people of various races, colors, and creeds.* 我们的教会欢迎各种不同种族、肤色和信条的人。

## 2 a religious group 宗教团体

▶ sect ▶ cult
▶ church

**sect** /sɛkt; sekt/ [n C] a religious group that is part of a larger religious group, but has slightly different beliefs and ceremonies 宗派，教派: *Islam has two main sects: the Sunnis and the Shias.* 伊斯兰教有两大派别：逊尼派与什叶派。| *A monk named Kashyapa is regarded as the founder of the Zen sect of Buddhism.* 一位名叫迦叶的和尚被认为是佛教禅宗派的创始人。| *She is a member of a religious sect that was formed from various aspects of Asian religions.* 她是一个宗教派别的成员，该宗派由亚洲诸宗教的各个方面形成。| *a fundamentalist sect* 原教旨主义派

**church** /tʃɜtʃ; tʃɜːtʃ/ [n C] a smaller group within the Christian religion〔基督教的〕教会: *The evangelical churches are particularly strong in the big cities.* 福音派教会在大城市里影响力特别大。| *He took us to a Pentecostal meeting in one of the city's many black churches.* 城市里有很多黑人教堂，他带我们去参加了其中一所黑人教堂内举行的一个五旬节派教会的集会。| **the Catholic/Methodist/Mormon etc Church** *Even though I belong to the Catholic Church, I don't agree with everything it says.* 虽然我信天主教，但并非同意它所说的一切。| **the Church of England/Scotland** *The Church of England finally agreed to accept the ordination of women priests.* 英国国教会最终同意了给女神职人员授予圣职。

**cult** /kʌlt; kʌlt/ [n C] an extreme religious group that is not part of an established religion, and that many people think is strange and possibly harmful to the people who get involved in it 异端教派: *Dozens of religious cults have appeared in the US, most making a fortune for their leaders.* 美国出现了许多异端教派，大多数都让其领袖发了大财。| *Members of the cult are not allowed to marry or own property without permission.* 这个异端教派的教徒没有得到许可不得结婚，也不得拥有财产。| *A spokesman denied the group is a cult and said members could leave whenever they wanted.* 一位发言人否认了该组织属于异端教派，并说其成员随时都可以按自己的意愿离开。

## 3 things that you believe because of your religion 因所信仰的宗教而相信的事

▶ beliefs ▶ faith

**beliefs** /bɪ'lifs; bɨ'liːfs/ [n plural] all the ideas that someone believes because of their religion 信仰，信念: *Martin Luther King was assassinated because of his beliefs.* 马丁·路德·金因其信仰而遭暗杀。| *The religious beliefs and practices of Americans have hardly changed since the 1940s.* 美国人的宗教信仰和习俗自 20 世纪 40 年代以来没有什么变化。| *She refused to change her strongly-held beliefs.* 她拒绝改变自己坚定的信仰。| *They are acting in a way that directly contradicts Christian beliefs.* 他们的行为方式完全背弃了基督教的信仰。

**faith** /feθ; feɪθ/ [n U] a strong belief in a particular god or religion 宗教信仰: *In spite of all that has happened, somehow she has held onto her faith.* 尽管发生了那一切，她还是坚持着自己的信仰。| *Instead of celebrating their religious faith, they are forced to conceal it for fear of reprisals.* 他们没有为自己的宗教信仰举行庆祝仪式，反而因为害怕报复而被迫隐瞒信仰。| **+ in** *Nothing could shake his faith in God.* 什么都无法动摇他对上帝的信仰。| *The only reason I stayed in my marriage was because my faith in religion sustained me.* 我维持着这段婚姻的唯一原因，是我对宗教的信仰使我得以坚持下去。

## 4 relating to religion 与宗教有关的

▶ religious ▶ sacred
▶ holy ▶ divine
▶ spiritual ▶ faith-based/faith

**religious** /rɪ'lɪdʒəs; rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 宗教的: *Religious education is compulsory in all English schools.* 在英国的所有学校里都必须接受宗教教育。| *All acts of religious worship were banned.* 一切宗教崇拜活动都遭到了禁止。| *The tutor discussed her own religious beliefs openly with the students.* 这位导师开诚布公地与学生讨论了她自己的宗教信仰。| *Record companies feared the album might cause offence to people on religious grounds.* 唱片公司担心这张专辑可能会因为宗教原因得罪人。| *The walls were decorated with religious symbols.* 墙上装饰着一些宗教性符号。| *a religious festival* 宗教节日

**holy** /'holɪ; 'həʊli/ [adj] connected with God and religion, and therefore treated in a special way, or thought to have special qualities or powers 神圣的; 神的: *Jerusalem is a holy city for Jews, Christians, and Muslims.* 耶路撒冷是犹太人、基督教徒和穆斯林的圣城。| *In Islam, only the Qur'an is considered holy.* 在伊斯兰教中，只有《可兰经》被认为是圣经。| *the holy month of Ramadan* 神圣的斋月 | *The priest sprinkled each member of the congregation with holy water.* 神父向每一位教徒洒圣水。

**spiritual** /'spɪrɪtʃuəl; 'spɪrɪtʃuəl/ [adj] connected with the soul, the spirit, and religion, and not with physical things or ordinary human activities 精神上的; 心灵上的; 宗教的: *She came seeking spiritual guidance.* 她来寻求精神上的引导。| *the spiritual leader of the local people* 当地人民的精神领袖 | *Just as the emotional needs of the mentally disabled are overlooked, so too are their spiritual needs.* 就如精神有问题者的情感需求被忽视一样，他们心灵上的需要同样也遭到忽视。| *The last sacrament represents the final step in Christ's spiritual journey.* 最后一项圣事象征着基督精神之旅的最后一程。—**spiritually** [adv] *Do you feel you've gained anything spiritually from the experience?* 通过这次经历，你是否觉得精神上有所收获？| *Eliot considered modern society to be both culturally and spiritually empty.* 艾略特认为现代社会在文化上

和精神上都很空虚。

**sacred** /ˈseɪkrɪd; ˈseɪkrɪ̬d/ [adj] very holy and therefore treated with great respect 神圣的: *a choir specialising in sacred music* 专唱圣歌的唱诗班 | *the miraculous power of sacred relics* 圣物的神奇力量 | **consider sth sacred/regard sth as sacred** *The Japanese regard Mount Fuji as a sacred mountain.* 日本人将富士山看作是圣山。 | *Certain animals were considered sacred by the Aztecs.* 某些动物在阿兹特克人的眼里是神圣的。 | *The olive tree was regarded as sacred to the goddess Athena.* 雅典娜女神认为橄榄树是神圣的。

**divine** /dəˈvaɪn; dɪ̬ˈvaɪn/ [adj] connected with or coming from God 上帝的，神的: *He offered a brief prayer for divine guidance.* 他作了简短的祷告以求神的指引。 | *The death of a child is commonly seen by members of the tribe as divine punishment.* 小孩死去通常被该部落的成员认为是神的惩罚。

**faith-based/faith** /ˈfeɪθ best, feθ; ˈfeɪθ beɪst, feɪθ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] involving or run by people or a particular religion – use this especially about schools and official religious groups 宗教的，信教的〔尤用于指学校及正式宗教团体〕: *The vast majority of people in the UK are opposed to more faith-based schools, saying they would be socially divisive.* 英国大多数人都反对建立更多的教会学校，说这样做会引起社会分裂。 | *Community leaders and those involved in faith organizations met to discuss what could be done about the recent disturbances.* 社区领导人与那些宗教团体人士会面，探讨最近发生的骚动的解决办法。

## 5 having strong religious beliefs 有强烈的宗教信仰

► religious ► pious
► practising ► orthodox
► devout ► fundamentalist

**religious** /rɪˈlɪdʒəs; rɪˈlɪdʒəs/ [adj] 笃信宗教的，虔诚的: *At one time, I was very religious and a regular church-goer.* 我曾经是个笃信宗教、定期上教堂的人。 | *He's always been a religious man, and I think that has helped him.* 他始终笃信宗教，我认为这一点帮了他。 | **deeply religious** (=very religious) 非常虔诚的 *Like many Victorians, Ruskin was deeply religious.* 就像许多维多利亚时代的人一样，罗斯金极为虔诚。 | *Hooker was born on a Mississippi farm, to a deeply religious mother who disapproved of almost all music.* 胡克出生于密西西比州的一个农场，其母亲极为虔诚，几乎反对所有的音乐。

**practising** British【英】**/practicing** American【美】 /ˈpræktɪsɪŋ; ˈpræktɪ̬sɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **practising** Catholic, Jew, Muslim etc is actively involved in a particular religion and keeps its rules, customs etc 虔诚的〔天主教、犹太教、伊斯兰教等教徒〕: *Harri was the only practising Muslim in the class.* 哈里是班上唯一一个虔诚的穆斯林。 | *Over 500 of the prisoners are practising Christians.* 犯人中有500多人是虔诚的基督徒。

**devout** /dɪˈvaʊt; dɪ̬ˈvaʊt/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] believing very strongly in a particular religion and carefully obeying all its rules 虔诚的，虔敬的: **devout Muslim/Catholic/Jew etc** *Bernard was the most devout of all her sons.* 她的儿子中以伯纳德最为虔诚。 | *Rachel's parents are devout Mormons.* 雷切尔的父母是虔诚的摩门教教徒。 | *The shema is still repeated daily by devout Jews the world over.* 全世界虔诚的犹太教教徒仍每天以施玛篇作祷告。 —**devoutly** [adv] *a devoutly religious family* 一个笃信宗教的家庭 | *She approached the altar with her head bowed devoutly and her eyes closed.* 她虔诚地低着头，闭上双眼走向祭坛。

**pious** /ˈpaɪəs; ˈpaɪəs/ [adj] having strong religious beliefs and showing this in the way you behave 虔诚的: *She reminded Corbett of a sweet, pious young nun he once knew.* 她使科比特想起以前认识的一位和蔼而又虔诚的年轻修女。 | *Ethelred was not the most pious of kings, and his clashes with the church were stormy and frequent.* 埃塞雷德不是个虔诚的国王，经常与教会发生激烈的冲突。 | **pious Jew/Muslim/Catholic etc** *There are 613 commandments required of a pious Jew.* 虔诚的犹太教教徒要遵守613条戒律。

**orthodox** /ˈɔrθəˌdɑks; ˈɔːθədɒks/ [adj] believing in, and following very closely, all the ideas, rules, and customs of one of the main religions, even when other people within the same religion do not always think they are important〔宗教观念〕正统的: *Orthodox Christianity teaches that Jesus was raised to life three days after he was crucified.* 正统基督教向人们传授耶稣被钉在十字架上处死三天之后复活。 | *The Almoravids attempted to bring Africa back to orthodox Islamic practice.* 穆拉比特人试图使非洲恢复信奉正统的伊斯兰教。 | **orthodox Jew/Muslim/Christian etc** *This interpretation of Karma is rejected by orthodox Hindus.* 对羯磨的这种解释被正统的印度教所摒弃。

**fundamentalist** /ˌfʌndəˈmɛntl̬ɪst; ˌfʌndəˈmentəl̬ɪst/ [n C] someone who believes strongly that the laws of their religion must be followed very strictly 原教旨主义者: *The president's announcement is bound to anger religious fundamentalists.* 总统的声明肯定会激怒虔诚的原教旨主义者。 | *When it comes to gay sex, fundamentalists and Catholics are more than willing to co-operate with each other.* 在同性恋问题上，原教旨主义者和天主教徒很乐意相互合作。 | **Islamic/Muslim/Christian/Hindu etc fundamentalist** *The protest was led by a small group of Christian fundamentalists.* 这次抗议是一小撮基督教原教旨主义者发起的。 —**fundamentalist** [adj] *He claimed to speak for traditional family values and found support from various fundamentalist groups.* 他声称自己的发言是主张保持传统的家庭价值观，结果受到各原教旨主义团体的支持。 | *He belongs to the fundamentalist wing of the Umma party.* 他属于乌玛党的原教旨主义派。

## 6 to do something because of your religious beliefs 因宗教信仰而做某事

► observe ► be/feel called to do sth

**observe** /əbˈzɝv; əbˈzɜːv/ [v T] if you **observe** a religious custom, you do something on a particular day or in a special way because it is part of your religion 遵守，奉行〔宗教习俗〕: *More than 90% of Jews said they observed the Day of Atonement.* 90%以上的犹太人说他们都奉行赎罪日。 | *Hakeem is currently observing the Muslim holy month of Ramadan, and fasts between sunrise and sunset.* 哈基姆现在正遵守穆斯林的神圣斋月，日出和日落之间要禁食。 | *Thursday is Ascension Day, when the church observes the bodily ascension of Christ into heaven.* 周四是耶稣升天日，到时候教堂要举行耶稣

R

圣体升天仪式。

**be/feel called to do sth** /bi, fil ˌkɔld tə ˈdu (sth); biː, fiːl ˌkɔːld tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to do something because you feel that God is telling you to do it 感觉受到神召，受到神启：*Father really felt he was called to preach by God.* 父亲真切感到受到神启要他去布道。| *Paul and his helpers were called to be missionaries for Jesus Christ.* 保罗和他的助手感觉受到神召要他们去为耶稣基督当传教士。| *Back then, people believed they were called to the ministry.* 那时候人们都相信自己去担当神职是上帝的旨意。

## 7 to start to follow a particular religion 开始信奉某一宗教

- ▶ become a Christian/Muslim/Buddhist etc
- ▶ convert
- ▶ turn to Jesus/the Lord/God/Christ

**become a Christian/Muslim/Buddhist etc** /bɪˌkʌm ə ˈkrɪstʃən; bɪˌkʌm ə ˈkrɪstʃən/ [v phrase] 成为基督徒/穆斯林/佛教徒等：*Saying the shahada is the first act through which you become a Muslim.* 诵念清真言是成为穆斯林的第一步。| *Most surprising of all, she's become a Buddhist.* 最使人吃惊的是她成了佛教徒。

**convert** /kənˈvɜːt; kənˈvɜːt/ [v I/T] if you **convert** to a particular religion, or if someone **converts** you, you join that religion 皈依，改变信仰：*Alpha is a religious programme that aims to change your life, not just convert you.* 阿尔法是一项宗教计划，目的是要帮助你改变生活，而不仅仅是要转变你的宗教信仰。| **+ to** *My grandmother converted to Hinduism while living in India.* 我祖母在印度生活期间皈依了印度教。| *Within five years, he had converted thousands of Calvinists back to Catholicism.* 五年内他使数千名加尔文教徒皈依了天主教。

**turn to Jesus/the Lord/God/Christ** /ˌtɜːn tə ˈdʒiːzəs, ðə ˈlɔːd, ˈgɒd, ˈkraɪst; ˌtɜːn tə ˈdʒiːzəs, ðə ˈlɔːd, ˈgɒd, ˈkraɪst/ [v phrase] to become a Christian – used especially by Christians 相信耶稣/天主/上帝/基督〔尤为基督徒所用〕：*Do you turn to Jesus Christ our Lord and accept him as your Saviour?* 你愿意相信耶稣基督并接受他为你的救世主吗？| *Our message is a simple one – if you turn to God, God will bless and receive you.* 我们的要旨很简单：只要你信了上帝，上帝就会赐福于你并接纳你。

# remain

to still exist after everything else has gone 在别的一切都消失之后仍然存在

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ stay in a place, not leave 留在一处不离开 *see* 参见 **stay**
- ▶ continue to be the same, not change 仍保持原样不改变 *see* 参见 **same (4), continue (11-12)**

## 1 to remain 留下

- ▶ left
- ▶ be left over
- ▶ remain
- ▶ survive
- ▶ be still standing/be left standing
- ▶ to spare
- ▶ to go

**left** /lɛft; left/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] something or someone that is **left** is still there after everything or everyone else has gone or has been used 剩下的，留下的：*Jones scored with only two minutes left in the fourth quarter.* 第四节仅剩下最后两分钟时，琼斯得分了。| *Is there any milk left?* 还有牛奶剩下吗？| *By 5 o'clock there was no one left in the office.* 5点钟时办公室已没有人了。| **have sth left** *How much time do we have left to finish this?* 我们还剩下多少时间完成它？| **the only one/person/thing etc left** *If Tracey leaves, I'll be the only girl left in the class.* 如果特蕾西离开的话，我就成了唯一留在班上的女孩了。

**be left over** /bi ˌlɛft ˈovə; biː left ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] something that **is left over**, especially money or food, is still there after you have used everything that you need 剩余，余下〔尤指金钱或食物〕：*I pay all the bills and save any money that is left over.* 我支付所有的账单，并把余下的钱存起来。| **+ from** *Was there any food left over from the party?* 聚会上有吃的东西剩下吗？| *Toy bears left over from an ad campaign will be donated to the children's hospital.* 广告宣传活动后留下的玩具熊将捐赠给儿童医院。

**remain** /rɪˈmen; rɪˈmeɪn/ [v I] formal if something **remains**, it still exists or is still available after everything else has gone, been used, or been dealt with【正式】剩下，余下：*We have dealt with most things, but a few small problems remain.* 我们已把大部分事情处理完毕，但还留下一些小问题。| *Some elements of the old class system still remain.* 旧的社会等级制度中的一些要素仍保留至今。| **+ of** *Not much remained of the house after the fire.* 火灾之后，这房子已所剩无几了。| **remain to be done** *A few problems remain to be discussed.* 还有几个问题留待讨论。

**survive** /səˈvaɪv; səˈvaɪv/ [v I/T] to remain in existence even after a very long time has passed or after something dangerous has happened 幸存；经历…之后继续存在：*Many Roman roads still survive today.* 许多古罗马的道路仍保存至今。| *The English language contains many Saxon words that have survived for over 1,000 years.* 英语里有许多撒克逊语单词，它们经历1,000多年仍继续存在。| *Very few government buildings survived the bombing in Hanoi.* 河内被轰炸后，政府大楼所剩无几了。

**be still standing/be left standing** /bi ˌstɪl ˈstændɪŋ, bi ˌlɛft ˈstændɪŋ; biː ˌstɪl ˈstændɪŋ, biː ˌlɛft ˈstændɪŋ/ [v phrase] if something such as a building or tree **is still standing** or **is left standing** after a fire, explosion, or a very long time, it is left after many others have gone or been destroyed〔大楼或树等在火灾、爆炸或长时间后〕仍然存在：*After the earthquake only a few houses were still standing.* 地震之后只剩下几栋房子。| *Many of the trees Mrs. Socci planted are still standing, a hundred years later.* 索奇太太种下的树中有许多在一百年之后仍然存活着。| *A stone chimney was the only thing left standing.* 唯一留存下来的是一根石烟囱。| *The old barracks are still standing on the north side of the island.* 那些旧兵营仍屹立在岛的北面。

**to spare** /tə ˈspɛr; tə ˈspeə/ [adj phrase only after noun 仅用于名词后] if you have something such as money, time, or material **to spare**, there is some left after you have used as much as you need 余有的，多出的〔金钱、时间或物料等〕：*If you have time to spare, consider volunteering at your local school.* 如果你有空余时间，考虑一下到当地学校去做义工。| **with sth to spare** *We arrived at the station with only a few seconds to spare before the train left.* 我们到达火车站时，离开车时间只剩下几秒钟了。| *Russia is large*

*enough that you could fit the United States inside it with room to spare.* 俄罗斯大得足以把美国放进去后还有多余的地方。

**to go** /tə `go; tə 'gəʊ/ [adj phrase only after noun 仅用于名词后] if you still have four miles, six hours, two years etc **to go**, you have that distance or length of time left before a journey or period of time is over〔距离或时间〕剩下的，余下的: *Only another mile to go!* 只剩下一英里了！| *We've got another couple of hours to go before finishing.* 我们还有几小时才结束。| **with sth to go** *Evans scored with only two minutes to go in the game.* 埃文斯在比赛结束前仅两分钟时得分了。

## 2 words for describing someone or something that remains 描述剩下的人或物的词语

- ▶ remaining
- ▶ last
- ▶ spare
- ▶ leftover
- ▶ outstanding

**remaining** /rɪ`menɪŋ; rɪ'meɪnɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] especially written the **remaining** people or things are the ones that are left when all the others have gone, been used, or been dealt with【尤书面】余下的: *Combine the remaining ingredients, mixing well.* 把余下的材料混在一起拌匀。| *The remaining black bears are at risk from development in the area.* 剩下的黑熊因该地区在开发而受到威胁。| *the Navy's one remaining aircraft-carrier* 海军剩下的一艘航空母舰

**last** /læst; lɑ:st/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] the **last** thing is the only one that remains 最后的，最后剩下的: *I need to get some more film; this is my last roll.* 我还需要些胶卷，这是最后一卷了。| *The last five winners will be named next Tuesday.* 下周二将宣布最后五名获胜者。

**spare** /spɛr; speə/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] left after everything else has been used, and therefore available to be used 余下备用的: *Are there any spare chairs we can borrow?* 有多余的椅子我们可以借用吗？| *You can stay with us, we have a spare bedroom.* 你可以留下来和我们在一起，我们有一间备用的卧室。| **spare change** *I put my spare change in a charity collection box.* 我把备用零钱放入一个慈善募捐箱内。| **spare time** *A lot of kids don't have enough to do in their spare time, and that's when they get into trouble.* 许多小孩在空闲时间没事可干，所以就闯祸了。

**leftover** /'lɛft,ovɚ; 'leftəʊvə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] not used, not eaten etc at the end of a meal or an activity 未用完的; 未吃完的; 剩余的: *Use leftover turkey in casseroles and sandwiches.* 把剩下的火鸡放到炖锅菜和三明治里去。| *She used leftover scraps of fabric to make a patchwork apron.* 她利用余下的织物碎块拼凑了一件围裙。| *Take all your leftover bottles to be recycled.* 把你剩下来的所有瓶子都拿去回收吧。

**outstanding** /aʊt`stændɪŋ; aʊt'stændɪŋ/ [adj] work or money that is **outstanding** still has to be done or paid, especially after the time when it should have been done or paid〔工作〕未完成的; 〔钱〕未偿付的〔尤指过期了的〕: *We need time to catch up with outstanding orders.* 我们需要时间来完成逾期的订单。| *Any outstanding claims must be settled by the end of the year.* 任何未清偿的索赔都必须在年底付清。| *There are a few problems still outstanding.* 还有几个问题尚未解决。

## 3 the part of something that remains 某物所剩下的部分

- ▶ the rest
- ▶ what is left of sth/ what remains of sth
- ▶ the last of sth
- ▶ the remainder
- ▶ the remains of sth
- ▶ leftovers
- ▶ ruins
- ▶ remnants

**the rest** /ðə `rɛst; ðə 'rest/ [n singular or plural 单数或复数] what is left after everything or everyone else has gone, been used, or been dealt with 余下的人[物]; 其余部分: *You carry these two bags and I'll bring the rest.* 这两个包你拿，其余的我来拿。| *Homes were found for about 5,000 of the animals, but the rest had to be killed.* 已经为这些动物中的 5,000 头左右找到了住处，但其余的就只好宰杀了。| **+ of** *What will you do with the rest of the money?* 其余的钱你打算怎么用？| *He'll be in a wheelchair for the rest of his life.* 他的余生都要在轮椅上度过。

**what is left of sth/what remains of sth** /ˌhwɑt ɪz `lɛft əv (sth), ˌhwɑt rɪ`menz əv (sth); ˌwɒt ɪz 'left əv (sth), ˌwɒt rɪ'meɪnz əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the small amount that remains after everything else has gone, or been eaten, used, destroyed etc. **What remains of** is more formal than **what is left of** 某物的余下[剩下]部分〔what remains of 比 what is left of 更正式〕: *Soldiers were firing on what remained of the church.* 士兵们在教堂的废墟上开火。| *At last she went, and I settled down to enjoy what was left of the afternoon.* 她终于走了，我就安下心来享受下午剩下的时间。

**the last of sth** /ðə `læst əv (sth); ðə 'lɑ:st əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the very last part of something that is left after everything else has gone 某物的最后部分: *The last of the tickets were sold Thursday.* 余下的门票在星期四也售完了。| *This is the last of the paint, and I don't think it's going to be enough.* 这是最后一点油漆了，我觉得不够用。| *The judge sentenced the last of the three defendants in the case to 10 years.* 法官将本案的最后三名被告判了十年徒刑。

**the remainder** /ðə rɪ`mendɚ; ðə rɪ'meɪndə/ [n singular] formal the part of something that remains after everything else has gone【正式】余下的部分: *£100 of the purchase price must be paid now, and the remainder is to be paid off in monthly installments.* 买价中的 100 英镑必须现在支付，余下的每月分期付款。| **+ of** *Simmer the soup uncovered for the remainder of the cooking time.* 余下的烹调时间内要把汤开着盖用文火炖。| *The school board agreed to suspend Linda Cole for the remainder of the school year.* 校董会一致同意勒令琳达·科尔于本学年余下时间内停学。

**the remains of sth** /ðə rɪ`menz əv (sth); ðə rɪ'meɪnz əv (sth)/ [n plural] the part of something that remains after everything else has gone or been eaten, used, destroyed etc 某物余下的部分: **+ of** *Archaeologists have discovered the remains of an ancient Roman village.* 考古学家发现了一座古罗马村落的遗迹。| *Each pile of gray ash was the remains of a house.* 每一堆灰色的灰烬都是一幢房子的遗迹。

**leftovers** /'lɛft,ovɚz; 'left,əʊvəz/ [n plural] informal food that has not been eaten at the end of a meal【非正式】残羹剩菜: *We used the leftovers to make soup the next day.* 第二天我们用剩菜做了个汤。| *It's a great way to use up leftovers.* 这可是个利用剩菜的好办法。

R

**ruins** /ˈruɪnz; ˈruːɪnz/ [n plural] the parts that remain when the rest of a building has been destroyed 废墟; 遗迹: *In Greece we spent a lot of time exploring old churches and ruins.* 在希腊，我们花了许多时间考察古教堂和古建筑遗迹。 | *the ancient Mayan ruins at Chichen Itza* 位于奇琴伊察的古代玛雅遗迹 | **+ of** *Lumber was salvaged from the ruins of burned-out houses.* 从焚毁的房屋废墟里抢救出了木材。

**remnants** /ˈrɛmnənts; ˈremnənts/ [n plural] the few parts of something that remain after people have stopped using it or after it has been destroyed〔不再使用后或毁坏后的〕残存部分; 残迹: *Archeologists are worried that the ancient steps, walls, and other remnants may be lost forever.* 考古学家担心古老的台阶、墙壁及其他残迹会永远找不到了。 | **+ from** *Two stained glass windows were remnants from when the building had been used as a church.* 两块彩色玻璃窗是这座建筑物以前用作教堂时留下的残迹。 | **+ of** *Rescuers dug through the remnants of 342 cities, towns, and villages demolished in the earthquake.* 营救人员在被地震摧毁的 342 座城镇和村庄的废墟中挖掘。 | *The two leaders promised to work to remove any remnants of Cold War hostility.* 那两位领导人允诺要努力消除冷战时的敌对状态遗下的任何残迹。

**4 a very old object, custom etc that still exists** 仍然存在的十分古老的物件、风俗等

▶ relic ▶ hangover

**relic** /ˈrɛlɪk; ˈrelɪk/ [n C] an object, custom, idea etc that is left from long ago in the past and that most people think is very old-fashioned 遗物; 遗俗; 遗留的思想: *The treaty is now a Cold War relic.* 这条约现已成为冷战的遗物。 | **+ from** *The town is a relic from California's gold rush.* 这座小镇是加州淘金热的遗迹。 | **+ of** *Voters passed a bill to remove a law that is a relic of the state's racist past.* 投票者通过了一项提案，废除国内种族主义历史上遗留下来的一条法律。

**hangover** /ˈhæŋˌoʊvɚ; ˈhæŋəʊvə/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] especially British something that is left over from a time in the past【尤英】以前遗留下来的东西，旧时遗留物: **+ from** *She knew that her feeling of awkwardness in social situations was a hangover from her schooldays.* 她知道自己在社交场合的尴尬感是从学生时代遗留下来的。 | *The company's debt is a hangover from its attempts to expand too rapidly.* 公司的债务是它试图过急地扩展业务而遗留下来的问题。

# remember

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: **forget**

▶ *see also* 另见 **remind/make sb remember, past**

**1 to remember someone or something from the past** 记得过去的人或事

▶ remember ▶ recollect
▶ think back/look back ▶ reminisce
▶ recall ▶ memory
▶ nostalgia

**remember** /rɪˈmɛmbɚ; rɪˈmembə/ [v I/T] if you **remember** something that happened, something you did, or someone or something you used to know, the thought of them comes back into your mind 记得; 回想起: *Do you remember your first day at school?* 你记得第一天上学的情景吗？ | *Oh yes, I remember now. We met him at the last conference, didn't we?* 噢，对了，我想起来了。我们是在上次会议上遇见他的，是不是？ | *You remember the way to the bathroom, don't you?* 你记得通往浴室的路，是吗？ | *Yes, I remember Janine. She lived in that house on the corner, and she had a pet rabbit.* 对，我记得贾宁。她住在街角的那幢房子里，养了一只宠物兔。 | **+ who/what/where/how** *Can you remember what the man looked like?* 你记得那男人长得什么样吗？ | *I can't remember how the film ends.* 我记不起那部电影的结尾如何了。 | **+ (that)** *He remembered that he had felt just the same way when he first started working.* 他想起了他刚开始工作时就有过一样的感觉。 | **remember doing sth** *He remembered meeting her at a party once.* 他记得有一次在聚会上见过她。 | *Older citizens remember eating soya beans during the Depression.* 上年纪的人还记得在大萧条时吃黄豆的事。 | **remember sb doing sth** *I don't remember him being that good at athletics in school.* 我记得他在学校时体育没那么好。 | *He remembers Leonard coming home late at night, covered in blood.* 他记得伦纳德那夜很晚回家，满身是血。

**think back/look back** /ˌθɪŋk ˈbæk, ˌlʊk ˈbæk; ˌθɪŋk ˈbæk, ˌlʊk ˈbæk/ [phr v I] especially spoken to think about something that happened in the past because you want to remember it【尤口】回想，回忆: *She tried to think back and remember exactly what Jim had said.* 她试着回忆了一下，清楚地想起了吉姆所说的话。 | *Thinking back, I should have been more assertive.* 回想起来，我当时应该更果断一些。 | **+ to** *Think back to last year. Look how bad things were then.* 回想一下去年，那时候情况多糟。 | *When I think back to how it all started, I'm amazed.* 我回忆起那一切是怎么开始的，真是大吃一惊。 | **+ on** *When I look back on those days, it always makes me sad.* 每当我回想起那些日子时，总是感到伤心。 | *When I think back on it now, I realize I expected too much from her.* 我现在回想起来，就意识到自己对她要求太高了。 | **think back five years/two days etc** (=try to remember what happened five years, two days etc ago) 回想起五年/两天等前 *I tried to think three years back. Where was it we had met?* 我努力回忆三年前，我们是在哪里遇见的？

**recall** /rɪˈkɔl; rɪˈkɔːl/ [v I/T not in progressive 不用进行时] to deliberately remember a particular fact, event, or situation from the past in order to tell someone about it, especially in a law court or other official situation 回想，回忆起〔尤指在法庭上或其他正式场合中〕: *David recalled an incident that took place in the family home some 12 years previously.* 戴维回想起 12 年前发生在家中的一件事。 | *'I didn't like him very much,' Kev recalled. 'He was arrogant.'* "我不太喜欢他。"凯夫回忆道，"他很狂妄自大。" | *As a child, she recalled, her parents had seemed very happy together.* 她回忆起自己小时候，父母好像很幸福地生活在一起。 | **+ what/how/when etc** *He didn't like to recall what a disaster his business venture had been.* 他不愿意回想起自己那个商业项目是何等的失败。 | **+ that** *I recall that on at least one occasion I saw him taking money from the office.* 我想起至少有一次我看到他从办公室把钱拿走。 | **recall doing sth** *Howard*

*sighed. He could not recall ever being this tired before.* 霍华德叹了口气。他不记得以前有这么累过。| **as I recall** (=that is what I recall) 据我回忆 *The meeting went very well, as I recall.* 我记得会议进行得很顺利。

**recollect** /ˌrɛkəˈlɛkt; ˌrekəˈlekt/ [v T not usually in progressive 一般不用进行时] to be able to remember something, especially by deliberately trying to remember 回忆起，回想〔尤指有意地试图回想〕: *I recognize his face but I can't seem to recollect much about him.* 我认得他的脸，但是好像不大想得起他是谁。| *'The lawyers distorted what I wanted to say,' recollects Hansen grimly.* "律师歪曲了我想说的话。"汉森不高兴地回忆道。| *I can still recollect every detail of that meeting.* 我仍能回忆起那次会议的每一个细节。| **+ who/why/how etc** *Only later did she recollect where she'd seen him before.* 她后来才想起以前在哪里见过他。| **+ that** *We have nine children, and I don't recollect that I ever felt the need to hit any of them.* 我们有九个孩子，我记得从来都没有一次想到要打他们任何一个。| **recollect doing sth** *I do not recollect ever having been to Ohio, although my mother says we went there when I was a child.* 虽然母亲说我小时候我们去过俄亥俄州，但我想不起来了。—**recollection** /ˌrɛkəˈlɛkʃən; ˌrekəˈlekʃən/ [n C/U] **+ of** *He had no recollection of ever having received the money.* 他不记得收到过这笔钱。

**reminisce** /ˌrɛməˈnɪs; ˌremɨˈnɪs/ [v I] to talk about pleasant events, people, experiences etc from the past, because you want to remember them or enjoy talking about them 回忆过去，缅怀往事〔因想记住或喜欢说起这些事〕: *At club meetings, we like to reminisce, remembering old times.* 在俱乐部的聚会上，我们喜欢缅怀过去，回忆往事。| **+ about** *I used to spend hours listening to my grandfather reminisce about life in the army.* 过去我常常花上大半天听爷爷回忆他的军旅生涯。| *Lazlo enjoyed reminiscing about his life in Poland before he went to America.* 拉兹罗喜欢回忆自己去美国前在波兰的生活。—**reminiscences** /ˌrɛməˈnɪsnsɪz; ˌremɨˈnɪsənsɨz/ [n plural] stories about events, people, experiences etc from the past, that people tell when they want to remember them 回忆录；回忆: *David became a writer and published his reminiscences many years later.* 戴维成了一名作家，多年后发表了他的回忆录。| **+ about/of** *It was a night of pleasant talk, the two of them exchanging reminiscences about the war.* 那一夜谈得很开心，他俩交流了对战争的回忆。

**memory** /ˈmɛmərɪ; ˈmeməri/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] something that you remember from the past about a person, place, or experience 回忆，记忆: *This place holds lots of memories for us.* 这个地方有我们的许多回忆。| *Now, his experiences were just a painful memory.* 现在他的经历仅仅是一段痛苦的回忆而已。| *We had to write a story about our earliest memory* (=the first event you can remember in your life). 我们得写个故事来讲述我们最早的记忆。| **+ of** *I have lots of happy memories of my time in Japan.* 我有许多在日本那段时间的美好回忆。| **bring back memories** (=makes someone think of a happy time in the past) 唤起回忆 *We're playing the old songs that I'm sure will bring back memories for you.* 我们在演奏老歌，我肯定这些老歌会唤起你的回忆。

**nostalgia** /nɑˈstældʒɪə; nɒˈstældʒə/ [n U] the slightly sad feeling you have when you remember happy things from the past 留恋，怀旧情绪: *There's a mood of nostalgia throughout the whole book.* 整本书都充满着怀旧情绪。| *a bittersweet film of nostalgia and innocence* 一部苦乐参半，充满怀旧、纯真情感的影片 | **+ for** *Reagan appealed to the average American's sense of nostalgia for a golden age.* 里根激发普通美国人对黄金时代的怀旧感。—**nostalgic** [adj] making you remember happy times in the past 怀旧的，恋旧的: *a nostalgic visit to my home town* 到我的家乡去的一次怀旧之行 | *This song always makes me feel nostalgic.* 这首歌总是让我产生怀旧感。

## 2 to try very hard to remember something 努力回忆某事

▶ try to remember ▶ cast your mind back
▶ think ▶ rack your brains
▶ come back to

**try to remember** /ˌtraɪ tə rɪˈmɛmbə-; ˌtraɪ tə rɪˈmembə/ [v phrase] 努力回忆: *You must try to remember what happened – it's very important.* 你一定要记起发生过的事情——这非常重要。| *His name? Wait a minute. I'm trying to remember.* 他的名字？等等，我想一想。| **+ who/what/how etc** *I'm trying to remember how the theme tune goes.* 我在尽力回忆主旋律是什么样的。

**think** /θɪŋk; θɪŋk/ [v I] to try to remember something by deliberately thinking about it a lot 试图记忆；想起: **+ of** *You used to go out with the man from the bank, didn't you? I just can't think of his name.* 你以前跟银行的那个人谈恋爱，是吧？我就是想不起他的名字。| **try to think** *'What did you do with the keys?' 'Hang on, I'm just trying to think.'* "你把钥匙放哪儿了？""等一下，我正在想。"| **+ what/why/how etc** *I can't think where I put it.* 我想不起放哪儿了。| *Just let me think what the title was.* 让我想想那书名叫什么。| **think hard** (=use this to emphasize that you try to remember something) 努力回想〔用于强调〕 *If she thought hard enough, she could just about remember what her mother looked like.* 如果她再努力回忆一下，就差不多能记起母亲长什么样了。| **think and think** (=think for a long time) 想了又想 *He thought and thought but he couldn't remember.* 他想了又想，可还是记不起来。

**come back to** /ˌkʌm bæk tu; ˌkʌm bæk tuː/ [phr v I] if something **comes back to** you, you gradually start to remember it again after a lot of effort 慢慢想起来: *I can't think of the title at the moment, but it'll come back to me.* 现在我想不起那书名了，但慢慢会想起来的。| *If you can remember all that, I'm sure the rest will come back to you.* 如果你能想起所有那些内容，我肯定其余部分你也会慢慢回忆起来。

**cast your mind back** /ˌkæst jʊr ˈmaɪnd bæk; ˌkɑːst jɔː ˈmaɪnd bæk/ [v phrase not in passive 不用被动态] British to try to remember something that happened a long time in the past【英】回想: *Lisa, if you cast your mind back, I think you'll recall that it was your idea.* 莉萨，如果你回想一下，我想你能记起那是你想出来的主意。| **+ to** *Henry cast his mind back to the fateful evening.* 亨利回想起那个灾难性的晚上。| **+ over** *He frowned, casting his mind back over the conversation they had held.* 他皱了皱眉，回想起了他们的对话。| **cast your mind back forty years/three days etc** *Cast your mind back a few weeks to the Athletics Championship in Armagh.* 回忆一下几周前在阿马举行的田径锦标赛。

**rack your brains** /ˌræk jʊr ˈbrenz; ˌræk jɔː ˈbreɪnz/ [v

R

phrase not in passive 不用被动态] to try extremely hard to remember something that you find very difficult to remember 绞尽脑汁回忆: *Desperately, Irvin racked his brains, but there was nothing he could tell them.* 欧文拼命地绞尽脑汁回忆，但实在想不出什么来告诉他们。 | *She racked her brains, trying to remember what David had said.* 她绞尽脑汁想记起戴维说了些什么话。 | **+ for** *They sat in silence, racking their brains for the name of the road.* 他们无声地坐着，搜肠刮肚地在想那条路的名称。

## 3 to remember something with difficulty 困难地回忆某事

- ▶ vaguely remember
- ▶ have a hazy/vague recollection
- ▶ be on the tip of your tongue
- ▶ ring a bell

**vaguely remember** /ˌveglɪ rɪˈmembəɹ; ˌveɪgli rɪˈmembə/ [v phrase] if you **vaguely remember** something, you can remember it slightly but not all the details are clear 隐约记得: *She still vaguely remembered her father, a distant figure who was barely ever there.* 她仍隐约记得自己的父亲，那是个疏离的人物，很少在家。 | **+ that** *I do vaguely remember, now that Kerry mentions it, that Pete was at the party.* 克丽提起了我才隐约想起来，皮特是参加了那次聚会。 | **+ what/how/who etc** *Bob, who'd been a vet in the army, vaguely remembered how to use a tourniquet.* 鲍勃曾经在军队里当过兽医，隐约记得如何使用止血带。 | **vaguely remember doing sth** *He vaguely remembered meeting her in a club the night of the concert.* 他隐约记得开音乐会那个晚上在一个俱乐部里遇见过她。

**have a hazy/vague recollection** /hæv ə ˌheɪzi, ˌveɪg rekəˈlekʃən; hæv ə ˌheɪzi, ˌveɪg rekəˈlekʃən/ [v phrase] to be able to remember that something happened but not be able to remember the details clearly, especially because you did not notice the details at the time 模糊地记得，隐约地忆起〔尤因当时没有注意细节〕: *I do sort of remember meeting him, but I have only a hazy recollection.* 我记得好像遇见过他，不过只是模糊的记忆。 | **+ of** *Davis claims he has only a vague recollection of the rape.* 戴维斯称他只模糊记得那起强奸案。 | **have a hazy/vague recollection of doing sth** *The next day she had a hazy recollection of getting drunk and dancing in a fountain.* 第二天她只模糊地记得自己喝醉了，并在喷水池里跳舞。

**be on the tip of your tongue** /bi ɑn ðə ˌtɪp əv jʊr ˈtʌŋ; biː ɒn ðə ˌtɪp əv jɔː ˈtʌŋ/ [v phrase] if a name or word **is on the tip of your tongue**, you usually know it but have difficulty remembering it at the present moment〔某名字或单词〕就在嘴边；一时想不起来: *His name's on the tip of my tongue. I'll think of it in a minute.* 他的名字就在我嘴边了，我一会儿就能想起来。 | *What was that place where they'd had dinner? It was on the tip of her tongue.* 他们一起吃过饭的那地方叫什么？她一时想不起来。

**ring a bell** /ˌrɪŋ ə ˈbel; ˌrɪŋ ə ˈbel/ [v phrase] if something, especially a name, **rings a bell**, you remember that you have seen or heard it before but you are now not sure of the details〔尤指名字〕听上去耳熟，似曾相识: *The name rings a bell, but I can't place it at the moment.* 这名字听起来耳熟，但我一时想不起来。 | **+ with** *'Gentle Ben's Brewing Company' will ring a bell with anyone who has lived in Arizona.* "大好人本的酿酒公司"这个名字对任何在亚利桑那州生活的人而言都是耳熟的。

## 4 to remember something very clearly 清楚地记得某事物

- ▶ remember sth well/vividly
- ▶ distinctly remember
- ▶ be fresh in your mind
- ▶ I can still hear/see/feel etc
- ▶ I will never forget
- ▶ remember sth as if it were yesterday
- ▶ relive
- ▶ stay with
- ▶ stick in your mind
- ▶ be haunted by

**remember sth well/vividly** /rɪˌmembəɹ (sth) ˈwel, ˈvɪvɪdli; rɪˌmembə (sth) ˈwel, ˈvɪvɪdli/ [v phrase] 清楚地记得某事物: *'Do you remember a guy called Casey?' 'Sure, I remember him well.'* "你记得有一个叫凯西的家伙吗？""记得，我记得很清楚。" | *It was a long, long time ago, but I remember it vividly.* 那是很久以前的事了，可我记得非常清楚。 | *What she remembered most vividly was the hopelessly sad expression in his eyes.* 她记得最清楚的是他眼中那绝望的悲伤神情。 | **remember sth all too well/vividly** (=remember something that you would prefer to forget) 对某事记得太清楚 *These men remember all too well the horrors of the war.* 这些人对这场战争的恐怖景象仍历历在目。

**distinctly remember** /dɪˌstɪŋktli rɪˈmembəɹ; dɪˌstɪŋktli rɪˈmembə/ [v phrase] to remember the details about something extremely clearly, especially when it is not something that would usually stay in someone's memory 清晰地记得〔尤指一般不被人记得的事〕: **distinctly remember sth** *I distinctly remember her dress. It was blue with a red belt.* 我清楚地记得她的连衣裙，蓝色的，系一条红色腰带。 | **distinctly remember doing sth** *I distinctly remember being told that my father was away on a long business trip.* 我清晰地记得，有人告诉我爸爸是长期出差去了。 | **distinctly remember sb doing sth** *I distinctly remember him leaving the room at about 8.00 p.m.* 我清楚地记得他大约晚上8点离开房间。

**be fresh in your mind** /bi ˌfreʃ ɪn jʊr ˈmaɪnd; biː ˌfreʃ ɪn jɔː ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] if something **is fresh in your mind**, you remember it very clearly because it happened very recently or because it had a great effect on you〔某事〕在你脑中记忆犹新〔因最近刚刚发生或因对你影响很大〕: *The day war was declared is still fresh in my mind.* 宣战那天在我脑中记忆犹新。 | *She wrote down the details of their conversation while they were still fresh in her mind.* 她趁记忆犹新，赶快把他们谈话的细节记录下来。 | **with sth fresh in your mind** *It was going to be difficult forming a new relationship with the memory of Marian still fresh in his mind.* 玛丽安在他心里仍是记忆犹新，他会很难跟别人建立新的关系。

**I can still hear/see/feel etc** /aɪ kən ˌstɪl ˈhɪr; aɪ kən ˌstɪl ˈhɪə/ to remember clearly the sight, sound, feel etc of something 我仍能清楚地听见/看见/感觉到等: *I can still see his face when I told him I wanted a divorce.* 我仍能清楚地记得我告诉他我想离婚时他的表情。 | *I can still hear my mother even now, singing away in the kitchen.* 即使现在，我仍能清楚地记得母亲在厨房里开心地唱歌的声音。 | *The next morning, on his way to the office, he could still feel the touch of her lips on his.* 第二天早晨去上班的路上，他依然能体味到她的双唇贴在自己唇上的感觉。

**I will never forget** /aɪ wɪl ˌnevəɹ fəˈgɛt; aɪ wɪl ˌnevə

fə'get/ especially spoken use this to say that you will remember something for a long time because it was very shocking, very enjoyable, very frightening etc 【尤口】我永远也忘不了: *I'll never forget the sight of him lying there in the hospital.* 我永远也忘不了他躺在医院里的样子。 | *'I'm going to teach you a lesson you'll never forget,' said father grimly.* "我要给你一个一辈子都忘不掉的教训。"爸爸冷冷地说道。 | **I'll never forget the first time/the day/the night etc** *I'll never forget the first time I ate sushi.* 我永远忘不了第一次吃寿司的情景。 | *I'll never forget the day Linda told us she was gay.* 我永远忘不了琳达告诉我们她是同性恋的那一天。 | **+ how/what/who etc** *I'll never forget how he comforted me after my son died.* 我不会忘记我儿子死后，他是如何安慰我的。

**remember sth as if it were yesterday** /rɪ'mɛmbə· (sth) əz ɪf ɪt wə· 'jestə·dɪ; rɪ,membə (sth) əz ɪf ɪt wə 'jestədi/ [v phrase] to remember something that happened a long time in the past so clearly that it seems to have happened very recently, especially because it had a great effect on you 对某事记忆犹新〔尤因此事对你影响极大〕: *I remember sitting at that table and listening to him speak as if it were yesterday.* 我记得坐在那张桌子旁听着他说话，一切都恍如昨日。 | *She remembers her husband being shot as if it were yesterday.* 她对丈夫被人枪击的事记忆犹新。

**relive** /,ri'lɪv; ,ri:'lɪv/ [v T] to clearly remember something, especially an experience from the past, by imagining that you are doing it again now〔在想象中〕重新经历〔尤指过去的经历〕: *In my dreams, I often relived my fears and thought I was being attacked.* 我在梦中经常重新经历恐惧，以为自己又遭人袭击了。 | *It's about a woman who is forced to relive her past when she discovers her long-lost brother.* 它讲的是一个女人在找到了失散已久的弟弟后，不得不把过去的经历重新回忆起来的故事。 | *I have relived that game many times and I still don't know how I missed the goal.* 那场比赛我回忆了好多次，仍不明白我是怎么会错过那个进球机会的。

**stay with** /'ste wɪð; 'steɪ wɪð/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] if something such as an experience or event **stays with** you, you remember it for a very long time because it has such a great effect on you〔经历、事件等〕久久不能忘记〔因对你影响很大〕: *When a loved one dies, it stays with you – it doesn't just go away.* 亲人的死去会一直留在你心里——那是忘不了的。 | **stay with someone for a long time/for the rest of their life** *The memory of the incident stayed with him for a long time.* 他对那场事故久久不能忘怀。 | *Growing up in the countryside, she developed a passion for horses that stayed with her for the rest of her life.* 她在乡村长大，所以培养出了对马的爱好，并且终生都保持着这份热爱。

**stick in your mind** /,stɪk ɪn jɔr 'maɪnd; ,stɪk ɪn jɔ: 'maɪnd/ [v phrase] if an experience or event etc **sticks in your mind**, it is very difficult to forget〔经历、事件等〕使人难忘: *That reminds me of another incident that sticks in my mind.* 那使我想起了另一件难忘的事。 | *One picture of a young child especially stuck in my mind.* 一张小孩的照片尤令我难以忘怀。 | *A trivial incident, perhaps, but one that has stuck in my mind.* 也许只能算是一件微不足道的小事，却在我心里挥之不去。

**be haunted by** /bi 'hɔntɪd baɪ; bi: 'hɔ:ntɪd baɪ/ [v phrase] if you **are haunted by** something, especially something that you are worried about or afraid of, you find it extremely difficult to forget it so you are always thinking about it 被…缠扰〔尤指你所担心或害怕的事〕: *She was still haunted by what happened in Barcelona, although she had left twenty years earlier.* 虽然她20年前就离开了巴塞罗那，但在那里发生的往事仍萦绕在她心头。 | *All his life, Whitman was haunted by a sense of loss and loneliness.* 惠特曼一生都被失落和孤独感所缠绕。

## 5 when you will remember something for a long time 长时间记得某事

► memorable ► unforgettable

**memorable** /'mɛmərəbl; 'memərəbəl/ [adj] something that is **memorable**, especially an event or occasion, is so enjoyable, beautiful, unusual etc that you remember it for a long time 难忘的，值得纪念的〔尤指某件事或某场合〕: *One memorable afternoon, we visited a Shinto shrine.* 一个难忘的下午，我们去参观了神道教寺庙。 | *What's your most memorable moment from your years on the stage?* 你登上舞台这么多年，最难忘的一刻是什么时候？ | *The story was memorable because, as far as I recall, it was the only book in the school library that even mentioned a black person.* 这则故事令人难忘，因为就我的记忆所及，这是学校图书馆里唯一讲到黑人的书。

**unforgettable** /,ʌnfə'gɛtəbl; ,ʌnfə'getəbəl/ [adj] something such as an event or occasion that is **unforgettable** has such a powerful effect on you that you will never be able to forget it〔事件或场合等因影响重大而〕难忘的: *The trip had been an unforgettable experience for both of them.* 这次旅行对他俩来说都是一次难忘的经历。 | *a series of unforgettable characters* 一系列难忘的角色 | *one of the movie's unforgettable moments* 影片中令人难忘的几个时刻之一 | *To everyone who has ever heard a fairy tale, the image of being lost in a deep, dark wood is unforgettable.* 对任何一个听过神话故事的人来讲，在黑暗的密林中迷了路是一个难以忘怀的印象。

## 6 to remember something that you must do or need to have 记住你必须做的事或需要有的东西

► remember ► be sure
► not forget

**remember** /rɪ'mɛmbə·; rɪ'membə/ [v I/T] 记得，记住: *Did you remember your dictionary?* 你记得带上词典了吗？ | *Remember, the examiner will expect you to demonstrate a knowledge of motorway driving too.* 记住，考官还会要求你展示一下高速公路上的驾车知识。 | **remember to do sth** *Did you remember to lock the back door?* 你记得锁后门了吗？ | *I hope Dean remembers to buy some stamps.* 我希望迪安会记得买几张邮票。 | **+ (that)** *Do you think Kim remembers that we're supposed to be there at 8?* 你觉得金会记得我们应该8点到那里吗？

**not forget** /nɑt fə'gɛt; nɒt fə'get/ [v phrase] to remember something you must do – use this especially when it seems likely that you will not remember something 不忘记，没忘记〔尤指你似乎不会记得〕: *Don't worry, I won't forget.* 别担心，我不会忘记的。 | *Don't forget your keys.* 别忘了你的钥匙。 | **+ to do sth** *I hope she doesn't forget to water the plants.* 我希望她别忘了给植物浇水。 | *You mustn't forget to switch that off when you've finished.* 完成后你不要忘记把它关掉。 | **+ (that)** *I might be home late, but I haven't forgotten that we're going out.* 我回家可能要

R

晚了，可我没忘记我们要出去的事。| **don't forget to do sth** *Don't forget to turn out the lights before you leave.* 你离开前别忘了关灯。

**be sure** /bi ˈʃur; bi: ˈʃʊə/ [v phrase] if you tell someone to **be sure** to do something, you want them to remember that it is important that they do it 一定要: **+ to do sth** *Be sure to ring me when you get in.* 你到了一定要打电话给我。| **be sure and do sth** *Be sure and let me know if you need anything.* 如果你需要什么一定要告诉我。| **+ (that)** *Be sure that you make the effort to vote this year.* 今年你一定要尽量去投票。| *Be sure you have your driver's license and insurance ready to show the officer.* 一定要把你的驾驶执照和保险单准备好给警察看。

## 7 to try to remember something that you may need to know later 设法记住以后可能需要知道的东西

▶ memorize ▶ make a mental note
▶ note ▶ bear/keep in mind

**memorize** ALSO 又作 **memorise** British【英】/ˈmɛməˌraɪz; ˈmeməraɪz/ [v T] to learn facts, numbers, lines etc from a piece of writing or music, so that you can remember them later 记住，记牢: *Wesley would pray for hours and memorize large sections of the Bible.* 韦斯利会祷告好几小时，并把《圣经》大段大段地记住。| *Don't write down your PIN number, memorize it.* 别把你的个人身份识别号码写出来，要把它记住。

**note** /not; nəʊt/ [v T] to remember something, such as a fact or information, especially by writing it down, because you may need to know it in the future 留意; 记录，记下〔尤指写下来〕: *Before leaving, she noted the times of the return trains.* 离开之前，她留意了一下回程火车的时间。| **note down** (=to write the things you have to remember) 记下来 *He read the text carefully, noting down the queries to be resolved later.* 他仔细地阅读了课文，记下了疑难问题待以后解决。—**note** [n C] *I have notes to myself all over the house.* 我屋子里到处都是给自己的记事便条。| **make a note of sth** *If you have any complaints, let me know and I'll make a note of them.* 如果你有什么要投诉就告诉我，我会作记录的。

**make a mental note** /mek ə ˌmɛntl ˈnot; meɪk ə ˌmentl ˈnəʊt/ [v phrase] to make yourself remember something because you may need to know it or do it in the future 记在脑子里，记住〔今后需要知道或做的事〕: *I let the remark pass, but made a mental note for myself.* 我对那个评论不予理会，但心里记住了。| **+ to do sth** *I said nothing to Liz, but made a mental note to ask her sister about it later.* 我对莉兹什么也没说，只记住以后去问她姐姐。| **+ of** *As he came in, I made a mental note of where he put the keys.* 他进来时我记住了他放钥匙的地方。

**bear/keep in mind** /ˌbɛr, ˌkip ɪn ˈmaɪnd; ˌbeə, ˌkiːp ɪn ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] to remember a fact or some information because it will be useful to you in the future 记住〔事实或一些信息〕: **+ that** *Keep in mind that the teacher's previous experience in preparing students for the Cambridge exam can influence the results.* 请记住，老师过去为学生准备剑桥大学入学考试的经验能对成绩好坏产生影响。| **bear/keep sth in mind** *'You're always welcome to stay here, you know.' 'Thanks, I'll bear it in mind.'* "要知道你在这里总是受欢迎的。""谢谢，我会记住的。"| *For users unfamiliar with the system, there are a few general points to keep in mind.* 对不熟悉这套系统的用户来说，有几条通则需要记住。| **be worth keeping/bearing sth in mind** *It's worth keeping in mind that drinks are cheaper before eight o'clock.* 值得记住，8点前饮料便宜一点。

## 8 the ability to remember things 记事的能力

▶ memory ▶ recall

**memory** /ˈmɛmərɪ; ˈmeməri/ [n singular] a person's ability to remember facts or past events〔对事实或过去的事的〕记忆力: *He's got a good memory, but I wouldn't call him intelligent.* 他记忆力好，但我不认为他聪明。| **+ for** *I've got a terrible memory for names.* 我对名字的记忆力差极了。| **do sth from memory** *These stories were told and retold, mainly from memory.* 这些故事主要凭记忆一代代相传下去。| **lose your memory** (= no longer have the ability to remember things) 失去记忆 *Was she losing her memory as well as her teeth?* 她是不是记性坏了，牙也掉了？| **photographic memory** (=the ability to remember exactly every detail of something you have seen) 准确得惊人的记忆力 *She is blessed with a photographic memory.* 她天生有过目不忘的好记性。

**recall** /rɪˈkɔl; rɪˈkɔːl/ [n U] the ability to take information from your memory in order to use it〔对资料的〕记忆力: *Even in old age, his powers of recall were astonishing.* 即使年纪大了，他的记忆力还是很惊人。| *In advanced cases of the disease, there is a very rapid loss of recall and a decay of memory.* 在这种病症的晚期，记忆很快丧失，记性也会衰退。| **total recall** (=the ability to remember everything you want to remember) 完整的记忆力 *Dinali has a brilliant mind, with almost total recall of what she has read.* 迪娜莉记性非常好，读过的东西她几乎全都记得。

## 9 when you do something so that a person or event will not be forgotten 为了不忘却某人或事件而做某事

▶ in memory of sb/in sb's memory ▶ memorial
▶ commemorate

**in memory of sb/in sb's memory** /ɪn ˈmɛmərɪ əv (sb), ɪn (sb's) ˈmɛmərɪ; ɪn ˈmeməri əv (sb), ɪn (sb's) ˈmeməri/ [prep] if something is done **in memory of** someone who has died, it is done so that the person is not forgotten, and to show respect for them 为了纪念某人〔指死了的人〕: *The monument was built in memory of all the soldiers who died in the war.* 这座纪念碑是为纪念所有在战争中死去的士兵而建的。| *The statue was erected in 1888 in memory of John Wesley.* 这座塑像是为纪念约翰·韦斯利于1888年竖立的。| *The inscription on the gravestone said simply, 'In memory of David James Flower 1892-1917.'* 墓碑上的铭文简单地写着："纪念戴维·詹姆士·弗劳沃尔 1892–1917。"| *When Alfred Nobel died, an annual peace prize was established in his memory.* 艾尔弗雷德·诺贝尔去世后，为了纪念他而设立了一年一度的和平奖。

**memorial** /məˈmɔrɪəl; mɪˈmɔːrɪəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **memorial** concert, fund, service etc is made or done to show respect for someone who has died, especially someone who was important, so that that person will not be forgotten〔对死去的人，尤重要的人〕纪念的〔音乐会、基金、仪式等〕: *The memorial service was attended by the greatest names*

*in Hollywood*. 好莱坞最有名望的人出席了这次纪念仪式。| *Eliot was asked to give the first Yeats memorial lecture in Dublin in 1940*. 1940年艾略特获邀在都柏林发表第一个叶慈纪念演讲。| *He met Saleh after a memorial ceremony for former president François Mitterrand*. 他在一次纪念前总统弗朗索瓦·密特朗的活动上遇到了萨利赫。

**commemorate** /kə`mɛmə,ret; kə'memərеɪt/ [v T] if something **commemorates** someone's death or an event where people died, it is done in order to show respect for them and to remind other people of the person or event 纪念: *The Eid commemorates the prophet Abraham's willingness to sacrifice his son at God's command*. 开斋节是纪念先知亚伯拉罕甘愿依照上帝的旨意把儿子献祭的事迹。| *When a famous citizen died, he was commemorated by a statue or a plaque*. 名人逝世后，人们用塑像或牌匾来纪念他。| **commemorate sth with sth** *Vienna commemorated the 200th anniversary of Schubert's birth with a series of exhibitions and concerts*. 维也纳以一系列的展览和音乐会来纪念舒伯特诞辰200周年。

# remind/make sb remember

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ to make you think of another similar person or thing 使你想起另一个相似的人或物 *see* 参见 **like/similar (3)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **remember, forget**

## 1 to make someone remember something that they must do 使人记起必须做的事

- ▶ remind
- ▶ don't forget
- ▶ reminder

**remind** /rɪ`maɪnd; rɪ'maɪnd/ [v T] to make someone remember something they must do or something they need to know 提醒: *I'd love to have lunch next Wednesday, but you'll have to remind me*. 我很乐意下周三去吃午饭，可你得到时提醒我。| **remind sb about sth** *Pauline phoned to remind you about the party*. 保利娜打电话来提醒你聚会的事。| **remind sb to do sth** *Remind me to buy some batteries for my Walkman, OK?* 提醒我要买一些供随身听用的电池，好吗？| **remind sb (that)** *I just want to remind you that your assignments must be completed by Friday*. 我正要提醒你，你的功课要在星期五之前完成。| **remind sb how/what/when** *Write down a few notes to remind yourself what you want to say*. 写下几条笔记提醒你自己该说什么。| **that reminds me** spoken (=say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember to do something)【口】那提醒我 *Oh that reminds me – I'm supposed to take Cheryl to the airport tomorrow*. 噢，这倒提醒了我，明天我应该送谢里尔到机场去的。

**reminder** /rɪ`maɪndə; rɪ'maɪndə/ [n C] a written note or something that someone says that reminds you about something you have forgotten or ignored, especially something that you must do 起提醒作用的东西: *The dentist's office sent you a reminder about your appointment next week*. 牙医诊所寄来便条，提醒你下周按约定的时间去看牙。| *Finally, a reminder that the school concert will be on December 17*. 最后提醒你一下，学校音乐会将于12月17日举行。

**don't forget** /ˌdont fə`gɛt; ˌdəʊnt fə'get/ spoken say this to tell someone to remember something that you think they might forget【口】别忘了: *Don't forget your keys*. 别忘了钥匙。| **+ to do sth** *Don't forget to mail that letter, will you?* 别忘了寄那封信，好吗？| **+ (that)** *Don't forget that my mother's coming to visit this weekend*. 别忘了我妈妈这个周末要来作客。

## 2 to make someone remember something they have forgotten 提醒某人记起已忘记的事

- ▶ jog sb's memory
- ▶ prompt
- ▶ refresh sb's memory

**jog sb's memory** /ˌdʒɑg (sb's) `mɛmərɪ; ˌdʒɒg (sb's) 'meməri/ [v phrase] if a particular detail about someone or something **jogs someone's memory**, it makes them remember someone or something that they have forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，帮助某人想起: *Police hope the sketch will jog someone's memory and help identify the gunman*. 警方希望这张素描能唤起某人的记忆，帮忙辨认出那个枪手。| **+ about** *Something about what he said jogged my memory about an article I had read the month before*. 他的话使我回忆起上个月我读到过的一篇文章。

**refresh sb's memory** /rɪˌfrɛʃ (sb's) `mɛmərɪ; rɪˌfreʃ (sb's) 'meməri/ [v phrase] to look at photographs, written information etc in order to help you remember facts or details that you already know but may have forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，使某人重新想起: *Before the exam he read through his notes once more to refresh his memory*. 考试前他再看了一遍笔记来提醒一下自己。| *If you can't remember where you were on June 15, Mr Ball, maybe these photos will refresh your memory*. 鲍尔先生，假如你想不起6月15日你在哪儿的话，这几张照片也许能帮助你回想起来。

**prompt** /prɑmpt; prɒmpt/ [v I/T] to remind someone, especially an actor in a play, what words to say when they have forgotten what they should say 给〔尤指演员〕提词: *His job is to prompt the actors when they forget their lines*. 他的工作是在演员忘记台词时给他们作提示。| *Most of the children knew their lines so the director didn't need to prompt very much*. 多数孩子都记住了台词，所以导演无需经常作提示。— **prompt** [n C] *He managed to say the whole speech without a single prompt*. 他没要人提一个词就把整段台词都说出来了。

## 3 when something makes you remember something from the past 某事使你回忆起过去的事

- ▶ remind sb of
- ▶ make sb think of
- ▶ bring/call to mind
- ▶ be a reminder
- ▶ bring back
- ▶ memories/take sb back
- ▶ evoke
- ▶ evocative
- ▶ come flooding back

**remind sb of** /rɪ`maɪnd (sb) əv; rɪ'maɪnd (sb) əv/ [v phrase] to make someone remember a person, thing, or time from the past 使某人回想起: *The perfume always reminded him of his mother*. 这种香水总使他回忆起他的母亲。| *Walking across the field reminded me of the happy summers I'd spent on my grandparents'*

R

*farm*. 走过田野让我回想起以前在祖父母的农场上度过的快乐的夏天。 | **that reminds me of sb/sth** spoken (=say this when someone says or does something that makes you remember someone or something) 【口】那使我想起某人/某事物 *That reminds me of a joke I heard last week*. 那使我想起了上星期听到的一个笑话。

**make sb think of** /ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈθɪŋk ɑv; ˌmeɪk (sb) ˈθɪŋk ɒv/ [v phrase] to remind someone of a person, experience, or time in your life 使某人想起: *I hate that smell – it makes me think of when I was in the hospital*. 我很讨厌那气味，它使我想起我在医院里的时候。 | *All this stuff just makes me think of Dan – I should get rid of it*. 这东西总使我想到丹，我应该把它弄走。 | *Baked beans always made her think of that first camping trip*. 烘豆子总让她想起那第一次野营之旅。

**bring/call to mind** /ˌbrɪŋ, ˌkɔl tə ˈmaɪnd; ˌbrɪŋ, ˌkɔːl tə ˈmaɪnd/ [v phrase] if events or experiences **bring to mind** something or **call to mind** something, they remind you of past events or experiences because they are very similar to them〔事件或经历〕使回忆起，使回想起: *The case calls to mind the 1997 killing of a ten-year-old girl in upstate New York*. 这案子使人回想起 1997 年发生在纽约北部的一名十岁小女孩被杀案。 | *His account vividly brings to mind the descriptions of battles in Homer*. 他的描述生动得使人联想起荷马史诗中描写的那些战争场面。

**be a reminder** /bi ə rɪˈmaɪndɚ; biː ə rɪˈmaɪndə/ [v phrase] to remind you of someone or something from the past, especially in a way that makes you sad 使想起〔过去的某人或某事物，尤令人难过的〕: *The town wanted to forget the war but the destroyed bridge was a painful reminder*. 小镇上的人希望忘却战争，但那座被摧毁的桥却总会引起痛苦的回忆。 | **+ of** *She kept all his letters as a reminder of their time together*. 她保存着他所有的来信，作为他们在一起度过的时光的留念。 | **be a constant reminder** *The scar across his forehead was a constant reminder of the accident*. 他额头上的那道疤痕时常让人想起那次事故。

**bring back memories/take sb back** /ˌbrɪŋ bæk ˈmɛmərɪz, ˌteɪk (sb) ˈbæk; ˌbrɪŋ bæk ˈmɛməriz, ˌteɪk (sb) ˈbæk/ [v phrase] if something **brings back memories** or **takes you back**, it reminds you of a particular and often pleasant event or experience from your past that you thought you had forgotten 唤起某人的记忆，使人回忆起过去的时光〔常指令人愉快的事或经历〕: *These old pictures really bring back some memories*. 这些旧照片确实使人想起了一些美好的往事。 | *It's years since I heard any Beatles' music – it really takes me back*. 我好多年没听到披头士的音乐了，他们的歌的确使我想起了往昔。 | **bring back memories of sth** *The order and discipline of the job brought back memories of his army days*. 这份工作的规则和纪律让他回忆起在军队里的时光。 | **take sb back to sth** *Staying in my old bedroom again takes me back to my childhood*. 回到我以前的卧室使我回忆起童年时光。

**evoke** /ɪˈvoʊk/ [v T] formal to remind someone of how they felt at a particular time in the past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them 【正式】唤起对〔过去某一时期〕的回忆: *The movie evokes a simpler time when life was less complicated*. 这部影片唤起人们对过去那个纯朴年代的回忆，那时候的生活没那么复杂。 | *David hardly needed any encouragement to visit the sea, since it still evoked for him the happiest memories*. 戴维几乎不需要怂恿也会去看海，因为大海至今仍能唤起他最快乐的回忆。

**evocative** /ɪˈvɑkətɪv; ɪˈvɒkətɪv/ [adj] if something such as a poem, a painting, or an image is **evocative**, it makes people remember a particular part of their past by producing a particular feeling, emotion, or memory in them〔诗歌、画、景象等〕使人想起…的; 唤起回忆的: *The air was full of evocative smells of flowers and freshly cut grass*. 空气里充满了引起回忆的花香和新修剪的青草香味。 | **+ of** *The painting was evocative of all the sun and bright colours of Provence*. 这幅画使人想起了普罗旺斯的阳光和明亮色彩。

**come flooding back** /kʌm ˌflʌdɪŋ ˈbæk; kʌm ˌflʌdɪŋ ˈbæk/ [v phrase] if memories **come flooding back**, you suddenly remember them in a detailed way because of something that has happened〔旧时的记忆〕如潮般涌来，忽然涌上心头: *As I began my speech all my teenage insecurities came flooding back*. 我开始演讲时，少年时缺乏安全感的一切回忆忽然涌上心头。 | *He hadn't expected to see her, but he was surprised at how quickly memories of Paris came flooding back*. 他未料到会见到她，但他对巴黎的那些记忆那么快涌上心头感到惊讶。

### 4 to make you remember unpleasant experiences from the past 使人回想起过去的不愉快经历

▶ drag up/rake up ▶ open/reopen old wounds

**drag up/rake up** /ˌdræg ˈʌp; ˌreɪk ˈʌp; ˌdræg ˈʌp, ˌreɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] if someone **drags up** or **rakes up** things from the past that you would prefer to forget, they start talking about them and make you remember them 提起〔想要忘却的往事〕: **drag/rake sth up** *I said I was sorry, so I don't want you to keep raking it up again*. 我已经道了歉，所以我不希望你老是重提这件事。 | **drag/rake up sth** *I don't know why you insist on dragging the past up every time we get together*. 我不明白为什么每次我们在一起，你就要旧事重提。

**open/reopen old wounds** /ˌoʊpən, riˌoʊpən old ˈwʊndz; ˌəʊpən, riːˌəʊpən əʊld ˈwuːndz/ [v phrase] if an event or course of action **opens old wounds**, it reminds someone of an unpleasant experience from the past 揭开旧创伤，引起不愉快的回忆: *I'd prefer not to see my ex-wife – it will just open old wounds*. 我还是不见前妻为好，那样只会揭开旧疮疤。 | *The spy trial has reopened old wounds in the immigrant community*. 审判间谍一事在移民社区又引起了不愉快的回忆。

# remove

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ to take off clothes 脱去衣服 *see* 参见 **clothes (10-11)**
- ▶ to take something away from a place 把某物从某处拿走 *see* 参见 **take**
- ▶ to get rid of something or someone 除掉某物或某人 *see* 参见 **get rid of**

### 1 to remove something from inside something else 把某物从另一物里面拿走

▶ take out ▶ extract
▶ remove ▶ cut out
▶ get out ▶ pull out

**take out** /ˌteɪk ˈaʊt; ˌteɪk ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to take something from inside a container or place 取出; 拿掉; 去掉:

**take out sth** *She opened her briefcase and took out a letter.* 她打开公文包取出一封信。| *I need to get to a cash machine and take out some money.* 我要找个自动提款机去取点钱。| *We'll have to take out the engine to fix the gearbox.* 我们得取出引擎来修理齿轮箱。| **take sth out** *Roland reached inside his jacket and took his passport out.* 罗兰伸手到夹克衫里，拿出护照。| **take sth out of sth** *She took a few coins out of her purse.* 她从钱包里拿出几枚硬币。

**remove** /rɪ'muv; rɪ'mu:v/ [v T] to take something from inside something. **Remove** is more formal than **take out**, and is used especially in writing 取出；去掉〔remove 比 take out 更正式，且尤用于书面〕：*Cut the fruit in half and remove the seeds.* 把水果切成两半，取出果核。| *He opened the torch and removed the bulb.* 他打开手电筒，取出灯泡。| **+ from** *Someone had removed some papers from the file.* 有人从文件夹里拿走了几份文件。

**get out** /ˌgɛt 'aʊt; ˌgɛt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something from deep inside something else, often when this is difficult〔从深处困难地〕取出，拿出：**get sth out** *The spare wheel was right at the back of the boot under a load of suitcases, so it took me ages to get it out.* 备用轮胎放在车后面行李箱内的一大堆皮箱底下，所以我花了很长时间才把它取出来。| **get sth out of sth** *It's important to get all the dirt out of the wound.* 把伤口内的脏物都清理掉是很重要的。| **get out sth** *If you want to get out the old photo albums, you're going to have to dig in the bottom of that trunk.* 你要把旧相册拿出来的话，就得翻到那只大衣箱底下去寻找。

**extract** /ɪk'strækt; ɪk'strækt/ [v T] to remove a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or to take out someone's tooth〔从地下或植物〕取出；采掘〔自然物质〕；拔〔牙〕：*42 tons of gold were extracted at the mine in 1987.* 1987 年在这个金矿里采掘出了 42 吨黄金。| *She had to have three teeth extracted.* 她有三颗牙齿要拔掉。| **extract sth from sth** *The nuts are crushed in order to extract the oil from them.* 压碎果仁是为了从中提取果仁油。| *The bird uses its long beak to extract nectar from the flowers.* 鸟用细长的喙汲取花蜜。

**cut out** /ˌkʌt 'aʊt; ˌkʌt 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something from the inside of something else, using a knife〔用刀〕割掉，切除：**cut out sth** *Make sure you cut out any tough, gristly parts before you cook the meat.* 煮肉之前，一定要把连着软骨、较老的部分去掉。| **cut sth out** *I knew I would have to cut the bullet out before the wound became infected.* 我知道先要把子弹挖掉以免伤口受到感染。

**pull out** /ˌpʊl 'aʊt; ˌpʊl 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to suddenly take something out from a place where it cannot be seen, for example from a pocket, bag etc〔从衣袋、袋子等内快速〕拿出，拔出：**pull out sth** *The man pulled out a gun and fired three shots.* 那名男子拔出手枪开了三枪。| **pull sth out** *She pulled a notebook out and scribbled a few notes.* 她拿出笔记本草草地记了几笔。

## 2 to remove something that is fixed or joined to something else 取下固定或连结在另一物上的某物

- ▶ take off
- ▶ break/tear/cut off
- ▶ remove
- ▶ pick
- ▶ detach

**take off** /ˌtek 'ɔf; ˌteɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something that is fixed to something else 取下，拿掉〔固定在某物的一部分〕：**take sth off** *I took the lid off and tasted the soup.* 我拿掉锅盖，尝了尝汤的味道。| **take off sth** *He took off the old handle and fixed a new one in its place.* 他取下旧手柄，换上一个新的。

**remove** /rɪ'muv; rɪ'mu:v/ [v T] to take off something that forms a piece or part of something else or that covers something else. **Remove** is more formal than **take off**, and is used especially in writing〔从整体中〕去掉，取掉〔构成某物或覆盖某物的一块或一部分〕〔remove 比 take off 更正式，且尤用于书面〕：*Remove all the fat, then cut the meat into cubes.* 去掉所有的肥肉，然后把肉切成肉丁。| *Make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap.* 拧开散热器的盖之前，要确定引擎已经冷却。| **+ from** *She was in the hospital, having a lump removed from her breast.* 她在医院里，要把乳房的一处肿块切除。

**detach** /dɪ'tætʃ; dɪ'tætʃ/ [v T] formal to remove a piece or part of something that is designed to be removed【正式】拆卸，分开〔设计成可以被取下的某物上的一块或一部分〕：*Please detach the last section of this form, fill it in, and return it to us.* 撕下表格的最后一部分，填好并寄回给我们。| *The control unit can be detached from the base.* 控制部件可以从底座上拆下来。—**detachable** [adj] *The coat has a detachable hood* (=that can be detached). 这件外衣的风帽是可拆卸的。

**break/tear/cut off** /ˌbrek, ˌtɛr, ˌkʌt 'ɔf; ˌbreɪk, ˌteə, ˌkʌt 'ɒf/ [phr v T] to remove a part of something by breaking, tearing, cutting etc it 折断/撕下/剪下：**break/tear/cut off sth** *A van bumped into us, damaging one of the headlights and breaking off the aerial.* 小货车撞了我们的车，损坏了一个车前灯，折断了天线。| *Tear off the coupon and send it to this address.* 把赠券撕下，寄到这个地址去。| *Winds reached over 100 mph, tearing off roofs and flattening trees.* 风速高达每小时 100 多英里，刮掉了屋顶，吹倒了树木。| *He used to catch spiders and cut off their legs.* 他以前喜欢捉蜘蛛并把蜘蛛腿剪掉。| **break/tear/cut sth off** *Gerard broke the handle off accidentally when he was trying to open the door.* 杰勒德在设法打开门时，不小心将门把手弄断了。| *I'd like to keep this part – is it alright if I tear it off?* 我想留着这部分——把它撕下来行吗？| *He cut the top off the coconut.* 他把椰子的顶部削去。| *He cut all his hair off as a protest.* 他把头发剪光以示抗议。

**pick** /pɪk; pɪk/ [v T] to remove fruit from trees or flowers from the ground 采，摘〔水果、花等〕：*Migrant workers come to the orchard each autumn to pick apples.* 流动工人每年秋天会到果园来摘苹果。| *I'll pick a few flowers to take to mum's.* 我去采些花拿到妈妈家里去。

## 3 to remove something such as paint, dirt etc from a surface 清除表面上的油漆、尘土等

- ▶ take off
- ▶ scrape/scratch off
- ▶ get off
- ▶ peel off
- ▶ remove
- ▶ strip
- ▶ wipe/rub off

**take off** /ˌtek 'ɔf; ˌteɪk 'ɒf/ [phr v T] 除掉，拿掉：**take off sth** *She was told to go to the washroom and take off her lipstick.* 他们叫她到洗手间去把口红擦掉。| **take sth off sth** *A standard detergent should take most of the grease off the surface.* 普通洗涤剂应该就能够把表面上大部分的油污去掉。| **take sth off** *Paint stripper is the easiest way to take old paint off.*

R

使用除漆剂是清除旧油漆最简便的方法。

**get off** /ˌgɛt ˈɔf; ˌget ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something such as paint, dirt, or marks from a surface 清除，去除: **get sth off** *I don't know how I'm going to get this old varnish off.* 我不知道怎样才能把这些旧清漆去掉。| **get sth off sth** *How do you get mold stains off the wall?* 你有什么办法去除墙上的霉斑吗？

**remove** /rɪˈmuv; rɪˈmuːv/ [v T] to take something off a surface, especially dirt, marks, or something that should not be there 去除，清除〔尤指污垢、斑点等脏物〕: *You can use lemon juice to remove the grease.* 你可以用柠檬汁来去除这些油污。| **remove sth from sth** *Remove any dirt from the negative before printing the photograph.* 冲印照片前要把底片上的污点清除干净。

**wipe/rub off** /ˌwaɪp, ˌrʌb ˈɔf; ˌwaɪp, ˌrʌb ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something from a surface by wiping it or rubbing it with a cloth〔用布〕擦掉，抹去: **wipe/rub sth off** *I wiped the paint off with my handkerchief.* 我用手帕把油漆擦掉。| **wipe/rub sth off sth** *Mitchell tried to rub the dirt off the nameplate with his gloved thumb.* 米切尔想用戴着手套的拇指把姓名牌上的尘垢擦掉。| *He wiped the dust off the piano.* 他把钢琴上的灰尘抹掉。| **wipe/rub off sth** *She picked up one of the shoes and carefully wiped off the mud.* 她拿起一只鞋，仔细地把泥土擦掉。

**scrape/scratch off** /ˌskrep, ˌskrætʃ ˈɔf; ˌskreɪp, ˌskrætʃ ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something from a surface by rubbing it with something sharp such as your fingernail or a knife〔用指甲或小刀之类的锋利物〕刮掉，刮去: **scrape/scratch off sth** *We started by scraping off the old wallpaper.* 我们先刮掉了旧的墙纸。| *It took a long time to scrape off all the dirt and bits of food from the top of the cooker.* 花了很长时间才把锅上面的污迹和食物碎屑全部刮掉。| *Someone had scratched some of the paint off my car.* 有人把我的汽车上刮掉了一点漆。| **scrape sth/it/them off** *The car was covered in rust and Joey had to scrape it off with a knife.* 汽车外面都生了锈，乔伊不得不用刀把锈刮掉。| *Lottery cards have silver panels which you scratch off to see if you have won a prize.* 彩票上有银色方格，刮去后可看到是否中奖。

**peel off** /ˌpil ˈɔf; ˌpiːl ˈɒf/ [phr v T] to remove something such as the skin of a fruit or a piece of paper from a surface, by gently pulling it 剥去，削去〔水果的表皮等〕；撕下，剥掉〔表层的纸等〕: **peel off sth** *Slice each avocado in half, then peel off the skin.* 把鳄梨切成两半，然后去皮。| **peel sth off** *When I peeled the label off I discovered that the old price was $2 cheaper.* 我把标签撕下来时，发现原价要便宜两美元。

**strip** /strɪp; strɪp/ [v T] to remove something that is covering the whole of a surface 剥去，剥掉〔整层表面〕: *We stripped the doors down to the bare wood.* 我们把门的外层铲掉至露出原木料。| **strip sth off** *I think we should strip the old varnish off and see what the wood's like underneath.* 我想我们应该把旧清漆剥掉，看看下面的木料是什么样的。

## 4 to remove dirt from a piece of clothing or material 把尘垢从衣服或物料上清除掉

► get out ► come out
► shift ► wash out

**get out** /ˌgɛt ˈaʊt; ˌget ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to remove a mark from a piece of clothing or material 清除掉，洗掉: **get sth out of sth** *What can I use to get these wine stains out of the tablecloth?* 我可以用什么东西把桌布上的这些酒渍清除掉？| **get sth out** *It's a pity about the mark on your shirt. Dry cleaning will probably get it out.* 你的衬衫上有污迹，真可惜。干洗也许能把它洗掉。

**shift** /ʃɪft; ʃɪft/ [v T] British informal to remove a mark which is difficult to remove from a piece of clothing or material【英，非正式】去掉，洗掉〔难洗的污迹〕: *I've washed the tablecloth three times, but I can't seem to shift these stains.* 我把桌布洗过三次，但好像洗不掉这些污迹。| *Blood stains are very difficult to shift.* 血迹很难洗掉。

**come out** /ˌkʌm ˈaʊt; ˌkʌm ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] if dirt or a mark **comes out**, it is removed by washing or cleaning〔尘垢或污迹〕褪去，洗掉，擦掉: *Use plenty of washing powder otherwise mud and grass stains won't come out.* 多用些洗衣粉，不然的话泥垢和草渍就洗不掉。

**wash out** /ˌwɑʃ ˈaʊt; ˌwɒʃ ˈaʊt/ [phr v I] if dirt or a mark **washes out**, it is removed by washing〔尘垢或污迹〕洗掉: *A lot of hair dyes are designed to wash out after three or four washes.* 许多染发剂都预定能经得起三到四次的洗发后才被洗掉。

## 5 to remove writing, film, or music from paper, a tape etc 从纸上或磁带等上擦掉字迹、影片或音乐

► delete ► erase
► rub out ► cut
► cross out ► edit out

**delete** /dɪˈlit; dɪˈliːt/ [v T] to remove part or all of a document in a computer, so that it no longer exists 删除〔电脑文件的部分或全部〕: *I think you should delete the second paragraph.* 我认为你应该把第二段删除。| *The computer automatically deletes any files you have not saved.* 电脑自动删除你没有储存过的文件。

**rub out** British【英】 **/erase** American【美】 /ˌrʌb ˈaʊt, rˈres; ˌrʌb ˈaʊt, ɪˈreɪz/ [v T] to remove writing or pictures from paper by rubbing with a piece of rubber, or to remove writing or pictures from a board by rubbing with a cloth〔用橡皮或布〕擦掉: *Use a pencil so you can erase your mistakes.* 用铅笔写，这样的话有错误就可以擦掉。| **rub sth out** *I had to rub the whole thing out and start again.* 我只好把它全部擦去重新开始。| **rub out sth** *Someone had rubbed out my name.* 有人把我的名字擦掉了。

**cross out** /ˌkrɔs ˈaʊt; ˌkrɒs ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to draw a line through a word to show that it was a mistake or that you want to change what you have written 划掉: **cross out sth** *She crossed out the names of people who had left.* 她把离开了的人的姓名都划掉了。| **cross sth out** *That's not right. Cross it out and start again.* 那不对，把它划去重新写过。

**erase** /ɪˈres; ɪˈreɪz/ [v T] to remove writing, film, or music that has been recorded on a machine 抹掉，删除〔机器上记录的文字、影片或音乐〕: *Is there any way I can erase this videotape so no one will see what's on it?* 为了不让别人看到录像带上的内容，我能用什么办法把它删掉吗？| *Somehow the magnets had erased the entire cassette.* 不知怎么地，磁铁就把整盒磁带的内容都抹掉了。

**cut** /kʌt; kʌt/ [v T] to remove a section from a computer document, piece of writing, or film 剪切，删除〔电脑文件、文字或电影的一节〕: *Some of the descriptions*

*are a bit long and should be cut.* 有些描述太长，应该删掉。 | *A couple of the scenes had to be cut because they were too violent.* 有几个镜头过于暴力，只得剪掉。

**edit out** /ˌɛdɪt ˈaʊt; ˌedɨt ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to remove something when you are preparing a book, piece of film etc for printing or broadcasting〔在编辑书本、剪辑电影等过程中〕剪掉，删掉: **edit sth out** *If you make a mistake, don't worry – we can edit it out before the interview is shown.* 如果你出错的话不必担心，访问播出前我们会把它剪辑掉。 | **edit out sth** *They had edited out several of the most important points in the article.* 他们把文章中最重要的几点都删掉了。

## 6 the process of removing something 消除某物的过程

▶ removal ▶ extraction

**removal** /rɪˈmuvl; rɪˈmuːvəl/ [n U] 除去，去掉: **+ of** *Treatment usually consists of removal of the tumour combined with drug treatment.* 治疗通常包括切除肿瘤，再辅以药物治疗。 | *Removal of the brake pads is a simple operation which can be done with a few basic tools.* 拆除刹车板很简单，有几件基本工具就能做到。

**extraction** /ɪkˈstrækʃən; ɪkˈstrækʃən/ [n U] the process of removing a natural substance from the ground or from a plant, or removing a tooth from someone's body〔从地下或植物〕采掘，提取〔自然物质〕; 拔牙: **+ of** *The protesters are opposed to the extraction of minerals in the area.* 抗议者反对在该地区开采矿物。 | *Dentists will only resort to extraction of a tooth when all other treatments have failed.* 牙医只有在所有别的治疗方法都无效后才会拔牙。

## 7 a substance that is used to remove something 用来除去某物的东西

▶ remover ▶ stripper

**remover** /rɪˈmuvə; rɪˈmuːvə/ [n C] **stain/paint/make-up etc remover** a substance that is used to remove stains, marks, make-up etc 去污剂/脱漆剂/卸妆液等: *You can usually get coffee stains out with a stain remover.* 使用去污剂通常能把咖啡迹去掉。

**stripper** /ˈstrɪpə; ˈstrɪpə/ [n C] **paint/wallpaper stripper** a substance that is used to remove paint or wallpaper 除漆剂/墙纸清除剂: *Always wear gloves when working with paint stripper.* 使用去漆剂时一定要戴上手套。

# repair

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ *see also* 另见 **broken/not broken, damage, look after (7), condition (1-6)**

## 1 to repair something that is broken or damaged 修理破的、损坏的某物

▶ repair ▶ patch up
▶ fix ▶ overhaul
▶ mend ▶ service

**repair** /rɪˈpɛr; rɪˈpeə/ [v T] if you **repair** something that is broken or not working properly, you work on it so that it is in good condition again 修理，修补: *Builders spent several weeks repairing the roof.* 建筑工人花了几个星期时间修补屋顶。 | *The plane was too badly damaged to be repaired.* 飞机损坏得太严重，无法修好了。 | **get/have sth repaired** (=pay someone else to repair it) 把某物送去修理 *How much will it cost to have the TV repaired?* 修好这台电视机费用要多少？

**fix** /fɪks/ [v T] to repair a machine or piece of equipment that is broken or not working properly 修理〔机器、设备等〕: *I'll need to fix the boat before we can go out in it.* 我们乘船出去之前，我先得把它修好。 | **get/have sth fixed** (=pay someone else to fix it) 把某物送去修理 *I must get my camera fixed before we go to France.* 我们去法国之前，我一定要把照相机修好。

**mend** /mɛnd/ [v T] to repair something that is broken or not working, or something that has a hole in it. In American English **mend** is usually used about clothing 修理; 缝补〔美国英语中常用于指衣服〕: *The children are taught to mend their own clothes.* 人们教小孩自己补衣服。 | *I called a service engineer in to mend the lift.* 我叫来了维修技术人员来修理电梯。

**patch up** /ˌpætʃ ˈʌp; ˌpætʃ ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to repair something that has a hole in quickly and not very thoroughly so that it is good enough to be used again for a short period of time〔很快而不是彻底地〕修补: **patch up sth** *We managed to patch up the roof enough to stop it leaking.* 我们设法把屋顶补了一下，使它不再漏水。 | **patch sth up** *The boat's got a hole in the side, but I'm just going to try and patch it up for now.* 船的一侧有个洞，我正在设法把它暂时修补一下。

**overhaul** /ˌovəˈhɔl; ˌəʊvəˈhɔːl/ [v T] to thoroughly examine a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment and repair it if necessary 全面检修〔机器、车辆、设备等〕: *The engine has been overhauled and runs much more smoothly now.* 发动机已经检修过了，现在运转起来平稳多了。 | **completely overhaul** *All the electrical wiring in the house was being completely overhauled because of the risk of fire.* 因为怕有起火的危险，房子里所有的供电线路都在进行彻底检修。

**service** /ˈsɝvɪs; ˈsɜːvɨs/ [v T] to examine a vehicle or machine, especially at fixed regular times, and repair it if necessary〔尤指定期地〕检修，保养〔车辆或机器〕: *All our machinery is serviced regularly.* 我们所有的机器都定期保养。 | *When was the plane last serviced?* 这架飞机上次检修是什么时候？ | **have sth serviced** (=pay someone else to service it) 把某物送去检修 *You should have your car serviced every six months.* 你应该把汽车每六个月送去检修一次。

## 2 to repair something old to make it look or work like a new one 翻新，整修

▶ renovate ▶ do up
▶ restore ▶ reconditioned

**renovate** /ˈrɛnəˌvet; ˈrenəveɪt/ [v T] to thoroughly repair something, especially an old building, so that it looks as it did when it was first made 修复，把…整修如新〔尤指旧建筑〕: *The old theatre has been completely renovated and re-fitted.* 旧剧场已完全修复，并重新装修。 | *We decided to buy an old house and renovate it ourselves.* 我们决定买幢旧房子自己来装修。 | *He bought six old bicycles and renovated them.* 他买了六辆旧自行车并对它们进行了整修。 —**renovation** /ˌrɛnəˈveʃən; ˌrenəˈveɪʃən/ [n U] *a charming old*

R

*property, suitable for renovation* 一栋可以整修如新的漂亮旧房子

**restore** /rɪ'stɔr; rɪ'stɔ:/ [v T] to repair and clean an old and valuable building, vehicle, or work of art 修整，修复〔旧的、值钱的建筑、车辆或工艺品〕: *The building has been carefully restored after the fire.* 火灾后这幢房子已被精心修复。 | *Experts are still working to restore the painting.* 专家们仍在为这幅画进行修复工作。 | *He spent almost three years restoring a 1922 Rolls Royce.* 他差不多花了三年时间修复一辆 1922 年的劳斯莱斯。 —**restoration** /ˌrɛstə'reʃən; ˌrestə'reɪʃən/ [n U] *The church was closed for restoration* (=so that it could be restored). 这座教堂要关闭进行整修。

**do up** British informal【英，非正式】**/fix up** American informal【美，非正式】 /ˌdu 'ʌp, ˌfɪks 'ʌp; ˌdu: 'ʌp, ˌfiks 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to repair an old vehicle or building so that it looks like a new one, especially as a way of making money 修缮，重新装修〔旧汽车或建筑，尤指以赚钱为目的〕: **do/fix up sth** *He does up old cars and sells them.* 他把旧车修好再出售。 | **do/fix sth up** *A builder bought the house and fixed it up.* 一名建造商买下了这幢房子，然后把它装修好。

**reconditioned** /ˌrikən'dɪʃənd; ˌri:kən'dɪʃənd◂/ [adj] a **reconditioned** engine, motor, washing machine etc is an old machine that has been thoroughly repaired so that it works like a new one 修理，修复〔发动机、马达、洗衣机等旧机器〕: *I managed to buy a reconditioned engine quite cheaply.* 我设法以很便宜的价格买下了一台修过的引擎。 | *a shop selling new and reconditioned washing machines* 一家出售新的和修理过的洗衣机的商店

## 3 work done to repair something 修理工作

► repairs ► overhaul
► maintenance ► tune-up
► service

**repairs** /rɪ'pɛrz; rɪ'peəz/ [n plural] 修理，修补: *Who will pay for the repairs?* 谁来付修理费？ | **+ to** *The insurance will cover the cost of all repairs to the vehicle.* 这种保险承保这辆汽车的所有修理费。 | **make/do/carry out repairs** *Builders are carrying out repairs to the roof and walls.* 建筑工人正在修补屋顶和墙壁。

**maintenance** /'mentənəns; 'meɪntənəns/ [n U] regular work done to check, clean, and repair something so that it keeps working properly or remains in good condition〔定期的〕维修；保养；养护: *The Highways Department is responsible for the construction and maintenance of bridges and roads.* 公路管理部负责桥梁和道路的建造和养护工作。 | **car/motorcycle etc maintenance** *I knew nothing about car maintenance when I first bought my car.* 我刚买汽车时对汽车保养一无所知。 | **routine maintenance** (=simple and regular maintenance) 例行保养 *The fault was discovered during routine maintenance work.* 在例行保养时发现了毛病。

**service** /'sɜ:vɪs; 'sɜ:vɨs/ [n C/U] an examination of a vehicle or machine that is done regularly to check that it is working properly and see if any repairs are necessary〔对汽车或机器的定期的〕维修，检修，保养: *We recommend an annual service for all central heating boilers.* 我们建议对所有中央取暖锅炉进行每年一次的检修。 | *My car's due for service – I'll book it into a garage next week.* 我的汽车该检修了，我要预约好下周把它送到车库去。 | *Any major problems with the car should be picked up at the 5,000 mile service.* 5,000 英里保养时应该可以查出任何严重的问题。

**overhaul** /'ovəˌhɔl; 'əʊvəhɔ:l/ [n C] a thorough examination of a machine, vehicle, or piece of equipment, making repairs if necessary〔对机器、车辆或设备的〕全面检修: *The electrical system needs a complete overhaul.* 供电系统需要彻底的检修。 | *Work on the overhaul of the boiler has just started.* 对锅炉的全面检修工作刚刚开始。

**tune-up** /'tun ʌp; 'tju:n ʌp/ [n C] a process of making small changes and repairs to an engine so that it works as well as possible〔对发动机的〕维修；微调保养: *It's about time to take the car in for a tune-up again.* 该把这辆汽车再送去维修了。 | *If you give the engine regular tune-ups, it will last much longer.* 如果定期对发动机进行微调保养，就能大大延长它的使用寿命。

## 4 too badly damaged to be repaired 破损太严重而不能修理的

► be beyond repair ► irreparable

**be beyond repair** /bi bɪˌjɑnd rɪ'pɛr; bi: bɪˌjɒnd rɪ'peə/ [v phrase] too badly damaged to be repaired – use this about objects, buildings, and vehicles 无法修好〔用于指物件、建筑物和交通工具〕: *Unfortunately, the engine is beyond repair.* 很可惜，这台引擎没法修好了。 | **be damaged beyond repair** *A lot of the furniture had been damaged beyond repair.* 这些家具中有许多已损坏得无法修理了。

**irreparable** /ɪ'rɛpərəb]; ɪ'repərəbəl/ [adj] **irreparable** damage or harm to objects, buildings, or vehicles cannot be repaired〔破坏或伤害〕不能修复的: *The explosion caused irreparable damage to several buildings.* 这次爆炸使几幢建筑物损坏得无法修复。 | *The forest suffered irreparable damage as a result of last year's fire.* 去年的火灾对森林造成不可弥补的破坏。

# repeat

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **again, say**

## 1 to do something again 把某事重新做一遍

► repeat ► redo
► do sth again ► retake

**repeat** /rɪ'pit; rɪ'pi:t/ [v T] to do something again or do something many times 重复，反复: *Holmes repeated the experiment several times and got the same results.* 福尔摩斯把试验重复做了几次，得到了相同的结果。 | *Repeat this exercise ten times every day and you'll soon have a flatter stomach.* 每天把这体操做十遍，你的肚子很快就会变小。 | *After the students have finished, have them exchange roles and repeat the procedure.* 等学生完成后，让他们换一换角色再把整个步骤重复一遍。 —**repetition** /ˌrɛpɪ'tɪʃən; ˌrepɨ'tɪʃən/ [n U] *Through constant repetition, he was starting to show some improvement in his skills.* 通过不断地重复，他的技术开始有了改进。 | **+ of** *Repetition of movements is an important part of African dance.* 不断地重复舞蹈动作是非洲舞蹈的重要特征。

**do sth again** ALSO 又作 **do sth over** American【美】 /du (sth) ə'gɛn, du (sth) 'ovɚ; du: (sth) ə'gen,

du: (sth) ˈəʊvə/ [v phrase] to do something again, for example in order to practise it or because it was not done well enough the first time 把某事再做一遍，把某事重复做一遍: *I'd like you to do this exercise again.* 我要你把这练习再做一遍。| *I'm afraid you'll have to do it over in pen.* 恐怕你得用钢笔重写一遍。| *She spilled coffee on the application form and had to do it all again.* 她把咖啡洒到申请表上去了，只得重新填写一遍。| **do sth again and again/do sth over and over** *The coach made us do it again and again till we got it right.* 教练让我们再三地练习，直到做对为止。

**redo** /riˈduː; riːˈduː/ [v T] to do something again because it was not done well enough the first time〔因做得不够好而〕重做，再做: *I can't read a word of this – you'll have to redo it.* 我一个字都看不清楚，你得重写一遍。| *They don't have the money to redo the plumbing right now.* 目前他们没钱把管道重新安装。

**retake** /ˌriːˈteɪk; ˌriːˈteɪk/ [v T] to do a written examination, or other kind of test again because you have failed it〔因不及格而〕重考，再考: *Julie's had to retake her driving test at least three times.* 朱莉只好重考驾驶考试至少三次。| *He decided to retake the course and try to get a higher grade.* 他决定去重考这门课以获得更好的成绩。—**retake** /ˈriːˌteɪk; ˈriːteɪk/ [n C] British【英】 *The exam is in June. Retakes will be held in September.* 考试是在6月份，重考将于9月份举行。

## 2 to say something again 重说一遍

▶ repeat ▶ repeat yourself
▶ say sth again ▶ repetition
▶ reiterate

**repeat** /rɪˈpiːt; rɪˈpiːt/ [v T] to say something again, for example because someone did not hear you or understand you 重说，再说〔因某人没听清楚或不明白你说的话〕: *'I just can't believe it,' he repeated.* "我简直不敢相信。"他重复道。| *Could you repeat the question? I wasn't listening.* 你能把问题再说一遍吗？我没听到。| *The kidnappers have repeated their demand for ransom.* 绑架者再次索要赎金。| **+ (that)** *She repeated that there was no need for alarm.* 她再次表示没必要惊慌。| **sth is worth repeating/sth bears repeating** *The news is hardly worth repeating.* 这消息不值得复述一遍。

**say sth again** /ˌseɪ (sth) əˈgeɪn; ˌseɪ (sth) əˈgeɪn/ [v phrase] especially spoken to say something again, either because someone did not hear you or because you want to emphasize it【尤口】把某事再说一遍〔因为某人没听清你说的话，或者因为你要强调所说的话〕: *I'm sorry – could you say that again?* 很抱歉，你能否再说一遍？| *I've said it before and I'll say it again: I've never trusted that man.* 我以前说过，并且还要再说一遍：我从未相信过那人。| *'It's OK. You're safe now,' she said again and again.* "没事了，现在你已经安全了。"她再三地说道。| **say again (that)** *Let me say again that the government has no intention of raising taxes.* 我来重复一遍，政府没有增税的打算。

**reiterate** /riˈɪtəˌreɪt; riːˈɪtəreɪt/ [v T] formal to repeat an opinion or statement in order to make your meaning very clear【正式】重申，再次说明: *The President reiterated his support for the treaty.* 总统重申了他对条约的支持。| **+ (that)** *Earlier in the day, Jones reiterated that he had no intention of firing Swenson.* 今天较早时候，琼斯再次声明他没有要解雇斯温森的意思。

**repeat yourself** /rɪˈpiːt jɔːˈself; rɪˈpiːt jɔːself/ [v phrase] to unintentionally repeat something you have already said〔无意地〕重复自己说过的话: *Have I told you this before? Please stop me if I'm repeating myself.* 我已经说过这件事了吗？如果我在重复说，就请打断我的话。| *Elmer seems pretty alert, but if you spend much time with him he starts to repeat himself.* 埃尔默看上去很机敏，不过你要是和他一起时间久了，他就开始说话重复了。

**repetition** /ˌrepɪˈtɪʃən; ˌrepɪˈtɪʃən/ [n U] when you repeat something several times〔多次〕重复: *Repetition is good for helping children learn language.* 重复是帮助儿童学会语言的好办法。| **+ of** *He builds his speeches around the repetition of certain key phrases.* 他靠反复使用某些关键词语来拼凑自己的演讲。

## 3 to repeat what someone else has said 重复别人所说的话

▶ repeat ▶ quotation
▶ quote

**repeat** /rɪˈpiːt; rɪˈpiːt/ [v T] 重复: *Why do you have to repeat everything I say?* 你为什么要把我说的一切都重复一遍？| *'He's planning to move,' she said, repeating what Bobby had told her.* "他打算搬走。"她说道，把博比告诉她的话重复了一遍。| **repeat sth to yourself** (=repeat something, usually silently) 把某事默念 *Henry kept repeating her phone number to himself so he wouldn't forget it.* 亨利默默重复念着她的电话号码，以免忘记。| **repeat after me** *Repeat after me: 'I'm not going to waste any more money on lottery tickets.'* 跟着我说："我不再浪费钱买彩票了。"

**quote** /kwoʊt; kwəʊt/ [v I/T] to repeat exactly something that someone else has said or written, especially someone famous 引用，引述〔尤名人名言〕: *He was always quoting clever sayings from Oscar Wilde's plays.* 他总是引用奥斯卡·王尔德的剧作中的智趣妙语。| **+ from** *To quote from the report: '6,000 children die each day from curable diseases.'* 报道中的内容引述如下："每天有6,000名儿童死于可治好的疾病。"| **don't quote me on it/that** (=say this when you are not completely sure of the facts you are stating) 别说是我说的 *I don't think the company is doing very well, but don't quote me on that.* 我认为该公司状况不佳，但别说是我说的。

**quotation** /kwoˈteɪʃən; kwəʊˈteɪʃən/ [n C] a sentence or phrase from a book, poem etc, that you repeat because it is interesting or funny, or because it supports what you are saying 引语，语录: *I couldn't remember where I'd heard the quotation before.* 我想不起来以前在哪里听到过这句语录了。| **+ from** *Spencer began his speech with a quotation from Karl Marx.* 斯宾塞以卡尔·马克思的一句语录作为演讲的开场白。

## 4 to repeat the important parts of something 重复某内容的重要部分

▶ go over ▶ recap

**go over** /ˌgoʊ ˈoʊvɚ; ˌgəʊ ˈəʊvə/ [phr v T] to repeat the important parts of a speech or explanation so that people can understand it better 重复〔演说或讲解的重要部分以便别人理解〕: *OK, I'll go over the plan one more time, but pay attention this time.* 好的，我把计划再说一遍，但这次可要仔细听了。| *Don't worry if you don't understand everything – she'll go over the main points again at the end.* 如果你没有完全理解也

R

别担心——结束时她会把要点再重复一遍的。

**recap** ALSO 又作 **recapitulate** formal【正式】/riˈkæp, ˌrikəˈpɪtʃəlet; riːˈkæp, ˌriːkəˈpɪtʃʊleɪt/ [v I/T] to repeat the important parts of what has been said or done before in order to remind people 扼要重述，概括〔以提醒人们〕: *At this point, I'd like to take a few moments to recap.* 讲到这里，我要花一点时间来概括一下。 | *Before we start the discussion we should first recapitulate a little of last week's lecture.* 我们开始讨论前，要先把上周的讲课扼要复述一下。 | **+ on** British【英】 *She paused to recap on the story so far.* 故事说到这里，她停下来作了一下概括。

## 5 to keep saying the same thing in an annoying way 以恼人的方式不停地说同一件事

- ▶ keep saying/asking/telling etc
- ▶ go on about

**keep saying/asking/telling etc** /ˌkip ˈseːɪŋ; ˌkiːp ˈseɪ-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] 不停地说/问/讲〔某事〕等: *She kept saying how rich her father was.* 她老在说她父亲多么有钱。 | *Don't keep telling me what to do – I know how to bake a cake.* 别老是告诉我怎么做，我知道怎样烤蛋糕。 | *The kids keep asking what time it is.* 小孩子们一直在问时间。

**go on about** /go ˈɑn əbaʊt; gəʊ ˈɒn əbaʊt/ [phr v T] to keep talking about something in an annoying way〔以恼人的方式〕不停地说〔某事〕: *She was going on about what a genius her brother is.* 她不停地说她哥哥是怎样了不起的天才。 | **go on and on about sth** *I don't think I can stand another evening of Ted going on and on about his health problems.* 我觉得自己无法再忍受一个晚上听特德唠叨他的健康问题了。

## 6 ways of asking someone to repeat something 请别人再说一遍的说法

- ▶ sorry?/pardon?
- ▶ what?/what did you say?
- ▶ would you mind repeating that?

**sorry?/pardon?** ALSO 又作 **excuse me?** American【美】/ˈsɔrɪ, ˈpɑrdn, ɪkˈskjuːz miː/ spoken say this when you want to ask someone politely to repeat what they just said because you did not hear it【口】对不起？/对不起，什么？〔用于没听清而希望别人重复说过的话〕: *'It's hot today, isn't it?' 'Pardon?'* "今天非常热，是不是？" "对不起，你说什么？" | *'Could you tell me what time it is?' 'Sorry?'* "你能告诉我几点钟吗？" "对不起，请再说一遍。" | *'Damn,' I muttered. 'Excuse me?' said the clerk.* "糟了。" 我低声咕哝道。"你说什么？" 那位售货员问道。

**what?/what did you say?** /hwʌt, ˌhwʌt dɪd juˈse; wɒt, ˌwɒt dɪd juː ˈseɪ/ spoken informal say this when you did not hear what someone said, or when you are surprised by what they said【口，非正式】什么？/你说什么？: *'Are you going to the bar?' 'What? Oh, yes, I suppose so.'* "你去酒吧吗？" "什么？噢，是的，我是想去的。" | *'Oh, shut up!' 'What did you say?'* "噢，给我闭嘴！" "你说什么？"

**would you mind repeating that?** ALSO 又作 **could you repeat that/the question etc?** /ˌwʊd ju ˌmaɪnd rɪˈpitɪŋ ðæt, ˌkʊd ju rɪˈpit ðæt; ˌwʊd juː ˌmaɪnd rɪˈpiːtɪŋ ðæt, ˌkʊd juː rɪˈpiːt ðæt/ use this in formal situations to ask someone to repeat something 请你再重复一遍好吗？〔用于正式场合〕: *'My name's Marsden.' 'Would you mind repeating that, please?'* "我的名字叫马斯登。" "请你再说一遍好吗？" | *'How long have you been here?' 'I'm sorry, could you repeat that?'* "你住这儿有多久了？" "对不起，请再说一遍好吗？"

# replace

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- ▶ instead of someone or something else 替代某人或某物 *see* 参见 **instead**
- ▶ to put something where it was before 把某物放回原处 *see* 参见 **put (2)**

## 1 to start doing a job that someone else used to do 开始做以前由别人做的工作

- ▶ replace
- ▶ succeed
- ▶ take sb's place/take the place of sb
- ▶ take over
- ▶ supplant

**replace** /rɪˈples; rɪˈpleɪs/ [v T] 接替，替代: *We're looking for someone to replace our managing director.* 我们正在找人接替我们的总经理。 | *The lead singer was replaced by Ray Willis back in 1992.* 1992年时，主唱歌手的位置由雷·威利斯接替了。 | *It was Johnson's first season after replacing Tom Landry as coach of the Cowboys.* 那是约翰逊接替汤姆·兰德利担任牛仔队教练后的首个赛季。

**succeed** /səkˈsid; səkˈsiːd/ [v T] to be the next person to have a job or position, especially an important or powerful position, after someone else has left it or died 继位；继任；继承〔别人离开或死后的工作或职位，尤重要或有势力的职位〕: *The President appointed Harold Brown to succeed Les Aspin as chairman of the Commission in 1995.* 1995年总统任命哈罗德·布朗接替莱斯·阿斯平任委员会主席。 | *George VI died in 1952, leaving his elder daughter Elizabeth to succeed him.* 乔治六世于1952年逝世，由大女儿伊丽莎白继位。

**take sb's place/take the place of sb** /ˌtek (sb's) ˈples, ˌtek ðə ˈples əv (sb); ˌteɪk (sb's) ˈpleɪs, ˌteɪk ðə ˈpleɪs əv (sb)/ [v phrase] to replace someone in a job or position, especially because you have similar skills and experience to them 替代某人的位置〔尤因有相似的技能和经验〕: *There's no one suitable to take Simon's place when he leaves.* 西蒙离开后，没有合适的人能取代他的位置。 | *If Mark fails to qualify as a trainee, Margaret is designated to take his place.* 如果马克不合资格当实习生，就选派玛格丽特去接替他的位置。 | *Thielen will take the place of Ray Owens on the board following Owens's retirement.* 雷·欧文斯退休后，蒂伦将接替他在董事会的职位。

**take over** /ˌtek ˈovəː; ˌteɪk ˈəʊvə/ [phr v I/T] to replace someone in a job or position, and to continue the work they started 接管；接任: *The new manager took over in July.* 新经理于7月份接任了。 | **+ from/for** *Do you think you'd be able to take over me when I'm gone?* 你觉得我走后你能接替我吗？ | *The attorney general of New Jersey took over from the local district attorney in the case.* 新泽西州的首席检察官从当地的地区律师手里接手了此案。 | **+ as** *We're pleased to announce that Mr. Schmidt will be taking over as Executive Di-*

*rector*. 我们很高兴地宣布施密特先生将接任执行董事一职。 | **take over sth (from sb)** *Glover's understudy took over the role on Broadway*. 格洛弗的替角接替了他在百老汇的角色。 | **take sth over (from sb)** *Maria's been my partner since I took the business over from my father*. 自从我接管了父亲的生意以后，玛丽亚一直是我的搭档。

**supplant** /sə'plænt; sə'plɑ:nt/ [v T] to replace a competitor or enemy in a position of authority or influence, especially by using unfair methods〔尤指以不正当手段〕把〔竞争对手或敌人〕排挤掉; 篡夺: *General Salan was supplanted soon after the invasion by General Henri Navarre*. 亨利·纳瓦拉将军入侵后，很快就排挤掉了萨朗将军。 | *Adams, an excellent new pitcher, may supplant Hayes as starting pitcher by the end of the year*. 出色的新投手亚当斯可能到年底就会取代海斯而成为先发投手。

## 2 to do someone's job or work for a temporary period 暂时替代某人的职位或工作

▶ stand in for ▶ sub for
▶ take over ▶ relieve
▶ deputize ▶ cover for

**stand in for** /ˌstænd 'ɪn fɔr; ˌstænd 'ɪn fɔ:/ [phr v T] to replace someone at work for a short time or on a particular occasion, because they are unable to be there 暂时替代，暂时顶替: *Can you stand in for me at the meeting next week?* 你能代我去开下星期的会议吗？ | *The President was unavailable and had the Vice President stand in for him*. 总统没有空，就让副总统暂时代替他。 | *During the dangerous scenes, a stunt woman stood in for Goldie Hawn*. 拍摄危险镜头时将由一位女特技演员代替戈尔迪·霍恩。

**take over** /ˌtek 'ovə; ˌteɪk 'əʊvə/ [phr v I/T] to replace someone and do the same job as they were doing, so that they are free to have a rest or to do something else 接管; 接替〔以腾出时间来休息或做其他事〕: *Liz, could you take over in reception while I make a couple of phone calls?* 莉兹，我去打几个电话，你能接替一下接待工作吗？ | **+ from/for** *Can I see you in my office, Carl? I'm sure Dan can take over from you*. 你到我办公室来一下好吗，卡尔？丹会帮你照看的。 | **take over sth** *After we'd stopped for lunch Sheila took over the driving for a while*. 我们停下来吃午饭以后，希拉替我们开了一会儿车。

**deputize** ALSO 又作 **deputise** British【英】/'dɛpjəˌtaɪz; 'depjʊtaɪz/ [v I] to replace someone in a higher position for a limited period or on a particular occasion, especially when they are busy doing something else 代理，代表〔较高职位的人，尤因他们忙于做别的事情〕: *My boss had to go to the Caribbean unexpectedly and asked me to deputize*. 我的老板忽然要去加勒比海办事，于是就让我代理一下。 | **+ for** *The Foreign Minister will be deputizing for the Prime Minister while he recovers from his operation*. 首相在手术后的恢复期间将由外交部长代理其职务。 | *Paine, the second in command, deputized for the Colonel*. 副指挥佩因代理上校的指挥工作。

**sub for** /'sʌb fɔr; 'sʌb fɔ:/ [phr v T] American informal to replace someone at work on a particular occasion, especially as a teacher or a member of a sports team【美，非正式】代替，作替补〔尤指教师或运动员〕: *Could you sub for me Monday? I have a doctor's appointment*. 星期一你能代我的课吗？我和医生约好了。 | *Eisenreich subbed for the injured Alou in Wednesday's game*. 星期三的比赛中，艾森赖希代替受伤的阿洛乌上场。

**relieve** /rɪ'liv; rɪ'li:v/ [v T] to replace someone, especially a soldier, when they need a rest or when they have completed their hours of work 接替，换班〔尤指士兵〕: *Can anyone relieve Tammy? She's been on duty for ten hours without a break*. 谁能接替塔米？她已连续值班十小时没有休息过了。 | *He was sent to Cairo to relieve Captain Roberts for a few days*. 他被派往开罗去接替罗伯茨上尉几天。

**cover for** /'kʌvə fɔr; 'kʌvə fɔ:/ [phr v T] to do the work, or to be ready to do the work, of someone who is absent 代替〔不在的人做某事〕: *Go and get some lunch. I'll cover for you*. 去吃午饭吧，我来替你。 | *My name's Dr Brown. I'm covering for Dr Steele while he's on holiday*. 我叫布朗博士，斯蒂尔博士去度假了，我来代他。

## 3 someone who replaces another person 接替别人的人

▶ replacement ▶ substitute
▶ successor ▶ acting
▶ stand-in ▶ supply teacher

**replacement** /rɪ'plesmənt; rɪ'pleɪsmənt/ [n C] someone who replaces another person in a job or in a team, especially permanently 接替者〔尤指永久性的〕: *Steve just announced he was leaving, but the coach has already started looking around for a replacement*. 史蒂夫刚宣布他要走，教练就已经开始到处找接替他的人了。 | **+ for** *I'm just a temporary replacement for the receptionist*. 我只是暂时接替一下当接待员而已。 | *They asked Barbara to stay on until they could find a suitable replacement for her*. 他们叫芭芭拉在找到合适的接替者之前继续留任。

**successor** /sək'sɛsə; sək'sesə/ [n C] the next person to have a permanent job or position after someone else has left it 接替人，继任者; 继承人: *Mason is Case's chosen successor as committee chairman*. 梅森是凯斯指定的委员会主席接班人。 | *Smyth resigned as Chief Superintendent two months ago and they still haven't appointed his successor*. 史密斯在两个月以前辞去了总警司的职务，他们仍没有委任继任人。 | **+ to** *The Orchestra is currently searching for a successor to music director James Sedares*. 管弦乐队目前正在寻找接替音乐总监詹姆斯·赛达瑞斯的人。

**stand-in** /'stænd ɪn; 'stænd ɪn/ [n C] someone who temporarily takes another person's place in a job or performance when they are unable to do it themselves, especially when this happens unexpectedly 临时代替人; 替身演员〔尤指某人突然不能做某项工作或进行表演时〕: *Ms Green couldn't be here today, so I'm her stand-in*. 格林女士今天不能来了，所以我来临时替代她。 | *Ann was Shirley MacLaine's stand-in in the movie*. 安是雪莉·麦克雷恩在这部影片中的替身。 | **+ for** *I'd like Tom to act as a stand-in for Julian until he returns to work*. 朱利安回来工作之前，我希望由汤姆临时代替他。

**substitute** ALSO 又作 **sub** informal【非正式】/'sʌbstəˌtut, sʌb; 'sʌbstɪˌtju:t, sʌb/ [n C] someone who takes someone else's place in a team for a limited period of time, especially because the other person is injured or tired 替补（队员），替换者〔尤因球队中某人受伤了或累了〕: *If Marsh has not fully recovered, his likely substitute will be Robinson*. 如果马什未能完全康复，那么担任替补的很可能是罗宾逊。 | *With key players out of energy, it was a sub who scored six points in the*

R

*last two minutes and won the game.* 当主力队员都精疲力竭之际，一名替补队员在最后两分钟内得了六分，赢了比赛。 | **bring sb on as a substitute for sb** *Ten minutes into the second half Davies was brought on as substitute for Ward.* 下半场开始十分钟后，戴维斯被派上场代替沃德。

**acting** /'æktɪŋ; 'æktɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] an **acting** chairman, director, manager is someone who replaces someone in a position of authority for a limited period of time 代理的〔主席、董事、经理等〕: *While Kershaw was in the hospital Saunders became acting chairman.* 克肖住院期间，桑德斯任代理主席。 | *Mrs Hamilton has been appointed acting head of the school until a permanent replacement can be found.* 汉密尔顿夫人被任命为代校长，直至找到正式的接替者。

**supply teacher** British【英】**/substitute teacher** American【美】ALSO 又作 **sub** American informal【美，非正式】/sə'plaɪ ˌtiʧə, 'sʌbstətut ˌtiʧə, sʌb; sə'plaɪ ˌti:ʧə, 'sʌbstɪˌtju:t ˌti:ʧə, sʌb/ [n C] informal a teacher who replaces another teacher for a limited period of time【非正式】代课教师: *We'll need a sub for Dawn's class tomorrow.* 我们需要找个代课老师去上明天唐的班级的课。 | *The kids always misbehave when they have a substitute teacher.* 孩子们遇到代课教师上课时总要捣蛋。 | *Ray was working as a supply teacher to earn some extra money.* 雷在做代课老师来挣点外快。

## 4 to put someone into someone else's job 使某人代替别人的工作

▶ replace

**replace** /rɪ'ples; rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] 接替，代替: *They still haven't replaced three of the managers who resigned.* 他们仍未找到人来替代那三名辞职的经理。 | *I hate to see Gretchen go – we'll never be able to replace her.* 我不希望格蕾琴离开，我们再也找不到能替代她的人了。 | **replace sb with sb** *The firm has been dismissing experienced staff and replacing them with younger people on lower salaries.* 公司在解雇经验丰富的员工，并以较低的薪水雇用年轻人取代他们。

## 5 to replace an older type of machine, method etc 更换掉较旧式的机器、方法等

▶ replace/take the place of ▶ supersede ▶ give way to

**replace/take the place of** /rɪ'ples, ˌteɪk ðə 'ples ɑv; rɪ'pleɪs, ˌteɪk ðə 'pleɪs ɒv/ [v T/v phrase] 更换，替换: *In most offices, computers have replaced the old typewriters.* 在大多数办公室内，电脑已取代了旧式的打字机。 | *One 'smart card' can take the place of cash, cheques, and credit cards.* 一张“智能卡”就可代替现金、支票和信用卡。 | *Gas and electricity have almost completely replaced coal for domestic cooking and heating in Britain.* 在英国，煤气和电在家居煮食和取暖方面差不多已完全取代了煤。 | *Ugly new concrete buildings have taken the place of the old houses.* 丑陋的新混凝土大楼已经取代了那些老房子。

**supersede** /ˌsupə'si:d; ˌsu:pə'si:d/ [v T] if a new invention, idea, or method **supersedes** another one, it replaces it because it is more modern or effective〔新的发明、思想或方法〕取代〔另一个，因为它更加现代或有效〕: *Iron began to supersede bronze for tool making about 3,000 years ago.* 大约三千年前，铁开始取代铜用于制造工具。 | *The computers used to be top of the line, but they have been superseded by more recent models.* 这种电脑曾是最尖端的，但现在已经被更新式的型号取代了。 | *It is unlikely that scientific thinking will ever entirely supersede superstition and religion.* 科学的思维不大可能彻底取代迷信和宗教。

**give way to** /ˌgɪv 'we tu; ˌgɪv 'weɪ tu:/ [v phrase] to be gradually replaced by something better, more suitable, or more advanced 逐渐被〔更好、更合适或更先进的东西〕取代: *Hunting and fishing settlements gave way to small towns as the population grew.* 随着人口的增长，渔猎部落逐渐被小城镇所取代。 | *With the rise in oil prices, big American cars were forced to give way to smaller, more economical models.* 随着石油价格的上涨，大型美国汽车被迫让位于更小巧、更经济的车型。

## 6 to put something new in the place of something old, damaged, or broken 拿新的东西取代旧的或破损的东西

▶ replace ▶ change ▶ renew

**replace** /rɪ'ples; rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] 更换: *Your car's in good condition but you ought to replace the tires.* 你的汽车保养得很好，不过你应该把轮胎换一换了。 | *Before we move in, the place has to be redecorated and all the carpets replaced.* 我们搬进来之前，这个地方要重新装修，所有地毯也都要换掉。 | **replace sth with sth** *They're going to replace the old wooden bridge with one made of concrete.* 他们打算造一座水泥桥来替换这座旧木桥。

**renew** /rɪ'nju; rɪ'nju:/ [v T] British to replace something, such as a piece of machinery or equipment, after it has been used for a certain length of time and is damaged or likely to be damaged【英】更换: 更新〔已经用过一段时间，而且已经破损或可能破损的东西〕: *You should check the engine carefully, renewing any parts that are worn or damaged.* 你应该仔细检查一下引擎，把已经磨损或损坏的部件更换下来。 | *It is wise to renew your water filter every month, even though it may seem to be working satisfactorily.* 滤水器可能看上去用得很好，但每月更换一下还是明智的。

**change** /ʧeɪnʤ; ʧeɪmdʒ/ [v T] to replace a piece of equipment when it is broken or not working 更换〔破损或不能运作的设备〕: *Can you change this light bulb for me? I can't reach.* 你能帮我把这个灯泡换下来吗？我够不着。 | *All drivers should really know how to change a flat tire.* 所有的驾车者都应该很熟悉怎样更换漏气的轮胎。 | *You should change or clean your furnace filter once a month to improve performance.* 你应该每月一次更换或清洁暖气炉上的过滤器以提高其性能。

## 7 to use one thing instead of something else or change one thing for another 用一物代替另一物或换掉另一物

▶ substitute ▶ switch/swap

**substitute** /'sʌbstəˌtut; 'sʌbstɪˌtju:t/ [v T] to use something new or different instead of something else, especially when cooking〔尤指烹饪时以新的或不同的一物〕代替〔另一物〕: *If plums are difficult to find, figs can be substituted.* 如果很难找到李子，可以用无花果代替。 | **substitute sth for sth** *You can substitute*

*margarine for butter in this recipe*. 这道菜里可以用人造黄油来替代黄油。

**switch/swap** /swɪtʃ, swɑp; swɪtʃ, swɒp/ [v T] to secretly replace two things without someone knowing 〔秘密地〕掉换，偷换，掉包: *Someone must have switched the suitcases at the airport when I wasn't paying attention*. 在机场时肯定有人趁我不注意把旅行箱掉包了。 | **switch/swap sth for sth** *Wait till he goes out, then we can swap your book for his*. 等他出去，我们就可以把你的书跟他的偷换一下。

# represent

to speak or do things for someone else because they have asked you to, for example in a meeting, competition, or law court 在会议、比赛或法庭等上为别人说话或做事

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- to have a particular meaning 具有特别的含义
  *see* 参见 **meaning**
- *see also* 另见 **government (3)**

## 1 to represent a person or group 代表某人或团体

- **represent**
- **on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf**
- **speak for**
- **act for**
- **play/run/swim etc for**

**represent** /ˌrɛprɪˈzɛnt; ˌrɛprɪˈzɛnt/ [v T] if you **represent** a person or group at a meeting or in a law court or parliament, you give their opinions and make decisions for them; if you **represent** a country, school etc in a competition, you have been chosen to compete for that country or school 代表: *Each class will elect two students to represent them on the School Council*. 每班将选出两名学生在学校委员会里当代表。 | *Trade Unions representing ambulance workers yesterday agreed to accept a 5% pay increase*. 代表救护车工人的工会昨天同意接受加薪5%的条件。 | *The new law has been criticized by groups representing disabled people*. 这项新法规遭到代表残疾人士的团体的批评。 | *The athletes will represent China in this year's Olympic Games*. 这些运动员将在今年的奥运会上代表中国队。 | *Wilson was represented in court by a top criminal lawyer*. 一名顶尖的刑事律师将代表威尔逊出庭辩护。

**on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf** /ɑn bɪˈhæf əv (sb), ɑn (sbˈs) bɪˈhæf; ɒn bɪˈhɑːf əv (sb), ɒn (sbˈs) bɪˈhɑːf/ [prep] if you speak to people **on behalf of** someone, you express their ideas, opinions, or feelings for them 代表某人: *On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to wish Ted a long and happy retirement*. 我谨代表在场的所有人，祝特德退休后的生活长久而幸福。 | *I would like to thank you all on my mother's behalf for all your cards and good wishes*. 我代表我母亲感谢你寄来的贺卡及良好的祝愿。 | **act on behalf of sb** *The lawyer acting on behalf of Mrs Anderson said he would continue the fight to clear her name*. 代表安德森夫人出庭的那位律师说，他将为了洗清她的罪名而继续争取。

**speak for** /ˈspik fɔr; ˈspiːk fɔː/ [phr v T] to represent a group of people by expressing their feelings, thoughts, or beliefs 代表〔一群人〕发言: *David Blunkett, speaking for the Labour Party, said more money should be spent on higher education*. 代表工党发言的戴维·布伦基特说应该在高等教育方面投入更多资金。 | *I can only speak for my own family, not for the other families involved in this case*. 在这一事件中，我只能代表自己的家庭说话，而不能代表其他有关家庭的观点。

**act for** /ˈækt fɔr; ˈækt fɔː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] to represent someone by making decisions for them, especially legal or financial decisions 〔尤指在法律或金融事务上〕代表〔某人〕: *It's a good idea to have an estate agent to act for you when you are selling a house*. 你要卖房子的话，最好找个房地产经纪人为你代理事务。 | *Lawyers acting for the defendant asked for her case to be adjourned while they examined new evidence*. 代表被告的律师要求在他们调查新证据期间暂停审理她的案子。

**play/run/swim etc for** /ˈple fɔr; ˈpleɪ fɔː/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] if you **play, run, swim etc for** a school, club, or country, you represent it in a sports competition against other schools, clubs, or countries 代表〔学校、俱乐部或国家〕参加运动/跑步/游泳等比赛: *Playing rugby for England had always been one of my dreams*. 代表英格兰队参加橄榄球赛一直是他的一个梦想。 | *I used to swim for my school*. 我以前常代表学校参加游泳比赛。 | *Simon Short, running for Scotland, is in the lead as they come round the final bend*. 代表苏格兰队参加赛跑的西蒙·肖特在最后一个转弯处领先。

## 2 someone who represents a person or a group 代表另一人或一个群体的人

- **representative**
- **spokesman/spokeswoman**
- **spokesperson**
- **agent**
- **envoy**
- **delegate**
- **mouthpiece**

**representative** /ˌrɛprɪˈzɛntətɪv; ˌrɛprɪˈzɛntətɪv/ [n C] someone who has been chosen to represent an organization or country 〔组织或国家的〕代表: *Japan has refused to send a representative to the talks in Geneva*. 日本拒绝派代表参加日内瓦会谈。 | *John Kohorn is the company's representative in Prague*. 约翰·科霍恩是公司派驻布拉格的代表。 | **+ from** *the representative from Belgium* 来自比利时的代表 | **+ of** *We discussed these issues with a senior representative of the company*. 我们与该公司的高级代表一起讨论了这些问题。

**spokesman/spokeswoman** /ˈspoksmən, ˈspoksˌwʊmən; ˈspəʊksmən, ˈspəʊksˌwʊmən/ [n C] a person who officially gives the opinions of an organization, company, government etc 〔组织、公司、政府等的〕发言人/女发言人: **+ for** *A spokesman for the company denied reports that the new drug could cause heart attacks*. 公司的一位发言人否定了这种新药会引起心脏病的报道。 | **government/ministry/party etc spokesman/spokeswoman** *A government spokeswoman said the new laws would protect vulnerable children*. 政府的一位女发言人说新的法律将保护弱小儿童。 | *Mr Simon Hughes, a company spokesman, spoke to reporters after the meeting*. 公司发言人西蒙·休斯先生会后对记者讲了话。

**spokesperson** /ˈspoksˌpɜːsn; ˈspəʊksˌpɜːsən/ [n C] a word meaning **spokesman** or **spokeswoman**, used especially when you do not want to say whether the person is a man or a woman 发言人〔尤在不想指明其性别时用〕: **+ for** *A spokesperson for the company read to waiting reporters from a prepared statement*.

R

公司的一位发言人向等候的记者们宣读一份事先准备好的声明。| **+ on** *the Labour Party spokesperson on education* 工党的教育事务发言人 | **government/party/union etc spokesperson** *A government spokesperson has denied the allegations of corruption.* 一名政府发言人否认了对腐败的指控。

**agent** /'eɪdʒənt/ [n C] a person or company which represents another person or company in business, financial, or legal matters〔商业、财务或法律事务方面的〕代理人; 代理商; 经纪: *The firm has an agent in Sydney who deals with the Australian side of the business.* 这家公司在悉尼有代理人处理在澳大利亚方面的业务。| *The licence application must be signed by the applicant or his agent.* 许可证申请书必须由申请人或其代理人签字。| **+ for** *The company is the UK agent for a top Danish furniture maker.* 这家公司是丹麦一家顶级家具制造商的英国代理商。

**envoy** /'ɛnvɔɪ; 'envɔɪ/ [n C] a person who is sent to another country as an official representative, especially by a government to discuss important matters such as war with another government 使者, 代表〔尤指政府派往国外谈判战争等重要事务的人〕: *The President met yesterday with an envoy from Pakistan.* 总统昨天与巴基斯坦派来的一名使者会晤。| **send an envoy** *Iran agreed to send an envoy to the United Nations for talks on ending the war.* 伊朗同意派代表到联合国参加停战会谈。| *A special envoy was sent to Manila to try and secure the release of the hostages.* 一名特使被派往马尼拉试图争取人质获释。

**delegate** /'dɛlə,get; 'delɪgɪt/ [n C] someone who is sent to an important meeting by a country or organization in order to represent them by speaking for them and voting for them 代表〔指国家或组织派去参加会议并代表他们说话或投票的人〕: *I sat next to the Canadian delegate.* 我坐在加拿大代表的旁边。| **+ to** *The US delegate to the committee announced a grant of $75 million to help third world countries.* 委员会中的美国代表宣布拨出7,500万美元帮助第三世界国家。| **send a delegate** *Some local branches have refused to send delegates to the national conference.* 一些地方分支机构拒绝派代表去参加全国大会。

**mouthpiece** /'maʊθpis; 'maʊθpiːs/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a person, organization, or newspaper which only gives the opinions of one person or organization and which does not have anything original to say 代言人; 喉舌; 传声筒: *In 1917 Stalin became editor of Pravda, the official mouthpiece of the Communist Party.* 1917年斯大林当了《真理报》的编辑, 该报是共产党的官方喉舌。| *The Chemical Manufacturers Association is the mouthpiece of the American chemicals industry.* 化学品制造商协会是美国化学品工业的喉舌。

## 3 a group of people who go somewhere to represent a country or organization 代表国家或组织去某地的一批人

▶ delegation ▶ mission
▶ deputation

**delegation** /,dɛlə'geʃən; ,delɪ'geɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] a team of people who have been sent by an organization or a country to represent them at an important meeting 代表团〔指代表组织或国家参加重要会议的人〕: **+ of** *The health ministers agreed to meet a delegation of heart patients.* 卫生部长同意会见心脏病人代表团。| **+ from** *A delegation from Nigeria has arrived to have talks with the British foreign minister.* 尼日利亚的一个代表团已抵达, 将与英国外交大臣举行会谈。| **send a delegation** *Headteachers have sent a delegation to London to ask the government to put more money into education.* 中小学校长已派出一个代表团去伦敦, 请求政府对教育投入更多的经费。| **lead a delegation** *The Dutch Prime Minister led a 12 member economic delegation to Indonesia to discuss future investments in the country.* 荷兰首相率领12人的经济代表团到印度尼西亚, 商讨将来在该国的投资问题。

**deputation** /,dɛpjə'teʃən; ,depjʊ'teɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] formal a group of people representing a larger group who are sent to talk to a person in authority in order to make a complaint or a request【正式】代表团〔指被派向当权者投诉或提出请求的一群人〕: **+ of** *A deputation of church leaders has met with the government to discuss the teaching of religion in schools.* 教会领导人代表团和政府会晤, 商讨在学校里推行宗教教学的事宜。| **meet/receive a deputation** *In the morning the minister received a deputation from the National Union of Farmers protesting about the government's plans to cut agricultural subsidies.* 早上部长接待了全国农民协会的一个代表团, 他们抗议政府削减农业津贴的计划。

**mission** /'mɪʃən; 'mɪʃən/ [n C with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] a group of people who are sent by their government to another country in order to discuss something〔官方的〕代表团; 外交使团: *The French President has sent a mission to the region to try to find a peace formula.* 法国总统已派遣外交使团去该地区, 试图找到一个和平方案。| **trade mission** (=a mission to discuss trade) 贸易代表团 *A British trade mission has arrived in Moscow.* 英国贸易代表团已抵达莫斯科。

## 4 someone who officially represents their government 以官方身份代表政府的人

▶ diplomat ▶ ambassador
▶ diplomatic ▶ embassy

**diplomat** /'dɪplə,mæt; 'dɪpləmæt/ [n C] 外交官: *Ambassador Thompson is an experienced diplomat who has served in France, South America, and the Middle East.* 汤普森大使是位老练的外交官, 曾在法国、南美以及中东地区供职。| *British and Argentinian diplomats met to discuss peace.* 英国与阿根廷双方的外交官会晤共商和平方案。

**diplomatic** /,dɪplə'mætɪk; ,dɪplə'mætɪk◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] relating to the people who officially represent their government in a foreign country 外交的: *Most members of the European diplomatic community have already left the country as war now seems inevitable.* 战争现在看来是不可避免的了, 大部分欧洲外交团体的成员已经离开了该国。| **diplomatic service** (=the government department that employs diplomats) 外交部门 *He joined the diplomatic service and was posted to Ankara.* 他加入了政府的外交部门, 被派驻安卡拉。| **diplomatic relations** (=the relationship between governments that depends on having diplomats in each others' countries) 外交关系 *The governments of Britain and Syria are anxious*

*to re-establish diplomatic relations*. 英国和叙利亚政府急于重建外交关系。

**ambassador** /æm'bæsədə; æm'bæsədə/ [n C] a diplomat of the highest rank who is the official representative of their government in a foreign country 大使: **a British/French/US etc ambassador** *Sir Auckland Geddes is the British ambassador to Washington*. 奥克兰·格迪斯爵士是英国驻华盛顿大使。| **+ to** *Ms Takahashi was the first Japanese woman ever to be appointed ambassador to a foreign country*. 高桥女士是第一位被任命为驻国外大使的日本妇女。

**embassy** /'embəsɪ; 'embəsi/ [n C] the group of people who are sent to live in a foreign country in order to officially represent their government in that country 大使馆; 大使馆全体人员: **the British/French/American etc embassy** *Travellers in Spain who are worried about the situation are advised to contact the British Embassy in Madrid*. 在西班牙旅行的人如对形势感到担心，建议与位于马德里的英国大使馆联系。| *The American Embassy employs 50 local people in administrative positions*. 美国大使馆雇用 50 名当地人担任行政职务。

# reputation

the general opinion that people have about a person, organization, place etc 人们对某人、某组织、某地方等的总体看法

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

▶ *see also* 另见 **opinion, position/rank**

**1 the opinion that people have about a person, organization etc 人们对某人、某组织等的看法**

- ▶ reputation
- ▶ image
- ▶ name
- ▶ standing
- ▶ prestige
- ▶ stature
- ▶ character

**reputation** /ˌrɛpjə'teʃən; ˌrepjʊ'teɪʃən/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the general opinion that people have about a person, organization etc based on what they have heard, read, seen, or experienced 名誉，名声，名望: **+ as** *Despite her reputation as a troublemaker, she was promoted to department manager*. 尽管她是个出了名的惹是生非的人，但还是被提升为部门经理。| **+ for** *a brilliant director with a reputation for thoroughness* 以一丝不苟闻名的杰出导演 | **excellent/good/bad etc reputation** *I am surprised that a company with your good reputation would produce such poor quality goods*. 贵公司有着如此良好的声誉竟然生产出这么劣质的产品，真是让我吃惊。| *She found his terrible reputation one of his greatest attractions*. 她觉得他那糟糕的名声恰恰是他最吸引她的地方。| **have a good/bad etc reputation** *The school had an excellent academic reputation*. 该校学术声望极高。| *The area has a really bad reputation but it isn't as bad as people think*. 这个地区声名狼藉，但实际上并没有人们所想的那么糟。| **win/earn/gain a reputation as sth** *The town's Dolphin Centre had gained a reputation as one of the best leisure complexes in the country*. 镇上的海豚中心赢得了全国最佳综合休闲场所的声誉。| **have a reputation of/for being** *The mill has the reputation of being one of the most energy-efficient in the world*. 这家工厂享有世界上能源效率最高的工厂的声誉。| **live up to your reputation** (=be as good, bad etc as people say) 不负盛名 *The restaurant certainly lived up to its reputation; the food was delicious*. 这家餐馆当然不负盛名: 食物美味可口。

**image** /'ɪmɪdʒ; 'ɪmɪdʒ/ [n singular] the idea that people have about a well-known person, company, or product – use this especially about an idea that is deliberately created through newspaper stories, advertising etc 〔名人、公司或产品的〕形象〔尤指通过报纸报道、广告等刻意营造的〕: **+ as** *Perth is proud of its image as a breeding ground for 'don't-take-no-for-an-answer' entrepreneurs*. 珀斯以铁腕企业家的摇篮这一形象而自豪。| **be bad/good for sb's image** *The President's advisers said it would be bad for his image to be photographed with union leaders*. 总统的顾问说，让人拍到与工会领导人在一起的照片对总统的形象不利。| **improve your image** *The party is seeking to improve its image with female voters*. 该党在力求改善它在女性选民心中的形象。| **project an image** (=make an image) 树立形象 *The princess tried to project an image of herself as serious and hardworking*. 公主想为自己树立起认真苦干的形象。

**name** /nem; neɪm/ [n singular] the reputation a person or an organization has because of something they do or because of the quality of what they produce, usually when this is good 〔某人或组织的〕名声，声誉〔通常是良好的〕: **good/bad name** *He's a determined man and he values his good name*. 他这人意志坚定，而且很看重自己的声誉。| **have a name for doing sth** *This man has a name for making tough business deals*. 这个人以善于做成棘手的生意闻名。| **get a good/bad name** *Teenagers tend to get a bad name for being moody*. 青少年往往会被冠上情绪多变的坏名声。| **make a name for yourself** (=become known and admired by many people) 出名 *Marks and Spencer have made a name for themselves as a producer of high quality goods at reasonable prices*. 玛莎因生产质量高、价格公道的产品而出名。

**standing** /'stændɪŋ; 'stændɪŋ/ [n U] someone's reputation and position in a group or society, based on other peoples' opinion of them 〔某人在团体里或社会上的〕地位; 声望: **social/moral/professional etc standing** *The class system in Great Britain encourages people to be very aware of their social standing*. 英国的等级制度促使人们对自己的社会地位非常在意。| *This legal case is very likely to damage the company's professional standing*. 这起官司很有可能会破坏这家公司的行业名声。| **national/international etc standing** *Jacques Tati was a man of international standing in the world of screen comedy*. 雅克·塔蒂在喜剧电影界享有国际声望。

**prestige** /prɛs'tiʒ; pre'sti:ʒ/ [n U] the respect and good reputation a person, organization, profession etc has because they have a high position in society, are admired by people etc 〔个人、组织、职业等的〕威信，声望: *The teaching profession has lost the prestige it had in former times*. 教学专业已经失去了过去曾有过的威望。| *Hosting the Olympic Games would add to our country's international prestige*. 主办奥运会可以提高我国在国际上的声望。| *Becoming a film star confers status, power, prestige and wealth*. 成为影星会带来地位、权力、声誉和财富。

**stature** /'stætʃə; 'stætʃə/ [n U] a reputation for being very good at something, very important, or very influential that makes people respect you 〔因十分善于某事，或因十分重要或有影响力而得的〕名望，

R

声望: *At that time there were no other universities in England equal in stature to Oxford and Cambridge.* 那时候，英国没有其他大学与牛津和剑桥齐名。| **+ as** *As he got older, Picasso's stature as an artist increased.* 毕加索老了以后，他作为艺术家的声望也就提高了。| **of world/international etc stature** *a British architect of international stature* 一位享有国际名望的英国建筑师

**character** /'kærɪktə; 'kærɨktə/ [n U] formal someone's reputation, especially whether or not other people think they are honest or morally good【正式】名声，声誉〔尤指不论别人认为是否诚实或道义上是好的〕: *A person's character is very important to me when I decide who I want to work with.* 当我选择和谁一起工作时，这个人的名声对我来说是很重要的。| **be of (good/bad) etc character** *Her husband was a man of good character, well-liked and respected by his colleagues.* 她丈夫声誉良好，受到同事的喜爱与尊敬。

## 2 having a good reputation 有良好的名声

▶ reputable ▶ be well thought of
▶ prestigious ▶ prestige

**reputable** /'rɛpjətəb|; 'repjʉtəbəl/ [adj] a **reputable** company or business person has a good reputation and can be trusted 声誉良好的〔公司、商人等〕: *If you are going to be out late, book a taxi from a reputable firm.* 如果你要深夜外出，就要从声誉良好的公司预订一辆出租车。| *We chose that company because we thought they were reputable.* 我们选择了那家公司是因为我们认为他们声誉良好。| *Most reputable suppliers advertise in Birds magazine.* 大多数有良好声誉的供应商都在《群鸟》杂志上做广告。| **a reputable source** *Only buy floppy disks that have come from a reputable source.* 只从声誉良好的供货商那里购买软盘。

**prestigious** /prɛs'stɪdʒəs; pre'stɪdʒəs/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **prestigious** organization, event, or product has a reputation of being one of the best of its kind and is highly respected 享有盛名的〔组织、事件、产品等〕: *I am a partner in one of Cleveland's oldest and most prestigious law firms.* 我是克利夫兰的一家历史最悠久、最有威望的法律事务所的合伙人。| *The anxiously awaited invitations to the prestigious end-of-year dance began to arrive.* 人们开始收到热切期待的著名岁末舞会的请柬。| *Women are attaining powerful and prestigious managerial positions.* 妇女开始获得有权势、有威望的管理职位。

**be well thought of** /bi ˌwɛl 'θɔt ɑv; biː ˌwel 'θɔːt ɒv/ [v phrase] if a person or their work **is well thought of**, they have a good reputation for the quality of their work〔某人或其作品〕得到很高的评价: *Richards is well thought of within his own firm.* 理查兹在自己的公司里很受敬重。| *Millet's work is less well thought of today than it was during his lifetime.* 如今人们对米利特的作品的评价不如他在世时的那么高了。

**prestige** /prɛs'tiːʒ; pre'stiːʒ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **prestige** goods, products, services etc cost a lot and have a very good reputation〔商品、产品、服务等〕名贵的; 高级的: *There are always prestige neighbour-hoods where only the wealthy or successful can afford to live.* 总有一些有气派的住宅区，只有富人或成功人士才能住得起。| *champagne, caviar, truffles and other prestige goods* 香槟酒、鱼子酱、松露菌及其他高级商品

## 3 to damage the reputation of someone or something 损坏某人或某物的名声

▶ harm/damage sb's reputation ▶ discredit/bring discredit on
▶ give sb/sth a bad name ▶ character assassination
▶ bring sb/sth into disrepute ▶ slur/stain on sth
▶ smear campaign/whispering campaign

**harm/damage sb's reputation** /ˌhɑrm, ˌdæmɪdʒ (sb's) rɛpjə'teʃən; ˌhɑːm, ˌdæmɪdʒ (sb's) repjʉ'teɪʃən/ [v phrase] 损害/破坏某人的名声: *If a representative gets drunk at a convention, it may harm their firm's reputation.* 如果代表在会上喝醉了，那可能会损坏公司的名声。| *Sabine was completely loyal to you. She would never do anything to damage your reputation.* 萨拜因对你是百分之百忠诚的，她绝对不会做出损害你名誉的事来。

**give sb/sth a bad name** /gɪv (sb/sth) ə ˌbæd 'nem; gɪv (sb/sth) ə ˌbæd 'neɪm/ [v phrase] to give a group or place a bad reputation by behaving in an unacceptable way 玷污某人/某物的名声: *Students who are rude and scruffy give the school a bad name.* 粗鲁邋遢的学生会玷污学校的名声。| *The regular brawling and violence in the bar had given it a bad name.* 这家酒吧里经常发生斗殴和暴力事件，这使它名声不好。| *He was the type of person that gives insurance salesmen a bad name.* 他是那种玷污保险公司推销员名誉的人。

**bring sb/sth into disrepute** /ˌbrɪŋ (sb/sth) ɪntə dɪsrɪ'pjut; ˌbrɪŋ (sb/sth) ɪntə dɪsrɪ'pjuːt/ [v phrase] formal to damage the reputation of the organization that you work for or the job that you do by doing something bad or illegal – use this especially in legal or official contexts【正式】使某人/某事物声名狼藉〔尤用于法律或正式场合〕: *This is exactly the kind of incident that brings international companies into disrepute.* 这正是那种使跨国公司声名狼藉的事。| *The officers were charged with bringing the police force into disrepute.* 这些警察被指控败坏了警察部门的名声。

**discredit/bring discredit on** /dɪs'krɛdɪt, ˌbrɪŋ dɪs'krɛdɪt ɑn; dɪs'kredɨt, ˌbrɪŋ dɪs'kredɨt ɒn/ [v T/v phrase] to make people stop trusting or believing in someone or something 败坏…的名声; 使丧失信誉: *There was a plot by certain members of the opposition to discredit the government.* 反对派的某些成员策划了一起要败坏政府名声的阴谋。| *The old leaders were discredited by the massive defeats at Verdun and Flanders.* 这些老将领因在凡尔登和佛兰德的大败而名誉扫地。| *Through your selfishness, you have brought discredit on yourself and your whole family.* 你的自私给你自己和全家人都带来了不光彩。

**character assassination** /'kærɪktə əsæsəˌneɪʃən; 'kærɨktər əsæsɨˌneɪʃən/ [n C/U] a cruel and unfair attack on someone's character〔对名声的〕诋毁，诽谤: *All too often politicians discredit themselves by engaging in character assassination.* 政客们往往在诽谤他人之时破坏了自己的名声。

**slur/stain on sth** /'slə, 'sten ɑn (sth); 'slɜː, 'steɪn ɒn (sth)/ [n C] something that harms someone's character, reputation etc in someone's opinion 对某事物的中伤/

诽谤: **a slur/stain on sb's character/reputation etc** *Baker accused the press of casting a slur on his reputation.* 贝克指责新闻界中伤他的名誉。| *He was discharged from the army without a stain on his character.* 他退伍时声誉完好。

**smear campaign/whispering campaign** /ˈsmɪr kæmˌpen, ˈhwɪspərɪŋ kæmˌpen; ˈsmɪə kæmˌpeɪn, ˈwɪspərɪŋ kæmˌpeɪn/ [n C] an attempt to damage the reputation of a political opponent by secretly spreading false ideas about them, for example by telling a newspaper that they have done bad or dishonest things 〔针对政治对手的〕造谣中伤活动: *Kingsley denies all the rumours, saying he's the victim of a vicious smear campaign.* 金斯利否认了所有的谣言，说他是恶毒的造谣活动的受害者。| **+ against** *Allegations of instability, untrustworthiness and lack of political judgement – all these were part of the whispering campaign against her.* 性格喜怒无常、不可靠以及缺乏政治判断力——所有这些指责都是针对她而来的造谣中伤。

# responsible

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- ▶ when someone is responsible for sth bad happening 某人应对发生的坏事负责 *see* 参见 **fault (3)**
- ▶ to be in charge of a company or group of people 主管一家公司或一群人 *see* 参见 **in charge of**

## 1 when it is someone's job or duty to do something 做某事是某人的工作或职责

- ▶ be responsible for/have responsibility for
- ▶ be in charge of
- ▶ take care of/look after
- ▶ be up to
- ▶ the onus is on sb

**be responsible for/have responsibility for** /bi rɪˈspɑnsəbl fɔr, hæv rɪˌspɑnsəˈbɪlətɪ fɔr; biː rɪˈspɒnsɨbəl fɔː, hæv rɪˌspɒnsɨˈbɪlɨti fɔː/ [v phrase] if you **are responsible for** or **have responsibility for** doing something, it is your job or your moral or legal duty to do it 对…负有责任，有责任做…: *The CEO is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the company.* 行政总裁负责公司的日常运作。| *Why is it in our society that women are primarily responsible for raising children?* 为什么在我们的社会中，养育子女的职责主要由女性来承担？| *The Navy has responsibility for the defense of the island.* 海军负责守卫这小岛。| *The health minister has overall responsibility for Britain's hospitals.* 卫生部长对英国的医院全面负责。

**be up to** /bi ˈʌp tu; biː ˈʌp tuː/ [v phrase] if something **is up to** you, you are the person who is supposed to do it 由〔某人〕负责: *She's done her part of the job. The rest is up to Phillip.* 她已经干完了自己那部分的工作，其他的由菲利普负责。| **it is up to sb to do sth** *It is up to the teacher to keep the class quiet and working hard.* 让学生保持安静并勤奋学习，这是老师的责任。

**be in charge of** /bi ɪn ˈtʃɑrdʒ ɑv; biː ɪn ˈtʃɑːdʒ ɒv/ [v phrase] to be the person who controls something and is responsible for it 主管，负责: *Who's in charge of the club's finances?* 谁主管俱乐部的财务？| *The UN officer is in charge of coordinating all refugee programs in the region.* 这位联合国官员负责协调这地区的所有安排难民的计划。| *The agency in charge of enforcing Mexico's gun laws declined requests for an interview.* 负责执行墨西哥州枪支管理法的部门拒绝接受采访。

**take care of/look after** British【英】 /ˌtek ˈkɛr ɑv, ˌluk ˈæftə; ˌteɪk ˈkeə ɒv, ˌlʊk ˈɑːftə/ [phr v T] to be responsible for a particular part or area of an organization, process, system etc 负责，处理: *My assistant takes care of all the travel arrangements – you'll have to ask him.* 我的助手负责所有的旅行事宜，请问他吧。| *Sally looks after the accounts, and I'm in charge of the building itself.* 萨莉负责账目，我管建筑项目。

**the onus is on sb** /ðɪ ˈonəs ɪz ɑn (sb); ðɪ ˈəʊnəs ɪz ɒn (sb)/ if **the onus is on** someone to do something important or to make sure that something important is done, it is their responsibility to do it, without waiting to be helped or told to do it 责任在某人身上: *The onus of restarting the economy is on the government.* 重振经济责任在政府。| **+ to do sth** *The onus is on the taxpayer to make sure they pay enough tax.* 纳税人有责任保证把税交足。| *At university the onus is on you to work hard – no one is going to force you.* 在大学里用功学习是你的责任——没有人会强迫你。

## 2 something that is your job or your duty to do 做某事是你的工作或职责

- ▶ responsibility
- ▶ sb's duty
- ▶ sb's job
- ▶ burden
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **area (9)**

**responsibility** /rɪˌspɑnsəˈbɪlətɪ; rɪˌspɒnsɨˈbɪlɨti/ [n C] something that you have to do because it is your job or your duty, for example dealing with something or looking after someone 职责，责任: *The house is my responsibility, and I can't just let it fall apart.* 我有责任照看这房子，不能就看着它坍塌。| *Having children is a big responsibility and I'm not sure I'm ready for that yet.* 有子女可是个重大的责任，我不知道是否已准备好去承担它。| **+ to do sth** *It is a manager's responsibility to set clear expectations for his or her employees.* 给手下的员工制订出明确的工作目标是经理的职责。| **take on a responsibility** (=accept a responsibility) 承担责任 *I have a bad habit of taking on more responsibilities than I can handle.* 我有个坏习惯，就是喜欢承担超出自己能力的责任。

**sb's job** /(sb's) ˈdʒɑb; (sb's) ˈdʒɒb/ [n phrase] spoken something that someone is responsible for doing【口】是某人的职责[工作]: *I'm not doing the shopping – that's your job.* 我才不去买东西呢——那是你的事。| *Agency employees must enforce regulations once they're approved. That's their job.* 法规一旦通过，行政部门的工作人员就必须负责其实施，那是他们的职责。| **it's sb's job to do sth** *It's my job to make sure all the guests are comfortable.* 使所有的客人感到舒适是我的责任。

**sb's duty** /(sb's) ˈdutɪ; (sb's) ˈdjuːti/ [n phrase] something that someone is officially, morally, or legally responsible for doing 是某人的职责〔指正式的、道德上的或法律上的责任〕: *I don't give out parking tickets because I like to – it's my duty.* 我可不是为自己高兴就开出停车罚款单的——这是我的职责。| **it is sb's duty to do sth** *I think it's your duty to tell her what you know.* 我觉得你有责任把知道的情况告

R

诉她。| *My duty as a police officer is to find out the facts and communicate them to the proper people.* 身为警察，我的职责是找出事实真相，并与相关人员联系。| **do your duty** *As the families wept openly, the prosecutor urged the jury to do its duty and convict Ballenger.* 家属当众哭起来，控方律师强烈要求陪审团尽本分判巴伦杰有罪。

**burden** /'bɜ·dn; 'bɜ:dn/ [n C] something difficult or worrying that you are responsible for 重担，负担: *Running the business on my own can be a burden at times.* 自己做生意有时也是一个负担。| **+ of doing sth** *The minister has the burden of explaining why he must raise taxes.* 部长有责任对为何增税作出解释。| **heavy burden** (=a very difficult burden) 沉重的负担 *She has three children and heavy financial burdens at home.* 她有三个孩子，家里经济负担很重。| **carry a burden** (=have that responsibility) 承担责任 *Carrying the burdens of leadership is never an easy task.* 挑起领导担子绝不是件容易的事。

## 3 to agree to be responsible for something 同意对某事负责

▶ take on
▶ assume responsibility for
▶ shoulder

**take on** /ˌtek 'ɑn; ˌteɪk 'ɒn/ [phr v T] to agree to be responsible for something, especially something that will make you have a lot of work or pressure 承担，同意负责〔尤需要大量工作或有沉重压力的事〕: **take sth on** *I'm very busy. I'm afraid I can't take anything else on at the moment.* 我很忙，恐怕这阵子不能负责其他事了。| **take on sth** *Alice always seems willing to take on extra work without complaining.* 艾丽丝好像总是愿意毫无怨言地承担额外的工作。

**assume responsibility for** /ə'sum rɪˌspɑnsə'bɪlətɪ fɔr; əˌsju:m rɪˌspɒnsɪ'bɪlɪti fɔ:/ [v phrase] formal to take responsibility for something that must be done【正式】承担…的责任: *The ship's owner has assumed responsibility for cleaning up the oil spill.* 船主承担了清除溢油的责任。| *It was natural for Richard, as elder son, to assume responsibility for the family.* 作为长子，理查德自然担起了家庭的责任。

**shoulder** /'ʃoldɚ; 'ʃəʊldə/ [v T] to agree to take responsibility for something that will be difficult to deal with 承担〔难以处理的事〕: **shoulder responsibility/debts/the cost/burdens** *The burden of supporting the poor is shouldered mainly by charities.* 资助穷人的重担主要由慈善机构来承担。| *The company is unwilling to shoulder the cost of installing a daycare center.* 公司不愿负担设立日托中心的费用。

## 4 to give the responsibility for doing something to another person 给予别人做某事的责任

▶ make sb responsible for
▶ put sb in charge
▶ delegate
▶ pass the buck
▶ leave sth with
▶ leave it to
▶ entrust

**make sb responsible for** /ˌmek (sb) rɪ'spɑnsəbḷ fɔr; ˌmeɪk (sb) rɪ'spɒnsɪḃəl fɔ:/ [v phrase] 使某人负责做…: *The law makes the government responsible for clean up of the waste at these sites.* 法律规定政府有责任清理这些地方的废弃物。| *Our department has been made responsible for all areas of training.* 我们部门负责全方位的训练工作。| *The best way of ensuring that the chores are done is by making each child responsible for a different one.* 保证完成家务的最好办法是让孩子们每人负责一件事。

**put sb in charge** /ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn 'tʃɑrdʒ; ˌpʊt (sb) ɪn 'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [v phrase] to give someone the responsibility of doing something or of making sure that it is done 让某人全权负责〔做某事〕: *The boss is going to be out of the office next week, and he's putting me in charge.* 下周老板不在办公室，他让我全权负责。| **+ of** *Who have they put in charge of the investigation?* 他们派谁去负责这项调查？| *He had done rather well in the job and had been put in charge of a whole chain of stores.* 他工作干得不错，被安排主管整个连锁店。

**delegate** /'dɛləˌget; 'delɪḡeɪt/ [v I/T] to make someone you work with, especially someone in a lower position than you, responsible for a job or duty, so that you do not have to do it yourself 委派; 把…委托给〔别人，尤指职位较低的人〕: *New managers often find it difficult to delegate.* 新上任的经理经常觉得委派人做事很难。| *If you're so busy, why don't you delegate some of your work?* 如果你这么忙，那为什么不派点工作让别人做？

**pass the buck** /ˌpæs ðə 'bʌk; ˌpɑ:s ðə 'bʌk/ [v phrase] to try not to accept responsibility for a problem or a mistake that you have made, by saying that it was someone else's fault 推卸责任: *It's easy to pass the buck and blame someone else for your failure.* 推卸责任，把自己的失败归咎于他人是很容易的。| *Diplomats say NATO is clearly at fault, and that officials there are trying to pass the buck.* 外交官说北约组织显然犯了错，北约的官员是在试图推卸责任。

**leave sth with** /'liv (sth) wɪð; 'li:v (sth) wɪð/ [phr v T] British to make someone responsible for something that you cannot do or do not have time to do【英】把某事交给〔某人，指自己不能做或没有时间做的事〕: *I didn't have time to do the accounts so I left them with Sophie.* 我没有时间做账，所以就交给索菲了。| *Can we leave all this with you? It's just too complicated for us to understand.* 我们把这全交给你行吗？太复杂了，我们理解不了。

**leave it to** /'liv ɪt tu; 'li:v ɪt tu:/ [v phrase] to make someone responsible for doing something, especially something that has already been started 把它交给〔某人，尤指已开始做的事〕: *Leave it to me. I'll find you a place to stay.* 交给我来安排吧，我会给你找个住的地方。| **leave it to sb to do sth** *Can I leave it to you to sort out the details of the conference?* 我把会议的详细内容交给你整理好吗？| *The proposal leaves it to local communities to enforce the law.* 此项提议要交给地方委员会来执法。

**entrust** /ɪn'trʌst; ɪn'trʌst/ [v T] formal to give someone the responsibility of doing something important, especially because you believe they will do it well and honestly【正式】委托，交托〔重要事情给某人，尤因你相信他们会做得好和诚实地做〕: **entrust sb/sth to sb** *I foolishly entrusted the task of collecting the money to Ron.* 我愚蠢地把收钱的事交托给罗恩去做了。| **entrust sb with sth** *Managers show respect for employees by entrusting them with important decisions.* 经理把重要决定交由员工来作，以此显示对员工的尊重。| **entrust sb/sth to the care of sb** *As a child Bertrand was entrusted to the care of nuns at a local convent.* 伯特兰小时候被托给当地修道院的修女

来照料。

# rest

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ► to stay in a place and not leave it 留在一处不离开 *see* 参见 **stay**
- ► to remain after others have gone 其他人都离去后仍留下来 *see* 参见 **remain**
- ► *see also* 另见 **sleep, relax/relaxed**

## 1 to rest 休息

- ► rest
- ► take a rest
- ► relax
- ► take a break
- ► lie down
- ► put your feet up
- ► laze
- ► take it easy
- ► chill/chill out

**rest** /rɛst; rest/ [v I] to stop working or stop being active, and sit down or lie down so that you become less tired 休息: *If you're tired, we'll stop and rest for a while.* 如果你累了，我们就停下来休息一会。| *The doctor told me to take some time off work and try to rest.* 医生告诉我停止工作一段时间，尽量休息一下。

**take a rest** ALSO 又作 **have a rest** especially British 【尤英】 /ˌtek ə ˈrɛst, ˌhæv ə ˈrɛst; ˌteɪk ə ˈrest, ˌhæv ə ˈrest/ [v phrase] to rest for a short time in the middle of a tiring activity〔在累人的活动中〕休息一会儿: *Don't stay in front of the computer for long periods of time – take a rest occasionally.* 别长时间待在电脑前面——偶尔要休息休息。| *There was a TV in the hotel room, and sometimes I escaped up there to have a rest.* 旅馆房间里有台电视机，我有时会溜上去休息一会。| **take/have a rest from sth** *A spokesman said that the Senator needed to take a rest from the campaign activity.* 一位发言人说参议员需要在竞选活动期间休息一下。

**relax** /rɪˈlæks; rɪˈlæks/ [v I] to do something that makes you feel calm and comfortable and helps you to forget about your work and problems 放松: *Take a deep breath, and relax.* 深呼吸一下，然后放松。| *They had a lovely weekend, relaxing and lying by the pool.* 他们躺在水池边放松放松，过了个很不错的周末。| **help sb (to) relax** *Drink this. It will help you relax.* 把这喝了，它能帮助你放松。—**relaxed** [adj] *He sounded relaxed and confident.* 他听上去轻松又自信。| **feel relaxed** *Now that I feel more relaxed about my performance, I'm looking forward to the game.* 现在我对自己的表现已感到很放松，所以我热切地期待这场比赛到来。

**take a break** ALSO 又作 **have a break** especially British 【尤英】 /ˌtek ə ˈbrek, ˌhæv ə ˈbrek; ˌteɪk ə ˈbreɪk, ˌhæv ə ˈbreɪk/ [v phrase] to stop what you are doing for a short time, so that you can rest 休息一下，稍事休息: *Let's take a break now for coffee.* 我们休息一下喝杯咖啡吧。| **take/have a short/quick break** *Is it all right if we have a short break at about 10:30?* 到10点半左右时，我们稍事休息行吗？| **take/have a break from sth** *I spoke to the Secretary of State as he took a break from preparing his speech.* 趁国务卿准备发言的间歇，我和他讲了话。

**lie down** ALSO 又作 **have a lie down/go for a lie down** British 【英】 /ˌlaɪ ˈdaʊn, hæv ə laɪ ˈdaʊn, ˌgo fə ə ˈlaɪ daʊn; ˌlaɪ ˈdaʊn, hæv ə laɪ ˈdaʊn, ˌgəʊ fər ə ˈlaɪ daʊn/ [phr v I] to put yourself in a flat position, usually on a bed, in order to rest when you are tired, although not necessarily in order to sleep 躺下〔休息〕: *During the day, I get so tired I have to lie down on the bed for a couple of hours.* 白天时，我累得要命，必须在床上躺几个小时。| *Towards evening she grew tired, and went to her room for a lie down.* 快到晚上的时候她累了，于是到自己的房间去躺下来休息。

**put your feet up** /ˌpʊt jʊr ˈfɪt ʌp; ˌpʊt jɔː ˈfiːt ʌp/ [v phrase] informal to rest for a short time after a tiring activity, especially by sitting with your feet resting on something 【非正式】搁起脚歇一会: *Well, at least put your feet up for a few minutes. Would you like a drink?* 那么，起码也该歇一会吧。你想喝一杯吗？| *When you're pregnant and doing a full-time job, you must find time to put your feet up.* 你怀孕了以后还在做全职工作，一定要找时间休息休息。

**laze** /leɪz; leɪz/ [v I always + adv/prep] to rest, especially by lying in a pleasant place, often when you should be working or doing something 懒散〔尤指在应该工作或做某事时却躺在一个舒适的地方〕: **laze in/on/around etc** *I found him lazing around in bed with a cup of coffee and the paper.* 我看见他拿着咖啡和报纸，懒散地躺在床上。| *On the porch, two large cats sat lazing in the sun.* 两只大猫懒懒地躺在门廊上晒太阳。

**take it easy** ALSO 又作 **take things easy** /ˌtek ɪt ˈiːzɪ, ˌtek θɪŋz ˌiːzɪ; ˌteɪk ɪt ˈiːzɪ, ˌteɪk θɪŋz ˈiːzɪ/ [v phrase] to do things gently and with less effort than usual in order to avoid becoming worried or tired, especially because you are not feeling strong or healthy 放松，休息〔尤因为身体不好〕: *After the operation, I was told to take things easy for a month or two.* 手术后，有人告诉我要休息一两个月。| *Maybe we should just go home and take it easy tonight.* 也许我们今晚就应该回家休息一下。

**chill/chill out** /ˈtʃɪl, ˌtʃɪl aʊt; ˈtʃɪl, ˈtʃɪl aʊt/ [v I/phr v I] spoken to spend time resting or doing something enjoyable which does not need much effort 【口】放松一下: *We chilled out in front of the TV with a couple of beers.* 我们坐在电视机前喝几杯啤酒放松一下。| *Yeah, my family left a few minutes ago, so I'm just chilling for a while.* 是啊，我的家人刚走了一会，我就正好放松一下。

## 2 a period when you rest 一段休息时间

- ► rest
- ► break
- ► break
- ► relaxation

**rest** /rɛst, rest/ [n C/U] a period of time when you do not have to do anything tiring or active, and you can relax or sleep 休息〔时间〕: *By the fourth day, we were all in need of a rest.* 到了第四天，我们都需要休息了。| **get some/enough etc rest** *He eats a lot of junk food, and he doesn't get enough rest.* 他吃大量的垃圾食品，而且没有足够的时间休息。| **a good rest** (=one that makes you feel completely relaxed) 好好的休息 *Make sure you have a good rest this weekend.* 这个周末你一定要好好休息。

**break** /brek; breɪk/ [n C] a short time when you stop what you are doing so that you can rest or eat 小憩，中间休息: *OK, let's run through it again straight after the break.* 好的，稍息片刻后我们马上再把它排练一遍。| **take/have a break from sth** *She's had a two-year break from competitive running, but now she's staging a comeback.* 她已经两年没参加竞技性赛跑了，但现在她正准备复出。| **+ in** *I spoke to him briefly during a break in rehearsals.* 排练休息时，我

R

和他说了几句话。| **without a break** (=not stopping to rest or eat) 没有休息 *Harry had worked for eight hours without a break.* 哈里不停地连续工作了八小时。| **coffee/tea/lunch break** *I'll phone you in my lunch break.* 我午餐时间打电话给你。

**break** British【英】**/recess** American【美】/brek, rɪ`sɛs; breɪk, rɪ'ses/ [n U] a time between classes when the children in a school can go outside and play, in order to rest from studying and learning 课间休息: *The children played kickball during recess.* 孩子们在课间休息时玩踢球游戏。| *Come and see me at break, Tom.* 汤姆，课间休息时来见我。

**relaxation** /ˌrilæks`eʃən; ˌriːlæk'seɪʃən/ [n U] activities that you do to help you rest and stop thinking or worrying about your work, study etc 放松; 消遣: *You should find time for some relaxation every day.* 你应该每天留点时间消遣一下。| *relaxation techniques, such as meditation* 放松的技巧，比如冥想 | *What do you do for relaxation?* 你做什么事来作消遣？

### 3 helping you to rest or relax 帮助自己休息或放松

► restful ► relaxing

**restful** /`rɛstfəl; 'restfəl/ [adj] quiet and calm in a way that helps you rest and feel relaxed 悠闲的，平静的: *Our three-day stop at lake Navasha was restful and picturesque.* 我们在奈瓦沙湖畔待了三天，很放松，那里风景也漂亮。| *restful music* 休闲音乐

**relaxing** /rɪ`læksɪŋ; rɪ'læksɪŋ/ [adj] **relaxing** activities or places help you to rest because they make you feel more comfortable and less worried about your work, study etc 令人放松的〔活动或地方〕: *I go to my brother's house in the country at weekends. It's so calm and relaxing there.* 周末我都会去弟弟在郊外的家，那里非常平静，很让人放松。| *At the club you can choose between a relaxing bath and a massage.* 在俱乐部你可以放松地洗个澡，或者做个按摩。| *We can help you find relaxing beaches where you will discover the real Mexico.* 我们会帮你找到让人放松的海滩，在那里你将发现真正的墨西哥风情。

# result

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

► result of a test/exam 测试结果/考试成绩 *see* 参见 **grade**

► *see also* 另见 **so/therefore, because, cause, reason, sport/game, test, vote**

### 1 the result of a game, competition, election etc 游戏、比赛、选举等的结果

► result ► score

**result** /rɪ`zʌlt; rɪ'zʌlt/ [n C] the final number of points, votes etc at the end of a competition, election etc. In British English, **result** can also be used to talk about the end of a game or sports match〔比赛〕成绩，比分;〔选举的〕结果〔在英国英语中，result 也可用于指游戏或体育比赛的结果〕: *It was a really exciting game, and the result was 2-1 to West Germany.* 那场比赛真是刺激，西德队以 2-1 的结果赢了。| *These are excellent results for the Christian Democratic Party.* 对基督教民主党而言，这是非常好的结果。

**score** /skɔr; skɔː/ [n C] the number of points that each team has at the end of a game or competition〔游戏或比赛结束时的〕得分，比分: *At the end of the game, the score was 32-15.* 比赛结束时比分为 32-15。| **what's the score** *What was the score?* 比分是多少？| **final score** *The final score was 2-1 to Juventus.* 最后比分是尤文图斯队以 2-1 获胜。

### 2 something that happens or exists because of something else 因为其他事而发生或存在的事

► result ► upshot
► effect ► end result
► consequence ► net result/effect
► implications ► aftereffect
► outcome

**result** /rɪ`zʌlt; rɪ'zʌlt/ [n C] something that happens because of someone's actions or because of something else that happened before 结果，后果: **+ of** *Her constant cough is the result of many years of smoking.* 她不停的咳嗽是吸烟多年造成的后果。| *The results of the attack included two helicopters burnt out, and three ground crew wounded.* 这次袭击的结果是两架直升机焚毁，三名地勤人员受伤。| **with the result that** *More and more people are using cars, with the result that towns are much more polluted.* 越来越多的人在使用汽车，结果使城镇的污染严重多了。| **as a result** *Jobs are hard to get and, as a result, more young people are continuing their education.* 工作难找，结果更多的年轻人在继续读书。| **a direct result of sth** (=caused by only one thing even if people think there may be other causes) 某事的直接结果 *Her parents believe that her death was a direct result of medical error.* 她父母认为她的死是医疗失误造成的直接后果。

**effect** /ɪ`fɛkt; ɪ'fekt/ [n C] when a person or situation is changed by something that happens or something that someone does 影响; 后果; 效果: **+ of** *The effects of the oil spill were devastating for wildlife.* 石油溢漏会对野生生物造成毁灭性后果。| *the harmful effects of radiation* 辐射的害处 | **have an effect/have no effect** *All my efforts to persuade them were beginning to have an effect.* 我对他们进行劝说的种种努力开始有了效果。| *I've been taking these pills for three days, but so far they've had no effect.* 这种药片我服用了三天，但到目前为止尚未见效。| **+ on** *The death of a parent can have very serious and long-lasting effects on a child.* 父亲或母亲的去世会对小孩造成严重而长久的影响。| **have a bad/good effect (on sth/sb)** *Any increase in fuel costs could have a bad effect on business.* 任何燃料的涨价都会对业务造成不良影响。

**consequence** /`kɑnsəˌkwɛns; 'kɒnsɪkwəns/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] the **consequences** of an action, decision etc are the things that happen as a result of it, which are usually bad〔通常指不好的〕后果，结果: **+ of** *Pain and illness are sometimes thought to be the unavoidable consequences of growing old.* 疼痛和疾病有时被认为是年老的不可避免的结果。| **+ for** *If river levels continue to rise, it will have very serious consequences for many people's homes.* 如果河水水位继续上涨，将会给许多人的家园带来严重后果。| **take/face the consequences** (=accept the bad results of something you do) 承担/面对后果 *People who run up big debts eventually have to face the consequences.* 欠下大笔债务的人终将要面对恶果。| **damaging/dire/disastrous etc consequences** *Safety procedures had been ignored, with disastrous consequences.* 安全

步骤被忽视，造成了灾难性的后果。

**implications** /ˌɪmplɪˈkeʃənz; ˌɪmplɪˈkeɪʃənz/ [n plural] formal all the possible results that a plan, action, or discovery could have, especially when they affect what you think or do or what happens in the future【正式】〔计划、行动或发现的〕可能的影响: **+ of** *The legal implications of the case are extremely significant.* 此案的法律问题影响极其深远。| **+ for** *Any change in interest rates has important implications for most people's financial situation.* 利率的任何变化都会对大部分人的经济状况带来重大影响。| **important/significant/profound etc implications** *The discovery of planets orbiting other suns has profound implications.* 行星环绕其他恒星的轨道运行的发现具有深远的影响。

**outcome** /ˈaʊtˌkəm; ˈaʊtkəm/ [n singular] the situation that exists at the end of a meeting, activity, or series of events, especially when no one knows what this will be until it actually happens〔会议、活动或一连串事件等的〕最后结果，结局〔尤指未发生前无人知晓的结果〕: *Whatever the outcome, I hope we remain friends.* 无论结果怎样，我希望我们还是朋友。| *The talks had a better outcome than we had originally hoped.* 谈判结果比我们本来预料的要好。| **+ of** *It's impossible to say for sure what the outcome of the election will be.* 选举结果如何无法肯定。| **affect/influence the outcome** *The patient's general health and fitness can also affect the outcome of the disease.* 病人的总体健康状况也能影响这种疾病的结果。| **predict the outcome** *At this point, I wouldn't even try to predict the outcome, but we're hoping for the best.* 此刻我是不会试图去预测结果的，我们只能抱乐观的态度。

**upshot** /ˈʌpˌʃɑt; ˈʌpʃɒt/ [n singular] the result of something, especially when it is a little unusual or unexpected〔尤指有点不同寻常或出乎意料的〕结果，结局: **+ of** *What was the upshot of the trial?* 审判结果怎样？| **the upshot is that** *The upshot of that experience was that I decided I didn't want to study medicine after all.* 那次经历造成的结果，就是我决定还是不去学医了。

**end result** /ˌɛnd rɪˈzʌlt; ˌend rɪˈzʌlt/ [n singular] the final situation that exists after a long time, process, or series of events 最终结果; 成果: *It was impossible for many small businesses to survive, and the end result was the loss of many jobs.* 许多小企业都无法生存下去，结果造成了大量职位丢失。| **the end result is that** *If students constantly fail, the end result is that they switch off any interest in learning.* 如果学生不断地失败，结果会令他们丧失一切学习兴趣。

**net result/effect** /ˌnɛt rɪˈzʌlt, ɪˈfɛkt; ˌnet rɪˈzʌlt, ɪˈfekt/ [n singular] the final situation that exists when you consider all the details and facts – use this when this situation is not good 最终结果〔用于指不好的结果〕: *The net result of global warming will be a rise in sea levels.* 全球变暖的最终结果是造成海平面上升。| **the net result/effect is that** *The new system is designed to spread payments over several months but the net effect is that people pay more in total.* 这个新制度是为了把款项分摊在几个月里支付，但是最后的结果是合起来人们付得更多。

**aftereffect** /ˈæftəɪˌfɛkt; ˈɑːftərɪˌfekt/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a bad effect that exists for a long time after the activity or event that caused it〔不良的〕事后影响，余波，后遗症: *The earthquake struck a week ago but the city is still feeling the aftereffects.* 地震发生于一周前，但该城市仍能感觉到其造成的影响。| **+ of** *A large number of working days are lost through the aftereffects of alcohol abuse.* 酗酒造成的后果是损失了大量工作日。| **psychological aftereffects** *The psychological aftereffects of a tragedy like the Zeebrugge disaster can stay with the survivors for years.* 像泽布吕赫市的灾难事件给幸存者带来的心理影响将会持续许多年。

### 3 a result that happens in addition to the intended result 原先预料的结果之外发生的结果

▶ side effect ▶ spin-off
▶ indirect result ▶ ramifications
▶ by-product ▶ repercussions
▶ corollary

**side effect** /ˈsaɪd ɪˌfɛkt; ˈsaɪd ɪˌfekt/ [n C] a result that happens in addition to the result that you intended – use this especially about the unintended bad effects of medical treatment or drugs 意外后果; 〔尤指医疗或药物不良的〕副作用: *The drug can have side effects such as headaches and sickness.* 这种药物有头痛和恶心之类的副作用。| *Transplanting genes from one plant to another may have unintended side effects for the environment and the food supply.* 把一种植物的基因移植到另一种可能会对环境和食物供应造成意想不到的后果。| **+ of** *One of the side effects of chemotherapy is hair loss.* 化疗的副作用之一是脱发。| **dangerous/nasty/unpleasant etc side effects** *These pills don't normally have any unpleasant side-effects.* 这种药片一般不会有不良的副作用。

**indirect result** /ˌɪndəˈrɛkt rɪˈzʌlt; ˌɪndɪrekt rɪˈzʌlt/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a result that is indirectly caused by something you do or that happens 间接后果: **+ of** *The job losses were an indirect result of lower cost imports.* 失业是低成本进口货造成的间接后果。| *The increase in greenhouse gases is the direct result of pollution, and the indirect result of a reduction in the atmosphere's ability to absorb them.* 温室气体的增加是污染造成的直接后果，而间接后果是大气吸收温室气体的能力下降。

**by-product** /ˈbaɪ ˌprɑdʌkt; ˈbaɪ ˌprɒdʌkt/ [n C] an unexpected result of an event or something you do, which happens in addition to the result you intended〔无心的〕附带产生的结果; 意外结果: **+ of** *One of the by-products of the peace treaty was the growth of trade between the two nations.* 和平条约的一个附带结果是两国之间的贸易增加了。| *Another by-product of space exploration is a growing awareness of this planet's fragile environment.* 太空探险的另一个意外收获，是人们对地球的脆弱环境意识越来越强。

**corollary** /ˈkɔrəˌlɛrɪ; kəˈrɒlərɪ/ [n C] formal something that is certain to happen in addition to the result you intend, so that you expect it but do not usually want it【正式】必然结果〔但一般不是你想要的〕: **+ of** *Huge increases in unemployment were the corollary of the government's economic policy.* 失业的急剧增加是政府的经济政策造成的必然结果。| **a logical/natural/necessary etc corollary (of sth)** *A rapid increase in population would be a natural corollary of any such changes in the birth control program.* 人口的迅速增长是任何这类节育计划变动的必然结果。| **the corollary of this is that** *The government has promised tax cuts, but the corollary of this is that there will be a reduction in public services.* 政府已经答应减税，但是这样做必然要削减公共事业的开支。

**spin-off** /ˈspɪn ɔf; ˈspɪn ɒf/ [n C] an unexpected but

R

useful result of something that you do, that happens in addition to the result that was intended〔意料之外但有用的〕派生结果，附带的结果: **+ for** *One of the main spin-offs for countries that host the Olympic Games is increased business for hotels, restaurants, and theatres.* 奥运会主办国的一个主要派生结果，是其旅馆、餐厅和剧院营业额增加。| **have a spin-off** *Research into lasers has had important spin-offs for eye-surgery.* 对激光的研究给眼科手术带来了重要的附带成果。

**ramifications** /ˌræməfə'keɪʃənz; ˌræmɪfɪ'keɪʃənz/ [n plural] all the results of something you do, which affect people in ways that were not intended and which you do not always expect when you first make the decision to do it 衍生结果，派生影响: **+ of** *The ramifications of the decision whether to build a new airport or not are enormous.* 决定是否建一座新机场的派生影响是巨大的。| **+ for** *The course that people choose to do at university can have ramifications for the rest of their lives.* 人们在大学里所选的课程对其以后一生的影响可以很大。| **economic/legal/political etc ramifications** *Whatever the judges decide, the legal ramifications of the case will be with us for many years to come.* 无论法官如何决定，此案在法律上的影响将会伴随我们许多年。| **wider ramifications** (=more complicated results) 更广泛的影响 *The introduction of national testing in schools had wider ramifications than people realized.* 在学校里推行全国性考试所带来的影响比我们预料的要大得多。

**repercussions** /ˌripə'kʌʃənz; ˌriːpə'kʌʃənz/ [n plural] the additional and usually bad results of something that happens, which continue to affect people for a long time afterwards in a way that was not intended or expected〔通常指长久且在意料之外的不良的〕持续影响；反响: **+ of** *The psychological repercussions of the accident might affect her for the rest of her life.* 这场事故给她的心理造成的后果可能会影响她的一生。| **have repercussions (on sth)** *The transport strike had all sorts of repercussions on other industries.* 运输行业罢工给其他行业也带来了各种不良后果。| **important/profound/serious etc repercussions** *A scandal like this could have serious repercussions on his political career.* 这样的丑闻可能给他的政治生涯带来严重的负面影响。| **economic/legal/political etc repercussions** *Even the possibility of a war in the Middle East has important political repercussions.* 在中东发生战争，仅仅是其可能性都会产生重要的政治影响。

## 4 when one thing happens because of another 因另一事而导致某事发生

- ▶ because of
- ▶ be a result of/result from
- ▶ be the product of
- ▶ come of
- ▶ stem from
- ▶ arise from
- ▶ come out of
- ▶ as a result of
- ▶ resulting/consequent

**because of** /bɪ'kɔz ɑv; bɪ'kɒz ɒv/ [prep] if something happens **because of** an earlier problem, event etc, it happens as a result of it 因为，由于: *Sampras seemed likely to miss the US Open because of a back injury.* 桑普拉斯因背部受伤，看来可能无法参加美国公开赛了。| *Because of problems with the fuel system, the launch has been put back a week.* 由于燃料系统有问题，发射计划被推迟了一周。| *She was chosen for the Peace Prize because of her courageous fight for democracy.* 她被选为和平奖得主是因为她敢于争取民主。

**be a result of/result from** /bi ə rɪ'zʌlt ɑv, rɪ'zʌlt frɑm; biː ə rɪ'zʌlt ɒv, rɪ'zʌlt frɒm/ [v phrase] to happen because of something else that happened or was done 是…的结果，是由…造成: *Our success is the result of a great deal of hard work.* 我们的成功是大量艰苦工作的成果。| *The big population increase in the US was partly the result of immigration.* 美国人口的大幅度增长一部分是移民的结果。| *It is thought that the train crash resulted from a fault on the line.* 有人认为这次火车撞车事故是铁路有问题所造成的。

**be the product of** /bi ðə 'prɑdʌkt ɑv; biː ðə 'prɒdʌkt ɒv/ [v phrase] to be the result of actions, experiences or good or bad conditions 是〔行动、经历或好坏情况〕的结果: *The agreement was the product of 21 months of negotiations.* 这项协议是 21 个月谈判的结果。| *Saturday's goal was the product of some poor defending by the opposing team.* 星期六的那个进球是对方球队防守出现错误的结果。

**come of** /ˈkʌm ɑv; 'kʌm ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if something **comes of** a situation or activity, it happens because of it 由…引起，由…产生: *The company is interested in the merger: many positive things could come of it.* 该公司对合并很感兴趣：许多有建设性的事都因合并而产生。| **nothing came/has come etc of sth** (=nothing happened because of sth) 某事没有任何结果 *I've applied for that job, but so far nothing's come of it.* 我已申请那份工作，但迄今未有任何结果。| **no good comes etc of sth** (=sth does not have a good result) 某事没有好结果 *My mother always said that no good would come of the relationship.* 我母亲总是说这段关系不会有好结果。

**stem from** /ˈstɛm frɑm; 'stem frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if something, especially a problem, **stems from** something else, it develops because of it and is directly connected with it〔尤指问题等〕起因于…: **+ from (doing) sth** *Many of my patients' anxieties stem from experiences in their childhood.* 我的许多病人的焦虑心情都源于他们童年的经历。| *The dog's aggression stemmed from being kept locked up all day.* 这条狗攻击性强是由于它整天被锁着引起的。| **stem from the fact that** *Part of the education problem stems from the fact that class sizes have increased dramatically in the last 5 years.* 教育问题有一部分是由于近五年来班级规模急剧扩大所致。

**arise from** /əˈraɪz frɑm; ə'raɪz frɒm/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if something such as a problem or difficult situation **arises from** something, it starts to exist because of it〔问题或困境等〕由…引起: *The argument arose from a misunderstanding.* 争执起于误会。| *Lung cancer is just one of the many diseases that arise from smoking too many cigarettes.* 肺癌只是由吸烟太多引起的许多疾病之一。| **arise from the fact that** *The difficulty arises from the fact that there has been insufficient time to train new staff.* 这困难是因为没有足够的时间对新员工进行培训而产生的。

**come out of** /ˌkʌm 'aʊt ɑv; ˌkʌm 'aʊt ɒv/ [phr v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] to happen or exist as a helpful or useful result of someone's actions, decisions or discussions 是〔某人行为、决定或讨论产生的有用〕结果: *We're waiting to see what comes out of the inquiry before we make a decision.* 我们在等着看这次调查会产生什么样的结果，然后再

作决定。| *Much of what came out of the Rio Summit did not have an immediate effect.* 里约热内卢峰会的许多决定没有产生即时效果。

**as a result of** /əz ə rɪ'zʌlt ɑv; əz ə rɪ'zʌlt ɒv/ [prep] happening because of something else 是…的结果，由于: *He died as a result of cold and exhaustion.* 他因受冻和精疲力尽而死亡。| *Over 60 drugs have been removed from sale as a result of recent tests.* 近日的测试导致有六十多种药被停售。

**resulting/consequent** /rɪ'zʌltɪŋ, 'kɑnsə,kwɛnt; rɪ'zʌltɪŋ, 'kɒnsə,kwənt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] happening or existing because of something else that happened before 作为结果的，从而发生的: *Burrows took the resulting penalty kick.* 由伯罗斯来主罚这一随之被判罚的点球。| *Without government support the factory would be forced to close, with the consequent loss of thousands of jobs.* 没有政府的支持，这家工厂可能会被迫关闭，从而导致数千人失业。| *Britain's resulting debt burden was greater than that of the French.* 英国人因此而来的债务负担超过了法国人。

## 5 to think that something happens because of something else 认为某事因另一事而发生

▶ put sth down to ▶ attribute sth to

**put sth down to** /ˌpʊt (sth) 'daʊn tu; ˌpʊt (sth) 'daʊn tu:/ [phr v T] to say or believe that one thing happens because of something else, when you are not completely sure that this is true 把某事归因于，认为某事是由于: *When Charlie became ill, I was inclined to put it down to the pressures of his job.* 查利生病时，我把病因归咎于他的工作压力。| *No one was injured, and US officials put the incident down to 'high spirits'.* 没有人受伤，而美国官员将这事归因于"情绪太高涨"。

**attribute sth to** /ə'trɪbjʊt (sth) tu; ə'trɪbjuːt (sth) tu:/ [phr v T] formal to say that someone or something is responsible for a situation or event – use this in official contexts【正式】把某事归因于〔用于正式场合〕: *The management attributed the success of the company to the new Marketing Director.* 资方认为公司的成功是那位新上任的市场部经理的功劳。| *1,150 deaths a year can be attributed to drunk driving.* 一年有1,150起死亡事件可以归咎于酒后驾车。

## 6 a series of events and results 一连串事件和结果

▶ chain reaction ▶ domino effect
▶ knock-on effect

**chain reaction** /ˌtʃen rɪ'ækʃən; ˌtʃeɪn rɪ'ækʃən/ [n C] a series of events, each of which is the result of the one before, and which cannot be stopped 连锁反应: *When oil prices rise, prices of other goods all over the world rise in a chain reaction.* 石油价格上涨引起了连锁反应，令世界各地其他商品的价格都上涨了。| **+ of** *A chain reaction of events eventually led to the Prime Minister's resignation.* 事件的连锁反应最终导致首相辞职。| **start/set off a chain reaction** *The revolution set off a chain reaction of revolts in neighbouring states.* 这场革命引发了邻近州邦一连串的起义。

**knock-on effect** /'nɑk ɑn ɪˌfɛkt; 'nɒk ɒn ɪˌfekt/ [n C] British something that happens as a result of something that has happened before, and that you do not want to happen【英】连锁反应: **+ of** *The knock-on effect of the rise in electricity prices is likely to be higher prices generally.* 电费上涨的连锁反应可能就是总体的物价上涨。| **+ on** *Any reduction in community care for the elderly will have a knock-on effect on hospitals.* 削减社区老人服务会对医院服务带来连锁反应。

**domino effect** /'dɑməno ɪˌfɛkt; 'dɒmɪnəʊ ɪˌfekt/ [n singular] a series of events or actions, each one of which is caused by the effects of the previous one – use this especially about a series of bad things that happen 多米诺（骨牌）效应，连锁反应〔尤用于指发生一连串不好的事〕: *If schools were allowed to become more selective, there would be a domino effect.* 假如允许学校具有择优取录的权力，就会产生连锁反应。| **have a domino effect (on sth)** *Opponents of the scheme claimed that if the museum moved from Golden Gate Park it would have a domino effect on the other facilities.* 该计划的反对者称，如果把博物馆从金门公园搬走，就会对其他设施造成连锁反应。

# return

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ to give something back 归还某物 *see* 参见 **give (11)**
- ▶ to take someone or something back to the place they came from 把某人或某物送返原地 *see* 参见 **take (4)**
- ▶ to put something back in the place where it was before 把某物放回原处 *see* 参见 **put (2)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **home, travel**

## 1 to go to the place where you were before 回到原来所在的地方

▶ go back ▶ get in/get home
▶ come back ▶ be back
▶ return ▶ back
▶ go home

**go back** /ˌgo 'bæk; ˌgəʊ 'bæk/ [phr v I] 返回，回去: *I left my hometown 12 years ago, and I have no desire to go back.* 我12年前离开家乡，没想要回去。| **+ to** *When will you be going back to Japan?* 你什么时候回日本？| **+ for** *We'll have to go back for the tickets – I think I left them on the desk.* 我们得回去拿票，我想我把票留在书桌上了。| **+ in/out/inside/downstairs etc** *It's cold out here – shall we go back inside?* 这外面很冷，我们回到里面去好吗？| *The phone started ringing again as soon as I went back upstairs.* 我刚回到楼上，电话又响了起来。| **go back the way you came** *Part of the trail was flooded, so we had to go back the way we had come.* 小径的部分路段已经被水淹了，因此我们只得按原路返回。| **go back home** *Frank's gone back home to visit his parents and won't be back for a week.* 弗兰克回家去探望父母，一周后才回来。

**come back** /ˌkʌm 'bæk; ˌkʌm 'bæk/ [phr v I] if someone **comes back**, they return to the place where you are 回来: *Rachel's left me, and I don't think she'll ever come back.* 雷切尔离我而去，我想她是再也不回来了。| **+ to** *When will you be coming back to London?* 你什么时候回伦敦来？| **+ from** *He's just come back from a vacation in Miami.* 他刚从迈阿密度假回来。| **+ for** *Whoever left the gloves will probably come back for them tomorrow.* 忘了拿走手套的人明天可能会回来拿的。

R

**return** /rɪˈtɜːn; rɪˈtɜːn/ [v I] to go back or come back to the place where you were before. **Return** is used more in written or formal contexts than **go back** or **come back** 回，返回〔return 比 go back 或 come back 更多用于书面英语或正式文章中〕: *I left early, but promised to return the next day.* 我一早就离开了，但答应第二天回来。 | **+ to** *He had to return to India to look after his mother.* 他不得不回印度照顾母亲。 | **+ from** *Alastair returned from the office late that night.* 那晚阿拉斯泰尔很晚才从办公室回来。 | **return home** *As the soldiers returned home, their wives had to readjust to living with them again.* 士兵们回家后，他们的妻子要重新适应与他们一起生活。

**go home** /ˌgo ˈhom; ˌgəʊ ˈhəʊm/ [v phrase] to return to your home or to the country where you were born 回家; 回到家乡; 回国: *It's late – I should go home now.*天晚了 — 我现在该回家了。 | *John used to go home once a month when he was at college.* 约翰过去上大学时每月回家一次。 | **+ to** *I've enjoyed my time in Europe, but I'm really looking forward to going home to America.* 我在欧洲过得很开心，但我很渴望回到美国的家里去。

**get in/get home** /ˌgɛt ˈɪn, ˌgɛt ˈhom; ˌget ˈɪn, ˌget ˈhəʊm/ [v phrase] to return to the house where you live 回家: *What time did you get in last night?* 你昨晚什么时候回家的？ | *I usually get home about 7:30 – you can try calling me after that.* 我通常7点半左右回家，你可以试试在那时间以后打电话给我。 | **+ from** *He hasn't had anything to eat yet. He just got home from work.* 他还没吃过东西。他才下班回来。

**be back** /bi ˈbæk; biː ˈbæk/ [v phrase] to be in the place where you were before you went away 回来: *Jack! What a surprise! How long have you been back?* 杰克！真想不到！你回来多久了？ | *Carol is away on business, but she should be back next week.* 卡萝尔出差去了，不过下周她该回来了。 | *We'll get together when you're back from vacation.* 等你度假回来我们聚一下。

**back** /bæk; bæk/ [adv] **run/drive/fly/walk etc back** go **back** to where you were before by running, driving etc 跑/开车/飞/走等回原处: *We took the train to Paris, but flew back.* 我们坐火车去巴黎，但乘飞机回来。 | **+ to/from etc** *We cycled back from the beach in the evening.* 晚上我们从沙滩骑自行车回来。 | *It was a beautiful day, so I decided to walk back to the office.* 天气很好，所以我决定步行回办公室。

## 2 to go back to a place that you have visited before 回到你以前去过的地方

► return/go back ► revisit

**return/go back** /rɪˈtɜːn, ˌgo ˈbæk; rɪˈtɜːn, ˌgəʊ ˈbæk/ [v I/phr v I] 回去: *China was fascinating – I hope I'll be able to return one day.* 中国真太迷人了，我希望有一天能再回去。 | **+ for** *The dentist says I have to go back again next week for a check up.* 牙医说我下个星期得回去复查一下。 | **+ to do sth** *These birds return to the same place every year to build their nests.* 这些鸟每年会返回同一个地方筑巢。 | *He'll have to go back to Moscow in June to finalize the deal.* 他得于6月份返回莫斯科去完成这笔交易。

**revisit** /riˈvɪzɪt; riːˈvɪzɪt/ [v T] to go back to a place that you have been to before, especially a place that you like and that you have not visited for a long time 重游，重游〔某地，尤指你喜欢而很久没有到过的地方〕: *Maria was eager to revisit her first school.* 玛丽亚渴望重访她上的第一所学校。 | *They revisited many of the places they had gone to on their honeymoon.* 他们重游了许多当年度蜜月时去过的地方。

## 3 when you return somewhere 回到某处

► sb's return ► homecoming

**sb's return** /(sb's) rɪˈtɜːn; (sb's) rɪˈtɜːn/ [n phrase] formal【正式】某人的回来: *We eagerly await your return.* 我们热切地等你回来。 | *Immediately after his return he was forced to do his military service.* 他刚回来就被迫服兵役去了。 | **on sb's return** (=when they return) 某人一回来 *On her return, she found that someone had broken into her apartment.* 她一回来就发现有人闯入了她的公寓。 | **+ from** *Albertson died within one year of his return from Africa.* 艾伯森从非洲回来后不到一年就去世了。

**homecoming** /ˈhomˌkʌmɪŋ; ˈhəʊmˌkʌmɪŋ/ [n singular] your return to your home or to the country where you were born after you have been away for a long time, especially when this is celebrated in some way〔长时间离开后〕回家乡，回国〔尤指受到欢迎时〕: *We arranged a party for my brother's homecoming, when he returned from five years in Australia.* 哥哥去了澳大利亚五年后回来时，我们安排了一次聚会欢迎他回家。 | *Coming back for her uncle's funeral was not a happy homecoming for her.* 回来参加叔叔的葬礼对她来说可不是一次愉快的回家之行。

## 4 a journey back to the place where you started 回到起点的旅程

► return ► there and back

**return** /rɪˈtɜːn; rɪˈtɜːn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **return journey/trip/flight etc** 返回的旅程/旅行/航班等: *The sea was much calmer on the return voyage.* 返航的时候大海平静多了。 | *The return trip took about an hour less than the trip there.* 回程比去时少花了约一小时。

**there and back** /ˌðɛr ənd ˈbæk; ˌðeər ənd ˈbæk/ [adv] to a place and back again to the place that you started from 来回: *How long will it take to drive there and back?* 开车来回要多久？ | *'How far is it to Milwaukee?' 'It's about 30 miles there and back.'* "到密尔沃基有多远？" "来回大约30英里。"

## 5 a ticket that allows you to go somewhere and to return to where you started 让你去某地然后再回来的票

► return/return ticket ► round-trip ticket

**return/return ticket** /rɪˈtɜːn, rɪˌtɜːn ˈtɪkɪt; rɪˈtɜːn, rɪˌtɜːn ˈtɪkɪt/ [n C] British a ticket that includes your return journey【英】往返票，来回票: *How much is a return ticket to Dublin?* 到都柏林的来回票要多少钱？ | *Would you like singles or returns, Sir?* 你要单程票还是往返票，先生？ —**return** [adv] *It costs $475 return to Helsinki* (=for a return ticket to Helsinki). 到赫尔辛基的往返票要475美元。

**round-trip ticket** /ˈraʊnd ˌtrɪp tɪkɪt; ˈraʊnd ˌtrɪp tɪkɪt/ [n C] American a ticket that includes your return journey【美】往返票，来回票: *There's no point in buying a one-way ticket when a round-trip ticket is the same price.* 和往返票一样价格的话，买单程票就不合算了。 —**round-trip** [adv]

*The ferry costs only $5 round-trip per person.* 渡轮每人来回只要五美元。

# revenge

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

► *see also* 另见 **attack, punish**

## 1 to punish someone because they have harmed or offended you 惩罚伤害或冒犯过你的人

► take/get revenge
► in retaliation
► in revenge
► get back at
► get/pay sb back
► get even
► avenge
► I'll get sb for this

**take/get revenge** /ˌtek, ˌgɛt rɪ'vɛndʒ; ˌteɪk, ˌget rɪ'vendʒ/ [v phrase] to do something to punish someone who has harmed you, your family, or your friends 报复，报仇: **+ on** *Gayle took revenge on her husband by cutting up all his best clothes.* 盖尔把她丈夫的所有好衣服都剪碎作为报复。 | **+ for** *He was determined to get revenge for the murder of his sister.* 他决定要为妹妹的被害报仇。 | **take/get your revenge** *During the riot inmates took their revenge on prison guards.* 暴乱期间，囚犯对狱警进行报复。

**in retaliation** /ɪn rɪˌtælɪ'eʃən; ɪn rɪˌtæli'eɪʃən/ [adv] if you do something **in retaliation** for something that someone has done to you, you do it to make them suffer even more than you did 作为报复〔而使某人遭受比你更大的痛苦〕: *Ross said he feared that he might be fired in retaliation.* 罗斯说他担心自己可能遭到报复而被开除。 | **+ for** *The President ordered the bombings in retaliation for the attack.* 总统下令进行轰炸作为对袭击的报复。

**in revenge** /ɪn rɪ'vɛndʒ; ɪn rɪ'vendʒ/ [adv] if you do something **in revenge** for something that someone has done to you, you do it to get revenge 作为报复: *When she learned of her husband's affairs, she turned to another man in revenge.* 当她知道丈夫在外私通后，就投向另一个男人作为报复。 | **+ for** *They murdered Gillespi in revenge for the death of their brother.* 他们为了给哥哥的死报仇而杀了吉莱斯皮。

**get back at** ALSO 又作 **get your own back (on)** British【英】/ˌget 'bæk æt, ˌgɛt jur 'on bæk (ɑn); ˌget 'bæk æt, ˌget jɔːr 'əʊn bæk (ɒn)/ [v phrase] informal to do something which causes problems for someone, because they have done something that causes problems for you【非正式】报复: *Dad won't let me go to the concert, but I'll get back at him.* 爸爸不让我去听音乐会，但我要报复他。 | *Even if it took me ten years, I was determined to get my own back.* 即使花上我十年时间，我也决心要报此仇。 | *He kept looking for a chance to get his own back on Freddie.* 他一直在找机会报复弗雷迪。 | **+ for** *He wanted to get back at his supervisor for criticizing him in front of the other workers.* 他被主管当着其他工人的面批评了一顿，所以要报复他。

**get/pay sb back** /ˌgɛt, ˌpe (sb) 'bæk; ˌget, ˌpeɪ (sb) 'bæk/ [phr v T] if you do something unpleasant or unkind to someone in order **to get** or **pay them back**, you do it in order to punish them because they have done something unkind or unpleasant to you 报复某人: *So then I told everyone one of her secrets to pay her back.* 因此，我就把她的一个秘密告诉每一个人作为报复。 | **+ for** *Someday I'll get you back for this!* 总有一天我会和你算这笔账！ | *John's being difficult about the divorce just to pay me back for leaving him.* 约翰为了报复我要离开他，就故意在离婚一事上刁难我。

**get even** /ˌgɛt 'ivən; ˌget 'iːvən/ [v phrase] informal if you **get even** with someone, you get revenge by doing something equally bad to them, in order to make yourself feel satisfied【非正式】对…进行（同等）报复，以牙还牙: *He decided to get even by letting the air out of her tires.* 他决定把她的轮胎放气作为报复。 | **+ with** *What can I do to get even with him?* 我怎样才能报复他？ | *Hamilton's supporters later tried to get even with Jefferson by calling him an adulterer.* 汉密尔顿的支持者后来称杰斐逊为通奸者以图报复。

**avenge** /ə'vɛndʒ; ə'vendʒ/ [v T] if you **avenge** an action that someone has done to you, you do something unpleasant or unkind in order to get revenge – used especially in literature 向〔某行为〕报复，报仇〔尤用于文学作品〕: *It was an insult which only Cassio's death could avenge.* 那种耻辱只有把卡西奥杀死才可以报仇雪恨。 | *The soldiers wanted to avenge their humiliating defeat the previous year.* 士兵们要为上一年令人耻辱的失败报仇。

**I'll get sb for this** /aɪl 'gɛt (sb) fɚ ˌðɪs; aɪl 'get (sb) fə ˌðɪs/ spoken say this when someone has done something unpleasant to you and you are saying that you will get revenge【口】我不会放过某人: *I'll get you for this, you little brat.* 我不会放过你这小捣蛋。 | *Did you hear what he just said to me? I'll get him for this!* 你听到他刚才对我说的话了吗？我不会放过他的！

## 2 action that is taken in order to punish someone who has harmed or offended you 对伤害或冒犯你的人采取的报复行动

► revenge
► reprisal
► vengeance
► vendetta
► tit for tat

**revenge** /rɪ'vɛndʒ; rɪ'vendʒ/ [n U] 报复: *The motive for the murder was clearly revenge.* 谋杀的动机显然是报复。 | **seek revenge** *Members of the party are seeking revenge for the assassination of their leader.* 该党党员因为领袖被刺杀而企图报复。 | **revenge attack/killing/bombing** *Fearing revenge attacks, the government has sealed off the borders.* 政府因担心报复性袭击而封锁了边境。

**reprisal** /rɪ'praɪzl; rɪ'praɪzəl/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] an action, especially a military or political one, that is a reaction to something that has been done by a country, government, organization etc〔尤指军事上的或政治上的〕报复行动: *Some people will not report attacks to the police for fear of reprisals.* 有些人因为害怕遭报复而不敢向警方报告自己被人袭击。 | *Demonstrators surged through the capital city yesterday, ignoring threats of reprisals from the government.* 示威人群昨日涌向首都——他们对政府要秋后算账的威胁置之不理。 | **+ for** *His murder was a reprisal for an injury to a rival gang member.* 他被谋杀是作为对伤害敌对帮派成员的报复。

**vengeance** /'vɛndʒəns; 'vendʒəns/ [n U] revenge, especially in the form of violent actions or behaviour, for something very harmful or violent that someone has done〔尤以暴力的行动或行为进行的〕报复，

R

复仇: *Her desire for vengeance led her to shoot her daughter's murderer.* 她强烈的复仇愿望导致她枪杀了杀害她女儿的人。| *Nothing can justify the gunmens' senseless acts of vengeance.* 没有理由可以合理解释枪手的这种丧失理智的报复行为。

**vendetta** /vɛnˈdɛtə; venˈdetə/ [n C] a quarrel between two people or groups of people that has continued for a long time and during which the two sides keep trying to get revenge on each other〔两个人或团体之间的〕长期争执; 世仇, 宿怨: *The killing was the result of a long-standing vendetta over gambling profits.* 这次杀人事件是由于在赌场利润问题上长期积怨而导致的。| **+ between** *The recent bombings may be a sign of a renewed vendetta between rival separatists.* 最近的轰炸事件也许是敌对的分裂主义分子间的宿怨之火重新燃起的征兆。| **+ against** *One of the gang members began a vendetta against her after she testified.* 她作证后有一名帮派分子对她开始怀有深仇大恨。| **family/ tribal/private/personal vendetta** *Ellis claims he is the victim of a conspiracy with a personal vendetta against him.* 埃利斯称自己是一桩对他报私仇阴谋的受害者。

**tit for tat** /ˌtɪt fɚ ˈtæt; ˌtɪt fə ˈtæt/ [n phrase] something unpleasant done because someone has done something unpleasant to you 以牙还牙, 一报还一报: *I didn't invite her to my party because she didn't invite me to hers. It was just tit for tat.* 我没有请她参加聚会, 因为她也没有邀请我参加她的聚会, 我这样做只是以牙还牙。| **tit-for-tat killings/bombings/raids etc** *Eight people have died in this latest round of tit-for-tat killings.* 在最近这一轮报复式的杀戮中有八个人丧生。

# rich

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

opposite 反义词: **poor**

► to earn a lot of money 赚许多钱的 *see* 参见 **earn**

## 1 having a lot of money or possessions 拥有许多钱财的

► **rich**
► **wealthy**
► **well off**
► **well-to-do**
► **affluent**
► **prosperous**
► **be comfortably off**
► **comfortable**

**rich** /rɪtʃ/ [adj] 富有的: *Her new boyfriend is very good-looking and very rich.* 她的新男友很英俊, 也很有钱。| *You have to be rich to afford anything in this shop.* 你必须很有钱才买得起这家店里的东西。| *The rich countries of the world have promised more aid for developing countries.* 世界上的富有国家已答应向发展中国家提供更多的援助。| *Every year 'Fortune' magazine publishes a list of the 100 richest people in America.* 《财富》杂志每年都公布美国 100 名最富有者的名单。

**wealthy** /ˈwɛlθɪ; ˈwelθi/ [adj] rich, especially through owning land, property, or valuable possessions over a long period of time 富有的〔尤指拥有土地、财产或有价值的东西〕: *She comes from a wealthy family, who own houses in London and Paris.* 她来自一个在伦敦和巴黎都拥有房产的富有家庭。| *The new taxes were aimed at the largest and wealthiest corporations.* 新税项是针对规模最大、最富有的公司制定的。| *You would never have guessed from meeting him how immensely wealthy he was.* 你看见他的话绝对想不到他有多么富有。—**wealth** [n U] *The discovery of oil brought great wealth to the area* (=made the people there very wealthy). 油田的发现给那个地区带来了巨大的财富。| *a country where there are extremes of wealth and poverty* 贫富悬殊的国家

**well off** /ˌwɛl ˈɔf; ˌwel ˈɒf◂/ [adj] having more money than most people, so that you have a comfortable and easy life 富裕的, 宽裕的: *They were sufficiently well off to buy their own apartment.* 他们生活相当富足, 能买得起自己的房子。| **relatively/reasonably well off** *a relatively well off family* 生活相当富裕的家庭 | **better off** *The government claim that people are better off now than they have ever been.* 政府称现在人民比以前任何时候都富裕。

**well-to-do** /ˌwɛl tə ˈdu; wel tə ˈduː◂/ [adj] rich and respected because you have a fairly high position in society 富裕的; 有地位的: **well-to-do family/background** *He wants to find a husband from a well-to-do background for his daughter.* 他想为女儿找一个富家子弟做丈夫。| *Surprisingly, police statistics show that many of these thefts were carried out by people from well-to-do families.* 令人吃惊的是, 警方的统计显示这些偷窃行为有许多是出身富有的人干的。| **well-to-do area/neighbourhood** *Educational facilities are best in the more well-to-do residential areas.* 在更为富裕的住宅区, 教育设施条件最好。

**affluent** /ˈæfluənt; ˈæfluənt/ [adj] having a lot of money, especially as a result of your own hard work – use this when talking about people in a particular country or group in society 富裕的〔尤指这是自己辛勤劳动的结果, 用于谈论某一国家或社会的人〕: *As people become more affluent, so their standard and style of living improves.* 人们越来越富裕, 他们的生活水准和生活方式也改善了。| **affluent suburb** *We drove through affluent suburbs with large houses and tree-lined streets.* 我们驱车驶过富裕的城郊, 那里房舍宽大, 街道两边树木林立。| **affluent society** *Consumer goods are a symbol of prestige in an affluent society.* 消费品是富裕社会里地位的象征。—**affluence** [n U] *Since the Second World War there has been an increasing level of affluence in the West.* 第二次世界大战以后, 西方国家越来越富裕。

**prosperous** /ˈprɑspərəs; ˈprɒspərəs/ [adj] having a lot of money and a high standard of living, especially as a result of being successful in business 繁荣的, 富足的〔尤指商业上成功的结果〕: *a prosperous American businessman* 一名富裕的美国商人 | *After the war, Germany became one of Europe's most prosperous countries.* 战后, 德国成了欧洲最繁荣的国家之一。—**prosperity** /prɑsˈpɛrətɪ; prɒˈsperɨti/ [n U] *The town's prosperity comes from the textile industry.* 该镇的繁荣源自纺织工业。

**be comfortably off** /bi ˌkʌmfɚtəbḷɪ ˈɔf; biː ˌkʌmftəbli ˈɒf/ [v phrase] to have enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money 生活宽裕: *When the children were small we never had much money, but now we seem to be comfortably off.* 孩子们还小的时候我们一直没什么钱, 但现在好像宽裕起来了。

**comfortable** /ˈkʌmfɚtəbḷ; ˈkʌmftəbəl/ [adj] having enough money to live comfortably without worrying about money – use this about people or their financial situation 宽裕的, 小康的〔用于指人或其财政状况〕: *My wife and I are very lucky, really, we're comfortable, even though we're both retired.* 我和妻子都很幸运, 真的, 虽然我们都退休了, 但日子过得很宽裕。| **have a comfortable life** *They've had a much more comfor-*

*table life since she started her new job.* 她开始新的工作以后，他们的生活宽裕多了。| **in comfortable circumstances** *He had supposed Mrs Mack to have been in comfortable circumstances, so he was surprised when he saw her tiny apartment.* 他原以为麦克夫人家境很宽裕，所以看到她那小公寓时吃了一惊。

## 2 extremely rich 极其富有的

- ▶ be loaded/be rolling in it
- ▶ stinking/filthy rich
- ▶ be worth a fortune/be worth millions
- ▶ have money to burn

**be loaded/be rolling in it** /bi ˈlodɪd, bi ˈroliŋ ɪn ɪt; bi: ˈləʊdɪd, bi: ˈrəʊlɪŋ ɪn ɪt/ [v phrase] informal to be extremely rich【非正式】极有钱: *Did you know Peter has three houses? He must be loaded.* 你知道彼得有三幢房子吗？他肯定是极有钱的。| *Some of her friends are absolutely rolling in it.* 她的朋友中有些人十分富有。

**stinking/filthy rich** /ˌstɪŋkɪŋ, ˌfɪlθɪ ˈrɪtʃ; ˌstɪŋkɪŋ, ˌfɪlθi ˈrɪtʃ/ [adj phrase] spoken informal extremely rich – use this especially when you think this is unfair【口，非正式】钱多得发臭的，富得流油的〔尤用于表示这是不公平的〕: *Gregory is filthy rich but he never gives a penny to charity.* 格雷戈里钱多得发臭，可他对慈善机构从来不捐一分钱。| *This gorgeous woman walked in, beautifully dressed and obviously stinking rich.* 这个漂亮女人走了进来，衣着华美，显然富得冒油。

**be worth a fortune/be worth millions** /bi ˌwɜθ ə ˈfɔrtʃən, bi wɜθ ˈmɪljənz; bi: ˌwɜ:θ ə ˈfɔ:tʃən, bi: ˌwɜ:θ ˈmɪljənz/ [v phrase] to be extremely rich, especially because you have earned a lot of money in business, or through sport, entertainment etc 拥有万贯家产〔尤因在生意上或通过体育运动或娱乐等赚得一大笔钱〕: *Michael Jackson must be worth a fortune.* 迈克尔·杰克逊肯定有万贯家财。| *The Chief Executive started her career as a secretary, and now she's worth millions.* 这位总裁以当秘书起家，现在她已拥有百万财产了。

**have money to burn** /hæv ˌmʌnɪ tə ˈbɜn; hæv ˌmʌni tə ˈbɜ:n/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have so much money that you can buy anything you want, even things that you do not need 钱多得花不完: *Every time I see her she's wearing something new. She must have money to burn.* 我每次看到她时，她都穿着新衣服。她肯定钱多得花不完了。| *Unless you've got money to burn, these expensive guitars are not the instruments to get you started.* 除非你钱多得没地方用，这些昂贵的吉他可不是供初学者用的。

## 3 having a lot of money now, but not always rich 目前有许多钱，但并不总是有钱的

- ▶ flush
- ▶ be in the money

**flush** /flʌʃ; flʌʃ/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal【非正式】一时富裕的，暴富的: *I'll buy the drinks, I'm feeling flush just now.* 我来买酒，我现在正富裕呢。| *Alan gives his wife fifty dollars a week, or a little more if he's flush.* 艾伦每个星期给妻子50美元，富裕的时候就多给一点。

**be in the money** /bi ɪn ðə ˈmʌnɪ; bi: ɪn ðə ˈmʌni/ [v phrase] informal to have a lot of money now because you have received some money unexpectedly, for example by winning a prize【非正式】有钱，发财〔因得到意外之财，如中奖〕: *He used to be always wanting a loan, and then all at once, he was in the money.* 他以前老是要借钱的，后来忽然发财了。

## 4 a rich person 富人

- ▶ man/woman/person of means
- ▶ millionaire
- ▶ multi-millionaire
- ▶ magnate
- ▶ fat cat
- ▶ moneybags
- ▶ the rich
- ▶ the wealthy
- ▶ the haves and the have nots

**man/woman/person of means** /ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən, ˌpɜsn əv ˈminz; ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən, ˌpɜ:sən əv ˈmi:nz/ [n phrase] a person who is very rich, usually because they own land, property etc or because they have a family that has always been rich 有钱人〔通常因拥有土地、房产等或家里富裕〕: *Taylor is a man of means. His family owns several apartment blocks in New York.* 泰勒是个有钱人，他家在纽约拥有好几幢公寓大楼。| *These were people of means who could afford to pay expensive legal fees.* 这些有钱人付得起昂贵的诉讼费。

**millionaire** /ˌmɪljənˈɛr; ˌmɪljəˈneə/ [n C] a person who has a million pounds or dollars, or more 百万富翁: *The money to keep the hospital open was provided by a London millionaire.* 维持这家医院办下去的资金是由伦敦的一位百万富翁提供的。| *I can't afford a new car just now. I'm no millionaire, you know.* 我现在买不起新车，要知道我可不是百万富翁。

**multi-millionaire** /ˌmʌltɪ mɪljənˈɛr; ˌmʌlti mɪljəˈneə/ [n C] a person who has many millions of pounds or dollars 大富翁，千万富翁: *Louis Berg is a multi-millionaire who made his money in the newspaper business.* 路易斯·伯格是靠报业赚钱的千万富翁。

**magnate** /ˈmægnet; ˈmægneɪt/ [n C] a rich and powerful person in a particular industry〔某一行业的〕巨头，大亨，巨子: *Foundations set up by magnates such as Carnegie and Rockefeller provided most of the funding for the arts in the US.* 由卡内基和洛克菲勒这类大亨创立的基金会为美国的艺术活动提供了大部分资金。| **steel/oil/shipping etc magnate** *She married a Texan oil magnate.* 她嫁给了一个得克萨斯的石油大亨。| *the property magnate who owns the Empire State Building* 拥有帝国大厦的房地产巨头

**fat cat** /ˌfæt ˈkæt; ˌfæt ˈkæt/ [n C] someone who makes a lot of money from a particular industry or business – use this about people who you think do not deserve to earn so much because they do not run their industry well, do not provide a good service etc 阔佬，富翁〔用于指你认为由于其业务经营不善、提供的服务不佳等而不配这么有钱者〕: *They do not resent the city fat cats, but believe top businessmen deserve success.* 他们并不憎恨城里的那些阔佬，而是相信最优秀的商人理应获得成功。| *Why should those fat cats get rich through our efforts?* 为什么我们努力劳动却让那些阔佬发财？

**moneybags** /ˈmʌnɪˌbægz; ˈmʌnibægz/ [n singular] informal use this when you are saying in a humorous way that someone has a lot of money【非正式】富翁，阔佬〔幽默用法〕: *Nowadays, if you're not a moneybags, some places don't want to have anything to do with you.* 如今你要不是阔佬的话，有些地方根本就不会理睬你。

**the rich** /ðə ˈrɪtʃ; ðə ˈrɪtʃ/ [n plural] all the people who are rich in a particular country, society etc – use this especially when you are comparing them with people who are poor〔某一国家、社会等中的〕富人〔尤指

R

相对穷人而言〕: *Under this government the rich seem to have got richer and the poor poorer.* 在这个政府的领导下，好像富人更富，穷人更穷了。| *Democracy gave the poor, as well as the rich, a part to play in governing the city.* 民主让穷人和富人都有机会参与城市的管理。| **the rich and famous** *a tour around the Hollywood homes of the rich and famous* 环游好莱坞富人名流府邸之旅

**the wealthy** /ðə ˈwɛlθɪ; ðə ˈwelθi/ [n plural] people who are rich, especially through owning land, property or valuable possessions over a long period of time, who have a lot of power or influence in society〔尤指拥有土地、房产或贵重财产，在社会上具有相当权力或影响力的〕富人，富有阶层: *Private health care should not be only for the wealthy.* 私人医疗保健制度不应该仅仅为富人而设。| *The hotel stood by a lake, where the wealthy went to go fishing or pigeon shooting.* 酒店坐落在湖边，有钱人上那儿钓鱼、打泥鸽。

**the haves and the have nots** /ðə ˌhævz ənd ðə ˌhæv ˈnɑts; ðə hævz ənd ðə ˌhæv ˈnɒts/ [n phrase] rich people and poor people – use this expression when you are comparing both groups 富人和穷人〔用于对两者作比较时〕: *The widening gap between the haves and the have nots is becoming very noticeable in New York.* 贫富差距越来越大，这在纽约已经非常明显了。

## 5 to become rich 变得富有

- ▶ get rich
- ▶ make a fortune/bundle
- ▶ make good
- ▶ marry into money
- ▶ go from rags to riches
- ▶ be made/set up for life

**get rich** /ˌgɛt ˈrɪtʃ; ˌget ˈrɪtʃ/ [v phrase] 致富，变得富有起来: *I'm trying to think of a way to get rich.* 我在设法想出一条致富之路。| **get rich (by) doing sth** *Mr Askin got rich selling second hand cars.* 阿斯金先生靠出售二手车致富。| **get rich quick** *The company promised its sales team that, if they worked hard enough, they would get rich quick.* 公司向营销人员保证，如果他们干得卖力，很快就能发财。

**make a fortune/bundle** ALSO 又作 **make a bomb** British【英】/ˌmek ə ˈfɔrtʃən, ˈbʌndl, ˌmek ə ˈbɑm; ˌmeɪk ə ˈfɔːtʃən, ˈbʌndl, ˌmeɪk ə ˈbɒm/ [v phrase] informal to become very rich by earning or winning a lot of money【非正式】赚大钱，发大财: *If you're a good salesman you can make a bomb, but you have to work hard.* 如果你是位出色的销售员，你就能发大财，但必须努力工作。| *You shouldn't have sold your shares. You could have made a bundle.* 你不该把股票卖掉，本来你可以赚大钱的。| **make a fortune etc (by) doing sth** *Richard made a fortune breeding racehorses.* 理查德靠养赛马发了大财。

**make good** /ˌmek ˈgʊd; ˌmeɪk ˈgʊd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to become rich, especially when you are from a poor family – used especially in newspapers 发家，致富〔尤指你是穷人家庭出身的；尤用于报纸上〕: *He's just a poor country boy who made good in the city.* 他只是一个在城里发家的乡下穷小子。| *Ian thinks that just because he made good, everybody else can too.* 伊恩认为既然他发家了，其他人也可以。

**marry into money** /ˈmærɪ ɪntə ˌmʌnɪ; ˈmæri ɪntə ˌmʌni/ [v phrase] to become rich by marrying a rich person 与有钱人结婚〔而致富〕: *If you don't have any yourself, it's a pretty smart move to marry into money!* 假如你本身一无所有，那么跟有钱人结婚倒不失为聪明的做法！

**go from rags to riches** /go frəm ˌrægz tə ˈrɪtʃɪz; gəʊ frəm ˌrægz tə ˈrɪtʃɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to become very rich after being extremely poor 白手起家: *Although he came from a poor family, he managed to go from rags to riches.* 虽然他出身贫寒，可是终于发迹了。—**rags-to-riches** [adj phrase] *a classic rags-to-riches story* 一则典型的白手起家的故事

**be made/set up for life** /bi ˌmed, set ˌʌp fɚ ˈlaɪf; biː ˌmeɪd, set ˌʌp fə ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] if you say that someone **is made for life** or **is set up for life**, you mean they are extremely successful and so rich that they do not need to work any more〔某人〕一辈子富裕得不愁钱用: *Now he's got a contract to advertise sports clothing he'll be made for life.* 他已签约为运动装做广告，这下他一辈子就不愁钱用了。| *Sylvester Stallone need never make another movie. He's already set up for life.* 西尔维斯特·史泰龙不需要再拍电影了，他的钱已经够他享用一辈子了。

## 6 ways of telling someone that you are not rich 告诉人们你不富有的说法

- ▶ I'm not made of money
- ▶ money doesn't grow on trees

**I'm not made of money** /aɪm ˌnɑt ˈmed əv ˌmʌnɪ; aɪm ˌnɒt ˈmeɪd əv ˌmʌni/ say this when someone wants you to spend more money than you think you can afford 我并非腰缠万贯〔用于某人要你花的钱超出你的支付能力时〕: *'Why don't you move to a bigger house?' 'I'm not made of money, you know!'* "你为什么不搬到一个大一点的房子去住？""要知道我并不很富有啊！"

**money doesn't grow on trees** /ˌmʌnɪ dʌzn̩t ˌgro ɑn ˈtriz; ˌmʌni dʌzənt ˌgrəʊ ɒn ˈtriːz/ say this when someone, such as your child, husband, or wife, is spending more of your money than you think you can afford 钱不是树上长出来的〔用于某人花费了超出你能力之外的钱时〕: *Look how much you've spent on clothes this month! Money doesn't grow on trees, you know!* 看看你这个月花了多少钱买衣服！你要知道钱可不是树上长出来的！

# right

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ right or suitable for a particular person, job, purpose etc 对某人、某工作或目的等来说是正确的或合适的 *see* 参见 **suitable**
- ▶ morally correct 符合道德的 *see* 参见 **good (13)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **fair**

**WHAT'S HERE 本条内容**


● **right/correct** 对的/正确的 see 见 **1–5**

● **right/justified** 正确的/正当的 see 见 **6–8**

● **right/to have the right to do sth** 权利/有权做某事 see 见 **9–12**


## right/correct 对的/正确的

## 1 answers, statements, calculations etc that are correct 正确的回答、陈述、计算等

▶ right ▶ accurate
▶ correct

**right** /raɪt; raɪt/ [adj] if something that someone says or thinks is **right**, it is correct or true, especially because it contains the true facts or details 正确的〔尤因含有事实或真实的细节〕: *Yes, that's the right answer.* 对，回答正确。| *Is that the right time?* 那个时间对吗？| *Excuse me, but the bill isn't right – we didn't have a Caesar salad.* 对不起，账单不对，我们没点过凯撒沙拉。| **that's right** spoken【口】*'Your mother's a teacher, isn't she?' 'Yes, that's right.'* "你妈妈是个老师，对吗？" "对，没错。"

**correct** /kəˈrɛkt; kəˈrekt/ [adj] something such as an answer, fact, or calculation that is **correct** is true, has no mistakes etc, especially because it is the only answer or result that is possible 正确的，对的〔尤因这是唯一可能的答案或结果〕: *The first ten correct answers will win a prize.* 头十个正确的答案可以获奖。| *This information is no longer correct.* 这项资料已不再正确了。| *The correct results are on page 482.* 正确答案在482页上。

**accurate** /ˈækjərɪt; ˈækjʊrət/ [adj] information, measurements, descriptions etc that are **accurate** are completely correct and all the details are true〔资料、测量、描述等〕准确的，精确的: *She was able to give the police an accurate description of her attacker.* 她向警方准确地描述了袭击她的人的情况。| *It is vital that the measurements be accurate.* 测量精确是至关重要的。| *The authorities still do not have accurate information on the number of people killed or injured in the crash.* 当局仍没有撞车事故中死伤人数的准确资料。

## 2 to be correct in what you say or think 说或想的是正确的

▶ be right ▶ hit the nail on the head/put your finger on it
▶ get sth right
▶ be correct in saying/thinking etc ▶ be spot on
▶ be on the right track ▶ infallible

**be right** /bi ˈraɪt; biː ˈraɪt/ [v phrase] 是对的，是正确的: *You're right – there's not going to be enough food for everyone.* 你是对的——快要没有足够的食物分给每一个人了。| **+ about** *Durrell is absolutely right about the importance of software to the local economy.* 达雷尔有关软件对地方性经济的重要性的说法是完全正确的。| **be right about one thing** (=say this when part of someone's opinion or what they say is right, but the rest is wrong) 说对了一件事〔但其余的是错的〕*It's not a great album, but Samuels was right about one thing: it's going to sell in the millions.* 这张专辑算不上杰出，但塞缪尔斯说对了一句话，那就是它的销量会达到数百万张。| **be right in saying/thinking etc** *Moore is right in saying that the present tax system is unfair.* 穆尔说得对，现在的税收制度不公平。

**get sth right** /ˈgɛt (sth) ˈraɪt; ˈget (sth) ˈraɪt/ [v phrase] to say the correct facts or details when you are telling a story describing an event etc 把某事做得准确[弄清楚]: *Make sure you get people's names right when you're sending out the invitations.* 发出请柬时务必把收信人的姓名写清楚。| *'I learned,' he stopped, wanting to get the words right, 'I learned I was selfish.'* "我意识到，" 他停下来，想找到合适的词汇，"我意识到了我是自私的。"

**be correct in saying/thinking etc** /bi kəˌrɛkt ɪn ˈseɪŋ; biː kəˌrekt ɪn ˈseɪ-ɪŋ/ [v phrase] if someone **is correct in saying** or **thinking** a particular fact, the fact is correct, especially when they are not sure if it is correct or not 说得/想得没错〔尤当不肯定某事是否正确时〕: *Monroe was correct in saying that unemployment has dropped in the last five years.* 门罗说得没错，失业率近五年里下降了。| *I believe I am correct in saying that two of the original computer languages were Cobol and Prolog.* 我相信，说最早的两种计算机语言是 Cobol 和 Prolog 是对的。| *The jury was correct in thinking that the prosecution had not presented a strong case.* 陪审团认为控方提出的诉讼理由不充分，这看法是对的。

**be on the right track** /bi ɑn ðə ˌraɪt ˈtræk; biː ɒn ðə ˌraɪt ˈtræk/ [v phrase] to not yet know the complete answer to a question or problem, but be close to finding it because you are already partly correct 思路正确: *No, that's not quite right, but you're on the right track.* 不，还没全对，但你的思路是正确的。| *Researchers are still a long way from finding a cure for the disease, but many seem confident they are on the right track.* 研究者要找到治愈这种疾病的方法还有一大段路要走，但许多人似乎很有信心，认为他们的方向是对的。

**hit the nail on the head/put your finger on it** /hɪt ðə ˌnel ɑn ðə ˈhɛd, pʊt jər ˈfɪŋgə ɑn ɪt; hɪt ðə ˌneɪl ɒn ðə ˈhed, pʊt jɔː ˈfɪŋgər ɒn ɪt/ [v phrase] to say something that is exactly right and that is the answer to a problem which people have been thinking about for a long time 一针见血; 准确地指出: *Garson hits the nail on the head – at the heart of the abortion debate is a religious issue.* 加森一针见血——关于堕胎问题的争论，其核心是宗教问题。| *Wyman put his finger on it when he said the truth was complicated.* 怀曼说出了问题所在: 那真相很复杂。

**be spot on** /bi ˌspɑt ˈɑn; biː ˌspɒt ˈɒn/ [v phrase] British informal to be exactly right, especially by guessing correctly【英，非正式】猜得没错: *'Is the answer 42?' 'You're spot on! Well done, Mary.'* "答案是42吗？" "玛丽，你猜对了！真不错。"

**infallible** /ɪnˈfæləbl; ɪnˈfælɪbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is **infallible** is always right and never makes mistakes – use this especially to say that this is not usually true or is extremely rare 永不出错的〔尤用于指这不一定是真的或是非常罕有的〕: *Computer spell checkers are useful but far from infallible.* 电脑的拼写检查很有用，但并不是从不出错的。| *Juries are not infallible. Innocent people are convicted, and guilty people go free.* 陪审团也不是从不犯错误的，清白的人会被定罪，有罪的人却逍遥法外。

## 3 in the correct order, position etc 顺序、位置等正确的

▶ right ▶ the right way up
▶ correct ▶ the right way round

**right** /raɪt; raɪt/ [adj] in the order, position etc that is correct or that someone thinks is correct 正确的: *If you don't push the buttons in the right order, nothing will happen.* 如果你不按正确顺序按按钮，那就毫无作用。| *Put the words in the right order to make a sentence.* 把词汇按正确顺序排列组成句子。| *She pushed the hat further back on her head. 'Does this look right?'* 她把帽子往脑后推了推问道："这样看上去是否正好？" | *No, that's not quite right. Lower the left hand corner of the painting, just a little more.* "不，那不

R

对。把画的左角再放低一点。”

**correct** /kə'rɛkt; kə'rekt/ [adj] the **correct** order, sequence, position etc is the exact one that is correct 正确的，对的: *When arranged in the correct order, the letters will spell a word which you fill in on this grid.* 这些字母如果按正确顺序排列可以拼成一个单词，把这个单词填入这个方格里。| *The correct sequence of numbers must be entered to open the lock.* 必须按正确顺序输入数字才能打开这把锁。

**the right way up** /ðə ˌraɪt we ˈʌp; ðə ˌraɪt weɪ ˈʌp/ [adv] if something is **the right way up**, the top of it is facing up, the way it is intended to 正面朝上，顶朝上: *Make sure the box is the right way up before you open it.* 先确定箱子正面朝上，然后才能打开。| *The picture isn't hung the right way up.* 这幅画挂得上下颠倒了。

**the right way round** /ðə ˌraɪt we ˈraʊnd; ðə ˌraɪt weɪ ˈraʊnd/ [adv] British if something is **the right way round**, the front is facing in the correct direction【英】正面朝前[外]地: *Maria turned the medallion the right way round on its chain.* 玛丽亚把挂在链上的大奖牌转为正面朝外。| *Be careful to fit the part onto the board the right way round.* 当心点，要把这一块正面朝外镶到板上去。

## 4 in the correct way 以正确的方式

▶ correctly ▶ rightly
▶ right ▶ properly

**correctly** /kə'rɛktlɪ; kə'rektli/ [adv] done or said without making any mistakes or with the correct facts or details, especially when there is only one possible way, answer or result 正确地〔尤指只有一个可能的方法、答案或结果〕: *We are confident the tests were carried out correctly.* 我们确信试验做得很正确。| *The drug is quite safe if taken correctly.* 这种药使用正确的话是相当安全的。| *Egg whites are correctly whipped when they hold their peaks.* 如果蛋清起尖，那就打好了。

**right** /raɪt/ [adv not before verb 不用于动词前] especially spoken something that is done **right** is done correctly and well, especially according to someone's own ideas or opinions【尤口】对，正确地〔尤根据某人自己的主意或意见〕: *Have I spelled your name right?* 我把你的姓名拼正确了吗？| *Most people can't do it right the first time.* 大部分人第一次都无法做对。| *The government can't seem to do anything right.* 这个政府看来什么事都做不对。

**rightly** /'raɪtlɪ; 'raɪtli/ [adv] done or said in a way that is correct, because you have all the correct facts or details 正确地: *As he rightly pointed out, there is no real evidence that the president acted improperly.* 正如他正确指出的那样，没有确凿证据能够证明总统的行动有不妥之处。| *Buller's actions have been rightly criticized as ineffective.* 布勒的行动被批评为未能奏效，这一批评很恰当。| **rightly or wrongly** (=use this to show that it is true that someone feels or thinks something, even though what they feel or think may be wrong) 不管对不对 *Rightly or wrongly, many employees feel pushed to work longer hours.* 不管对不对，许多员工都觉得被迫延长了工作时间。

**properly** /'prɑpəlɪ; 'prɒpəli/ [adv] especially British if you do something **properly**, you do it in the way it should be done【尤英】正确地; 适当地: *He accused me of not doing my job properly.* 他指责我没按正确的方式做工作。| *It will take time to properly investigate the matter.* 要正确地调查此事需要时间。| *He questions whether the experiments were conducted properly.* 他质疑实验进行得是否正确。

## 5 to make something correct 使某物得到改正

▶ correct ▶ set the record straight
▶ correction
▶ set sb straight

**correct** /kə'rɛkt; kə'rekt/ [v T] 改正; 纠正: *Teachers spend many hours correcting students' assignments.* 教师们花许多小时批改学生的作业。| *It will take us some time to correct all the mistakes.* 我们需要些时间来纠正所有错误。| *Is there any way of politely correcting someone's grammar?* 有何办法可以礼貌地改正别人的语法错误？| **correct me if I'm wrong** (=say this when you think what you are saying is right, but you are not sure) 如果我错了，请予以纠正 *Correct me if I'm wrong, but haven't we met before?* 如果我错了就指正我，我们以前是否见过面？

**correction** /kə'rɛkʃən; kə'rekʃən/ [n C] a mark or note correcting something on a piece of written work〔对书面错误的〕改正; 纠正: *My essay was covered in corrections in red ink.* 我的作文满是红笔修改痕迹。| *Corrections should be pencilled into the margins.* 改正要用铅笔写在页边空白处。| *My Spanish teacher will point out errors, but we have to make the corrections ourselves.* 我的西班牙语老师会指出错误，但我们得自己改正。

**set sb straight** ALSO 又作 **put sb straight** British【英】/ˌsɛt (sb) 'stret, ˌpʊt (sb) 'stret; ˌset (sb) 'streɪt, ˌpʊt (sb) 'streɪt/ [v phrase] to tell someone the true facts when they have made a mistake, especially if you are annoyed by their mistake 纠正某人，指正某人〔尤对某人的错误生气时〕: *She quickly set me straight, saying that while she enjoys her job, she works mainly for the money.* 她很快纠正了我，说她确实喜欢自己的工作，但她工作主要是为了挣钱。| *Your friends are always ready to put you straight when you do something stupid.* 你要是做了蠢事，你的朋友总会纠正你的。| **+ about** *It's time to set people straight about why he was fired – he didn't act in a professional manner.* 他为什么会被开除，现在是时候向大家澄清一下误解了——他表现得不专业。

**set the record straight** ALSO 又作 **put the record straight** British【英】/ˌsɛt ðə 'rɛkəd stret, ˌpʊt ðə 'rɛkəd stret; ˌset ðə 'rekɔːd streɪt, ˌpʊt ðə 'rekɔːd streɪt/ [v phrase] to tell people the true facts about something, especially in public, because you want to make it very clear that what is believed is in fact not correct〔尤公开地〕澄清事实，纠正误导: *It's time we put the record straight. The newspapers are wrong – this factory will not be closing down.* 我们该澄清一下事实了。报纸上说的有误——这家工厂是不会关闭的。| *Paulson, wanting to set the record straight, called a press conference.* 保尔森要澄清事实，于是召开了记者招待会。

# right/justified 正确的/正当的

## 6 when it is right or reasonable to do something 做某事是正确的或合情合理的

▶ right ▶ I don't blame sb
▶ justified ▶ justifiable
▶ reasonable ▶ legitimate

**right** /raɪt; raɪt/ [adj] use this to talk about what someone has done or may do, to say that you agree with it because it seems fair or reasonable 对的，正确的: **+ to do sth** *You were right to complain – the food was cold.* 你投诉得对 —— 食物是冷的。| *The screenwriter was right to focus on just one aspect of a long and complicated novel.* 编剧把焦点集中在一部复杂的长篇小说的一个方面，这样做是对的。| **the right thing to do** *I took a pay cut to come here, but I'm sure it was the right thing to do.* 我接受了削减薪水来这里工作，但我相信这是正确的选择。| **do the right thing** *Do the right thing – turn off the TV and get the kids playing outside.* 正确的做法是: 关掉电视机，让孩子们到外面去玩。

**justified** /ˈdʒʌstəˌfaɪd; ˈdʒʌstɪˌfaɪd/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] if you say that someone is **justified** in doing something, or that something they do is **justified**, you believe what they do is reasonable in that situation 正当的，有理的: *I don't think Colin's criticisms were really justified.* 我认为科林的批评是十分没有道理的。| **be/feel justified in doing sth** *The government feels justified in using military force to protect its own citizens.* 该政府认为使用军队保护自己的公民是合理的。| *The landlord may be justified in charging for any additional work that needs to be done.* 也许房东对需要做的额外事情收费是合情合理的。

**reasonable** /ˈriznəbl; ˈriːzənəbəl/ [adj] if an action is **reasonable**, it is fair and sensible〔行为〕合情合理的: *Campaigners say that there is no reasonable objection to women becoming priests.* 参加运动的人说没有理由反对女性当教士。| **it is reasonable to do sth** *It is reasonable to expect members to pay a small fee.* 希望会员支付一点会员费是很合理的。| *It is reasonable to assume watching a lot of television at an early age interferes with development.* 假设儿童年幼时看电视太多会影响发育是有道理的。| **it is reasonable that** *It is reasonable that a prospective employer should want to know if someone has a criminal record.* 未来的雇主想要知道某雇员是否有犯罪记录是合乎情理的。—**reasonably** [adv] *Alison can't reasonably be expected to do the work of two people.* 要求艾利森做两个人的工作是不合理的。

**I don't blame sb** /aɪ ˌdont ˈblem (sb); aɪ ˌdəʊnt ˈbleɪm (sb)/ spoken informal say this when you can understand why someone has behaved in a particular way, and you think they were right【口，非正式】我能理解某人，我知道某人是有原因的: *'Sheila's left her husband.' 'Well, I don't blame her!'* "希拉离开她丈夫了。""噢，我知道她是有原因的！"| **+ for (doing) sth** *I don't blame you for losing your temper with Ann.* 我能理解你为什么对安发火。| *It may have been a joke, but you can't blame the women in the department for being angry.* 那也许算是个玩笑，可是也难怪部门里的女性生气。

**justifiable** /ˈdʒʌstəˌfaɪəbl; ˈdʒʌstɪˌfaɪəbəl/ [adj] a **justifiable** feeling, action, or reaction is acceptable because there is a good reason for it〔感觉、行为或反应〕正当的，有理由的: *Can violence ever be a justifiable method of protest?* 暴力可以成为一种正当的抗议手段吗？| *Reed said the tax increases were not only justifiable, but unavoidable.* 里德说增税不仅是合理的，而且也是不能避免的。| *Is football a justifiable expense when the college cannot afford enough English classes to meet students' needs?* 学院没钱开办足够的英语课来满足学生的需要，那足球难道就是一笔合情合理的开销吗？—**justifiably** [adv] *The company can justifiably claim that it has met all its obligations.* 该公司有理由称自己已经承担了所有应承担的义务。

**legitimate** /lɪˈdʒɪtəmɪt; lɪˈdʒɪtɪmɪt/ [adj] fair, correct, or reasonable according to accepted rules, facts, or standards of behaviour 合法的；正当的；合理的: *He had a legitimate reason for being late.* 他迟到是有正当的理由的。| *The way governments treat their people is a legitimate concern for the international community.* 政府对待其人民的方式是国际社会合理关切的问题。| **it is legitimate to do sth** *It is legitimate to suggest that taxes should affect people with higher incomes more than they affect poorer people.* 建议税收应该对高收入人士而不是低收入人士影响更多，这是合理的。—**legitimately** [adv] *You could legitimately argue that the best way to bring down pollution levels is to ban cars completely.* 你可以正当地提出理由，说明减少污染的最佳办法就是完全禁止使用汽车。

## 7 to have a good reason for thinking or doing something 有充分的理由想或做某事

► have a right to be scared/proud/happy etc
► justly
► good cause/reason
► rightly

**have a right to be scared/proud/happy etc** /hæv ə ˈraɪt tə bi ˌskɛrd; hæv ə ˈraɪt tə biː ˌskeəd/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a good reason to behave in a particular way, especially in a way that you would not normally behave, or in a way that other people would usually disapprove of 有理由恐惧/自豪/愉快等〔尤指正常不会这样表现，或其他人一般反对〕: *She's just got her exam results; she has the right to be proud of herself.* 她刚知道自己的考试成绩，她有充分的理由感到自豪。| *The problems are genuine and people have the right to be concerned.* 问题确实存在，人们有理由感到担心。| **have every right to be sth** (=have a very good reason to feel something) 有充分理由做某事 *After what happened last time we bought a car, I think we have every right to be wary.* 我们上次买车出事后，我想我们有充分的理由要谨慎小心。

**justly** /ˈdʒʌstlɪ; ˈdʒʌstli/ [adv] if you are **justly** proud, angry, critical etc, you have a good reason for feeling this way or reacting in this way 应得地，有充分理由地: *The Chinese are justly proud of their ancient culture.* 中国人有理由为自己的古代文化感到自豪。| *The press has been justly critical of the delays in paying compensation.* 报界有理由对拖延支付赔偿的事进行批评。| *Bordeaux is an area of France justly famous for its red wine.* 波尔多是法国一个名副其实以其红葡萄酒闻名的地方。

**good cause/reason** /ˌgʊd ˈkɔz, ˈriznˌ; ˌgʊd ˈkɔːz, ˈriːzən/ [adv] if someone does something, feels something, or thinks something with **good cause** or **good reason**, they have a good reason for what they do or think or feel 充分的理由，充足的理由: **have good cause/reason to do sth** *The coach, watching his team, feels he has good reason to expect them to win.* 这位教练看着自己的球队时，感到有充分的理由期待他们获胜。| **for good cause/reason** *The company has been held up as a model employer, and for good reason. They have a good training program and excellent benefits.* 该公司被奉为模范雇主，这是有充足理由的。他们有出色的培训计划以及优厚的福利待遇。| **with good cause/reason** *She is a jealous wife,*

R

*and with good cause*. 她是个妒忌心很强的妻子，这的确也有其原因。

**rightly** /ˈraɪtlɪ; ˈraɪtlɪ/ [adv] formal if someone says or does something **rightly**, they are right and have good reasons to say it or do it【正式】有充分理由地: *The U.S. is rightly cautious about becoming involved*. 美国对介入持谨慎态度是有充分的理由的。| *Taxpayers rightly expect the government to be careful about spending*. 纳税人当然有理由希望政府在开支方面要仔细慎重。| **rightly so** *Residents are outraged, and rightly so*. 居民们感到极为愤慨，这是很自然的。| **quite rightly** *Investors have quite rightly avoided this stock*. 投资者避开这股票是有充分理由的。

### 8 to show that something is right to do 表示某事做得对

▶ justify

**justify** /ˈdʒʌstəˌfaɪ; ˈdʒʌstɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to explain or show that there are good reasons for doing something that seems wrong to most people 证明…有理: *How can you justify a 200% pay rise!* 对加薪 200% 你如何解释！| *People try to justify the breakdown of their marriage by blaming their spouse*. 人们试图通过把责任归咎于配偶来为婚姻失败作辩解。| **justify doing sth** *I don't think anyone can justify spending so much money on weapons*. 我认为谁都无法为花费这么多军费作合理解释。

## right/to have the right to do sth 权利/有权做某事

### 9 a legal or official right 法律上的或正式的权力

▶ right
▶ freedom
▶ entitlement
▶ claim
▶ rights
▶ by right

**right** /raɪt; raɪt/ [n singular] when you should be able to have or do something, according to the law or according to moral ideas 权利: *Free speech is a basic right in a democratic society*. 言论自由是民主社会的一项基本权利。| **+ to** *I disagree, but I respect his right to his opinion*. 我不同意，但我尊重他发表个人意见的权利。| **the right to do sth** *Women all over the world fought long and hard for the right to vote*. 世界各地的女性为争取投票权进行了长期而艰苦的斗争。| **have the right to sth** *Everyone has the right to a good basic education*. 人人都有接受良好的基础教育的权利。| **the right of veto/action/self-determination/free speech etc** *The executive council has the right of veto over the management's policy*. 行政会议有权否决管理部门的政策。

**freedom** /ˈfridəm; ˈfriːdəm/ [n U] the right to do, say, think, or write something without being controlled or stopped by anyone 自由（权利）: **+ of** *No democracy can exist without freedom of speech and freedom of the press*. 没有言论自由和新闻自由就不可能存在民主。| **+ to do sth** *This change in the law will give parents more freedom to influence their children's education*. 法律的这项变革使家长有更多影响孩子教育的自由。| **political/religious etc freedom** *The leaders of the demonstration made speeches demanding greater political freedom*. 示威游行的领导者发表演说要求更多的政治自由权。

**entitlement** /ɪnˈtaɪtlmənt; ɪnˈtaɪtlmənt/ [n C/U] the official right to have or receive something, especially money, that you get from a government or an employer〔从政府或雇主处拥有或获得某物，尤指金钱的〕权利: *Many people are still not aware of the entitlements they may be able to receive*. 许多人仍未意识到那些他们可能享受到的权利。| **+ to** *The amount of money you earn does not affect your entitlement to child benefit for your children*. 你挣钱多少不会影响你为孩子领取儿童津贴的权利。| **holiday/pension etc entitlement** *Holiday entitlements for temporary workers are less than for permanent staff*. 临时工可享有的假期比固定员工的要短。

**claim** /klem; kleɪm/ [n C] the right to have or be given something because you were its original owner, or because you have a moral right to it 权利; 所有权; 要求权: **+ to** *No one can dispute the Mohawks' claim to this land*. 没有人能对莫霍克人拥有这片土地的权利表示异议。| *His claim to the house was finally recognized by the court*. 他对这所房子的所有权终于得到了法庭的承认。

**rights** /raɪts; raɪts/ [n plural] the legal control or possession of something such as a product, a book, an idea etc〔产品、书或意念等的〕专有权; 产权: *Elliott liked the book and bought the rights, planning to make it into a miniseries*. 埃利奥特喜欢这本书并买下其版权，打算把它拍成电视连续短剧。| **+ to** *This is the publishing company which brought the rights to Somerset Maugham's short stories*. 是这家出版公司获得了萨默塞特·毛姆短篇小说的出版权。| *ABC has exclusive rights to television coverage of the Olympics*. 美国广播公司获得了奥运会的独家电视转播权。

**by right** /baɪ ˈraɪt; baɪ ˈraɪt/ [adv] if something is yours **by right**, you have a moral right to have it or be given it 根据正当权利，按理: *He believes that he is entitled by right to inherit from his father, despite his father's will*. 他相信尽管父亲立了遗嘱，他还是有权继承父亲的财产的。| *Developers were met by angry locals protesting that the land was theirs by right*. 开发商遭到愤怒的当地居民抗议，说那片土地按理是他们的。

### 10 the political and social rights that everyone should have 每个人应享有的政治和社会权利

▶ rights
▶ civil rights
▶ human rights
▶ equal rights
▶ equal opportunities
▶ civil liberties

**rights** /raɪts; raɪts/ [n plural] the political and social freedom that everyone in a country should have 权利: *Every individual should have basic rights*. 每个人都应享有基本的权利。| **+ of** *Some motorcyclists saw the helmet law as an infringement on the rights of the individual*. 有些摩托车驾驶者把头盔法视为对其人权的侵犯。| **women's/workers'/victims' etc rights** *Laws enacted in the past ten years have gradually taken away workers' rights*. 过去十年里制定的法律已逐渐剥夺了工人的权利。| *Allred is an attorney who has gained a national reputation fighting for women's rights*. 奥尔雷德是一名因争取妇女权利而在国内赢得了声名的律师。

**civil rights** /ˌsɪvl ˈraɪts; ˌsɪvəl ˈraɪts/ [n plural] the rights that every person should have, such as the right to vote or be treated equally and fairly by the law, whatever their sex, race, or religion 公民权: *She had been actively involved in the struggle for civil rights in the US in the '60s*. 60 年代她在美国积极参与争取公民

权利的斗争。 | *The President has agreed to talks with civil rights campaigners.* 总统已同意与公民权利活动家进行会谈。 | *The civil rights movement illustrates how people can change the constitution of their country.* 公民权利运动说明了人民如何能改革自己国家的宪法。

**human rights** /ˌhjumən ˈraɪts; ˌhjuːmən ˈraɪts/ [n plural] the basic right that all people should have, including freedom and the right to be treated fairly and without cruelty by their government 人权: *The Court ruled that hitting children was an abuse of human rights.* 法院裁定，殴打儿童是一种侵犯人权的行为。 | *A number of leading human rights activists were arrested yesterday.* 几名人权活动领袖昨日被捕。 | *The regime has a long record of human rights violations.* 该政权有长期违反人权的记录。

**equal rights** /ˌikwəl ˈraɪts; ˌiːkwəl ˈraɪts/ [n plural] the rights of every person to be treated fairly and equally by the law or by society, whatever their sex, race, religion, or social position〔法律上或社会上的〕平等权利: *The battle for equal rights for women is not yet over.* 争取妇女平等权利的斗争尚未结束。 | *The Americans were the first to make law the principle of equal rights for every individual.* 美国人最早将人人平等的原则写进法律。 | *Homosexual men and women are campaigning for equal rights.* 同性恋男女在为自己争取平等的权利。

**equal opportunities** /ˌikwəl ɑpəˈtjunəṯɪz; ˌiːkwəl ɒpəˈtjuːnɪ̮ṯɪz/ [n plural] the right of every person to have a chance to get a job, go to university etc, whatever their sex, race, or social position〔就业、上大学等的〕平等机会: *Only in a completely classless society can there be equal opportunities for everyone.* 只有在一个完全没有阶级的社会里，每个人才可以享受平等的机会。 | **equal opportunities legislation/programs etc** *Certain jobs were dominated by men until the equal opportunities legislation of the 1970s.* 20世纪70年代平等机会立法以前，有些工作主要由男性承担。

**civil liberties** /ˌsɪvl ˈlɪbəṯɪz; ˌsɪvəl ˈlɪbətiz/ [n plural] the rights of any citizen to do whatever they want as long as they respect the rights of other people, without having to ask anyone's permission, and the right to keep their personal information private 公民自由（权）: *The banning of public meetings was held to be a denial of civil liberties.* 禁止公众集会被认为是一种剥夺公民自由权的行为。 | *The ability of this software to gather information about individuals through the Web is worrying to civil liberties groups.* 这软件具有从网上收集个人资料的功能，这使公民自由权利组织感到担忧。

## 11 a special right belonging to one person or group 属于某人或某一团体的特殊权利

▶ privilege ▶ birthright
▶ prerogative

**privilege** /ˈprɪvlɪdʒ; ˈprɪvɪ̮lɪdʒ/ [n C] a special right or advantage given to a person or group, because of their high social position, because they are a member of a club etc〔因社会地位高或因属于某一俱乐部等而享有的〕特权; 特别待遇: *A good education should not just be a privilege of the rich.* 良好的教育不应该只是富人的特权。 | **give sb a privilege** *Why should famous people be given special privileges?* 为什么名人就应该享有特权？ | **lose a privilege** *If the chores aren't done by the time the timer goes off, the kids lose privileges such as TV time.* 定时器响时如果还没做好家务，孩子们就失去了诸如看电视之类的特权。 | **the privilege of doing sth** *If prisoners behave well they are allowed the privilege of visiting their families at the weekend.* 犯人如果表现良好，就可以享受周末回家探亲的特权。 —**privileged** [adj] *Only privileged club members* (=those who have privileges) *can sit in the Royal Pavilion to watch matches.* 只有享受优惠条件的俱乐部会员才可以坐在“皇家亭阁”上看比赛。

**prerogative** /prɪˈrɑgəṯɪv; prɪˈrɒgətɪv/ [n C] formal a special right that only a particular person or group has because of their importance or position【正式】〔因某人或团体的重要性或地位而享有的〕独有的权利，特权: *In the old days, a university education was the prerogative of the rich.* 在过去，大学教育是富人独有的权利。 | **+ to do sth** *The governor has the prerogative to free prisoners.* 这位典狱长有释放囚犯的特权。

**birthright** /ˈbɜθˌraɪt; ˈbɜːθraɪt/ [n singular] a right that you should have because you have been born into a particular family, country, class etc 与生俱来的权利: *The President ended his speech by saying 'Dignity and self-respect are the birthright of every American citizen.'* 总统在演讲的最后说：“尊严和自尊是每一位美国公民与生俱来的权利。” | *She seemed to regard an easy, comfortable life as some kind of birthright.* 她好像把轻松舒适的生活看作是一种与生俱来的权利。

## 12 to have or give someone a legal right 拥有或给予某人合法权利

▶ have the right ▶ entitle
▶ be entitled to ▶ be within your rights
▶ give sb the right

**have the right** /ˌhæv ðə ˈraɪt; ˌhæv ðə ˈraɪt/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be legally or officially allowed to do or have something 有权: **+ to do sth** *People should have a right to know what is on their credit history.* 人们应该有权了解自己的信用记录。 | *We have a constitutional right to defend ourselves, our family, and our property.* 我们享有宪法规定的权利保护自己、家人及自己的财产。 | **+ to** *Olivia felt she had a right to information about her illness.* 奥利维娅觉得她有权知道自己的病情。

**be entitled to** /biˈɪnˈtaɪṯld tu; biːˈɪnˈtaɪtld tuː/ [v phrase] formal to be legally allowed to have something or do something【正式】有权〔指法律允许的权利〕: *The public is entitled to information about how public money is spent.* 公众有权了解公款是如何花费的。 | **be entitled to do sth** *You are legally entitled to take faulty goods back to the store where you bought them.* 法律上你有权把有瑕疵的产品退还给你购物的商店。 | *Your landlord is not entitled to charge you for the remainder of the month's rent.* 房东无权向你收取本月余下日期的租金。

**give sb the right** /ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈraɪt; ˌgɪv (sb) ðə ˈraɪt/ [v phrase] to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something 给某人权利; 使某人有权: **+ to** *This government programme gives families on low incomes the right to extra financial help.* 政府的这个计划使低收入家庭享有额外的经济资助。 | **+ to do sth** *The new regulations give dissatisfied customers the right to receive a full refund.* 新规定使不满意的顾客有权得到全额退款。

**entitle** /ɪnˈtaɪṯl; ɪnˈtaɪtl/ [v T] formal to legally or officially allow someone to do or have something【正式】

R

使…有〔法律上的或正式的〕权利: **entitle sb to sth** *Being a member entitles you to discounts on tickets.* 会员买票可享折扣优惠。| **entitle sb to do sth** *Ethiopian Jews were entitled to immigrate to Israel under the Law of Return.* 按《回归法》的规定，埃塞俄比亚的犹太人有权移民到以色列。

**be within your rights** /bi wɪðˌɪn jʊr ˈraɪts; biːwɪðˌɪn jɔː ˈraɪts/ [v phrase] to have a legal right to do something, although it may seem unfair or unreasonable 是你的权利; 你有权〔尽管这似乎不公平或不合理〕: *If Mrs Cobb wanted to take the company to court for unfair dismissal, she'd be within her rights.* 如果科布夫人因为被无理开除而想要与公司对簿公堂，这是她的权利。| **+ to do sth** *If your actions have disturbed other tenants, your landlady is within her rights to give you notice to stop the actions or leave.* 如果你的行为妨碍了其他房客，房东太太就有权通知你停止该行为或者搬走。

# risk

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **dangerous, gambling, chance**

## 1 a possibility that something bad might happen 发生坏事的可能性

► **risk** ► **threat**
► **danger** ► **hazard**

**risk** /rɪsk; rɪsk/ [n C/U] a possibility that something harmful or unpleasant will happen, especially as a result of something else 风险; 危险: *There are a lot of risks involved when you start your own business.* 创办自己的公司会涉及到很多风险。| **+ of** *People continue to smoke, despite knowing the risks of heart disease or cancer.* 尽管知道会有患上心脏病或癌症的危险，人们依然吸烟。| **+ of doing sth** *Drivers often break the speed limit, and there's little risk of getting caught.* 司机常常违反时速规定，而被抓住的风险却很小。| **+ that** *We can't ignore the risk that fighting could spread throughout the region.* 我们切不可忽略战斗会扩大到整个地区的危险性。| **reduce/increase the risk of sth** *Clean the wound thoroughly to reduce the risk of infection.* 彻底清洗伤口以减少感染的风险。

**danger** /ˈdendʒə; ˈdeɪndʒə/ [n C/U] the possibility that something dangerous or very unpleasant will happen, for example if a particular situation continues or is not dealt with 危险: *The river has not flooded yet, but that does not mean the danger has passed.* 河水尚未泛滥，但这不等于说危险已经过去了。| *The gas leak was quickly fixed, but workers at the factory say the danger remains real.* 煤气泄漏很快就修好了，但厂里的工人说危险仍然存在。| **+ of** *Is there any danger of Mike being arrested?* 迈克有没有被逮捕的危险？| *Wear a hat and drink plenty of fluids to reduce the danger of sunstroke.* 戴上帽子并喝大量液体来降低中暑的危险。| **+ that** *There's a real danger that the region's forests will disappear completely in the next 50 years.* 该地区的森林在未来 50 年里彻底消失的危险性很高。

**threat** /θret; θret/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] a strong possibility that something very bad will happen, especially something that will affect a lot of people 威胁〔尤指会影响很多人的坏事即将发生〕: *Tuberculosis is a common threat when people live in crowded conditions.* 肺结核对居住在拥挤环境中的人是一种常见的威胁。| *The nuclear threat, while not gone completely, is reduced.* 核威胁虽未彻底消除，却也减少了。| **+ of** *Once again the people of the country face the threat of famine.* 该国人民再次面临饥荒的威胁。| **+ to** *The latest outbreak of the disease can be seen as the greatest threat to UK farmers yet.* 最近这一疾病的爆发可以被看作是迄今为止对英国农民最大的威胁。| **+ that** *There is a threat that the violence will break out again.* 这类暴力行为有再次爆发的危险。| **pose a threat** (=be a threat) 构成威胁 *It's nonsense to say that the protesters pose any threat to democratic society.* 说抗议者对民主社会构成威胁简直是无稽之谈。

**hazard** /ˈhæzəd; ˈhæzəd/ [n C] a risk that cannot be avoided, because it is always there in a particular activity or situation〔不可避免的〕风险; 危害: *For international traders, changes in the exchange rate are an unavoidable hazard.* 对做国际贸易的商人来说，汇率的变动是无法避免的风险。| **+ of doing sth** *a study into the potential hazards of playing computer games for long periods of time* 一项对长时间玩电脑游戏的潜在危害的研究 | **+ of** *Malaria is a common hazard of life in the region.* 疟疾是这一地区常见的威胁生命的疾病。| **occupational hazard** (=a hazard that always exists in a particular job) 职业风险 *Serious lung disease seems to be an occupational hazard of working in mines.* 严重的肺病似乎是在矿井里工作的一种职业风险。

## 2 involving risk 涉及到危险的

► **risky** ► **a gamble**
► **dangerous** ► **dicey**
► **foolhardy** ► **precarious**
► **high-risk**

**risky** /ˈrɪskɪ; ˈrɪskɪ/ [adj] involving a risk 冒险的，有风险的: *It's always risky leaving your car out on the street overnight.* 把汽车停在街上过夜总是有危险的。| *Being self-employed is much more risky than being a wage earner.* 作为自雇人士比拿工资的人风险要大得多。| *Risky investments can offer high yields, but also the possibility of greater losses.* 有风险的投资可提供高利润，但也有导致更大损失的可能性。| **+ to do sth** *The experiments would be too risky to perform on humans.* 在人身上做这些实验太危险了。

**dangerous** /ˈdendʒərəs; ˈdeɪndʒərəs/ [adj] risks that are not necessary and that could cause harm or serious problems 有风险的，危险的: *Using humor in a job interview is a dangerous thing – you never know how the interviewer will react.* 在求职面试时运用幽默是很危险的事，因为你预料不到主持面试者会如何反应。| *Women felt that complaining about sexual harrassment was dangerous, as there was always the threat of losing their jobs.* 女性感到对性骚扰进行投诉是有风险的，因为始终有失去工作的威胁。| **it is dangerous to do sth** *It is dangerous to assume that share prices will continue to rise.* 假设股价将持续上升是很危险的。

**foolhardy** /ˈfulˌhɑrdɪ; ˈfuːlhɑːdi/ [adj] an action that is **foolhardy** involves so much risk that someone seems stupid for trying it 莽撞的，鲁莽的: *It was foolhardy to take the plane up alone, with so little flying experience.* 在飞行经验这么少的情况下独自驾飞机升空是很鲁莽的。| *The country was in such huge debt that*

*any spending proposals looked foolhardy.* 该国欠下如此巨大的债务，任何有关开支的提议看上去都会显得莽撞。| *I drove to the hospital at a foolhardy speed, arriving just after my wife.* 我以不顾死活的速度驾车赶到医院，刚好在我妻子之后到达。

**high-risk** /ˌhaɪ ˈrɪsk; ˌhaɪ ˈrɪsk◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] something that is **high-risk** involves a lot of risk, but if you choose to do it and it is successful, you will have very good results 高风险的，危险性高的: *It was a high-risk strategy to attack with such a small number of planes, but it was brilliantly successful.* 用这么少的飞机进行攻击是风险很大的行动计划，但却获得了极大的成功。| *a high-risk investment* 高风险投资

**a gamble** /ə ˈgæmbl; ə ˈgæmbəl/ [n singular] something risky that you do because you hope that it will succeed and that you will gain something from it 冒险（行动）: *A gamble by the quarterback on the final play allowed them to score.* 最后一场比赛时四分卫的一次冒险进攻使他们得分了。| *Changing jobs is always a gamble, but the opportunity looks good.* 换工作总是有点冒险，但机会看起来不错。| **a gamble pays off** (=it is successful) 冒险获得成功 *Despite the serious doubts of his advisors, the President's gamble paid off.* 尽管顾问们都持十分怀疑的态度，但总统的冒险成功了。

**dicey** /ˈdaɪsɪ; ˈdaɪsi/ [adj] informal involving a serious risk that things will go wrong【非正式】冒险的; 靠不住的: *It's too dicey to base this policy on what might happen in the coming year.* 这项政策要是以来年的形势为基础是太冒险了。| *Taking the mountain road is always a bit dicey at this time of year.* 在一年中的这个时候走山路总是有点冒险的。

**precarious** /prɪˈkɛrɪəs; prɪˈkeəriəs/ [adj] involving a serious possibility of failure or loss 不安全的，不稳定的: *No one would lend money to a company in such a precarious position.* 没人会借钱给一家处境这么不稳的公司。| *The typical peasant farmer has a precarious existence, at the mercy of flood, disease and famine.* 典型的农民过着不安定的生活，要任凭洪水、疾病和饥荒的摆布。| *His political position has become extremely precarious.* 他的政治地位已变得很不稳固了。

## 3 to do something even though there is a risk 虽然有危险仍做某事

- ▶ take a risk
- ▶ take a chance
- ▶ risk
- ▶ stick your neck out
- ▶ take the plunge
- ▶ at your own risk
- ▶ at the risk of doing sth
- ▶ risk-taking

**take a risk** /ˌtek ə ˈrɪsk; ˌteɪk ə ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] to decide to do something, even though you know that something bad or harmful might happen as a result 冒险: *I knew we were taking a risk when we lent him the money.* 我们借钱给他时，我就知道我们是在冒险。| *Nobody is successful in business without taking a few risks.* 没有人做生意不冒几次险就能成功。| *Climbers like the thrill that taking risks gives them.* 登山者喜欢冒险带来的刺激感。| **take a calculated risk** (=decide to do something after thinking very carefully about the risks) 作精心考虑的冒险 *Most investors study the market and take calculated risks.* 大多数投资者对市场进行研究，然后作出精心考虑的冒险。

**take a chance** also 又作 **chance it** informal【非正式】/ˌtek ə ˈtʃæns, ˈtʃæns ɪt; ˌteɪk ə ˈtʃɑːns, ˈtʃɑːns ɪt/ [v phrase] to decide to do something even though there is a risk, because you think that you will succeed 冒险，碰运气〔因认为会成功〕: *Victor took a chance and set up his own company, which has been very successful.* 维克托冒险开了自己的公司，结果搞得非常成功。| *Isaacs chanced it with a long three-point shot at the last minute of the game.* 艾萨克斯在比赛最后一分钟时投了个长距离的三分球碰碰运气。| **+ on** (=hope that something happens) 对…冒险 *He persuaded the record company to take a chance on the band, and it became a huge hit.* 他劝说唱片公司对那个乐队冒险一试，结果他们大受欢迎。| **take chances** (=always be ready to take a chance, especially in your work)〔尤在工作上〕冒险 *There are a lot of people in the movie industry who are afraid to take chances and do new things.* 电影业里有不少人害怕冒险，不愿尝试新事物。

**risk** /rɪsk; rɪsk/ [v T] to do something that you know might have a harmful or negative result 冒险，担风险: *He risked a cautious glance over the wall, and saw a group of guards standing by the gate.* 他冒险从墙头小心翼翼地看出去，看到大门旁有一队卫兵站着。| **risk doing sth** *I decided to risk looking for a place to stay when I got there, rather than booking in advance.* 我决定到那里后碰运气找住处，而不是预订房间。| **risk it** *Road conditions were supposed to be pretty bad, but we decided to risk it.* 据说路况很糟，但我们决心冒险。

**stick your neck out** /ˌstɪk jʊr ˈnɛk aʊt; ˌstɪk jɔː ˈnek aʊt/ [v phrase] informal to do something or give your opinion about something, even though you know there is a risk that you are wrong or will be criticized【非正式】冒险〔做某事或说出自己的意见〕: *The evidence is good, but I won't stick my neck out until all the data is in.* 证据很有利，但在拿到所有资料之前我不会冒险。| *Look, I'll stick my neck out and say it'll be finished by tomorrow evening.* 看，我甘冒风险，说明天晚上以前会把它完成。

**take the plunge** /ˌtek ðə ˈplʌndʒ; ˌteɪk ðə ˈplʌndʒ/ [v phrase] to finally decide to do something important but which involves some risk, after thinking about it very carefully〔经仔细考虑后〕决定冒险一试: *Forsyth took the plunge into politics in 1996.* 福赛思于1996年毅然决定加入政界。| *'Are you two getting married?' 'Yes. We've decided to take the plunge.'* "你们俩要结婚了？""是的，我们已决定了。"

**at your own risk** /ət jʊr ˌoʊn ˈrɪsk; ət jɔːr ˌəʊn ˈrɪsk/ [adv] if you do something **at your own risk**, it will be your own fault if something bad happens – used especially on official signs and notices to warn people 自担风险，后果自负〔用于警告，尤写在正式告示或通知上〕: *Visitors who park their cars in the corner lot do so at their own risk.* 游客们如果把汽车停在角落处则后果自负。| *Journalists were allowed into the area, but only at their own risk.* 记者可以进入该地区，但后果自负。

**at the risk of doing sth** /ət ðə ˈrɪsk əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth); ət ðə ˈrɪsk əv ˈduːɪŋ (sth)/ [prep] spoken say this when what you are going to say or do might make someone angry, upset etc【口】冒着…的危险: *A school has to be able to make rules about students' dress, even at the risk of upsetting parents.* 学校要对学生的衣着作出规定，哪怕会得罪家长。| *At the risk of sounding like your mother, you'd better dress up warm.* 恕我像你妈妈的语气，但你最好穿得暖和一些。| *This is a point which – at the risk of being boring – I must emphasize once again.* 可能很啰唆，但这点我一定要再

R

强调一下。

**risk-taking** /ˈrɪsk tekɪŋ; ˈrɪsk teɪkɪŋ/ [n U] when people deliberately take risks in order to achieve something – use this especially about actions in business or dangerous sports 冒险〔尤指商业活动或危险运动〕: *The culture in Silicon Valley values risk-taking and entrepreneurship.* 硅谷的文化重视冒险和开拓精神。| *Risk-taking has long been a feature of the theatre company's productions, which have tackled many difficult issues.* 冒险精神长期以来一直是该剧团剧作的一个特色，这些剧作克服了许多难题。

## 4 to do something that involves unnecessary risks 冒不必要的风险去做某事

- ▶ be asking for trouble
- ▶ invite
- ▶ push your luck
- ▶ tempt fate
- ▶ be playing with fire

**be asking for trouble** /bi ˈæskɪŋ fɚ ˌtrʌbl̩; biː ˈɑːskɪŋ fə ˌtrʌbəl/ [v phrase] to stupidly do something that is almost certain to be dangerous or cause trouble 自找麻烦，自讨苦吃: *Anyone who buys second-hand car tires is just asking for trouble.* 谁要买二手汽车轮胎就是自讨苦吃。| *You need to have a good knowledge of the industry before you buy stocks, or you're asking for trouble.* 买股票之前你必须对该行业非常熟悉，否则就是自讨苦吃了。

**invite** /ɪnˈvaɪt; ɪnˈvaɪt/ [v T] especially written if you **invite** trouble, criticism, attack etc, you do something that seems likely to cause you trouble or that encourages people to criticize you, attack you etc【书面】自找，招致〔麻烦、批评、攻击等〕: *If you don't maintain your car regularly, you're just inviting trouble.* 如果你不定期保养汽车，那就是自找麻烦了。| *Not to provide aid will just invite further catastrophe in the area.* 不提供援助只会在该地区导致更严重的灾难。

**push your luck** /ˌpʊʃ jʊr ˈlʌk; ˌpʊʃ jɔː ˈlʌk/ [v phrase] informal to do something that involves a risk of failure, because you have been successful when you have done it before【非正式】〔因曾经成功而〕再次冒险; 再碰运气: *I think I'd be pushing my luck if I asked him to babysit again on such short notice.* 我想我要是再临时请他看管孩子，那真是心存侥幸。| *Twelve months later, the captain of Sea Rover pushed his luck once too often.* 12个月以后，"海盗船"的船长贪心不足又去冒了险，可这次未能幸免。

**tempt fate** /ˌtɛmpt ˈfet; ˌtempt ˈfeɪt/ [v phrase] to do something that involves unnecessary risk, because you are too confident that there will be no problems〔因太有自信而〕冒不必要的风险: *It would be tempting fate to travel without a spare wheel.* 不带备用车胎出去旅行是在冒险。| *By building houses in the steep canyons, Californians are tempting fate in the form of mudslides and fires.* 加州人把房子盖在陡峭的峡谷中，面对泥石流和火灾，他们是在玩命。

**be playing with fire** /bi ˌpleɪŋ wɪð ˈfaɪr; biː ˌpleɪŋ wɪð ˈfaɪə/ [v phrase] to stupidly take a risk, especially by doing something or getting involved in a situation that is likely to have a very unpleasant result 自找麻烦，玩火自焚: *The government was warned it was playing with fire by arresting so-called 'separatist' leaders.* 政府被警告说，逮捕所谓的"分裂主义分子"领袖无异是在玩火自焚。| *Anyone who gets involved with a married man is playing with fire.* 谁要和已婚男人有染的话就是在自寻烦恼了。

## 5 to risk losing something 冒着失去某物的危险

- ▶ risk
- ▶ gamble/take a gamble
- ▶ put sth on the line
- ▶ stake sth on
- ▶ speculate

**risk** /rɪsk; rɪsk/ [v T] to **risk** losing something, especially in order to gain something else 拿…作冒险〔尤为了得到另一物〕: *Companies cannot risk losing customers through computer problems.* 因为电脑有问题而失去客户，公司可不能冒这样的险。| *The university has already cut its budget as much as possible without risking its quality and reputation.* 这所大学在不牺牲教学质量及名誉的前提下，已经尽量削减了预算。| **risk sth on sth** *You'd have to be crazy to risk your money on an investment like that.* 你肯定是疯了才会冒险拿钱作那样的投资。

**gamble/take a gamble** /ˈgæmbl̩, ˌtek ə ˈgæmbl̩; ˈgæmbəl, ˌteɪk ə ˈgæmbəl/ [v I/T/v phrase] to do something even though there is a risk of failure or loss, because you will gain a lot if it is successful 冒险〔因成功的话会获得很多〕: *They seem to be gambling the whole future of the company in return for a quick short-term profit.* 他们似乎是为了快速的短期利润回报而拿整个公司的前途作赌注。| *If we gamble and succeed, no one will mind. But if we gamble and fail, we'll probably lose our jobs.* 要是我们冒险成了没人会在意，但假如冒险失败，我们可能就要失业了。| *In 1972, NBC took a gamble and created a show featuring Redd Foxx, a black comic whose stage routines were somewhat off-color.* 1972年美国全国广播公司冒了个险，制作了一档以台风有点不正经的黑人喜剧演员雷德·福克斯为主角的节目。| **+ that** *During the drought, water companies used water from the emergency reservoirs, gambling that normal rainfall would soon fill them up again.* 干旱期间，自来水公司把紧急备用水库里的水也拿来用了，希望碰碰运气，指望正常的降雨会很快再次灌满水库。| **+ on** *The team took a gamble on Whitney, who is fast and an accurate player, but only five-foot-nine.* 球队把赌注押在惠特尼身上，他是位速度快而且投球准的球员，但身高仅5英尺9英寸。

**put sth on the line** /ˌpʊt (sth) ɑn ðə ˈlaɪn; ˌpʊt (sth) ɒn ðə ˈlaɪn/ [v phrase] if you put your job, career, reputation etc on the line, you risk losing your job, reputation etc if something is not successful or if you make the wrong decision 拿〔自己的工作、职业、名誉等〕冒险: *Whatever type of company you have, you put your reputation on the line when you handle complaint calls.* 不论你在哪类公司工作，你要是去处理投诉电话，那就是拿自己的名誉在冒险了。| *Many workers feel they may be putting their jobs on the line if they protest about safety abuses.* 许多工人感到如果对安全缺乏保障提出抗议的话，就可能要冒失去工作的危险。

**stake sth on** /ˈstek (sth) ɑn; ˈsteɪk (sth) ɒn/ [phr v T] to risk losing something important if the result of a plan or action is not successful 把某物押上; 拿某物冒险: *Lincoln staked his political career on opposition to slavery.* 林肯把自己的政治生涯都押在反对蓄奴制上。| *She had staked her academic reputation on the accuracy of her research.* 她的学术声望全看她这次研究的精确性了。

**speculate** /ˈspɛkjəˌlet; ˈspekjʊleɪt/ [v I] to buy a large amount of shares, land, or foreign money because you

hope to make a big profit when you sell it, even though you risk losing your money〔在股票、土地或外币方面〕投机，做投机买卖: *Her father made his money speculating on the New York Stock Exchange.* 她爸爸在纽约证券交易所做投机买卖赚了钱。| **speculate in shares/land etc** *Terry speculated heavily in mining shares and lost a lot of money.* 特里在矿业股票上做大笔投机买卖，输掉了许多钱。—**speculation** /ˌspekjəˈleɪʃən; ˌspekʲuˈleɪʃən/ [n U] *Irresponsible speculation can cause serious distortions in the stock market.* 不负责任的投机行为会导致股票市场严重扭曲。

## 6 when you are in a situation where there are risks 处于有危险的境地

- ▶ risk
- ▶ run a risk
- ▶ be at risk
- ▶ be in danger
- ▶ high-risk
- ▶ lay yourself open to
- ▶ be on dangerous ground/in dangerous territory

**risk** /rɪsk; rɪsk/ [v T] to get into a situation where something very unpleasant might happen to you as a result of something you do 冒…的危险: *Many refugees risk death or arrest in their attempts to flee persecution.* 许多难民冒着死亡或被捕的危险设法逃脱迫害。| **risk doing sth** *I don't want to risk offending your parents.* 我可不愿意冒险得罪你父母。| **risk your life** *The Carnegie Hero awards are given to those who risk their lives to save others.* 卡内基英雄奖是授予那些舍身救人的人的。

**run a risk** /ˌrʌn ə ˈrɪsk; ˌrʌn ə ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] to be in a situation where something bad might happen to you, especially because of something you do〔尤因自己所做的事而〕冒风险: *The people who use these drugs are often unaware of the risks they are running.* 吸食这些毒品的人通常意识不到自己所冒的风险。| **+ of doing sth** *Men run a greater risk of dying from heart disease than women.* 男性死于心脏病的危险性比女性更大。| *Rather than running the risks of using harmful pesticides in your garden, try using natural or organic methods of pest control.* 尝试使用天然或有机的方法来防治花园里的虫害，而不要冒险使用有毒的杀虫剂。

**be at risk** /bi ət ˈrɪsk; biː ət ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] to be in a situation in which you risk being harmed or losing something very important or valuable 有危险: *The children were removed from the family because their father was violent and they were believed to be at risk.* 孩子们从家中被带走，因为他们的父亲很粗暴，大家都认为他们很危险。| **+ of** ALSO 又作 **+ for** American【美】 *Those with fair skin are more at risk of skin cancers than those with dark skin.* 肤色浅的人比肤色深的人更有可能患皮肤癌。| *Some firms provide health checks for employees who are at risk of back injury.* 有些公司为背部有可能受伤的雇员提供健康检查。

**be in danger** /bi ɪn ˈdendʒə; biː ɪn ˈdeɪndʒə/ [v phrase] to be in a situation in which something harmful might happen, often caused by your own actions〔常常是因自己的行为而〕处于危险之中: *The test helps identify pregnant women who are in danger of miscarriage.* 这项测试有助于确诊有流产危险的孕妇。| **+ of doing sth** *The Democrats are in danger of alienating their traditional supporters.* 民主党人士有疏远历来的拥护者的危险。| *If the team doesn't start winning, Coach Sanders could be in danger of losing his job.* 如果该球队还不获胜，桑德斯教练就有丢掉工作的危险。

**high-risk** /ˌhaɪ ˈrɪsk; ˌhaɪ ˈrɪsk◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] likely to be in particular danger of something bad happening, or likely to involve greater risks than usual 高危的，危险性高的: *high-risk occupations such as construction work* 建筑工作之类的高危险性职业 | *The AIDS awareness campaign was targeted mainly at high-risk groups, especially drug users and prostitutes.* 提高艾滋病意识的运动主要是针对高危群体发起的，尤其针对吸毒者和妓女。

**lay yourself open to** ALSO 又作 **leave yourself open to** American【美】/ˌleɪ jɔrsɛlf ˈopən tu, ˌlɪv jɔrsɛlf ˈopən tu; ˌleɪ jɔːself ˈəʊpən tuː, ˌliːv jɔːself ˈəʊpən tuː/ [v phrase] to do or say something that makes it likely that people will blame you, criticize you etc 使自己易遭〔指责、批评等〕: *He has left himself open to charges of racism.* 他使自己有可能被指控为种族歧视。| *Any journalist who writes a story without checking his facts is simply laying himself open to criticism.* 任何记者如果不查明事实就报道出来，实在有可能使自己招致批评。

**be on dangerous ground/in dangerous territory** /bi ɑn ˌdendʒərəs ˈgraʊnd, ɪn ˌdendʒərəs ˈterətɔrɪ; biː ɒn ˌdeɪndʒərəs ˈgraʊnd, ɪn ˌdeɪndʒərəs ˈterɪtəri/ [v phrase] to talk about a particular subject when there is a risk that you may offend, annoy, or upset someone〔讨论某一话题时〕处于危险境地；有可能冒犯人；有可能使人烦恼: *A boss who puts his arm around an employee is on dangerous ground and could risk charges of harassment.* 老板用手臂勾搂员工很是危险，有可能被指责为性骚扰。| *I realized I was in dangerous territory, and steered the conversation away from his business interests.* 我意识到我可能会冒犯人，就把话题从他的业务兴趣上引开了。

## 7 in a situation where there are risks 有危险的情况

- ▶ be at risk
- ▶ be in danger
- ▶ be in jeopardy
- ▶ be at stake
- ▶ be under threat
- ▶ be on the line

**be at risk** /bi ət ˈrɪsk; biː ət ˈrɪsk/ [v phrase] if something **is at risk**, it could be harmed, destroyed or lost 有危险，处于危险的境地: *Unless funding becomes available, the entire project is at risk.* 除非得到拨款，不然的话整个计划就会有可能失败。| **+ of** *Wildlife along the coastline is at risk of serious pollution from the tankers.* 沿海地区的野生生物因受到油轮的严重污染而处境危险。| **+ from** *The future of the party is clearly at risk from internal divisions.* 该党因内部分裂，其前途显然受到威胁。—**at-risk** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *at-risk children* 处境危险的儿童 | *at-risk patients* 危重病人

**be in danger** /bi ɪn ˈdendʒə; biː ɪn ˈdeɪndʒə/ [v phrase] if something **is in danger**, especially something very important, there is a serious risk that it will be harmed, destroyed, or lost〔尤指非常重大之事〕处于危险境地: *With the rise of the fascist right, democracy itself was in danger.* 随着法西斯右翼势力的崛起，民主面临着危险。| **+ of doing sth** *The whole building is in danger of collapsing.* 整幢大楼都有倒塌的危险。| *The achievements of the 1917 Revolution are now in danger of being forgotten.* 1917 年革命的成就现在正面临着被忘却的危险。

**be in jeopardy** /bi ɪn ˈdʒepədɪ; biː ɪn ˈdʒepədi/ [v phrase] if something, especially a plan, an agreement, or a relationship **is in jeopardy**, there is a serious risk

R

that it will fail, be lost, or be harmed〔尤指计划、协议或关系等〕处于危险境地: *Negotiations have broken down, and the peace agreement is now in jeopardy.* 谈判破裂了，和平协议现正受到威胁。| *Lessing's career in football was in jeopardy after his back surgery in July.* 莱辛在7月份做过背部手术后，他的足球生涯就前景不妙了。

**be at stake** /bi ət `stek; bi: ət `steɪk/ [v phrase] if something important or valuable **is at stake**, there is a risk that it will be lost if something that you are doing is unsuccessful〔重要的或有价值的某物〕濒于险境，在危险中: *With a place in the final at stake, there was everything to play for.* 能否进入决赛仍处于成败关头，比赛时需要全力以赴。| *The peace process will not end; there is too much at stake.* 和平进程不会就此结束，很多事情仍成败难料。

**be under threat** /bi ˌʌndə `θret; bi: ˌʌndə `θret/ [v phrase] if something important and valuable **is under threat**, there is a risk that it will be lost or destroyed unless someone takes action to stop the situation that causes it〔重要的或有价值的某物〕受到威胁: *With so many new offices being built in London, a lot of important archaeological remains are under threat.* 伦敦要兴建那么多新的办公场所，大量的重要考古遗迹都受到了威胁。| **+ from** *Sensitive environmental areas are under threat from urban developers.* 敏感的自然环境区受到城市开发商的威胁。| **+ of** *Demand for coal fell, and many of the mines were under threat of closure.* 煤的需求量下降了，许多煤矿面临着关闭的威胁。

**be on the line** /bi ɑn ðə `laɪn; bi: ɒn ðə `laɪn/ [v phrase] if something such as your job or people's opinion of you is **on the line**, there is a risk that you will lose it if you do not succeed in something that you are trying to do〔工作或人们对你的看法等〕处在危险中: *A company's reputation is on the line in the way it handles complaints.* 如何处理好投诉是与公司的声誉攸关的事。| *Your job's on the line in this case – you'd better make sure you're right.* 这事关系到你会否丢掉工作，你最好确定自己是对的。

## 8 to cause risks 带来风险

- ▶ put sb/sth at risk
- ▶ endanger
- ▶ threaten
- ▶ jeopardize

**put sb/sth at risk** /ˌpʊt (sb/sth) ət `rɪsk; ˌpʊt (sb/sth) ət `rɪsk/ [v phrase] to do something that makes it more likely that someone or something will be harmed 使某人/某物处于危险中: *The pilot has been accused of putting his passengers' lives at risk.* 该飞行员被指责使乘客的生命受到威胁。| *Development in the wetlands will put the environment and wildlife habitats at risk.* 开发湿地将使自然环境和野生生物的栖息地受到威胁。| **+ of** *Some people carry a gene that puts them at greater risk of certain cancers.* 有些人有着某些使他们更易于患上癌症的基因。

**threaten** /`θrɛtn; `θretn/ [v T] to make it likely that something bad will happen to someone or something 威胁: *A severe drought is threatening the rice crop.* 一场严重的旱灾正威胁着水稻作物。| *According to some scientists, global warming threatens the survival of the whole human race.* 根据一些科学家的观点，全球性变暖威胁到了全人类的生存。

**endanger** /ɪn`dendʒɚ; ɪn'deɪndʒə/ [v T] to put someone or something in a dangerous or harmful situation 危及，危害: *The U.S. was unwilling to do anything that might endanger the alliance with Japan.* 美国不愿做任何可能危害与日本之间的联盟关系的事。| *The pilot refused to endanger the lives of his passengers by making an unscheduled landing.* 飞行员拒绝作未经计划的降落，因为那样做会危及乘客的生命安全。| *If unemployment continues to rise, social stability may be endangered.* 如果失业率继续上升，可能会危及社会的稳定。

**jeopardize** ALSO 又作 **put/place sth in jeopardy** /`dʒɛpəd,aɪz, ˌpʊt, ˌples (sth) ɪn `dʒɛpədɪ; 'dʒepədaɪz, ˌpʊt, ˌpleɪs (sth) ɪn 'dʒepədi/ [v T] to do something that increases the risk that something good will be harmed or lost 使处于危险境地; 危及; 损害: *A scandal like this might jeopardize his political career.* 这样的丑闻可能会危及他的政治生涯。| *The breaking of the ceasefire has put the whole peace process in jeopardy.* 破坏停火协定危害了整个和平进程。| **seriously jeopardize** *The country's economic future is seriously jeopardized by the mass emigration of young people.* 年轻人大批移居国外，这会严重损害国家未来的经济。

# road/path

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ when a road changes direction 路改变方向 *see* 参见 **turn (9)**
- ▶ when a road, path etc bends 路、小道等弯曲 *see* 参见 **bend (7)**

## 1 in a town 在市镇上

- ▶ road
- ▶ street
- ▶ high street
- ▶ back street
- ▶ side street
- ▶ alley
- ▶ avenue/boulevard
- ▶ cul-de-sac/dead end/dead end street
- ▶ drive
- ▶ close
- ▶ crescent

**road** /rod; rəʊd/ [n C] a hard level surface made for cars and other vehicles to travel on〔供汽车及其他交通工具使用的〕路，道路: *They're building a new road around the city centre.* 他们在修建一条围绕市中心的新道路。| *I live at 37 King's Road, Birmingham.* 我住在伯明翰市金氏路 37 号。| **cross the road** *Before crossing the road, stop, look, and listen.* 过马路之前要先停下，看一看，再听一听。| **by the side/edge of the road** *Something was lying in the gutter by the side of the road.* 路旁的排水沟里躺着什么东西。| **across/over the road** (=on the other side of the road) 在路的对面 *A widow lives in the house just across the road.* 一个寡妇就住在马路对面的房子里。| **along/down/up the road** (=on the same road) 在这条路上 *I went to the girls' school down the road.* 我去了这条路上的那所女子学校。| **main road** (=a large road where there is likely to be a lot of traffic) 干道，大路 *They turned left at the gas station, into the busy main road.* 他们在加油站左拐，驶上了繁忙的大路。| **busy road** (=a road where there is a lot of traffic) 交通繁忙的道路 *It's amazing how many schools front busy roads.* 这么多学校面朝交通繁忙的道路，真让人诧异。

**street** /strit; striːt/ [n C] a road in the main part of a town, with houses, shops, or offices and sometimes a path down each side for people to walk on 街道: *There were stores on both sides of the street.* 街道两边都有商店。| *Wall Street is a famous financial center*

*in New York*. 华尔街是纽约著名的金融中心。| **the streets of London/Paris/Istanbul etc** *Pablo loved wandering through the streets of Barcelona*. 巴勃罗喜欢在巴塞罗那的街道上闲逛。| **in/on the streets** *We need more police on the streets*. 我们需要更多的警察在街上执勤。| **along/down/up the street** *Victoria can't walk down the street without someone recognizing her*. 维多利亚走在街上时总免不了被人认出来。| **live in a street** British【英】**/on a street** American【美】*She had lived in the same street in London all her life*. 她一辈子都住在伦敦的这条街上。| **sb's street** (=the street where someone lives) 某人居住的街 *Our street was just a row of brick terraced houses*. 我们居住的街道上全是砖结构的连排房屋。

**high street** British【英】**/main street** American【美】/ˈhaɪ strɪt, ˈmen strɪt; ˈhaɪ striːt, ˈmeɪn striːt/ [n C] the **main street** in the middle of a town where most of the shops and offices are〔市镇中心的〕主要商业街，大街: *Our bank used to have a branch in every high street*. 我们银行过去在每条商业大街上都设有一家分行。| *The small town of Whitehorse, Alaska consists of a half-mile long main street and a few scattered houses*. 阿拉斯加的怀特霍斯镇是个小镇，由一条半英里长的大街和一些零星的房屋组成。| *Albert Road is just off the High Street*. 艾伯特路就在主要商业街附近。

**back street** ALSO 又作 **back alley** American【美】/ˈbæk strɪt, ˈbæk æli; ˈbæk striːt, ˈbæk æli/ [n C] a small street, away from the main streets of a town, where there are no large shops or important buildings 偏僻小街，后街; 后巷: *They went exploring the dark, narrow back alleys of the old part of town*.他们去考察旧城区阴暗狭窄的偏僻小街。| *It took us almost an hour to find her house in a narrow little back street*. 我们花了将近一小时才在一条狭窄的偏僻小街上找到了她家。

**side street** /ˈsaɪd strɪt; ˈsaɪd striːt/ [n C] a small quiet road away from any main roads〔远离大路的〕偏僻小路，小街: *If the car park's full you might find a space in one of the side streets*. 如果停车场满了，你也许可以在小街上找到停车位。

**alley** /ˈæli; ˈæli/ [n C] a very narrow street or path between buildings in a town 小巷，胡同，小街: *A narrow alley led up between the houses to the main street*. 房屋中间的一条狭窄小巷通向大街。| *Women in white aprons gossiped in the alley between the apartment blocks*. 系着白色围裙的妇女们在公寓大楼间的小巷里说着东家长西家短。

**avenue/boulevard** /ˈævəˌnu, ˈbʊləˌvɑrd; ˈævɪˌnjuː ˈbuːlvɑːd/ [n C] a wide road often with trees along each side of it, especially one that is long and straight – often used in street names〔两边有树的，尤长而直的〕大街，林荫大道〔常用于街道名〕: *She lives in a large house on Acacia Avenue*. 她住在阿凯舍街上的一幢大宅里。| *New York's 5th Avenue* 纽约市第五大街 | *The apartment is located on Jackson Boulevard*. 这套公寓位于杰克逊大街。| *New Delhi, with its elegant wide avenues and impressive government buildings, is a complete contrast with Old Delhi*. 新德里有漂亮宽敞的林荫大道和宏伟的政府大楼，与旧德里形成鲜明的对比。| *There are plans to replace the old highway with a broad tree-lined boulevard*. 有计划要修建一条宽敞的林荫大道来取代那条旧公路。

**cul-de-sac/dead end/dead end street** /ˈkʌl də ˌsæk, ˌdɛd ˈɛnd, ˈdɛd ɛnd ˌstrɪt; ˈkʌl də ˌsæk, ˌded ˈend, ˈded end ˌstriːt/ [n C] a street that is closed at one end so there is only one way in and out 死巷，死胡同: *We got to know the neighbors on our cul-de-sac quite well*. 我们与这条死胡同里的邻居都已很熟悉了。| *Archie lives on a dead end street, so it is very quiet*. 阿奇住在一条死巷内，所以很安静。| *Honey, this is a dead end – you'll have to turn around*. 宝贝，这是条死巷，你得往回走了。

**drive** /draɪv/ [n C] a road with houses on it, especially a beautiful one – used in street names 路，大道〔尤指有房屋的漂亮街道，用于街道名〕: *She was found dead at her home in Maple Drive*. 她被人发现在梅普尔路她的家中死去。

**close** /klos; kləʊs/ [n C] British a road with houses along each side of it and with only one way in or out – used in street names【英】死巷，死胡同〔用于街道名〕: *Fran lives at 37 Appian Close*. 弗兰住在阿皮安巷37号。

**crescent** /ˈkresnt; ˈkresənt/ [n C] British a street with a curved shape – used in street names【英】新月形的街道〔用于街道名〕: *Turn left into Badgerly Crescent*. 向左转入巴杰利新月街。

## 2 outside a town 在市镇外

► road ► dirt road
► lane ► track

**road** /rod; rəʊd/ [n C] a **road** that connects towns or cities〔连接城镇或大城市的〕道路，路: *Route 66 used to be one of the main roads across the States*. 66号公路曾经是横贯美国的主要道路之一。| *I like driving on the French roads – they're so straight, and there isn't much traffic*. 我爱在法国的公路上开车，这些路很直，而且来往的车辆也不多。| **+ to** *As you leave the city, turn right and take the road to Madrid*. 你出了市区后往右拐，然后走去马德里的那条路。

**lane** /len; leɪn/ [n C] a narrow road in the countryside, connecting villages or farms〔乡间连接村庄或农场的〕小路: *The last stretch of road is a narrow lane bordered by trees*. 这条马路的最后一段是两旁有树木的狭窄小道。| **country lane** *We rode our bicycles along pretty country lanes*. 我们沿着美丽的乡间小路骑车前进。

**dirt road** /ˈdɜt ˌrod; ˈdɜːt ˌrəʊd/ [n C] a narrow road with a dirt or soil surface 土路，泥路: *A dirt road ran from the highway past the dump and into some trees*. 一条泥路从公路那边伸延过来，经过垃圾场进入了树林。| *Rain fell continuously and turned the winding dirt road into a river of slippery mud*. 雨下个不停，把这条蜿蜒曲折的土路变成了一条湿滑的泥流。

**track** /træk/ [n C] British a narrow road, usually without a hard surface, leading to a farm or field【英】〔通常没铺硬路面的、通往农场或田地的〕小道，小径: *The track was only wide enough for one car*. 这条小径只够一辆汽车通行。

## 3 a wide road for travelling quickly 交通快捷的宽广大路

► motorway ► route
► highway ► by-pass
► expressway ► ring road

**motorway** British【英】**/freeway** American【美】/ˈmotəˌwe, ˈfriˌwe; ˈməʊtəweɪ, ˈfriːweɪ/ [n C] a wide road connecting cities and towns, on which cars can travel fast for long distances〔连接大城市和城镇的〕高速公路: *The speed limit on motorways is 70 mph*. 高速公路的限速是每小时70英里。| *We headed east on the Pasadena freeway*. 我们沿着帕萨迪纳高速公路往东行驶。| **a motorway bridge/cafe/garage etc** *A new motorway service station has been opened to*

R

*encourage drivers to take a break*. 一个新的高速公路服务站启用，以方便司机稍事休息。

**highway** /'haɪˌweɪ; 'haɪweɪ/ [n C] American a wide fast road that connects cities and towns【美】〔连接大城市和城镇的〕（高速）公路: *I got onto the highway and drove as fast as I could*. 我上了高速公路，能开多快就开多快。 | **highway 61/70 etc** *There's a rest stop somewhere on Highway 61*. 61号高速公路上有个休息站。

**expressway** /ɪk'sprɛsˌweɪ; ɪk'spreseɪ/ [n C] American a wide fast road that takes traffic into and out of a big city【美】〔出入大城市的〕高速公路，快速干道: *They took the expressway to the airport*. 他们上了去机场的高速公路。

**route** /rut; ruːt/ [n] American used in the names of some roads connecting towns and cities【美】〔连接城镇和大城市的〕路，公路〔用于路名〕: *Rockland is hard to miss. Route 1 runs right through it*. 罗克兰这地方很好找，1号公路就穿过那里。 | *the westerly side of Route 128* 128号公路西侧

**by-pass** /'baɪ pæs; 'baɪ pɑːs/ [n C] British a road that goes around a town, so that people can avoid driving through the town【英】〔为绕过市镇等而建的〕旁道: *It will be much quicker if we take the by-pass rather than drive through the middle of town*. 如果我们走旁道而不在市镇中央行驶，那会快得多。 | *The village has become much quieter since the creation of the by-pass*. 旁道修筑好以后，村里安静多了。

**ring road** British【英】**/beltway** American【美】/'rɪŋ rod, 'bɛltˌweɪ; 'rɪŋ rəʊd, 'beltweɪ/ [n C] a circular road that goes around the edge of a large town, with roads leading off it into the centre of the town〔大城镇的〕环路，环城公路: *The property is ideally placed for access to the centre and the ring road*. 这房产的位置很理想，到城中心和环城公路均很方便。 | **inner ring road** (=a ring road that is inside another road that goes around a town) 内环路 *a car park beside the inner ring road* 内环路边的一座停车场 | *We took the beltway around the city*. 我们走环城公路。

## 4 a path for people to walk on 供人行走的小道

- ▶ path
- ▶ footpath
- ▶ pavement
- ▶ trail

**path** /pæθ; pɑːθ/ [n C] a long, narrow piece of ground for people to walk along〔步行的〕小径，小道: *A narrow path took us down to the river*. 我们沿着一条狭窄的小径走到河边。 | **down/along a path** *He led me down a path to a farmhouse*. 他带我沿小道走到一间农舍。 | **garden path** *Mrs Smith was singing as she came up the garden path*. 史密斯夫人唱着歌从花园小径走来。

**pavement** British【英】**/sidewalk** American【美】/'peɪvmənt, 'saɪdˌwɔk; 'peɪvmənt, 'saɪdwɔːk/ [n C] a path built along the side of a street for people to walk on 人行道: *Christopher wandered along the sidewalk, looking into store windows*. 克里斯托弗沿着人行道闲逛，一边浏览商店橱窗。 | *What annoys me is that everyone parks on the pavement in front of our house*. 使我生气的是人人都把车子停在我家门前的人行道上。

**footpath** /'fʊtˌpæθ; 'fʊtpɑːθ/ [n C] British a public path for people to walk on in the country【英】〔乡间的〕人行小径: *They followed the coastal footpath into the village*. 他们沿着海滨小径走进村子。 | **public footpath** (=a path that anyone can use, especially one on private land)〔尤在私人土地上的〕公共小径 *There are over 1,000 miles of public footpaths within the national park boundaries*. 这个国家公园内有一千多英里的公共小径。

**trail** /trel; treɪl/ [n C] American a path in the mountains or in the forest【美】〔山间或林间〕小道，小径: *The trail follows the river most of the way to Avalanche Lake*. 这小径大部分都沿河而行，通向堰塞湖。

# rough/not smooth

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ rough behaviour 粗野的行为 *see* 参见 **violent**
- ▶ a rough guess or calculation 粗略的估计或计算 *see* 参见 **about/approximately**
- ▶ a rough voice 难听刺耳的嗓音 *see* 参见 **voice**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **flat/not flat**

## 1 not smooth 不平滑的

- ▶ rough
- ▶ coarse
- ▶ abrasive
- ▶ scaly
- ▶ calloused

**rough** /rʌf; rʌf/ [adj] a **rough** surface is not smooth because it has lumps or holes in it〔表面〕粗糙的，不平的: *The car bumped up and down as we drove across the rough ground*. 我们开车经过崎岖不平的路面时，汽车上下颠簸。 | *He fell, cutting his forehead on the rough edge of a rock*. 他摔倒了，额头在粗糙的岩石边上割伤了。 | *Hessian cloth provides a rough homespun texture that was popular in the 1950s*. 麻布有一种粗糙的家庭织物的手感，在20世纪50年代很流行。 —**roughness** [n U] *friction caused by the roughness of the road surface* 路面粗糙造成的摩擦力

**coarse** /kɔrs; kɔːs/ [adj] something such as material or hair that is **coarse** feels rough and hard, especially because it is made of thick thread, hairs etc〔布料或头发等〕粗织的; 粗的，粗糙的: *All the hospital beds were covered with coarse cotton sheets*. 医院里所有的床都铺着粗棉质床单。 | *Her straight hair, once dark brown, was becoming grey and coarse*. 她一度深褐色的直发越来越灰白粗硬了。 | *The fisherman's skin was dark and coarse, his hands big and strong*. 渔夫的皮肤黝黑粗糙，双手又大又有力。

**abrasive** /ə'breɪsɪv; ə'breɪsɪv/ [adj] an **abrasive** object or material has a hard rough surface that can damage other surfaces when it rubs against them〔物体或物料〕粗糙的; 有研磨作用的: *Rub the table down with a fine abrasive paper before painting it*. 油漆前，先用细砂纸把桌子打磨平整。 | *If your body skin looks dull, removing dead skin with an abrasive glove can make a big difference*. 如果你的皮肤看上去没有光泽，用搓澡手套把死皮去掉，感觉就截然不同了。

**scaly** /'skeɪli; 'skeɪlɪ/ [adj] **scaly** skin is dry and rough〔皮肤〕多鳞的; 干涩粗糙的: *To relieve tight or scaly skin, add a teaspoon of fine oil to your bathwater*. 要舒缓紧绷或干涩粗糙的皮肤，在洗澡水中加一茶匙精制油。 | *Dandruff is characterised by a scaly and sometimes itchy scalp*. 头皮屑的特征是头皮呈鳞片状，有时会发痒。

**calloused** /'kæləst; 'kælәst/ [adj] hands that are **calloused** are covered with thick hard areas of skin, especially because of hard physical work〔皮肤〕起老茧

的，粗硬的〔尤因干苦活造成的〕：*His was a big, strong hand, roughly calloused from fieldwork.* 他的手大而有力，因为干农活而长满了硬茧。| *He ran a calloused finger around the rim of his glass.* 他用长了茧的手指在眼镜框架上抹了一圈。

### 2 to make a surface rough 把表面弄粗糙

▶ roughen

**roughen** /ˈrʌfən; ˈrʌfən/ [v T usually in passive 一般用被动态] 使粗糙，使不平滑：*Her hands had been roughened by years of labouring.* 多年来的劳动使她的双手变粗糙了。| *the roughened old stump of a tree* 粗糙的老树墩

## round

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

▶ around something or moving around something 围绕某物或绕某物运动 *see* 参见 **around/round**

▶ *see also* 另见 **circle, shape**

### 1 shaped like a ball 球形的

▶ round ▶ spherical

**round** /raʊnd; raʊnd/ [adj] 圆的，球形的：*The recipe calls for large round tomatoes.* 做这种菜需要用又大又圆的番茄。| *His bald round head reminded her of Sam.* 他圆圆的秃头使她想起了萨姆。| *European watermelons are much rounder than the American variety.* 欧洲的西瓜比美洲品种要圆得多。| *His stomach was big and round from drinking too much beer.* 他的肚子因喝啤酒过多而又大又圆。

**spherical** /ˈsferɪkəl; ˈsferɪkəl/ [adj] shaped like a ball – use this in technical contexts 球形的，球状的〔用于技术方面〕：*Edam cheeses are small and spherical in shape.* 荷兰埃丹干酪的形状又小又圆。| *The earth is not quite spherical, because it is slightly flat at the poles.* 地球不完全是球形的，因为两极稍稍扁平。| *La Geode, in Paris, is a unique spherical building with a cinema inside.* 巴黎的“晶球馆”是一座别具一格的球形建筑物，里面有一个电影院。

### 2 shaped like a circle 圆形的

▶ round ▶ oval
▶ circular

**round** /raʊnd; raʊnd/ [adj] 圆（形）的：*Violet stared at him with huge round eyes.* 维奥莉特瞪大着圆眼睛盯着他看。| *In the kitchen there was a round table with a vase of flowers on it.* 厨房内有一张圆桌子，桌上有一瓶花。| *She drew a round yellow sun in the center of the picture.* 她在画中央画了一轮圆圆的金色太阳。

**circular** /ˈsɜːkjələ; ˈsɜːkjʊlə/ [adj] shaped exactly like a circle 圆（形）的：*The cattle are kept in a large circular enclosure.* 牛群被关在圆形大围栏内。| *The planets follow almost circular orbits around the sun.* 行星围绕太阳运行的轨道近乎圆形。| *The Villa Madama has a circular courtyard with rooms leading off it in all directions.* 夫人别墅内有一个圆形庭院，与它周围的房间相连接。

**oval** /ˈoʊvl/ [adj] shaped like a circle with slightly flat sides 椭圆形的：*The portrait hung in an oval frame on the wall.* 这幅画像挂在墙上一个椭圆形的画框内。| *Some of the tables are oval in shape and some are round.* 有些桌子是椭圆形的，有些是圆形的。

### 3 an object shaped like a ball 球形的物体

▶ ball ▶ globe
▶ sphere

**ball** /bɔl; bɔːl/ [n C] 球状物：*Shape the cookie dough into balls and put them in the refrigerator.* 把甜饼生面团做成球形，然后放在冰箱里面。| *When hedgehogs are in danger, they curl their bodies into tight balls.* 刺猬遇到危险时，就把身体紧紧蜷成一团。| **+ of** *The kitten was playing with a ball of yarn.* 小猫正在玩一团线。| *Comets are balls of ice and dirt that circle the sun.* 彗星是冰和尘埃组成的球体，围绕太阳而行。

**sphere** /sfɪr; sfɪə/ [n C] shaped like a ball – use this in technical contexts 球形，球体〔用于技术方面〕：*At the top of each column is a perfect sphere of white marble.* 每根柱子的顶端是一个白色的大理石浑圆球体。

**globe** /gloʊb; gləʊb/ [n C] a ball-shaped object, especially one that is used for decoration 球形物体〔尤用于装饰〕：*For the occasion the town square was lit up by coloured globes strung together.* 为了这一次盛会，市镇广场上点起了一串串彩色灯泡。| *The stuffed birds had been encased in glass globes.* 制成标本的鸟被装进玻璃球体内。

### 4 with curved or slightly round sides 带弯曲或有点圆形的边的

▶ curved ▶ rounded

**curved** /kɜːvd; kɜːvd/ [adj] neither straight nor completely round 弯曲的：*The entrance is formed by two curved rows of large stones.* 入口处由两排摆成弯形的大石头构成。| *The bird uses its long curved bill to dig out worms and small insects.* 这种鸟用长而弯曲的喙啄出蠕虫和其他小昆虫。| *Shaving mirrors are slightly curved in order to magnify the image.* 修面镜表面稍稍弯曲，这样可以放大映像。

**rounded** /ˈraʊndɪd; ˈraʊndɪd/ [adj] a **rounded** surface does not have any sharp edges or points 呈圆形的，圆圆的：*The knife had a rounded wooden handle.* 小刀有一个圆的木制手柄。| *Her nails were perfectly rounded and painted with delicate pink nail-polish.* 她的指甲形状非常圆，涂着嫩粉红色的指甲油。| *The blocks have rounded edges that are safer for small children.* 积木的边是圆的，给幼儿玩起来较为安全。

### 5 shaped like a tube 管状的

▶ tubular ▶ cylindrical

**tubular** /ˈtubjələ; ˈtjuːbjʊlə/ [adj] formal a **tubular** object is hollow and shaped like a tube【正式】管状的：*Inside a bicycle tire is a long tubular piece of rubber.* 自行车轮胎内是一条长长的橡皮管。| *It was a shaky little card table with legs of tubular metal.* 那是一张摇摇晃晃的扑克牌小桌，桌腿是金属管做的。| *The Renaissance Center is a huge tubular steel and glass shopping mall.* “文艺复兴中心”是一个用管状钢和玻璃建造的大型购物中心。

**cylindrical** /sɪˈlɪndrɪkl; sɪˈlɪndrɪkəl/ [adj] a **cylindrical** object has straight sides and flat round ends 圆柱形的：*The cylindrical glass jars are used for keeping spaghetti in.* 这些圆柱形玻璃瓶是用来放意大利面条的。| *Roll the bread dough into a cylindrical shape.* 把做面包用的生面团擀成圆柱形。| *a cylindrical*

R

*marble column* 圆柱形大理石柱

# rub

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- to rub something off 把某物清除 *see* 参见 **remove (3)**
- to rub something out 把某物擦掉 *see* 参见 **remove (5)**
- to clean something by rubbing it 用擦的方法清洁某物 *see* 参见 **clean (6)**

## 1 to move your hand or a cloth several times over something 用手或布在某物上擦

- **rub**
- **scratch**
- **give sth a rub**

**rub** /rʌb; rʌb/ [v I/T] 揉，擦: *Alice yawned and rubbed her eyes.* 艾利斯打了个呵欠，揉了揉眼睛。 | *Rub the bowl with garlic before adding the breadcrumbs.* 先用大蒜擦擦碗，然后再加入面包屑。 | *If you rub hard the knives will become really shiny.* 如果你使劲擦，小刀会变得非常闪亮。 | **rub sth into sth** *About once a month I rub wax into the table to keep it in good condition.* 为了好好保养桌子，我大概每月给它擦一次蜡。 | **rub sth in** *Tom spread sun cream onto the baby's back and began to rub it in.* 汤姆把防晒霜涂在婴儿的背上并摩擦直至吸收。 | **rub sth off/from sth** *The teacher turned and rubbed what he had written off the board.* 老师转身擦掉了他写在黑板上的东西。 | **rub sth off** *She washed her hands and face, rubbing the lipstick away with a flannel.* 她洗了洗手和脸，用法兰绒布擦去了口红。 | **rub sth clean/dry/smooth etc** *precious stones that have been rubbed smooth and set in gold* 擦得很光滑并镶在金首饰上的宝石

**give sth a rub** /ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈrʌb; ˌgɪv (sth) ə ˈrʌb/ [v phrase] British to rub something for a short time【英】把某物擦一擦: *I gave the mirror a quick rub with a cloth and it was clean again.* 我用一块布很快地把镜子擦了擦，它又干净了。 | *'If you meet a young man,' she instructed, 'bite on your lips and give your cheeks a rub to bring up the colour'.* "如果你遇到一位年轻男士，"她指导说，"咬一咬嘴唇，擦一擦脸颊，使面色红润一点。"

**scratch** /skrætʃ; skrætʃ/ [v I/T] to rub something, especially a part of the body, with your fingernails〔用指甲〕抓，挠，搔〔尤指身体某部位〕: *He sat thinking, scratching his head.* 他坐着边想边挠头皮。 | *I had several mosquito bites, and it was difficult not to scratch them.* 我被蚊子咬了几口，很难不抓痒。 | *Don't scratch – it will only make the itching worse.* 别挠痒，只会越挠越痒。

## 2 to make one thing rub against another 使一物摩擦另一物

- **rub**
- **rub sth together**
- **scrape**

**rub** /rʌb; rʌb/ [v T] 摩擦: **rub sth against/on sth** *When the cat rubs its back against my legs, I know it's hungry.* 猫用背摩擦我的腿时，我就知道它饿了。 | *Rubbing a dock leaf on a nettle sting is said to get rid of the pain.* 用酸模叶摩擦被荨麻扎过的地方据说可以止痛。

**scrape** /skrep; skreɪp/ [v T] to make something hard rub roughly on a hard surface〔使硬物在硬表面上〕刮，擦: *Stop scraping your chair!* 别把椅子拖得嘎嘎响！ | **scrape sth on/against/across etc sth** *We scraped our shoes on the doorstep to get the mud off them.* 我们在门阶上刮掉鞋子上的泥。 | **scrape sth off (sth)** *I'll have to scrape the ice off the windscreen before we set off.* 我们出发前，我得把挡风玻璃上的冰刮掉。

**rub sth together** /ˌrʌb (sth) təˈgeðəˑ; ˌrʌb (sth) təˈgeðə/ [phr v T] to rub two things together 使某物相互摩擦: *Jan rubbed his hands together to keep them warm.* 简搓着双手取暖。 | *Male crickets make a noise by rubbing their wings together.* 雄性蟋蟀通过摩擦翅翼来发出声音。

## 3 to move over a surface while pressing against it 在表面上按压磨擦

- **rub**
- **chafe**
- **scrape**

**rub** /rʌb; rʌb/ [v I/T] to **rub** against something, often causing pain or damage 磨擦; 磨痛; 磨损: *This seat belt is rubbing my shoulder.* 这安全带把我的肩膀磨痛了。 | *Badly fitting shoes will rub more painfully if you are not wearing socks.* 不合脚的鞋子在你不穿袜子的情况下磨擦得你更疼。 | **+ against** *The teacher rubbed against the blackboard, getting chalk all over his back.* 老师擦黑板时弄得背上满是粉笔灰。 | *These days rucksacks are made with specially padded straps so that they do not rub against the shoulders.* 如今背包的背带有特别衬垫，这样就不会擦痛肩膀。

**scrape** /skrep; skreɪp/ [v I/T] to rub roughly against a hard surface, often making a noise 刮擦; 刮擦出刺耳声: *Outside snow plows were scraping the street.* 外面扫雪机在街上发出刺耳的响声。 | **+ on/against/along** *Three workmen came into the store – I could hear their boots scraping on the floor.* 三个工人进了店里 —— 我听到了他们靴子走在地板上发出的刮擦声。 | *The sound of knives and forks scraping against plates filled the canteen.* 食堂里满是刀、叉在盘子上刮擦的声音。 | *It was not until we felt the exhaust pipe scraping along the road that we realized there was something wrong with the car.* 我们感到排气管擦着了路面才发现汽车出问题了。

**chafe** /tʃef; tʃeɪf/ [v I/T] to rub against a part of the body, making it sore〔使〕擦痛; 〔使〕擦破: *The handcuff chafed his left wrist.* 手铐把他的左手腕擦痛了。 | *My dress was too tight under the arms and had a collar that chafed.* 我的连衣裙腋下太紧，领子擦得脖子痛。

# rubbish/garbage

things that you throw away because you do not want them 因不想要而扔掉的东西

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

- to throw rubbish away 扔垃圾 *see* 参见 **get rid of**
- to be very bad 很糟的 *see* 参见 **bad (1)**

- **rubbish**
- **litter**
- **garbage/trash**
- **refuse**
- **waste paper**
- **waste**

**rubbish** /ˈrʌbɪʃ; ˈrʌbɪʃ/ [n U] British all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away【英】垃圾，废物: *The dustmen collect the rubbish*

*on Wednesdays*. 垃圾工人逢星期三来收垃圾。 | *There was rubbish and broken glass all over the grass.* 草地上到处是垃圾和碎玻璃。 | **put/take out the rubbish** (=put it in a rubbish bin outside your house ready to be collected) 把垃圾拿出去 *Don't forget to put the rubbish out before you go to bed.* 上床睡觉前别忘了把垃圾拿出去放进垃圾筒。 | **a rubbish bin** (=a container for rubbish) 垃圾箱 *Two stolen paintings have been found dumped in a rubbish bin.* 两幅被盗的画被发现扔在垃圾箱内。 | **rubbish dump/tip** (=a large open area where people's rubbish is taken after it is collected) 垃圾场 *I rescued this table from a rubbish dump.* 这张桌子我是从垃圾场里捡来的。

**garbage/trash** /'gɑrbɪdʒ, træʃ; 'gɑːbɪdʒ, træʃ/ [n U] American all the paper, empty bottles, cans, pieces of food etc that you throw away【美】垃圾，废物: *There were piles of trash in the backyard.* 后院有成堆的垃圾。 | **take out the garbage/trash** (=put it in a garbage can outside your house ready to be collected) 把垃圾拿出去 *I do all the chores, from picking up the groceries to taking out the garbage.* 从买食品杂货到把垃圾拿出去，所有的家庭杂活都是我做的。 | **garbage/trash can** (=a container for garbage) 垃圾箱 *Will someone please empty this trash can!* 谁去把这个垃圾筒倒一倒好吗？ | **garbage truck** (=a truck that takes away garbage) 垃圾车 *Ken drives a garbage truck for a living.* 肯以开垃圾车为生。

**waste paper** /west 'pepɚ; weɪst 'peɪpə/ [n U] paper that you throw away, especially because it has been used 废纸: *There are two bins. One is for glass and one is for waste paper.* 有两个垃圾筒。一个放玻璃，一个放废纸。 | **waste paper bin** British【英】**/waste paper basket** American【美】*She crumpled the letter up and put it in the waste paper basket.* 她把信揉成一团扔进了废纸篓。

**litter** /'lɪtɚ; 'lɪtə/ [n U] empty bottles, packets, and pieces of paper that people have dropped on the street or in a park〔人们扔在街上或公园内的〕废弃物，垃圾: *These streets are full of litter.* 这些街道上满是废弃物。 | **drop litter** *You can be fined £100 for dropping litter.* 乱扔废物可被罚款 100 英镑。 | **pick up litter** *I am tired of picking up litter thrown by other people.* 我已厌了捡别人丢的垃圾了。 | **litter bin** British【英】**/ litter basket** American【美】(=a container for litter) 废物箱 *a picnic area with large wooden tables and litter bins* 设有大木桌和废物箱的野餐区

**refuse** /'rɛfjus; 'refjuːs/ [n U] formal all the things that are regularly thrown away from the houses, shops etc in an area【正式】〔住宅、商店等定期弃置的〕垃圾，废物: *Heaps of decaying refuse littered every street.* 每条街上都有成堆的腐烂的垃圾。 | **refuse collection** *Refuse collection has been seriously affected by the strike.* 垃圾收集工作受到了罢工的严重影响。 | **refuse disposal** (=destroying or burying refuse) 垃圾处理 *We are gradually developing safer and more effective methods of refuse disposal.* 我们在慢慢地发展更为安全有效的垃圾处理方法。 | **household/domestic refuse** (=refuse from houses) 家庭垃圾 *facilities for recycling household refuse* 回收利用家庭垃圾的设施

**waste** /west; weɪst/ [n U] useless materials which are left over, especially after an industrial process, and which must be thrown away〔尤指经过工业处理的〕废料: *Too much waste has been dumped into the North Sea.* 太多的废料被倾倒到北海之中。 | **industrial/ chemical/nuclear waste** *Industrial waste had leaked into the water supply.* 工业废料已经渗入了水源中。 | **radioactive/toxic/hazardous waste** *The government has announced a ban on all imports of toxic waste from abroad.* 政府已宣布禁止从国外进口有毒废料。 | **waste disposal** (=destroying or burying waste) 废料处理 *The costs of waste disposal are rising all the time.* 处理废料的成本在不断上升。

# rude

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: **polite**

- to answer someone rudely 粗鲁地回答某人的问题 *see* 参见 **answer (4)**
- to rudely pretend not to notice someone 无礼地装作没注意到某人 *see* 参见 **ignore (2)**
- rude jokes 粗俗的玩笑 *see* 参见 **sex (18)**
- *see also* 另见 **insult, offend, criticize, horrible**

## 1 rude/not polite 粗鲁的/不礼貌的

- **rude**
- **impolite/not polite**
- **tactless**
- **abrasive**
- **bad manners**
- **bad-mannered/ ill-mannered**
- **discourteous**
- **be unpleasant**
- **loutish**

**rude** /rud; ruːd/ [adj] someone who is **rude** upsets or offends people by not following the rules of good social behaviour and not considering other people's feelings 粗鲁的，无礼的: *What a rude man! He just ignored me when I said 'Good morning'.* 这人多没礼貌！我说"早上好"的时候，他理也不理我。 | *I don't mean to be rude, but could you tell your children to keep quiet?* 我不想无礼，但你叫你的孩子别吵好吗？ | *He's one of the rudest people I've ever met.* 他是我遇到的人当中最没礼貌的。 | **+ to** *I know you're upset, but there's no need to be rude to your mother.* 我知道你很烦恼，但也没必要对你母亲这么粗暴无礼呀。 | **+ about** *Are you being rude about my cooking?* 你是在挑剔我做的菜吗？ | **it is rude to do sth** *It's rude to interrupt people when they are speaking.* 打断别人的讲话是无礼的。 | **it is rude of sb to do sth** *I thought it was very rude of her not to answer my letter.* 她不回我的信，我觉得这很没礼貌。 —**rudely** [adv] *Blair rudely pushed his way to the front of the line.* 布莱尔粗暴地推开别人挤到队伍前面。 —**rudeness** [n U] *Please forgive me for my rudeness the other day.* 请原谅我那天的无礼。

**impolite/not polite** /ˌɪmpə'laɪt, nɑt pə'laɪt; ˌɪmpə'laɪt, ˌnɒt pə'laɪt/ [adj] not following the rules of accepted social behaviour, especially when someone does this without realizing it – use this especially about the things that people do or say, rather than about people themselves 不礼貌的，失礼的〔尤指某人未意识到时；尤用于指人们所做或说的事，而不是指他们本身〕: *In Senegal it is considered impolite if you do not share your food.* 在塞内加尔，不与人分享食物被视为不礼貌。 | *You weren't very polite to her.* 你对她不太礼貌。 | **it is impolite/not polite to do sth** *I was tired, but I thought it might not be polite to leave so early.* 我累了，但又觉得这么早离开可能不太礼貌。 | *It is impolite and inconsiderate for people to drop in uninvited.* 不请自来是不礼貌和不体谅别人的。

**tactless** /'tæktləs; 'tæktləs/ [adj] someone who is **tactless** upsets or embarrasses someone else, without

intending to, by mentioning something that it would be better not to talk about 不圆通的; 没策略的: *I wanted to know about her divorce, but I thought it would be tactless to ask.* 我想知道她离婚的情况，但觉得问的话可能欠妥。 | *She was often tactless and insensitive.* 她常常言行唐突，对人冷漠。 | *tactless remarks* 唐突的话

**abrasive** /ə'bresɪv; ə'breɪsɪv/ [adj] seeming rude or unkind because you say what you think very directly, so that people are annoyed or offended 生硬的; 粗鲁的: *Harris was abrasive and arrogant.* 哈里斯既粗鲁又傲慢。 | *Anson's abrasive personality has landed her in trouble many times in the past.* 安森粗鲁的个性过去使她多次陷入麻烦之中。

**bad manners** /bæd 'mænəz; bæd 'mænəz/ [n plural] someone who has **bad manners** does not behave politely in social situations, for example by not saying 'please' and 'thank you' 〔在社交场合的〕粗鲁无礼: *Marilyn apologized for her husband's bad manners.* 玛丽莲为丈夫的粗鲁无礼而道歉。 | **it is bad manners to do sth** *It is bad manners to talk with your mouth full.* 嘴里塞着食物说话是失礼的。

**bad-mannered/ill-mannered** /ˌbæd 'mænəd, ˌɪl 'mænəd; ˌbæd 'mænədɪd, ˌɪl 'mænədɪd/ [adj] behaving in a rude and unpleasant way, especially because of never having been taught how to be polite 无礼的, 举止粗鲁的〔尤因从未学过如何有礼貌〕: *Her children are incredibly bad-mannered – she should be more strict with them.* 她的孩子非常不懂礼貌 —— 她应该对他们严格一些。 | *Ill-mannered movie-goers talked and took cellphone calls during the picture.* 没有礼貌的人在看电影时又是说话又是接听手机。 | *As soon as some English people go abroad, they seem to change into bad-mannered, insensitive oafs.* 有些英国人一出国似乎就变成了举止粗鲁、麻木不仁的蠢人。

**discourteous** /dɪs'kɜtɪəs; dɪs'kɜːtiəs/ [adj] formal not behaving in a polite way – use this especially about people's remarks or behaviour【正式】失礼的; 无礼的〔尤用于指人们的言谈或行为〕: *It would have seemed discourteous to refuse his offer.* 拒绝他的提议似乎不礼貌。 | **+ to** *He claimed that the officer had been discourteous to him.* 他声称那名官员对他很无礼。

**be unpleasant** /bi ʌn'plɛzənt; biː ʌn'pleznt/ [v phrase] to deliberately behave in a rude and unfriendly way towards someone〔对某人〕举止粗暴; 不客气: *He can be very unpleasant when he's in a bad mood.* 他心情不好时会非常不友善。 | *It isn't necessary to be that unpleasant, Mike.* 迈克，没必要举止那么粗鲁。 | **+ to** *She was shocked at how unpleasant the children were to their mother.* 孩子们对自己的母亲竟然这么粗暴，她很是震惊。

**loutish** /'laʊtɪʃ; 'laʊtɪʃ/ [adj] rude, loud, and unpleasant – use this especially about people's behaviour 粗鲁无礼的〔尤指行为〕: *The behaviour of some politicians in debates is simply loutish and intimidating.* 有些政客在辩论时的行为举止简直是粗鲁无礼、咄咄逼人。 | *They considered my boyfriend to be loutish and a bit stupid.* 他们觉得我的男朋友粗鲁无礼，而且有点愚笨。 | *loutish behaviour* 粗鲁的行为

## 2 when someone is rude to teachers, parents etc 某人对老师、家长等无礼的

- ▶ disrespectful
- ▶ cheeky
- ▶ impertinent
- ▶ impudent
- ▶ insolent
- ▶ sassy
- ▶ disrespect
- ▶ diss

**disrespectful** /ˌdɪsrɪ'spɛktfəl; ˌdɪsrɪ'spektfəl/ [adj] rude, especially towards someone you should respect, for example your parents or someone in authority 不尊敬的, 无礼的〔尤对应该尊敬的人，如家长或权威人士〕: *A letter from the school arrived, saying that Joey had been both disobedient and disrespectful.* 收到一封学校寄来的信，信上说乔伊既不守校规，又不尊敬师长。 | **+ to** *In Chinese culture, it is considered disrespectful to both the living and the dead to live near a burial ground.* 在中国文化中，住在墓地附近对生者和死者都被视为是不恭敬的。 | **+ about** British【英】*He thought I was being disrespectful about his country.* 他认为我不尊重他的国家。 | **it is disrespectful (for sb) to do sth** *Some older people think it disrespectful for strangers to call them by their first name.* 一些上年纪的人认为陌生人直呼其名是无礼的。

**cheeky** /'tʃikɪ; 'tʃiːki/ [adj] British making rude remarks to or asking personal questions of someone you should respect – use this especially about children【英】无礼的, 放肆的〔尤指儿童〕: *I don't like teaching that class – the kids are all so cheeky.* 我不喜欢教那个班，那些孩子太无礼了。 | *What do you mean, I'm fat? You cheeky devil!* 你什么意思？我太胖？你这个放肆的小鬼！

**impertinent** /ɪm'pɜtɪnənt; ɪm'pɜːtɪnənt/ [adj] rude and showing no respect for someone in authority, especially by saying things or asking questions about something that it is not your right to know or discuss〔对权威人士〕不礼貌的, 莽撞的, 唐突的〔尤说了或问了你没权知道或讨论的事〕: *By now he had gotten used to reporters' impertinent questions about his private life.* 现在他已习惯了记者们对他的私生活提出唐突的问题了。 | *Could I ask how old you are, or would that be impertinent?* 我可不可以问你多大年纪了，或者我这样问太唐突了？ —**impertinence** [n U] *He had the impertinence to suggest I was not raising my children properly.* 他很不礼貌地说我没好好教养孩子。 | *We will not tolerate such impertinence.* 我们不能容忍如此无礼。

**impudent** /'ɪmpjədənt; 'ɪmpjʊdənt/ [adj] formal someone who is **impudent**, especially a child or young person, is rude and has no respect for people who are older or more important【正式】放肆的, 无礼的〔尤指小孩或年轻人〕: *She didn't think the child's questions were endearing – just impudent.* 她并不觉得那孩子的提问很可爱 —— 只是觉得很放肆。 | *On the cover was a picture on an impudent boy sticking out his tongue.* 封面上是一幅一个放肆的男孩伸出舌头的照片。 —**impudence** [n U] *He looked at me with a mixture of impudence and hostility.* 他以既放肆又敌视的态度看着我。

**insolent** /'ɪnsələnt; 'ɪnsələnt/ [adj] formal very rude to someone in authority and appearing to have no respect for them, especially by not doing what they tell you to do【正式】傲慢的, 无礼的〔尤指没有按权威人士的吩咐去做〕: *Although she didn't actually say anything offensive, her expression was sulky, insolent, and hostile.* 虽然她没说什么冲撞人的话，但她绷着脸，表情傲慢无礼、充满敌意。 —**insolence** [n U] *When I was young, such insolence would not have been tolerated.* 我年轻的时候，像这样的无礼是不能容忍的。

**sassy** /'sæsɪ; 'sæsi/ [adj] American if a young person is **sassy**, they are not polite to teachers, parents, or other people in authority, especially because they argue or try to be funny when someone tells them what to do【美】〔年轻人对师长或其他权威人士〕粗鲁的, 无礼的: *She was sassy and smart, and all the kids liked her.* 她鲁莽而聪明，所有的小孩都喜欢她。 | *Becky*

*was a sassy, rambunctious New York girl he'd met when visiting his aunt.* 贝姬是他去探望姑妈时遇到的一个粗鲁而活泼的纽约姑娘。 | *a sassy brat* 无礼的小捣蛋

**disrespect** /ˌdɪsrɪˈspɛkt/ [v T] to offend or behave in a rude way towards someone 不尊敬，对…无礼: *The ambassador said it had not been his intention to disrespect the US government.* 大使说他不是有意不尊重美国政府的。 | *Some students do feel that teachers disrespect them.* 有些学生确实感到老师不尊重他们。

**diss** /dɪs; dɪs/ [v T] spoken informal to criticize someone rudely【口，非正式】粗鲁地批评: *Just don't diss my little brother, OK?* 别说我弟弟的坏话，好不好？ | *Politicians are always dissing football supporters.* 政治家总是肆意批评支持足球的人。

## 3 when someone speaks to you in a rude way, using very few words 某人粗鲁地以极简短的言词对你说话

▶ curt ▶ dismissive
▶ terse ▶ be short with
▶ brusque ▶ abrupt

**curt** /kɜt; kɜːt/ [adj] replying in very few words in a way that seems rude〔回答〕简短失礼的，简慢的: *She answered their questions with a curt 'No comment'.* 她简慢地说了声"无可奉告"来回答他们的问题。 | *Polly was curt and businesslike with her clients.* 波莉对待客户态度简慢，一副公事公办的样子。 | *Her story was sent back with a curt rejection note.* 她写的故事连同一张简慢的退稿短笺被退回来了。 —**curtly** [adv] *'That will be all, thank you,' said Mrs Rice curtly.* "就这样，谢谢。"赖斯夫人简慢地说。

**terse** /tɜs; tɜːs/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a **terse** message, reply, statement etc uses very few words and is deliberately intended to make people stop speaking to you or asking you questions〔留言、回复、声明等〕简短生硬的: *The terse announcement gave no reason for Harris's resignation.* 简短的公告并未讲明哈里斯辞职的原因。 | *'We're in the process of negotiations,' Russo said in a terse statement to reporters.* "我们的谈判正在进行中。"拉索在对记者发表的简短声明中如此说。 —**tersely** [adv] *a tersely worded White House announcement* 白宫一份言辞简短生硬的公告

**brusque** /brʌsk; bruːsk/ [adj] using few words and saying directly what you think, because that is the way you usually speak, even though it often seems rude to other people 粗鲁的; 唐突的: *Mathison's brusque style tends to irritate colleagues.* 马西森那莽撞的作风很容易惹恼同事。 | *In public he appears brusque and dismissive, but he is in fact a very caring person.* 在公共场合他显得说话唐突，一副不屑一顾的样子，可实际上他待人非常细心周到。 —**brusquely** [adv] *'It doesn't matter much anyway,' he responded brusquely.* "总之这无关紧要。"他无礼地答道。

**dismissive** /dɪsˈmɪsɪv; dɪsˈmɪsɪv/ [adj] treating someone's ideas, suggestions, or problems as if they are not at all important or serious, especially by dealing with them in very few words and then changing the subject〔对某人的想法、建议或问题〕不屑一顾的; 轻慢的: *She was very dismissive when I tried to tell her about my problems at work.* 我想跟她说说工作上的问题，可她很不屑一顾。 | **+ of** *Teenagers who have jobs can be quite dismissive of their peers who don't.* 有工作的青少年会很轻视没工作的同龄人。 —**dismissively** [adv] *'Forget it,' Bill had said dismissively when I tried to apologize.* "算了吧。"当我想道歉时，比尔轻慢地说道。

**be short with** /bi ˈʃɔrt wɪð/ bi: ˈʃɔːt wɪð/ [v phrase] to speak to someone in a rude way, using very few words, especially because you are angry with them〔说话〕简慢无礼〔尤因对某人生气〕: *I'm sorry if I was short with you, but I was worried about my interview.* 如果我跟你说话时怠慢了你，很对不起，我是在担心我的面试。 | *She was very short with me. I wonder if I've offended her in some way.* 她对我非常简慢无礼，我在想是不是什么地方得罪了她。

**abrupt** /əˈbrʌpt; əˈbrʌpt/ [adj] seeming rude and unfriendly because you answer questions or talk to someone in a quick, direct way, especially because you do not want to waste time in friendly conversation〔回答问题或谈话时〕粗鲁的; 莽撞的〔尤因不想浪费时间寒喧〕: *'It won't work,' Mitchell says in his abrupt, no-nonsense style.* "这不行。"米切尔用粗鲁的、直截了当的态度说道。 | *His new boss was abrupt and didn't seem interested in his proposals.* 他的新老板态度粗鲁，对他的建议似乎没有兴趣。

## 4 someone who behaves rudely 行为粗鲁的人

▶ yob ▶ lout
▶ jerk

**yob** /jɑb; jɒb/ [n C] British a young man who is rude, noisy, and sometimes violent【英】粗野的青年人，野小子: *A dozen yobs stood outside the pub.* 十来个粗野的年轻人站在酒馆外。 | *Residents complained that yobs had been vandalizing their gardens.* 居民们抱怨说粗野的年轻人在破坏他们的花园。 | **yob culture** (=TV programmes, films, and other forms of entertainment that involve rudeness and unintelligent behaviour) 野小子文化 *Our TV screens have been taken over by so-called yob culture.* 我们的电视屏幕已经被所谓的野小子文化所占领。

**jerk** /dʒɜk; dʒɜːk/ [n C] especially American an annoying person who behaves in a stupid way, for example by behaving in a rude and unpleasant way【尤美】〔举止鲁莽、令人不愉快的〕笨蛋，傻瓜: *Ignore him. He's just a jerk.* 别去理他，他不过是个傻瓜。 | *He's an unprofessional jerk who's always pestering the women in the office.* 他是个不守行业规矩的笨蛋，整天骚扰办公室里的女性。 | **real/total jerk** *Her husband was being a real jerk about the divorce.* 在离婚这件事上，她丈夫是个大混蛋。

**lout** /laʊt; laʊt/ [n C] a man or boy who behaves in a rude and violent way 举止粗野的人〔指男性〕: *A few foul-mouthed louts in the crowd were shouting racist abuse.* 人群里一些口出恶言的青年在满带种族歧视地叫骂着。 | *Only a lout would treat a woman that way.* 只有粗野的人才会那样对待女人。 | **lager louts** British (=young men who drink too much beer and behave in rude or violent way)【英】发酒疯的年轻人 *We stood at the bar being jostled by some thick-necked lager louts.* 我们站在酒吧台前被一些粗脖子的发酒疯的青年推搡着。

## 5 to do something rude without seeming ashamed or embarrassed 做粗鲁的事而似乎不感到羞愧或尴尬的

▶ have the nerve ▶ have the gall to do sth

**have the nerve** ALSO 又作 **have the cheek** British【英】 /ˌhæv ðə ˈnɜv, ˌhæv ðə ˈtʃik; ˌhæv ðə ˈnɜːv,

ˌhæv ðə ˈtʃiːk/ [v phrase] if someone **has the nerve** to do something, they do something that you think is so rude that you are surprised they did it 不知羞耻; 脸皮厚: **+ to do sth** *He forgot our anniversary and then had the nerve to ask what I got him when I reminded him about it.* 他忘记了我们的结婚纪念日，我提醒他时还有脸问我有什么送给他。 | **have a nerve/cheek** British【英】**/have (some) nerve** American【美】*He's got a cheek, coming back at midnight and then expecting me to cook his dinner.* 他真厚颜无耻，半夜回来竟还想我给他做晚饭吃。 | **what a nerve/cheek** British【英】**/what a nerve** American【美】*What a nerve! I hope you didn't give him the money!* 真不知耻！我希望你没给他钱！

**have the gall to do sth** /hæv ðə ˌgɔl tə ˈduː (sth); hæv ðə ˌgɔːl tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] if someone **has the gall to do something**, they do something that you think is very rude and unreasonable 厚颜无耻地做某事: *I can't believe he had the gall to ask you for money.* 我不敢相信他竟有脸向你要钱。 | *Ruth was always on the phone and yet she had the gall to tell me off for making one call.* 露丝老是在打电话，可我就打了一次，她竟然有脸来训斥我。

## 6 rude and offensive words 粗鲁和冒犯人的话语

- ▶ bad/foul language
- ▶ strong language
- ▶ colourful language
- ▶ four-letter word
- ▶ swear word
- ▶ obscenity
- ▶ unprintable

**bad/foul language** /ˌbæd, faʊl ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ; ˌbæd, faʊl ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ/ [n U] formal language that most people think is offensive【正式】粗话，脏话: *Even very young children are using foul language at school.* 甚至很小的孩童也在学校里说脏话。 | *The computer chip allows parents to block programs containing violence, sex, or bad language.* 这种电脑芯片使家长能够拦截含有暴力、性或脏话内容的程序。

**strong language** /ˌstrɒŋ ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ; ˌstrɒŋ ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ/ [n U] language that most people think is offensive – used especially to warn people that there may be offensive words used in a film or television programme 激烈的语言; 脏话，粗话〔尤用于警告人在电影或电视节目内可能有令人不安的用语〕: *The following programme contains strong language, and some viewers may find it offensive.* 以下节目含有粗话，有些观众可能会觉得不安。 | *The film has lots of violence, scenes of drug-taking, and strong language.* 这部电影充斥着暴力、吸毒场面及脏话。

**colourful language** /ˌkʌlərfəl ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ; ˌkʌlərfəl ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ/ [n U] language that uses a lot of swear words – use this in humorous contexts 骂人话; 粗话，脏话〔幽默用语〕: *The colourful language of some of the characters may make it unsuitable for younger viewers.* 有些角色讲的骂人话可能使它不适合年轻观众收看。

**four-letter word** /ˌfɔr letə ˈwɜːd; ˌfɔː letə ˈwɜːd/ [n C] a word that most people think is extremely offensive, especially one that is connected with sex or the sexual organs 下流词语，粗俗话〔尤与性或性器官有关〕: *Rap songs are full of four-letter words.* 说唱歌曲里满是下流词语。 | *It's a family show, with no four-letter words.* 这是部家庭剧，没有下流话。

**swear word** /ˈsweɪr wɜːd; ˈsweə wɜːd/ [n C] a rude and offensive word that people use especially when they are angry 骂人话，诅咒语: *He wasn't the type of man to use swear words.* 他不是会咒骂人的那种人。 | *We had to take all the swear words out of the play.* 我们只得把剧中所有的骂人话都删去。

**obscenity** /əbˈsɛnətɪ; əbˈsenɨti/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a word or expression, especially about sex, that most people think is extremely offensive 淫话，下流话〔尤关于性〕: *Someone had written obscenities all over the classroom wall.* 有人在教室的墙上写满了下流话。 | *Rick burst into the apartment, drunk and shouting obscenities.* 里克冲进公寓，喝得醉醺醺的，大声说着下流话。

**unprintable** /ʌnˈprɪntəbl; ʌnˈprɪntəbəl/ [adj] remarks, words etc that are **unprintable** are too offensive to appear in a newspaper, magazine, or book〔因言词太冒犯人而〕不宜发表的，不能付印的: *Most of what she said in the interview was unprintable.* 她在采访中说的话大部分都不能见报。 | *Chief McNally admits he's been called many things, some of them unprintable.* 麦克纳利酋长承认他被人骂过各种各样的话，其中有些是不能刊印的。

## 7 to use rude and offensive words 使用粗鲁和冒犯人的词语

- ▶ swear
- ▶ cuss
- ▶ foul-mouthed

**swear** /swɛr; sweə/ [v I] 咒骂，诅咒: *He swore angrily when he realized he'd missed the train.* 当他知道自己误了火车，就气愤得咒骂起来。 | *Don't swear like that in front of the children!* 别当着孩子的面这样咒骂！ | **+ at** *Officers say the suspect swore at them and threw a punch.* 官员说那名嫌疑犯向他们咒骂并一拳打来。 —**swearing** [n U] *It was great to see a movie that didn't rely on swearing for its dialogue.* 能看到一部对白中没有骂人话的电影真不错。

**cuss** /kʌs; kʌs/ [v I/T] American informal to swear【美，非正式】咒骂，诅咒: *Unlike his teammates, Jones doesn't drink or cuss.* 琼斯和他的队友不一样，他不喝酒也不骂人。 | **+ at** *He started cussing at the policeman who stopped him.* 他开始咒骂那位叫他停下来的警察。 | **cuss sb out/cuss out sb** (=swear at someone angrily) 咒骂某人 *Jeez, what if I get mad and start cussing out the kids in my class!* 天哪，要是我气疯了，当着全班的面骂起那些孩子来，该怎么办！

**foul-mouthed** /ˌfaʊl ˈmaʊθt; ˌfaʊl ˈmaʊθtɪd/ [adj] someone who is **foul-mouthed** swears a lot 满嘴脏话的: *If kids are foul-mouthed and rude, it's probably because they hear that kind of language at home.* 如果小孩子满嘴脏话，粗鲁无礼，那可能是因为他们在家里听到过那种言语。 | *Kinison was known for his screaming, foul-mouthed comic routines.* 基尼森以其尖声大叫、满口脏话的滑稽戏路而知名。

# rule/regulation

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ the law of a country or society 国家或社会的法律 *see* 参见 **law**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **strict/not strict, punish**

## 1 a rule 规定

- ▶ rule
- ▶ regulation
- ▶ restriction
- ▶ law
- ▶ code
- ▶ rules and regulations

**rule** /ruːl/ [n C] an instruction that says what people are allowed to do or not allowed to do, for example in a game, or in a school or organization〔用于游戏、学校或组织等的〕规则; 规定; 规章: *No one's allowed to ride with the driver. That's a company rule.* 任何人都不许搭司机的便车，那是公司的规定。| *It says in the rules that every child has to wear school uniform.* 校规中规定每个孩子都必须穿校服。| **against the rules** (=not allowed by the rules) 违反规定 *It is strictly against the rules for athletes to take drugs.* 运动员服用违禁药物是严重违反规定的行为。| **break a rule** (=disobey it) 犯规 *I have no sympathy for Jonson. He broke the rules and got caught, that's all.* 我一点都不同情琼森，他违反规定被抓住了，就这样。| **rules govern sth** (=say how something should be done) 规则制约某事物 *There have been some changes in the rules governing the use of safety equipment.* 如何使用安全设备的规定已有所变动。| **hard and fast rule** (=a definite fixed rule) 清楚严格的规定 *These are just guidelines, not hard and fast rules.* 这些还只是准则，不是铁定的规章。

**regulation** /ˌrɛgjəˈleɪʃən; ˌregjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] an official rule made by a government or organization, which is part of a set of rules〔政府或组织制定的〕规章; 规定; 条例: *Under the new regulations, coach drivers must take a break every four hours.* 按新规定，长途汽车驾驶员必须每四小时休息一下。| **building/planning/environmental regulations** *The building regulations are very strict about the materials you can use.* 建筑条例对材料的使用规定非常严格。| **safety/fire regulations** *Safety regulations affecting dangerous fluids must be scrupulously observed.* 有关危险液体的安全条例必须严格遵守。| **comply with/conform to a regulation** (=be correct according to a regulation) 遵守条例 *All cars sold in Germany must conform to the regulations laid down by the Federal Road Safety Board.* 所有在德国销售的汽车必须符合联邦道路安全委员会制定的条例。| **contravene/breach a regulation** formal (=do something that is forbidden by it)【正式】违反条例 *Anyone who takes milk from an unhealthy cow will be contravening public health regulations.* 任何人从病牛身上取奶均违反公共卫生条例。

**restriction** /rɪˈstrɪkʃən; rɪˈstrɪkʃən/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] an official rule that limits what people can do 限定; 限制: **+ on** *There are restrictions on what you can bring into the country. Alcohol, for example, is totally forbidden.* 该国对可携带入境的东西是有限制的，比如说酒是绝对禁止的。| **impose a restriction** (=bring it into operation) 实行限制 *The restrictions imposed by the censors make objective reporting of news impossible.* 审查人员制定的限制使新闻报道变得不可能客观。| **lift a restriction** (=stop it from operating) 解除限制 *Congress voted to lift trade restrictions against Iran.* 国会投票通过取消对伊朗的贸易限制。| **travel/price/import restrictions** (=rules that limit the amount that someone can travel, how much something can cost etc) 旅游/价格/进口限制 *For a while they tried using price restrictions as a way of controlling inflation.* 有一阵子他们试着限制价格以控制通货膨胀。

**law** /lɔː; lɔː/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] one of the rules that say how a sport should be played〔体育比赛的〕规则; 条例: *FIFA is the organization that runs world football and decides whether any of the laws should be changed.* 国际足球联合会是个安排全世界的足球比赛并决定比赛规则是否应该修改的组织。| **+ of** *the laws of cricket* 板球的规则

**code** /kəʊd; kəʊd/ [n C] a set of rules that people or organizations agree to obey but are not forced to obey〔人或组织的〕准则，规范: **+ of** *He will be dealt with under our code of discipline.* 我们将按纪律规则处罚他。| **code of practice** (=rules saying what a particular type of organization should or should not do) 行业规则 *A new code of practice governing the advertising of tobacco products is being introduced.* 一条新的有关烟草广告的行业规则已经实施。| **code of conduct** (=rules saying how members of a profession should behave) 行为守则 *Hobbs had blatantly ignored the legal profession's code of conduct.* 霍布斯公然无视法律行业的行为守则。| **moral/religious code** *people who follow some strict religious code* 严格遵守宗教准则的人

**rules and regulations** /ˌruːlz ənd rɛgjəˈleɪʃənz; ˌruːlz ənd regjʊˈleɪʃənz/ [n phrase] a set of rules – use this when you think the rules are too detailed or cause unnecessary inconvenience 规章制度〔用于你认为这些规定太详细或造成了不必要的麻烦〕: *There were so many petty rules and regulations that some companies stopped trying to export their products.* 琐碎的规章制度那么多，有些公司干脆就不去出口自己的产品了。

## 2 rules of acceptable behaviour 合理行为的规定

▶ convention ▶ unwritten law
▶ protocol ▶ netiquette
▶ etiquette

**convention** /kənˈvɛnʃən; kənˈvenʃən/ [n C/U] the rules and customs of acceptable behaviour, which are generally accepted by the members of a group or society 社会习俗; 惯例: *He is a flamboyant millionaire who ignores social conventions.* 他是个派头十足、无视社会惯例的百万富翁。| **+ of** *She shocked her neighbours by ignoring every convention of respectable society.* 她无视上流社会的任何习俗，令邻居们惊愕不已。| **a matter of convention** *It is a matter of convention that male business people usually wear suits.* 男性商人一般穿成套西装，这是个习惯问题。| **defy convention** (=do something unconventional) 违背习俗 *For the next four years they defied convention by living as man and wife when they were not.* 接下来的四年，他们无视社会规范，虽不是夫妻却以夫妻身份共同生活。

**protocol** /ˈprəʊtəkɒl; ˈprəʊtəkɒl/ [n U] the system of rules for behaviour on official occasions 礼节，礼仪: *According to protocol, he was to arrive at the meeting exactly five minutes early.* 按礼节他应该提早正好五分钟到会。| **breach of protocol** (=behaviour not according to protocol) 违反礼节 *Touching the Queen was a breach of royal protocol.* 触碰女王是违反皇家礼仪的。

**etiquette** /ˈetɪket; ˈetɪket/ [n U] the rules of polite behaviour in society or in a particular group 行为规范; 礼仪: *Etiquette is especially important on occasions such as weddings and funerals.* 在婚礼、葬礼等场合中，礼仪尤其重要。| **breach of etiquette** (=behaviour not according to etiquette) 违反礼节 *It was considered a breach of etiquette to refuse an invitation.* 拒绝邀请被视为一种违反礼节的行为。| **professional etiquette** (=the etiquette followed by people working in a particular profession) 行业规矩 *Professional etiquette dictates that judges should not express their opinions about a case in public.* 行规规定法官不应该公开发表自己对某一案件的看法。

R

**unwritten law** /ˌʌnrɪtn ˈlɔ; ˌʌnrɪtn ˈlɔː/ [n C] a rule or way of behaving that is not official but is accepted by most members of a society or group 不成文的规定: *It was an unwritten law of the Mafia that nobody should talk to the police.* 黑手党有不成文的规定，就是任何人都不许跟警察交谈。| *Jobs like this never go to women – it just seems to be one of those unwritten laws of business.* 这种工作永远也不会给妇女做——这就好像是商界的一条不成文的规定。

**netiquette** /ˈnetɪket; ˈnetɪket/ [n U] informal the commonly accepted rules for polite behaviour when you are communicating with other people on the Internet 【非正式】网上礼仪: *Sending an angry e-mail in capital letters breaks the rules of netiquette.* 用全大写字母发出语调气愤的电子邮件违反了网上礼节。

# rumour

things that people say, which may or may not be true 人们所说的事，可能确有其事，也可能是子虚乌有

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **say, true, untrue, lie**

- ► **rumour**
- ► **speculation**
- ► **gossip**
- ► **scandal**
- ► **reports**
- ► **talk**
- ► **hearsay**
- ► **hear sth on/through the grapevine**
- ► **be rumoured/rumored to be**

**rumour** British【英】**/rumor** American【美】/ˈrumə; ˈruːmə/ [n C/U] information which is passed from one person to another and which may or may not be true, especially information about people's private lives or about something that a government, company etc has done or is planning to do 谣言; 传闻〔尤有关人们的私生活，或有关政府、公司等已做或计划做的事〕: *The truth finally came out after months of rumour and gossip.* 几个月以来谣言和传闻一直不断，但最后终于真相大白了。| **+ about/of** *What's this rumour about you and Vince Foster?* 关于你和文斯·福斯特的这则谣传，究竟是怎么回事？| *There were rumours of bombings in the northern part of the country.* 有传闻说该国北部遭到轰炸。| **+ that** *The band denied the rumours that they may be splitting up.* 乐队否认了有关他们要解散的谣传。| **hear a rumour** *Have you heard the rumour about him and his secretary?* 你听说了他和他秘书的传闻了吗？| **spread a rumour** (=tell other people a rumour) 散播谣言 *Someone's been spreading nasty rumours about me.* 有人在散布关于我的恶毒谣言。| **it's only a rumour** *I don't think he's going to resign. It's only a rumour.* 我想他不会辞职，那只是谣言罢了。| **rumour has it that** (=there is a rumour that) 据谣传 *Rumour has it that there will be major job cuts in the new year.* 传闻说新的一年中将大量减少工作岗位。

**speculation** /ˌspɛkjəˈleʃən; ˌspekjʊˈleɪʃən/ [n U] if there is **speculation** about something, especially about something that is happening in politics or public life, a lot of people are talking about it and trying to guess what the truth is – used especially in news reports〔尤指对发生在政界或社会生活中的事情的〕推测，猜测〔尤用于新闻报道〕: **+ about** *There was a great deal of speculation about a possible merger involving Belgium's largest banks.* 对涉及比利时最大型银行的一项可能的合并有许多猜测。| **+ that** *Washington was buzzing with speculation that the senator would resign.* 华盛顿到处都有人在推测那位参议员要辞职的事。| **amid speculation** *Share prices increased amid speculation that the Bank of England would cut interest rates.* 在对英格兰银行会降低利率的一片猜测声中，股价上扬了。| **prompt/fuel etc speculation** (=start or increase speculation) 引起/加深等猜测 *The news fuelled speculation that the President's health had become significantly worse.* 这消息加深了人们对总统身体健康明显恶化的猜测。| **pure/wild/idle speculation** (=speculation that is very unlikely to be true) 纯属/胡乱猜测 *Reports that the couple are getting a divorce have been dismissed as wild speculation.* 有关这对夫妇即将离婚的报道已被当作是胡乱的猜测而遭否认。

**gossip** /ˈgɑsəp; ˈgɒsɪp/ [n U] information which people tell each other about other people's private lives, and which may or may not be true, especially when this is done in an unkind or disapproving way 流言飞语，闲话〔尤以不友善或不满的方式谈论别人的私生活〕: *I got back from my vacation eager to hear all the latest gossip.* 我度假回来，迫不及待地想听到所有的最新的传闻。| **+ about** *The conversation began to drift towards gossip about their colleagues.* 他们的谈话开始转到对同事的闲言碎语上去了。| **exchange gossip (with sb)** (=tell each other gossip)（与某人）交换闲话 *Mrs Busby was always ready to exchange local gossip with the customers who came into her shop.* 巴斯比夫人总准备好要和进她商店的顾客交流本地的流言飞语。| **gossip column** (=part of a newspaper that contains gossip about famous people)〔在报纸上谈论名人的〕漫谈栏 *Recently her name has showed up a lot in gossip columns.* 最近她的名字常在漫谈栏里出现。| **malicious gossip** (=unkind and untrue gossip that someone spreads deliberately) 恶意的闲话 *I don't believe Liz had an affair with him. That's just malicious gossip.* 我不相信莉兹和他有染。那只是恶毒的闲言碎语。

**scandal** /ˈskændl; ˈskændl/ [n C/U] when something immoral or shocking happens, often involving important people, organizations, or events, and it becomes known by the general public〔常涉及重要人物、组织或事件，并为大众所知的〕丑闻: *Have you heard the latest scandal? Mick Green's been arrested for bribery and corruption.* 你听说最近的丑闻了吗？米克·格林因行贿贪污被逮捕了。| **+ over** *The scandal over the deal forced the corporation's president to resign in disgrace.* 有关这笔交易的丑闻迫使公司总裁不光彩地辞职了。| **a scandal breaks/erupts** *A major scandal erupted in November 1989, with the discovery that cattle in the UK and Netherlands had been given food contaminated with lead.* 1989年11月爆出了一个重大丑闻，英国和荷兰的牛被发现用被铅污染的饲料喂养。

**reports** /rɪˈpɔrts; rɪˈpɔːts/ [n plural] information or news that you think might be true, although you do not have any definite proof 传闻: **+ of** *The government has promised to investigate reports of police corruption.* 政府已答应调查关于警察部门贪污腐化的传闻。| **unconfirmed reports** (=reports that have not yet been proved to be true) 未经证实的传闻 *We are getting unconfirmed reports of a gas explosion in downtown Los Angeles.* 我们听到洛杉矶闹市区发生煤气爆炸事故的传闻，但尚未得到证实。

**talk** /tɔk; tɔːk/ [n U] what people tell each other about other people's personal lives, especially about their sexual relationships〔有关别人私生活的〕流言飞语，闲话〔尤指有关他们的性关系〕: *In those days*

*there was always talk if two people lived together without being married.* 那时候，如果两个人未婚同居总会招来闲话。 | **just talk** (=a rumour that is unlikely to be true) 谣言 *'They say he's having an affair with a colleague at work.' 'That's just talk.'* "他们说他和一个同事有暧昧关系。" "那不过是谣言。"

**hearsay** /'hɪr,se; 'hɪəseɪ/ [n U] something that you have been told, or that you have heard only indirectly, but which you have no way of proving to be either true or untrue 道听途说；传闻: *All the accounts were based on hearsay rather than eye-witness reports.* 所有报道都基于传闻而非目击者的报告。 | *Judge Wagenbach ruled that the statement was inadmissible as evidence, after Mr. Lamb's attorney argued that it was hearsay.* 兰姆先生的律师争辩说该项陈述属于道听途说，威根巴赫法官裁定它不能作为证据。 | **rely on hearsay** *A factual book is a lot better than relying on hearsay from friends.* 一本以事实为根据的书比依靠从朋友处听传闻要好得多。 | **hearsay evidence** (=evidence given in a court of law by someone who did not directly see something happen) 传闻证据 *The court is not allowed to admit hearsay evidence.* 法庭上不容接受传闻证据。

**hear sth on/through the grapevine** /ˌhɪr (sth) ɑn, θru ðə 'grepveɪn; ˌhɪə (sth) ɒn, θru: ðə 'greɪpveɪn/ [v phrase] if you **hear** some news or information **on** or **through the grapevine**, someone else tells it to you unofficially, often in conversation 从传闻听到某事，道听途说: *'Who told you I was moving house?' 'Oh, I just heard it on the grapevine.'* "谁告诉你我要搬家了？" "噢，我只是道听途说而已。" | *Freddie was distressed when, through the grapevine, he heard of Liza's marriage.* 弗雷迪听说了莉莎的婚姻，感到很难过。 | **the school/hospital/industry etc grapevine** *According to the high-school grapevine, Kelly wants me to ask her out on a date.* 根据高中内流传的小道消息说，凯莉希望我约会她。

**be rumoured/rumored to be** /bi 'rumə·d tə bi; bi: 'ru:məd tə bi:/ [v phrase] if someone or something **is rumoured to be** doing something, be happening, be in a particular condition etc, that is what you have heard people saying 听说，据说: *It's a five star hotel and rumored to be the best in Europe.* 这是一家五星级酒店，据说是欧洲最好的。 | *The hospital is rumoured to be heading for closure, after the government's announcement on cuts.* 政府宣布削减经费后，听说这家医院要关门了。

# run

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ to be in charge of organization 主管组织机构 *see* 参见 **in charge of**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **walk, exercise, hurry, move/not move, sport/game, escape**

## 1 to run 跑

- ▶ run
- ▶ dash
- ▶ make a run/dash/break for
- ▶ sprint
- ▶ trot
- ▶ tear
- ▶ charge
- ▶ break into a run
- ▶ bound

**run** /rʌn; rʌn/ [v I] 跑: *You'll have to run or you'll miss the bus.* 你得跑了，否则就赶不上公共汽车。 | *He kept on running until he was out in the open country.* 他不停地跑，一直跑到野外。 | **+ across/through/along etc** *A dog ran straight out in front of my car.* 一条狗直往外跑，跑到我的车前面。 | *Run to the bathroom and get a towel.* 跑到浴室去拿条毛巾。 | **run for the bus/train etc** (=in order to catch it) 赶公共汽车/火车等 *Just running for the bus leaves me out of breath.* 光是跑一下赶公共汽车就让我上气不接下气了。 | **run away/off** (=run fast in order to leave a place) 逃离/逃跑 *They grabbed her purse and then ran off towards the subway.* 他们抢了她的钱包，然后往地下人行道跑去。 | *Neil tried to catch the frightened animal, but it ran away from him.* 尼尔想抓住那只受了惊的动物，可是它逃脱了。 | **run around/round** (=run in several different directions over a fairly large area, for fun) 到处跑 *The kids were running around and being silly.* 孩子们到处跑来跑去在胡闹。 | **run after sb/sth** (=chase someone) 追逐某人/某物 *Her dog was running after a rabbit and did not hear her calling.* 她的狗在追兔子，没听见她的叫喊。

**dash** /dæʃ; dæʃ/ [v I] to run very quickly for a short distance, especially because you have to do something urgently 急冲，飞奔〔一段短距离，尤因急需要做某事〕: **+ around/into/across etc** *Gillian saw two men dash past, but they didn't notice her.* 吉莉恩看见两个男人飞奔过去，但他们没有注意到她。 | *I eventually found the place, and dashed up the stairs.* 我终于找到了那地方，于是冲上了楼梯。 | **dash off** (=leave a place very quickly, for example because you are late) 匆匆地离开 *We only have a few moments, because Heidi's got to dash off soon.* 我们只有一点点时间，因为海迪马上就得离开。 —**dash** [n singular]

**make a run/dash/break for** /mek ə 'rʌn, 'dæʃ, 'brek fɔr; meɪk ə 'rʌn, 'dæʃ, 'breɪk fɔ:/ [v phrase] informal to start running quickly towards a place or thing to try to reach it or escape something【非正式】急冲，快跑；逃跑: *It was raining, and we made a run for the car.* 下雨了，我们朝汽车的方向飞奔。 | *When the lecture was finally over, the students made a break for the exit.* 讲课终于结束，学生都朝出口处奔去。 | **make a run/dash/break for it** (=try to escape) 逃跑 *As soon as the guard turns around, we'll make a run for it.* 警卫一转身，我们就拼命逃跑。 | **make a mad dash for sth** (=run very quickly) 朝着某物狂奔 *She heard the whistle and made a mad dash for the departing train.* 她听到汽笛声，便朝着正离站的火车全力奔去。

**sprint** /sprɪnt; sprɪnt/ [v I] to run as fast as you can, usually over a short distance 全速奔跑〔一般为短距离〕: **+ towards/out/across etc** *Margaret sprinted down the street, almost collapsing when she reached us.* 玛格丽特在街上拼命地跑，追上我们时她已几乎瘫倒了。 | **sprint for the bus/train etc** (=in order to catch it) 冲向公共汽车/火车等 *The bus driver must have seen me sprinting for the bus, but he drove off.* 那名公共汽车司机肯定看到我朝着公共汽车全速跑去的，可是他把车开走了。 —**sprint** [n C] *I made a quick sprint to the local shop for some coffee.* 我全速跑向当地一家商店去买咖啡。

**trot** /trɑt; trɒt/ [v I] to run fairly slowly, taking short steps 小跑，慢跑: **+ in/across/towards etc** *She trotted softly through the passageway to the gate.* 她穿过走廊，轻轻地慢慢跑向大门。 | *I looked up, and saw a dog trotting along the sidewalk toward me.* 我抬头一看，看见一条狗在人行道上向我小跑过来。 | **+ along/back/off** *Dorothy arrived, with a little dog*

*trotting along behind her.* 多萝西到了，身后有一条小狗小跑着跟着她。

**tear** /tɛr; teə/ [v I] to run very quickly and without really looking where you are going, because you are in a hurry 飞跑，狂奔〔因赶时间〕: **+ along/past/through etc** *Bobby tore past, shouting something about being late for work.* 博比飞跑而过，嘴里叫着上班要迟到了。| *A masked man came tearing out of the bank and jumped into a waiting car.* 一名蒙面男子从银行里冲出来，跳进了一辆等候着的汽车。| **tear off** (=leave somewhere running very quickly) 迅速离开 *Mary tore off down-stairs, determined to see the visitors for herself.* 玛丽飞跑下楼，打定主意要自己去见来客。

**charge** /tʃɑrdʒ; tʃɑːdʒ/ [v I] to run quickly and with a lot of energy, especially when you are going to attack someone or something 向前冲，冲锋〔尤准备攻击某人或某物〕: **+ at/towards/into etc** *The doors flew open, and Pascoe charged across the foyer, scattering people in all directions.* 门忽然打开了，帕斯科猛冲过前厅，使得大家四散逃开。| *Riot police with batons charged at soccer fans twice during last night's international with Spain.* 在昨晚与西班牙队的一场国际比赛中，防暴警察手握警棍两次向球迷冲去。| **charge off** (=leave somewhere in a hurry) 急着离开 *Don't charge off, I want a word with you.* 别急着走，我有话要和你说。

**break into a run** /ˌbrek ɪntu ə ˈrʌn; ˌbreɪk ɪntʊ ə ˈrʌn/ [v phrase] to suddenly start running, especially after you have been walking 突然跑了起来: *Suddenly two of the prisoners broke into a run, heading as fast as they could for the fence.* 突然有两名囚犯跑了起来，拼命冲向围栏。| *He walked swiftly, resisting the urge to break into a run.* 他快步走着，忍住想要突然奔跑的冲动。

**bound** /baʊnd; baʊnd/ [v I] to move quickly forward with long high jumps 跳跃着前进，蹦蹦跳跳地跑: **+ towards/across/up etc** *A big black Alsatian dog came bounding up to her.* 一条大而黑的德国牧羊犬朝她蹦跳着跑过去。| *There was a shout, and suddenly Adrian bounded into the room.* 传来一声叫喊，阿德里安突然蹦蹦跳跳地跑进了房间。

## 2 to run as a sport or for exercise 作为运动或锻炼而跑步

▶ run ▶ go for a run/jog
▶ jog ▶ sprint

**run** /rʌn; rʌn/ [v I/T] to **run** in a race or for exercise〔在比赛中或为了锻炼而〕跑步: *I think I'll probably run for about 40 minutes, then come back for a shower.* 我想我也许会跑大约40分钟，然后回来洗个淋浴。| **run 2 miles/400 metres etc** *She runs a couple of miles twice a week.* 她每周两次跑上几英里。| *I ran four miles Saturday, and I can tell you I was exhausted after it.* 星期六我跑了四英里，我可以告诉你，跑完后我精疲力尽了。| **run a marathon/race/the 400 metres etc** *Omar's running the marathon this year.* 奥马尔今年会跑马拉松。—**run** [n C] *After his run, he took a long shower.* 他跑完后好好地冲了个淋浴。—**running** [n U] *After my first baby I took up running* (=the sport of running) *to try to lose some weight.* 我生下第一个孩子以后开始跑步，想减轻一点体重。—**runner** [n C] *Long distance runners follow a different training programme from other athletes.* 长跑运动员的训练计划跟其他运动员的不一样。

**jog** /dʒɑg; dʒɒg/ [v I] to run fairly slowly for a long distance, for exercise, and to keep healthy〔为锻炼身体而〕慢跑: *Have you been jogging this morning?* 今天早晨你去慢跑了吗？| **jog along/down/past etc** *When I lived in Washington, I jogged along the river every morning.* 我住在华盛顿时每天早晨都沿着河边慢跑。| *There was a lady jogging down by the water with her dog.* 有位女士带着狗在河边慢跑。—**jog** [n C] *I always feel better after a jog around the park.* 我每次绕着公园慢跑之后总会感觉好些。—**jogging** [n U] *Jogging is the only sport both Dave and I enjoy.* 慢跑是戴夫和我都喜欢的唯一一项运动。—**jogger** [n C] *It's surprising how many joggers you see in the park in the mornings.* 早上在公园里竟能看到这么多人在慢跑，真让人吃惊。

**go for a run/jog** ALSO 又作 **go running/jogging** /ˌgo fɚ ə ˈrʌn, dʒɑg, go ˈrʌnɪŋ, ˈdʒɑgɪŋ; ˌgəʊ fər ə ˈrʌn, ˈdʒɒg, gəʊ ˈrʌnɪŋ, ˈdʒɒgɪŋ/ [v phrase] to go out and run in order to get exercise 去跑步/慢跑: *Kari and I are going for a run – would you like to come?* 卡里和我正要去跑步，你也一起来吗？| *Do you fancy coming jogging with me?* 你想不想和我一起去慢跑？

**sprint** /sprɪnt; sprɪnt/ [v I] to run as fast as you can over a short distance, usually in a race 全速跑，短跑〔通常指在比赛中〕: *Athletes who have been trained to sprint aren't usually very good at running long distances.* 受过短跑训练的运动员一般不是很善于长跑。—**sprinter** [n C] *They chose Alex for the last leg of the relay race because he was an excellent sprinter.* 他们选了亚历克斯在接力赛中跑最后一段，因为他是名优秀的短跑运动员。—**sprint** [n C] *I beat my personal best for the 25-metre sprint.* 我打破了自己25米短跑的最佳成绩。

## 3 to run with short quick steps 用短而快速的步跑

▶ scurry ▶ scuttle
▶ scamper

**scurry** /ˈskɜrɪ; ˈskʌrɪ/ [v I] to run with short quick steps, especially when you need to move quickly to escape from danger 急跑，急赶〔尤指要快速脱离危险〕: **+ away/about/along etc** *We used to hear rats and mice scurrying around in the attic at night.* 过去我们晚上常常听到大大小小的老鼠在阁楼上到处跑。| *His aides scurried about, murmuring to each other in Russian.* 他的助手们急匆匆地跑来跑去，低声地用俄语相互交谈着。

**scamper** /ˈskæmpɚ; ˈskæmpə/ [v I] to run with very short quick steps, especially when running in a group and often in a playful way 快步奔走；蹦蹦跳跳地跑〔尤指几个人一起〕: **+ away/down/up etc** *The monkeys scampered down the tree, anxious to investigate what was happening on the ground.* 那群猴子一跳一蹦地从树上跑下来，急着想知道地上发生了什么事。| *Children were scampering and wrestling in the playground.* 儿童在操场上蹦蹦跳跳地跑着，并扭打成一团。| *Jenny scampered off in excitement to set up the game.* 珍妮兴奋得蹦蹦跳跳地去设置游戏。

**scuttle** /ˈskʌtl; ˈskʌtl/ [v I] to run with short quick steps, especially to escape from something – use this especially about small animals〔尤指小动物为了逃跑而〕急促奔跑: **+ across/out/past etc** *A loud bang sent all the crabs scuttling across the sand.* "砰"的一声巨响吓得螃蟹都在沙地上乱窜起来。| *He spotted a cockroach as it scuttled out from under a bin bag.* 他看见一只蟑螂从垃圾袋下面窜出来。

# Ss

## sad

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

opposite 反义词: ——— **happy**

- ▶ to become happy again after a period of problems or sadness 遇到问题或伤心过一段时间后又高兴起来 *see* 参见 **recover (4-5)**
- ▶ to make someone less sad 使某人减少难过 *see* 参见 **reduce**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **disappointed, upset, fed up, cry, feel**

### 1 feeling sad or unhappy 感到伤心或不高兴的

- ▶ **sad**
- ▶ **unhappy**
- ▶ **upset**
- ▶ **miserable**
- ▶ **homesick**
- ▶ **dejected**
- ▶ **downcast**
- ▶ **glum/gloomy**
- ▶ **wistful**
- ▶ **mournful**

**sad** /sæd; sæd/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] not happy, especially because a happy time has ended, or because you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness〔尤因开心的时光已结束，或因别人的不幸而〕伤心的，难过的: *She felt sad as she waved goodbye.* 她挥手道别，心里感到很难过。| *Don't look so sad! It won't be long until the next holidays.* 别这么不开心！下一个假期没有多久就会到的。| *There was such a sad look in her eyes.* 她的眼神非常忧伤。| **sad to see/hear/learn etc** *We were very sad to hear about Mrs Humphrey's death.* 听到汉弗莱太太去世的消息，我们都非常难过。| **+ to do sth** *I was glad to be going home, but sad to leave all my friends.* 我很高兴要回家了，但是要离开所有朋友，我心里很难过。| **+ about** *It's natural to feel sad about it when your children finally leave home.* 孩子们最后都离家走了，感到难过是很自然的事。 —**sadly** [adv] *She shook her head sadly and sighed.* 她难过地摇摇头，叹了口气。

**unhappy** /ʌn'hæpɪ; ʌn'hæpi/ [adj] not happy, because you are in a situation, job, or relationship that you do not enjoy at all, and it seems likely to continue〔因某境况、工作或关系〕不高兴的，不快乐的: *Neil was very unhappy at school.* 尼尔在学校里很不快乐。| *Her parents' divorce left her feeling confused and unhappy.* 父母亲离婚使她不知所措，心里很难过。| **desperately/deeply unhappy** (=very unhappy) 极为/深深不快 *She was desperately unhappy after Sean left her.* 肖恩离开她之后，她极为难过。| **+ about** *I felt so unhappy about what he had said that I just sat down and cried.* 他的话让我很不开心，我坐下来哭了。 —**unhappily** [adv] *'I really don't know what to do,' said James, unhappily.* "我真不知道该怎么做。" 詹姆斯郁郁地说。

**upset** /ʌp'sɛt; ʌp'set/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] unhappy because something unpleasant or disappointing has happened, so that you feel shocked or you want to cry 心烦意乱的，烦恼的; 失望的: *Don't be upset. I'm sure she didn't mean to be unkind.* 别难过，我相信她不是有意使你难堪的。| *The children were very upset when we told them that we wouldn't be going to Disneyland.* 我们告诉孩子说不去迪斯尼乐园了，他们非常失望。| **get upset** *We'd better not tell Mum about what's happened. She'll only get upset.* 我们最好不要告诉妈妈发生什么事情了，她只会感到烦恼。| **+ about** *Liz is very upset about her uncle's death.* 莉兹对叔叔的死感到非常难过。| **+ that** *'What's the matter with Rod?' 'I think he's still upset that we forgot his birthday.'* "罗德怎么啦？" "我看他还在为我们忘记他生日的事而恼怒。"

**miserable** /'mɪzərəb]; 'mɪzərəbəl/ [adj] extremely unhappy, because of the situation you are in, especially because you are lonely, hungry, cold etc 痛苦的; 悲哀的; 可怜的〔尤因孤独、饥饿、寒冷等〕: *He sat all alone in his room, thoroughly miserable.* 他独自坐在自己的房间里，可怜极了。| *The poor miserable animals were starving, dirty and wet.* 这些可怜的动物饿极了，而且又脏又湿。| *All the staff seemed to look miserable and the atmosphere was not at all pleasant.* 员工看上去都是愁眉苦脸的，气氛很不愉快。 —**miserably** [adv] *He shook his head miserably, the tears pouring down his cheeks.* 他悲哀地摇摇头，眼泪顺着脸颊淌了下来。

**homesick** /'hom,sɪk; 'həʊm,sɪk/ [adj] unhappy because you are away from your home, your family, and your friends, and you wish you were back there 想家的，思乡的: *My sister was very homesick when she first went to college.* 我姐姐刚上大学的时候非常想家。| *They were both gazing out of the window like a couple of homesick kids.* 他们俩眼睛盯着窗外，像一对想家的孩子。| *Most people get homesick the first time they leave home.* 大多数人第一次离家都会想家。| **+ for** *Sampras confessed that he was homesick for America after five weeks in Europe.* 桑普拉斯承认，在欧洲待了五个星期，他想念美国了。

**dejected** /dɪ'dʒɛktɪd; dɪ'dʒektɪd/ [adj] sad and disappointed because something you hoped for did not happen – use this especially when this is shown in the way that someone looks, sounds etc 沮丧的，失望的〔尤指从某人的样子、声音等表示出来〕: *He looked utterly dejected when she told him he'd failed again.* 她告诉他说他又失败时，他看上去失望极了。| *Greg sounded dejected. 'Anything wrong?' I said.* 格雷格听上去很沮丧。"有什么问题吗？"我说。| *One glance at the doctor's dejected expression answered my question.* 我看了医生一眼，他沮丧的表情解开了我心中的疑问。| *Kirkwood was a particularly dejected figure after their defeat.* 他们受挫以后，柯克伍德特别沮丧。 —**dejectedly** [adv] *She read the letter and looked up dejectedly.* 她看完信，沮丧地抬起头来。

**downcast** /'daʊn,kæst; 'daʊnkɑːst/ [adj] sad or disappointed because of a situation or because something you hoped for did not happen 沮丧的，消沉的: *Jamie seems very downcast at the moment. He misses Jenny terribly.* 杰米这阵子好像非常消沉，他非常想念珍妮。| *'You mustn't be downcast,' he said. 'You can always try again.'* "你不要沮丧，"他说，"还可以再试嘛。" | *The photograph of her sitting on her own made her look lonely and downcast.* 她一个人单独坐着的那张照片显得她很孤独和落寞。

**glum/gloomy** /glʌm, 'glumɪ; glʌm, 'gluːmi/ [adj] informal sad because something slightly bad has happened or you do not have much hope for the future【非正式】愁眉苦脸的，愁闷的，忧郁的〔因有坏事发生或对未来没有多大希望〕: *Don't look so glum! Things aren't as bad as all that.* 别这么闷闷不乐的！事情还

S

不至于那么糟糕。| *Monday morning? Feeling glum?* 星期一早上？感到郁闷？| *Sorry to be gloomy. I've had a bit of a bad day.* 对不起，是我心情不好，我今天有点不顺心。| *The doctor was a tall gloomy Scotsman.* 医生是个苏格兰人，高高的个子，表情忧郁。| *The glum expression on the England manager's face said it all.* 这位英格兰领队脸上阴郁的表情说明了一切。| *Why are you in such a gloomy mood?* 你为什么心情这么沉重 —**glumly/gloomily** [adv] *'Raining again,' she said glumly.* "又下雨了。"她闷闷不乐地说。

**wistful** /ˈwɪstfəl; ˈwɪstfʃəl/ [adj] someone who looks **wistful** has a slightly sad and thoughtful expression on their face, especially because they are thinking about the past or want something they cannot have 惆怅的；怀旧的；渴望的〔尤因想念过去，或不能得到想要的东西〕：*Simon's face grew wistful as he thought about his happy student days.* 西蒙回忆起学生时代的快乐日子，脸上怅然若失。| *She looked at them with a wistful smile. 'I wish I could go with you.'* 她看着他们，无可奈何地笑了笑："我真希望能跟你们一起去啊。" —**wistfully** [adv] *'We used to have lovely family holidays all together,' she said wistfully.* "我们以前都是一家人一起度假的，非常开心。"她失落地说。

**mournful** /ˈmɔrnfl; ˈmɔːnfəl/ [adj] looking or sounding very sad, as if something very bad has happened 〔样子或声音〕凄切的，哀婉的，忧伤的：*His voice sounded so mournful that tears came into her eyes.* 他的声音听起来这么忧伤，她眼泪都涌上来了。| *I could hear the slow, mournful music of the bagpipes.* 我听到了和缓凄婉的风笛声。| *The dog lay at his feet, looking up from time to time with big mournful eyes.* 那狗躺在他脚下，不时地抬起头来看看，大大的眼睛里充满了忧伤。—**mournfully** [adv] *In the distance, a wolf howled mournfully.* 在远处，一头狼在哀嚎。

## 2 feeling sad or unhappy for a long time 长时间地感到难过或不高兴

▶ depressed ▶ feel blue
▶ down/low ▶ morose
▶ down in the dumps

**depressed** /dɪˈprɛst; dɪˈprest/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] very unhappy and without any hope for a long time, and feeling that your life will never get better, sometimes so that this becomes a mental illness 抑郁的，沮丧的，消沉的〔以致有时会变成一种精神病〕：*My sister's been really depressed since she lost her job.* 我姐姐失业以后一直非常消沉。| *A lot of people get depressed in the winter, when the weather's bad and there's very little sunlight.* 冬天天气不好，日光又少，许多人会因此而感到抑郁。| **+ about** *Greta often gets depressed about her weight.* 格蕾塔经常为自己的体重感到沮丧。

**down/low** /daʊn, lo; daʊn, ləʊ/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal unhappy, especially because something bad has happened to you and you cannot see how to make the situation better【非正式】情绪低落的，精神不振的〔尤因发生了不好的事而不知道如何扭转情况〕：*John's pretty low at the moment – his business is losing money.* 约翰这阵子很消沉 —— 他的生意正在亏本。| *He's been feeling down since he failed his driving test for the fifth time.* 他第五次驾驶考试又没通过，从那以后他一直情绪很低落。

**down in the dumps** /ˌdaʊn ɪn ðə ˈdʌmps; ˌdaʊn ɪn ðə ˈdʌmps/ [adj phrase not before noun 不用于名词前] informal feeling unhappy and not having much interest in what is happening around you, but usually in a way that is not very serious【非正式】心情不好，闷闷不乐：*Mom's kind of down in the dumps at the moment – why don't you buy her something to cheer her up?* 妈妈这阵子心情有点不太好 —— 给她买点东西让她开心吧。| *If you're feeling down in the dumps, come over and have a chat.* 如果你心情不好，就过来聊一聊吧。

**feel blue** /ˌfil ˈblu; ˌfiːl ˈbluː/ [v phrase] informal to feel slightly sad or unhappy, because something bad has happened to you or sometimes for no particular reason【非正式】心情不好〔因为发生了不好的事情，有时则是没有特别的原因〕：*Feeling blue? Don't know who to talk to? Phone Depression Hotline, 24 hours a day.* 心情不好吗？不知道向谁倾诉吗？打电话给"解忧热线"吧，全日24小时服务。

**morose** /məˈros; məˈrəʊs/ [adj] someone who is **morose** behaves in an unhappy, bad-tempered way, and does not speak much to other people 阴郁的；脾气不好的；孤僻的：*Since the accident she's been morose and moody.* 出事以后，她一直郁郁寡欢。| *Frank was sitting alone at the table, looking morose.* 弗兰克一个人坐在桌子旁边，一副闷闷不乐的样子。| *Some people become morose and depressed when they first retire.* 有些人刚退休的时候会变得郁郁寡欢，情绪低落。

## 3 extremely sad 极其伤心的

▶ heartbroken ▶ inconsolable
▶ devastated

**heartbroken** /ˈhɑrtˌbrokən; ˈhɑːtˌbrəʊkən/ [adj] extremely sad and sorry because something very bad has happened, especially to someone or something that you love or care about very much〔尤对所爱或所在意的某人或某物〕心碎的，伤心欲绝的：*When her parents separated, she was heartbroken.* 父母分居时，她伤心欲绝。| *Heartbroken fans camped outside his house in Beverly Hills.* 心碎的影迷在贝弗利山他家的门外扎营。| **+ at/about** *Mr and Mrs Dudley were heartbroken at having to leave the home where they had lived for thirty years.* 达德利夫妇因为要搬出他们居住了30年的家，感到伤心不已。

**devastated** /ˈdɛvəsteɪtɪd; ˈdevəsteɪtɪd/ [adj] extremely sad and shocked because something very bad has happened, and you feel that this has ruined your life or your plans 悲痛欲绝的，伤心欲绝的；极为震惊的〔因很不好的事发生而觉得毁了自己的一生或计划〕：*The whole town was devastated by the tragedy, in which fourteen schoolchildren died.* 这场惨祸夺去了14名学童的生命，全镇的人都悲痛欲绝。| **devastated to hear/find etc sth** *When we got back, we were devastated to find that the house had been burgled, and everything of value taken.* 我们回到家里发现家里被盗，凡值钱的都被拿走了，感到极为震惊。

**inconsolable** /ˌɪnkənˈsoləbl; ˌɪnkənˈsəʊləbəl/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] so sad that other people cannot make you feel happier, especially because someone has died or because something very bad has happened 伤心欲绝的，无法安慰的〔尤因某人死去或发生了很不好的事情〕：*After the death of her baby she was inconsolable.* 婴儿死后，她痛不欲生。| *Doris was inconsolable. How could her husband walk out on her like that?* 多丽丝悲痛欲绝，她丈夫怎能就这样抛弃了她呢？

## 4 making you feel sad 使你感到伤心的

- ▶ sad
- ▶ unhappy
- ▶ depressing
- ▶ upsetting
- ▶ miserable
- ▶ heartbreaking/heart-rending
- ▶ dismal
- ▶ dreary
- ▶ bleak

**sad** /sæd; sæd/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about a story, piece of music, period of time etc that makes you feel sad 令人伤心的，使人难过的〔故事、音乐、一段时间等〕: **sad time/day/moment/occasion etc** *The day her son left home was one of the saddest days of her life.* 儿子离家那天是她一生中最伤心的时候之一。| **sad news/story/song etc** *Fairuz sang a sad song that made us all feel homesick.* 法鲁兹唱了一首伤感的歌，听得我们都想家了。| *I don't like movies with sad endings.* 我不喜欢结局伤感的电影。| **it is sad that** *It's very sad that she died before her children grew up.* 孩子尚未成年她就死了，这真叫人伤心。

**unhappy** /ʌn'hæpɪ; ʌn'hæpi/ [adj] **unhappy childhood/marriage/year etc** a time when you are **unhappy** because you are in a difficult or unpleasant situation 不幸的童年/婚姻/一年等: *Phil was married for three unhappy years.* 菲尔有过三年不幸的婚姻。| *Looking at that photo always brings back unhappy memories.* 看到那张照片总是让人回想起不愉快的往事。| *an unhappy love affair* 一段不愉快的感情

**depressing** /dɪ'prɛsɪŋ; dɪ'presɪŋ/ [adj] a **depressing** experience, story, piece of news etc makes you feel that there is nothing to be happy about and not much hope for the future 令人沮丧的，令人消沉的〔经历、故事、消息等〕: *The Deerhunter was a very depressing movie about Vietnam.* 《猎鹿人》是一部关于越南的非常令人沮丧的电影。| *It's such a depressing town – it's full of ugly, disused factories.* 小镇死气沉沉，全是废弃的丑陋厂房。| *Listening to the news can be really depressing, when all you ever hear about is violence and crime.* 新闻里听到的全是暴力和犯罪，实在是让人非常沮丧。

**upsetting** /ʌp'sɛtɪŋ; ʌp'setɪŋ/ [adj] an **upsetting** experience or event makes you feel very sad and often shocked 令人难过的; 令人苦恼的〔经历或事件〕: *Seeing her lying there in a hospital bed was a very upsetting experience.* 看到她躺在医院的病床上，心里非常难受。| *She can't talk about her son's death – she finds it too upsetting.* 她不能说起儿子的死——她觉得太令人伤心了。| **it is upsetting to find/know/learn etc sth** *It's very upsetting to arrive home and find that your house has been burgled.* 回到家时发现家里遭人行窃，那真是非常令人苦恼的。

**miserable** /'mɪzərəb|; 'mɪzərəbəl/ [adj] a time that is **miserable** is one when you are extremely unhappy because you are in a very unpleasant situation〔指一段时间〕令人难受的; 悲惨的〔因身处非常糟糕的情况〕: *Factory workers during the 18th century led miserable lives.* 18世纪的工厂工人过着悲惨的生活。| *The journey home was miserable. Everyone was depressed about losing the game.* 回家的路很令人难受。比赛失利，大家都很沮丧。

**heartbreaking/heart-rending** /'hɑrt,brekɪŋ, 'hɑrt ,rɛndɪŋ; 'hɑːt,breɪkɪŋ, 'hɑːt ,rendɪŋ/ [adj] a story, event, piece of news etc that is **heartbreaking** makes you feel extremely sad and sorry or extremely disappointed〔故事、事件、消息〕令人心碎的; *It's a heartbreaking moment when a great sportsman finally decides that it's time to quit.* 一名伟大的运动员终于决定退出体坛，那真是令人极度伤心的时刻。| *The decision to kill the infected animals was a heart-rending one for farmers.* 宰杀受感染的牲口对农民来说是一个令人心碎的决定。| **it is heartbreaking to see/learn etc sth** *Having worked so hard to start the business, it would be heartbreaking to see it all collapse.* 这么辛苦创立的公司，眼巴巴地看着它倒闭，真叫人心痛啊。

**dismal** /'dɪzm|; 'dɪzməl/ [adj] a **dismal** place, situation, or time makes you feel unhappy and not at all hopeful 阴郁的; 令人沮丧的，令人灰心的〔地方、情况或时间〕: *It was a grey, dismal November afternoon.* 那是11月里一个灰暗阴郁的下午。| *Melinda joined her husband in Moscow, but soon found life there bleak and dismal.* 梅琳达前往莫斯科和丈夫团聚，可是不久她就觉得那里的生活令人沮丧且沉闷。| *The profit margin on hardware sales for the first quarter was a dismal 29%.* 第一季度五金件销售的利润率只有29%，令人灰心。—**dismally** [adv] *At the time there was a dismally weak market in the rest of Europe.* 当时欧洲其他地方市场疲软，令人沮丧。

**dreary** /'drɪrɪ; 'drɪəri/ [adj] a place, activity, or time that is **dreary** is not at all interesting or enjoyable and makes you feel unhappy〔场所、活动或时间〕沉闷的，枯燥无味的: *This room is so dreary. How can we brighten it up?* 这房间这么阴沉，我们怎么让它亮丽起来？| *a dreary winter's day* 一个沉闷的冬日 | *Cooking for one person can be a dreary business, as many elderly people find.* 做饭只有一个人吃很没劲，许多老人都这么觉得。

**bleak** /blik; bliːk/ [adj] a place or situation that is **bleak** is one in which there is nothing to make you feel cheerful or hopeful about the future〔地方或情形〕凄凉的，苍凉的; *The wild landscape was bleak and bare.* 荒郊野地光秃秃的，景色一片苍凉。| *He gazed around the empty, bleak little room in despair.* 他环顾这空荡荡没有生气的小房间，心里充满了绝望。| *Many people were facing a financially bleak Christmas.* 许多人都面临着要过一个拮据的圣诞节。| *The chief executive said that the company was looking at a bleak future.* 总经理说公司前景黯淡。| **the outlook/prospect/future etc is bleak** *Prospects of success looked bleak as the opposition scored the first two goals.* 对方队进了头两个球，看来获胜希望渺茫。

## 5 to make someone feel sad 令某人感到伤心

- ▶ make sb (feel) sad/unhappy
- ▶ upset
- ▶ sadden
- ▶ depress
- ▶ get sb down
- ▶ break sb's heart
- ▶ be a downer
- ▶ drive sb to despair

**make sb (feel) sad/unhappy** /ˌmek (sb) (fil) 'sæd, ʌn'hæpɪ; ˌmeɪk (sb) (fiːl) 'sæd, ʌn'hæpi/ [v phrase] 使某人（感到）伤心/不开心: *Something at school was making her unhappy, but she didn't want to talk about it.* 学校里有什么事情让她不开心，但她不想讲。| **it makes sb sad/unhappy to do sth** *It made me sad to see her looking so old and ill.* 看到她显得这么苍老，又满脸病容，我心里很难受。

**upset** /ʌp'sɛt; ʌp'set/ [v T] to make someone feel sad and want to cry 使难过; 使苦恼: *I'm sorry if I upset you – I didn't mean to.* 对不起我让你难过了，我并非有意的。| *The idea of having to change school seemed to upset him more than we thought it would.*

S

转学的想法好像使他很苦恼，超过了我们原先的想象。| **it upsets sb to do sth** *Her father died when she was ten, and it still upsets her to think about it.* 她十岁的时候父亲去世，现在想起来她仍很伤心。

**sadden** /'sædn; 'sædn/ [v T] if a situation or event **saddens** someone, it makes them feel sad, especially because they think that this type of situation or event should not happen〔情形或事件〕使难过，使伤心〔尤因认为这种情形或事件不应该发生〕: *Everyone was saddened by the news that housing is to be built on the fields beside Cliff Lane.* 有消息说莱恩山崖附近的田地上要建住房，大家都很难过。| *Those of us who knew him are shocked and saddened by his death.* 我们中认识他的人对他的死都既震惊又悲痛。| **it saddens sb to do sth** *Sometimes it saddened him to think that he was no longer young.* 有时候他想起自己已不再年轻，心里很悲哀。| **it saddens sb that** *It saddens me that there are people who go around vandalizing public places like this.* 有人这样到处破坏公共场所，我很难过。

**depress** /dɪ'prɛs; dɪ'pres/ [v T] to make someone feel very sad or unhappy, especially so that they feel that only bad things happen and they cannot change the situation 使沮丧: *Listening to the news can really depress you, if you let it.* 听新闻有时会让人很沮丧，如果你有心的话。| *Shaun decided to leave. The way the others were behaving was beginning to depress him.* 肖恩决定离开。其他人的做法开始让他感到沮丧。| **it depresses sb to do sth** *It depressed me to think that five years ago I was earning more than I do now.* 想到五年前我赚得比现在还多，我就非常沮丧。

**get sb down** /ˌgɛt (sb) 'daʊn; ˌget (sb) 'daʊn/ [phr v T] informal to gradually make someone feel unhappy and tired over a period of time【非正式】逐渐使某人消沉: *The endless rain was beginning to get him down.* 雨下个不停，他开始觉得心烦了。| *You can tell me if there's anything that's worrying you or getting you down.* 如果有什么事情让你担忧或者不开心，你可以告诉我。

**break sb's heart** /ˌbrek (sb's) 'hɑrt; ˌbreɪk (sb's) 'hɑːt/ [v phrase] to make someone very sad and upset, especially because a relationship has ended or because they are very disappointed 使某人心碎〔尤因失恋或感到非常失望〕: *When Annie left him, it broke his heart.* 安妮离开了他，他心都碎了。| **it breaks sb's heart (that)** *It breaks my heart that his career has been ruined.* 他的事业被毁了，这使我心碎。| **it breaks sb's heart to do sth** *It would break her heart to leave the lovely old stone house where she'd lived for so long.* 这栋可爱的石结构老房子她住了那么久，要她离开会使她很伤心。

**be a downer** /bi ə 'daʊnɚ; biː ə 'daʊnə/ [v phrase] spoken if something **is a downer**, it makes you feel unhappy, especially because it is not good or successful【口】令人扫兴: *I thought the movie was going to be a total downer, but it wasn't.* 我原以为这部电影会让人十分失望，结果不然。| **on a downer** *The home team concluded its season on a big downer with a 2-0 defeat.* 主队以 0 比 2 挫败的成绩结束这一赛季，令人大为扫兴。

**drive sb to despair** /ˌdraɪv (sb) tə dɪ'spɛr; ˌdraɪv (sb) tə dɪ'speə/ [v phrase] to make someone feel very unhappy and without hope – use this especially when a bad situation is continuing and they cannot see how to change it 把某人逼入绝境，令某人绝望: *There were times when the endless arguments drove him to despair.* 有时候，没完没了的争吵把他逼入了绝境。| *By the time I was 17, the atmosphere at the school was driving me to despair.* 我 17 岁的时候，学校的气氛令我绝望。

## 6 to feel sad and pity yourself 感到伤心，为自己难过

▶ feel sorry for yourself ▶ wallow in ▶ self-pity ▶ mope

**feel sorry for yourself** /fil 'sɔrɪ fɚ jʊr'sɛlf; fiːl 'sɒrɪ fə jɔː'self/ [v phrase] especially spoken to spend a lot of time thinking about how unlucky you are or how unfairly you have been treated, in a way that annoys other people【尤口】〔以烦扰其他人的方式〕为自己难过: *Stop blaming other people and feeling sorry for yourself.* 别怨天尤人，自哀自怜。| *Andy was drinking too much again, and feeling sorry for himself.* 安迪又酗酒了，为自己愤愤不平。

**mope** /mop; məʊp/ [v I] to feel unhappy because of something bad that has happened, and to not be interested in doing anything, in a way that other people think is not reasonable〔以其他人认为不合理的方式〕闷闷不乐，感到沮丧: *Don't just lie there moping, waiting for the phone to ring.* 别光躺在那儿百无聊赖地等电话铃响。| **+ around/about** (=go around a place moping) 闷闷不乐地转来转去 *He's not even attempting to look for a job – he just mopes around the house all day.* 他甚至不去想办法找份工作——整天就是在屋子里没精打采地转来转去。| **+ over** *There's no point moping over Jane – she's not worth it.* 为了简而闷闷不乐是没有意思的——她不值得。

**wallow in** /'wɑlo ɪn; 'wɒləʊ ɪn/ [phr v T not in passive 不用被动态] **wallow in self-pity/despair/misery etc** to keep thinking about how unhappy you are, in a way that makes other people think that you are actually enjoying feeling sorry for yourself and do not want to feel happier 沉湎于自怜/绝望/愁苦等: *She told herself that she must try and learn from his criticism, rather than wallowing in self-pity.* 她告诉自己必须从他的批评中吸取教训，不要自叹自怜。| *It's no good wallowing in misery. You just have to get out there and find another job.* 一味地痛苦是没有用的，你得走出来，再找一份工作。

**self-pity** /ˌsɛlf 'pɪtɪ; ˌself 'pɪtɪ/ [n U] the feeling you have when you feel sorry for yourself, because you think that you have been very unlucky or that you have been treated unfairly 自怜，自哀: *If you feel a wave of self-pity coming on, go and talk about it with friends.* 如果你心里泛起一阵自怜之情，去找朋友说说吧。| *Jenny told her story without any of the self-pity that I thought I would feel after such an ordeal.* 珍妮讲述着她的故事，丝毫没有哀叹自己的不幸。换作我遭遇这样的痛苦经历，肯定要自哀自怜了。

## 7 to feel sad because someone has died 因某人的死而感到悲伤

▶ grieve ▶ mourn ▶ be in mourning ▶ mourning

**grieve** /griv; griːv/ [v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to feel extremely sad because someone that you love has died〔因丧亲〕感到悲痛: *It is a terrible tragedy for this small community. Everyone here is grieving.* 对于这个小小的社区来说这是一场惨剧，人人都在悲痛之中。| **+ for/over** *Millet continued to grieve for his wife for many years after her death.* 妻子去世后，米

利特的悲痛持续了许多年。 | **grieve sb's death/loss** *People must be allowed to grieve the loss of a relative for as long as they need to.* 必须容许人们哀悼逝去的亲人，直到他们感到足够为止。 —**grieving** [adj] *the grieving families of the dead* 悲痛不已的死者家属

**be in mourning** /bi ɪn ˈmɔrnɪŋ; bi: ɪn ˈmɔ:nɪŋ/ [v phrase] to feel sadness and respect for someone who has died, and to show this by the way you behave publicly, the clothes you wear etc 服丧，守孝；悼念；*The whole town is in mourning after two boys died on a school trip to the US.* 两名男童参加学校旅行去美国期间不幸丧生，全镇的人都在悼念。 | *In those days you were expected to wear black while you were in mourning.* 那个时候，服丧期间须穿黑色衣服。 | **+ for** *The sport was united in mourning for Maskell, as a player, coach and commentator for most of the century.* 体育界共同悼念马斯克尔这位大半个世纪以来的球员、教练和评论员。

**mourn** /mɔrn; mɔ:n/ [v I/T] to feel very sad because someone has died, and to show this in the way you behave 哀悼，悼念；*All the neighbours and relations who had come to mourn stood around the coffin.* 前来哀悼的所有邻居和亲戚都站在灵柩的周围。 | **+ for** *My mother never stopped mourning for my sister Frances, who died when she was four.* 姐姐弗朗西丝在四岁时夭折了，母亲从来都没有停止过为她哀痛。 | **mourn sb's death/loss** *His death was mourned by hundreds of former pupils and countless friends.* 他死后，数百名以前的学生以及无数的朋友都来悼念。

**mourning** /ˈmɔrnɪŋ; ˈmɔ:nɪŋ/ [n U] the things people do and the way they behave, dress etc to show their sadness and respect for someone who has died – use this especially about formal or traditional actions and ceremonies 哀痛；哀悼，举哀〔尤用于指正式或传统的行动和仪式〕；*Mourning for the death of your husband used to last up to a year.* 以前，丈夫去世要服丧达一年。 | **day of mourning** (=an official period of mourning) 哀悼日 *Friday was declared an international day of mourning for the victims.* 星期五被宣布为国际哀悼日，以悼念受难者。

## 8 a sad feeling 悲伤的感觉

- ▶ sadness
- ▶ unhappiness
- ▶ grief
- ▶ depression
- ▶ the blues
- ▶ misery
- ▶ melancholy
- ▶ sorrow
- ▶ heartache
- ▶ despondency
- ▶ despair

**sadness** /ˈsædnɪs; ˈsædnɪs/ [n U] a sad feeling, caused especially when a happy time is ending, or when you feel sorry about someone else's unhappiness 伤心，悲伤；*Her eyes were full of sadness.* 她的眼里充满忧伤。 | **with (great) sadness** *I remembered with great sadness all the friends I had left behind.* 想起我离开了的所有朋友，心里非常难过。 | **sense of sadness** *After her death, Charles felt a great sense of sadness and loss.* 她死后，查尔斯感到极大的悲痛和失落。

**unhappiness** /ʌnˈhæpɪnɪs; ʌnˈhæpɪnɪs/ [n U] the unhappy feeling you have when you are in a very difficult or unpleasant situation 不幸福；不愉快；*After years of unhappiness, she finally decided to leave him.* 经历了多年的不幸之后，她终于决定离开他。 | *There is no doubt that unhappiness contributes to ill health.* 不愉快的心情无疑会使身体不健康。 | *You've no idea what unhappiness you cause your parents when you say that you want to leave home.* 你说你要离开家，你不知道这让你父母有多难过。

**grief** /grif; gri:f/ [n U] especially written great sadness that you feel when someone you love has died【尤书面】悲痛，悲伤〔因所爱之人死去〕；*Thousands of people sent floral tributes as an expression of their grief.* 成千上万的人敬献了鲜花表示哀痛。 | *He was overcome with grief when his wife died.* 妻子死的时候，他悲痛欲绝。

**depression** /dɪˈprɛʃən; dɪˈpreʃən/ [n U] a mental illness that makes someone feel so unhappy that they have no energy or hope for the future, and they cannot live a normal life 抑郁（症）；*The family had a history of alcoholism and depression.* 这家人有酗酒和抑郁的家族史。 | *Mild symptoms of anxiety and depression are often associated with social difficulties.* 轻度的焦虑和抑郁往往和社交困难有关。 | **deep/severe depression** *My father had suffered from severe depression for many years.* 我父亲患有严重的抑郁症已多年了。

**the blues** /ðə ˈbluz; ðə ˈblu:z/ [n plural] a feeling of sadness that is not very serious, that you get sometimes for no particular reason〔不很严重、有时没有特别原因的〕忧郁；**get/have the blues** *I often get the blues in February, before the spring arrives.* 2月份春天快到来的时候，我经常会出现忧郁的情绪。 | **a fit of the blues** *It's very common for new mothers to have a fit of the blues after giving birth.* 初为人母的妇女产后出现忧郁情绪是很正常的。 | **the Monday/post-Christmas etc blues** *Most people know what it's like to have the Monday morning blues.* 大多数人都知道周一早上忧郁症是什么滋味。

**misery** /ˈmɪzərɪ; ˈmɪzərɪ/ [n U] great unhappiness, caused especially by living or working in very bad conditions 极大的不幸；痛苦；苦难〔尤因居住或工作情况很差〕；*The high interest rates caused misery for millions of people.* 高利率给数百万的老百姓造成极大的不幸。 | **the misery of sth/sb** *He talked openly about the misery of his marriage.* 他坦率地说起他不幸的婚姻。 | *We cannot ignore the misery of the people in this country who are forced to live on the streets.* 我们不能漠视这个国家里那些被迫流落街头的人们悲惨的生活。

**melancholy** /ˈmɛlənˌkalɪ; ˈmelənkəli/ [n U] written a feeling of sadness, especially one that continues for a long time【书面】忧郁，伤感〔尤持续较长时间〕；*He was a strange man, prone to melancholy and bouts of drinking.* 他是个奇怪的人，动不动就伤感起来，而且喜欢狂饮。 | *Jake was fourteen and suffering from adolescent melancholy.* 杰克14岁，有青春期的忧郁症。

**sorrow** /ˈsɑro; ˈsɒrəʊ/ [n U] written the feeling of being very sad, especially because someone has died or because terrible things have happened to you【书面】悲伤，悲痛〔尤因某人死去或发生了可怕的事情〕；**deep/great sorrow** *The deep sorrow she felt was obvious in the expression of her face.* 她脸上的表情明显地流露出她深深的伤痛。 | **in sorrow** *He turned quickly away, more in sorrow than in anger.* 他迅速转过身去，伤心多于愤怒。 | **to sb's sorrow** *Six weeks later we heard, to our great sorrow, that he had died.* 六个星期以后，我们悲痛地得知他已去世。

**heartache** /ˈhɑrtˌek; ˈhɑ:teɪk/ [n U] a feeling of unhappiness and worry, that often continues for a long time and is usually caused by problems in your personal life and relationships 痛心，伤心，悲痛〔常因为个人生活或伴侣间的关系出现问题〕；*Her relationship with Tyler had brought her a great deal of heartache.*

S

她和泰勒之间的关系使她非常伤心。| *Being unpopular at school can cause real heartache to children of any age.* 在学校里如果不受欢迎，任何年龄的孩子都会感到很伤心。| **save/spare (sb) a lot of heartache** (=stop someone worrying and feeling unhappy) 使（某人）免于痛心 *If she had simply called them, her parents would have been spared a lot of heartache.* 她只要给父母打个电话，他们就不会那么痛心了。

**despondency** /dɪˈspɒndənsɪ; dɪˈspɒndənsi/ [n U] formal a feeling of unhappiness, especially because you have been very disappointed and feel that you cannot change a situation【正式】失望，沮丧: *Robyn walked away from the hospital with a feeling of despondency.* 罗宾怀着沮丧的心情离开医院。| *The sense of well-being of the 1980s was replaced by a mood of despondency.* 20 世纪 80 年代那种幸福的感觉没有了，取而代之的是一种绝望的情绪。| **gloom/doom and despondency** *The atmosphere amongst the workers was one of gloom and despondency.* 工人中间是一种悲观失望的情绪。

**despair** /dɪˈspeɪr; dɪˈspeə/ [n U] a feeling of great unhappiness, because very bad things have happened and you have no hope that anything will change 绝望: *I could see hunger, exhaustion and despair in their eyes.* 我从他们眼中看到了饥饿、疲惫和绝望。| *There was a mood of despair about the quality of urban and industrial life.* 人们对于城市和工业生活的质量有一种绝望的情绪。| **in despair** *Left all alone in her room, she was in despair,* 房间里就留下她一个人，她陷入了绝望。| **the depths of despair** *It seems that he had reached the depths of despair, and he finally took his own life.* 看来他是万念俱灰，最后结束了自己的生命。

### 9 to make sb feel less sad 使某人不那么伤心

- ▶ cheer sb up
- ▶ cheer up
- ▶ comfort
- ▶ it's all right/it's OK

▶ *see also* 另见 **comfort/make sb feel better**

**cheer sb up** /ˌtʃɪr (sb) ˈʌp; ˌtʃɪə (sb) ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make someone feel happier when they are disappointed or sad about something 使某人高兴起来; 使某人振作起来: *Is there anything we can do to cheer you up?* 我们可以做点什么让你高兴高兴吗？| *She failed her test, so I'm taking her out to cheer her up.* 她考试不及格，所以我要带她出去让她开心开心。

**comfort** /ˈkʌmfət; ˈkʌmfət/ [v T] to make someone feel less upset by being kind to them and telling them not to worry 安慰: *Bill stroked her hair gently, trying to comfort her.* 比尔轻轻地抚摸她的头发，试图安慰她。| *We did our best to comfort him, but he was obviously very upset.* 我们尽力安慰他，但是显然他非常伤心。

**cheer up** /ˌtʃɪr ˈʌp; ˌtʃɪə ˈʌp/ [phr v] spoken say this to tell someone to stop feeling disappointed or sad and try to be more cheerful【口】振作起来: *Cheer up, Phil! It's only a game, and you can't win every time.* 振作起来，菲尔！不过是场比赛嘛，哪会每次都能赢。| *Cheer up! It's not the end of the world.* 开心点！这又不是世界末日。

**it's all right/it's OK** /ɪts ˌɔl ˈraɪt, ɪts ˌoˈke; ɪts ˌɔːl ˈraɪt, ɪts ˌəʊˈkeɪ/ spoken say this to make someone feel calmer or make them stop crying, when they are very upset and worried about something【口】好了，没事了: *It's all right, honey, I'm here now.* 没事了，亲爱的，现在有我在这儿呢。

# safe

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

opposite 反义词：—— **dangerous**

### 1 not in danger of being killed, harmed, or attacked 没有被杀、被伤害或被攻击的危险的

- ▶ safe
- ▶ safely
- ▶ safety
- ▶ be out of danger
- ▶ secure
- ▶ security
- ▶ be in good/safe hands

**safe** /seɪf; seɪf/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] 安全的: *Do you think she'll be safe in the house all alone?* 你觉得她一个人待在家里安全吗？| *As long as we keep to the main road we should be safe.* 我们只要沿着大路走，就应该是安全的。| **+ from** *The turtles lay their eggs in the damp sand where they are safe from predators.* 海龟把蛋产在潮湿的沙地里，在那里它们就安全了，不会被其他动物捕食。| **safe and sound** (=safe and unharmed, especially after being in danger) 安然无恙 *The missing children were eventually found at a friend's house, safe and sound.* 那些失踪的孩子最后在一个朋友的家里找到了，他们都安然无恙。

**safely** /ˈseflɪ; ˈseɪfli/ [adv] if you do something **safely**, you succeed in doing it without being killed, harmed, or attacked 安全地: *Once we were safely back on shore, we checked the boat for damage.* 我们一安全地回到岸边，就检查船上有没有损坏的地方。| *Most air travellers would be prepared to pay more to be sure of travelling safely.* 多数乘飞机的旅客都愿意多付点钱以确保飞行安全。

**safety** /ˈseftɪ; ˈseɪfti/ [n U] when you are safe from danger or harm 安全: *The boy has been missing for six days, and there are fears for his safety.* 男孩已失踪六天了，大家都担心他的安全。| **for sb's safety** (=so that someone is safe) 为了某人的安全 *For your own safety, please do not smoke until you are outside the plane.* 为了您自身的安全，飞机内请不要吸烟。| *For the safety of the public, this man must be caught.* 为了公众的安全，一定要抓到这个人。| **in safety** *Our planes are regularly serviced, so that passengers can be sure they are travelling in safety.* 我们的飞机定期保养，乘客可以放心，飞行是安全的。

**be out of danger** /bi ˌaʊt əv ˈdendʒə; biː ˌaʊt əv ˈdeɪndʒə/ [v phrase] to be safe, after being in a dangerous situation 脱离危险: *Once out of danger, he relaxed. 'Phew, that could have been nasty'.* 一脱离了危险，他就放松了。"哇，好险啊！"| *Mary raced on, thankful for her escape. Even now, however, she was not out of danger.* 玛丽拼命地往前跑，庆幸自己逃了出来。然而，即使这样，她还未脱离危险。

**secure** /sɪˈkjʊr; sɪˈkjʊə/ [adj] feeling safe and free from danger 安全的，无危险的: *The children all slept together in the same bed, snug and secure.* 孩子们全挤在一张床上睡，又舒适又安全。| *She felt much more secure now that she had put a bolt on the door.* 她在门上加了一道闩，这样就感到安全多了。| **safe and secure** *Children need to feel safe and secure about the world they grow up in.* 孩子们对于他们的成长世界需要有安全感。

**security** /sɪˈkjʊərətɪ; sɪˈkjʊərɪtɪ/ [n U] freedom from harm or danger, especially from the danger of being robbed, killed, or attacked 安全〔尤指没有被抢、被杀或被袭击的危险〕: **for sb's security** *For the security of passengers, all hand baggage is carefully checked.* 为了乘客的安全，所有手提行李都经过仔细检查。 | **false sense of security** (=when you feel safe but in fact you are not) 虚假的安全感 *His wide-eyed innocence had lulled me into a false sense of security.* 他一副天真无邪的样子骗了我，使我产生了一种虚假的安全感。

**be in good/safe hands** /bi ɪn ˌgʊd, ˌseɪf ˈhændz; bi: ɪn ˌgʊd, ˌseɪf ˈhændz / [v phrase] if someone such as a child or sick person **is in good hands**, they are safe because doctors or other responsible people are looking after them 得到妥善照顾: *Don't worry about the children. They're in safe hands with Monica.* 别担心孩子们，他们由莫妮卡悉心地照顾着。 | *Although Grandad was very ill in hospital, it was a comfort for us to know he was in good hands.* 祖父虽然病重住院，但是我们知道他得到很好的照顾，也是一种安慰了。

## 2 not in danger of being lost, stolen, or damaged 不会丢失、被偷或损坏的

▶ safe
▶ be as safe as houses
▶ secure

**safe** /seɪf; seɪf/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] 安全的，无危险的: *Your money will be safer in the bank.* 你的钱放到银行去更安全。 | **it is safe to do sth** (=something will be safe if you do it) 做某事是安全的 *Would it be safer to park my car in the driveway?* 我的车停到私家车道上会不会安全一些？ | **keep sth safe** *I'm trusting you with these documents, so make sure you keep them safe.* 我把这些文件交托给你，你一定要保管好。

**secure** /sɪˈkjʊr; sɪˈkjʊə/ [adj] safe, especially from thieves or other criminals 安全的，无危险的〔尤指没有窃贼或罪犯〕: *Make sure the building is completely secure before you leave.* 离开大楼之前一定要保证它绝对安全。 | *If your password gets known by anyone else, your data may not be secure.* 如果你的密码被别人知道了，你的资料就会不安全。 | **+ from** *He kept his savings under his bed, secure from the prying eyes of his roommate.* 他把积蓄藏在床下，避开室友虎视眈眈的目光。 —**security** [n U] *The security of the information depends on how many people know the access code.* 信息是否安全在于有多少人知道存取密码。

**be as safe as houses** /bi əz ˌseɪf əz ˈhaʊzɪz; bi: əz ˌseɪf əz ˈhaʊzɪz/ [v phrase] British if your money or savings **are as safe as houses**, they are completely safe 【英】绝对安全，十分可靠〔指钱或积蓄〕: *There's no financial risk. Your money is as safe as houses with us.* 不会有经济风险，你的钱放在我们这儿绝对安全。

## 3 a safe place 安全的地方

▶ safe
▶ be out of harm's way
▶ safety
▶ refuge
▶ haven
▶ sanctuary

**safe** /seɪf; seɪf/ [adj] 安全的: *We want the streets to be safe for our children.* 我们希望孩子们走在街上是安全的。 | **in a safe place** *Keep the receipt in a safe place.* 把收据保管在安全的地方。 | **from/at a safe distance** (=far enough away from something dangerous) 离开一段安全的距离 *Mothers held on to their children tightly, letting them watch the fireworks from a safe distance.* 妈妈们紧紧地抓住孩子的手，让他们在一个安全距离看烟花。 | **(at) a safe distance from sth** *Hiding in the hedge a safe distance from the truck, she waited for the man to appear.* 她躲在离卡车有一段安全距离的树篱中，等待那男子出现。

**be out of harm's way** /bi ˌaʊt əv ˌhɑrmz ˈweɪ; bi: ˌaʊt əv ˌhɑ:mz ˈweɪ/ [v phrase] if someone or something is **out of harm's way**, they are in a place where they cannot be hurt or damaged 在安全的地方: *She put the glass vases on the top shelf, out of harm's way.* 她把玻璃花瓶放在架子的最高一层，那里较为安全。 | **well out of harm's way** *The device sends the fish to the bottom of the pond, well out of harm's way.* 这个装置可以把鱼赶入池底，远离危险。

**safety** /ˈseftɪ; ˈseɪftɪ/ [n U] a place where you are safe from danger 安全的地方: **reach safety** *By the time the men reached safety, they were exhausted and half starved.* 那些人到了安全的地方时，已经精疲力竭，饿得半死了。 | **the safety of sth** *She rushed back to the safety of her own house.* 她冲回家里安全的地方。 | **carry/lead/take sb to safety** *The firefighters carried the children to safety.* 消防队员把孩子们抱到安全的地方。 | *A film cameraman was airlifted to safety yesterday after being trapped inside a volcano for two days.* 一名电影摄影师在火山里被困了两天之后，已于昨天由飞机运送到一个安全的地方。

**refuge** /ˈrefjudʒ; ˈrefju:dʒ/ [n C/U] a place where you can go in order to escape from a dangerous or unpleasant situation 庇护所，避难处: **+ from** *The basement provided us with a refuge from the fighting.* 打仗的时候，地下室为我们提供了躲避的地方。 | **+ for** *The Allies are being asked to provide more refuges for those fleeing the fighting.* 同盟国被要求为躲避战乱的难民提供更多的避难所。 | **place of refuge** *Zurich's importance as a business centre grew, as did its reputation as a place of refuge.* 苏黎世作为商业中心的地位日渐重要，它作为避难所的名声也渐增。 | **take refuge** (=go somewhere that is safe) 躲避 *During the flooding, people took refuge in the hills.* 洪灾期间，人们躲进山里避难。 | **seek refuge from sth** (=try to find a safe place, to escape from a dangerous situation) 在某处寻求庇护 *Thousands of families came here seeking refuge from the civil war.* 成千上万户人家来这儿躲避内战。

**haven** /ˈhevən; ˈheɪvən/ [n C] a peaceful place where people go in order to escape from danger or suffering, and where they feel very safe 安全地方，避难所: **+ for** *She finally found a place to escape to, a small haven for herself and her daughter.* 她终于找到了一个可以躲避的地方，一个让她和女儿可以安身的小地方。 | *The church is a haven of peace in one of London's busiest areas.* 在这个伦敦最繁华的地段之一，这座教堂是一个宁静的去处。 | **safe haven** (=a safe place) 避难所 *The massacre took place in what was supposed to be a UN safe haven.* 大屠杀就发生在一个所谓的联合国安全避难所里。

**sanctuary** /ˈsæŋktʃʊˌerɪ; ˈsæŋktʃuərɪ/ [n C] a peaceful place that is safe and provides protection, especially for people who are in danger 庇护所，避难所: *I thought of my bedroom as a sanctuary.* 我把我的卧室当成是避难的地方。 | *The Church should be a sanctuary for the oppressed.* 教会应该是受压迫者的庇护所。

S

### 4 when something is not likely to cause harm 某事不会造成伤害

▶ safe ▶ harmless

**safe** /sef; seɪf/ [adj] a **safe** activity, journey, way of doing something etc does not involve any danger 安全的〔活动、旅程、做事方式等〕: *Flying is one of the safest forms of travel.* 乘飞机是最安全的旅行方式之一。| *Bye Sarah, have a safe journey.* 再见萨拉，旅途顺利。| *the safe disposal of radioactive waste* 放射性废料的安全处理 | *Dr Williams said the drug would continue to be used because it was safe for most patients.* 威廉斯博士说，这种药将继续使用，因为对大多数病人来说它是安全的。| **it is safe to do sth** *Is it safe to swim in the water here?* 这里的水域游泳安全吗？| **safe sex** (=sex that avoids the risk of disease) 安全性交 *Do teenagers know enough about safe sex and contraception?* 十几岁的青少年对安全性交和避孕有充分的了解吗？| **perfectly safe** (=used especially to emphasize to someone that something is safe) 十分安全〔用于强调〕*Our buses have to pass a safety test each year and are perfectly safe.* 我们的公共汽车每年都要经过安全检查，绝对安全。—**safely** [adv] *The nuclear waste is safely buried in the deepest part of the ocean.* 核废料被安全地埋在海洋的最深处。

**harmless** /'hɑrmlɪs; 'hɑːmləs/ [adj] an animal or chemical that is **harmless** will not harm or injure anyone, even though it may seem dangerous〔动物或化学品〕无害的; 不致伤的: *Our dog makes a lot of noise, but he's perfectly harmless.* 我们的狗很吵，但是绝对不伤人。| *We need to persuade parents that almost all vaccines are harmless.* 我们要说服家长，几乎所有的疫苗都是无害的。| **+ to** *Essential oils are harmless to skin, provided they are used correctly.* 精油只要是正确使用，对皮肤是无害的。

### 5 activities or people who make people and places safer 使人或地方更安全的活动或人

▶ security ▶ safety

**security** /sɪ'kjʊrətɪ; sɪ'kjʊərɨti/ [n U] things that are done to make sure that someone does not get attacked or robbed〔防止被袭击或被盗的〕保安措施: *They need to improve security here – anyone could just walk in.* 他们需要加强这里的保安措施 — 谁都可以随便进来。| *Security has been increased at all airports in the wake of the attacks.* 遭遇袭击之后，所有的机场都加强了保安措施。| **security measures/checks/procedures** *Strict security measures were in force during the President's visit.* 总统到访期间采取了严密的保安措施。| **security guard/man** *A uniformed security man met them at the gate.* 一名身穿制服的保安人员在门口迎接他们。| **tight security** (=very careful security) 严密的保安措施 *There is tight security at the airport and all baggage is being searched.* 机场里保安措施严密，所有行李都要接受检查。| **high security** (=carefully protected or made safe) 严密保护 *a high security prison* 戒备森严的监狱

**safety** /'seftɪ; 'seɪftɪ/ [n U] ways of preventing dangerous accidents〔防止发生危险事故的〕安全措施: *Safety needs to be improved on all our railways.* 我们所有的铁路都要加强安全。| **safety measures/checks/precautions** *We handle many chemicals that require special safety precautions.* 我们处理各种需要特别安全措施的化学物。| **road safety** (=rules and methods for using roads safely) 道路安全 *All children should be taught road safety from an early age.* 所有小孩子从小就应该学习道路安全知识。| **health and safety** *All employees will be issued with a health and safety handbook.* 所有的雇员都将发一本健康安全手册。

# same

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

opposite 反义词: **different**

▶ *see also* 另见 **like/similar, equal/not equal, copy**

### 1 the same one 同一个

▶ the same ▶ the very (same)/the self-same

▶ common

**the same** /ðə 'sem; ðə 'seɪm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **the same** place, person, or thing, not a different one〔地方、人或物〕同一个的: *My friend and I went to the same school.* 我和我的朋友以前在同一所学校上学。| *They work in different offices, but they have the same boss.* 他们在不同的办公室工作，但老板是同一人。| *He could hardly believe that the woman sitting in front of him was the same one he'd seen on TV so many times.* 他不敢相信，坐在面前的女子和他在电视上看到过不少次的那个就是同一个人。| **the same ... as** *She was born on the same day as me.* 她和我在同一天出生。| *I was staying in the same hotel as Nelson Mandela. Can you believe it!* 我和纳尔逊·曼德拉住在同一家酒店里，你相信吗！

**common** /'kɑmən; 'kɒmən/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] two or more people who have **common** aims, interests, beliefs etc have the same interests, aims, or beliefs〔目标、兴趣、信仰等〕相同的，共同的: *We have a common goal – the creation of a united Europe.* 我们有共同的目标 — 建立一个统一的欧洲。| *Dating agencies try to match people with similar personalities and common interests.* 婚姻介绍所努力介绍个性相近、志趣相投的人认识。| **common ground** (=opinions, beliefs etc shared between people) 共同点 *There was a great deal of common ground between all the different representatives.* 所有不同的代表之间有许多共同点。

**the very (same)/the self-same** /ðə ˌverɪ ('sem), ðə 'self sem; ðə ˌveri ('seɪm), ðə 'self seɪm/ [adj phrase only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this to emphasize that someone or something is the same person or thing, not a different one, when this is interesting or surprising 同一个的，一模一样的〔用于强调，表示有趣或令人吃惊〕: *This is the very same house where Shakespeare wrote most of his plays.* 莎士比亚就是在这同一个房子里创作了他的大部分剧本。| *Television gets most of its stories from the very tabloid newspapers it is so fond of attacking.* 电视上的大部分故事正是取材于它热衷于抨击的通俗小报。| *The self-same people who complain about low-flying aircraft are the ones who will be jetting off to Florida on their holidays next year.* 这些人抱怨飞机飞得太低，第二年坐着喷气机飞去佛罗里达度假的同样是他们。

S

## 2 exactly like someone or something 与某人或某物完全相似

- ▶ the same
- ▶ just like/exactly like
- ▶ identical
- ▶ can't tell the difference/can't tell them apart
- ▶ indistinguishable
- ▶ be no different from
- ▶ match
- ▶ word for word

**the same** /ðə ˈsem; ðə ˈseɪm/ [adj/pron] 完全相同的：*They were both wearing the same shoes.* 他们俩穿着一模一样的鞋子。| *We've opened up stores in the UK and we hope to do the same in the rest of Europe.* 我们在英国开了商店，希望在欧洲其他地方也这样做。| *'We always get up late on Saturdays.' 'It's the same in our house.'* "我们星期六总是很晚才起床。""我们家也一样。"| **look/sound/taste etc the same** *The houses on the street all look the same.* 街上的房子看上去都一样。| **just the same/exactly the same** (=not different in any way) 完全一样 *I tried three different types of wine, but they all tasted exactly the same to me.* 我品尝了三种不同的酒，可是在我来说味道完全一样。| **all the same** *Take whichever you like – they're all the same.* 你喜欢拿哪个就拿哪个吧——都是一样的。| **the same ... as** *They were doing the same jobs as the men, but being paid less.* 她们做的是和男人一样的工作，可是拿的钱却比他们少。

**just like/exactly like** /dʒʌst ˈlaɪk, ɪgˌzæktlɪ ˈlaɪk; dʒʌst ˈlaɪk, ɪgˌzæktlɪ ˈlaɪk/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] if someone or something is **just like** or **exactly like** someone or something else, there is very little difference between them 就像/完全像：*You're just like my teacher.* 你就像我的老师。| *There are insects that look exactly like green leaves.* 有些昆虫看上去就像绿叶一样。| *This song sounds exactly like that one by The Beatles.* 这首歌听上去和披头士乐队的那首完全一样。| **be just/exactly like doing sth** *We had often talked about emigrating to Australia. Suzie came from Melbourne, so it would be just like going home for her.* 我们经常在说要移民澳大利亚，苏齐是墨尔本人，对她来说就等于是回家。

**identical** /aɪˈdentɪk]; aɪˈdentɪkəl/ [adj] **identical** things are exactly the same in every way 一模一样的，完全相同的：*To me the two patterns looked identical.* 在我看来这两个图案是完全一样的。| **+ to** *The picture is identical to the one in the museum of Modern Art in New York.* 这幅画和纽约现代艺术博物馆里的那幅一模一样。| **identical in size/colour/shape etc** *The tablets were identical in size, shape, and colour.* 这些药片的大小、形状和颜色都一样。

**can't tell the difference/can't tell them apart** /ˌkænt tɛl ðə ˈdɪfərəns, ˌkænt tɛl ðəm əˈpɑrt; ˌkɑːnt tel ðə ˈdɪfərəns, ˌkɑːnt tel ðəm əˈpɑːt/ [v phrase] if you **can't tell the difference** between two people or things, or if you **can't tell them apart**, they look, sound, or seem exactly the same to you 不能区分开来：*Emma and Louise sound so alike on the phone, I can't tell the difference.* 埃玛和路易丝在电话里声音很像，我不能区分出来。| *They are identical twins and it's impossible to tell them apart.* 他们是同卵双胞胎，根本分不出谁是谁。| *These rap bands all sound the same to me – I can't tell them apart.* 这些说唱乐队在我听来都一样——我分不清楚。| **can't tell the difference between** *Don't let her help you with the gardening – she can't tell the difference between a weed and a strawberry plant!* 花园里的事不要叫她帮忙——她连杂草和草莓都分不清楚！

**indistinguishable** /ˌɪndɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃəbḷ; ˌɪndɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃəbəl/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] two people or things that are **indistinguishable** are so similar that it is impossible to know which is which or to see any differences between them〔两人或两物〕难以区别的：*In the storm the sky and sea were indistinguishable.* 暴风雨中分不清哪是天，哪是海。| *It was claimed that Russian and American defence policies were indistinguishable.* 据称俄美两国的防御政策几乎没有差别。| **+ from** *He tasted the cheaper wine and found it indistinguishable from a superior one.* 他尝了一口便宜的酒，发现跟一种好酒没有什么区别。

**be no different from** /bi no ˈdɪfərənt frʌm; biː nəʊ ˈdɪfərənt frɒm/ [v phrase] use this especially when you expect something or someone to be different from another thing or person, but in fact they are the same 和…没有区别：*People often think that movie stars are special in some way, but really they're no different from anybody else.* 人们常认为电影明星与众不同，但是其实他们和别人没两样。| *Life on the island is no different from life on the mainland.* 岛上的生活和内陆的生活没有什么区别。

**match** /mætʃ; mætʃ/ [v I/T] if one thing **matches** another or if two things **match**, they look the same or have the same qualities or characteristics 成对；与…相配；和…相一致：*You can't go out wearing socks that don't match.* 你不能穿着不配对的袜子出去。| *Their performance in government didn't quite match their election promises.* 他们在政府里的表现跟他们在选举中的承诺不大相符。

**word for word** /ˌwɝd fɚ ˈwɝd; ˌwɜːd fə ˈwɜːd/ [adv] if you repeat or copy something **word for word**, you do it using exactly the same words 逐字地，一字不变地：*Janice repeated word for word what Harold had told her.* 贾妮丝一字不漏地把哈罗德跟她说的事重复了一遍。| *It appears that someone has copied your essay word for word.* 看来有人一字不差地抄了你的文章。

## 3 the same in amount or number 数量相同

- ▶ the same
- ▶ be as old/long/strong etc as
- ▶ equal
- ▶ equally

**the same** /ðə ˈsem; ðə ˈseɪm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 相同的：*Both stores are charging the same price for CD players.* 两家商店的CD播放器都卖同样的价格。| **the same height/age/price etc as** *Her sister is the same age as me.* 她姐姐和我同龄。| *For much the same price as a flat in London, you can buy a luxury home in Barnsley.* 伦敦一套公寓的价格，在巴恩斯利可以买一个豪华的住所了。| **exactly the same height/age/price etc** *We're both exactly the same height.* 我们俩身高一模一样。

**be as old/long/strong etc as** /bi əz ˈold əz; biː əz ˈəʊld əz/ [v phrase] to be the same age, length etc as someone or something else 和…一样老/长/强壮等：*At 14, Richard was already as tall as his father.* 理查德14岁的时候就已经和他父亲一样高了。| **+ as** *The loss of a pet can be just as upsetting as the death of a member of the family.* 失去宠物有时就和失去家人一样叫人伤心。

**equal** /ˈikwəl; ˈiːkwəl/ [adj] two or more amounts, totals, levels etc that are **equal** are the same as each

S

other〔数量、总数、水平等〕相等的: *You should spend an equal amount of time on each question in the test.* 每道考试题都应该用相同的时间作答。| **+ to** *A pint is equal to about half a litre.* 一品脱约相当于半升。| **of equal power/strength/weight etc** *Choose two stones of roughly equal weight and size.* 选两块重量和大小大致相同的石头。

**equally** /ˈikwəlɪ; ˈiːkwəli/ [adv] to the same degree 相同地，同样地: *Both schools seem equally good.* 两所学校好像一样好。| *Club bosses and doormen are equally concerned about the situation.* 俱乐部里从老板到看门人都一样关心这一事态。

## 4 the same as before 和以前一样

▶ the same ▶ unchanged
▶ hasn't changed ▶ unaffected

▶ *see also* 另见 **continue (11-12)**

**the same** /ðə ˈsem; ðə ˈseɪm/ [adj/pron] 同样的: *Now that Sam's retired, things won't be the same around here.* 现在萨姆退休了，这里就会变得不一样了。| *The people may be different, but their music remains the same.* 人可能是不同了，但他们的音乐还是一样。| **+ as** *We went to the office Christmas party, but it was just the same as last year's.* 我们参加了公司的圣诞聚会，但它就和去年的一样。| **the same as ever** *School's the same as ever – too much work and not enough time to do what I really want!* 上学就如往常一样 —— 功课太多，没有足够的时间做自己真正想做的事! | **just the same/exactly the same** (=not changed in any way) 还是老样子 *I hadn't seen John for ages, but he was still just the same.* 我已多年没见到约翰了，可他还是老样子。

**hasn't changed** /ˌhæznt ˈtʃendʒd; ˌhæznt ˈtʃeɪndʒd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **hasn't changed**, they are the same as they were before, even though you have not seen them for a long time 没有改变: *I went back to my old school for a visit – it hadn't changed.* 我回母校探访过，它没有变。| *He hasn't changed at all – he's still crazy about football.* 他一点也没变，对足球还是那样疯狂。

**unchanged** /ˌʌnˈtʃendʒd◂; ˌʌnˈtʃeɪndʒd◂/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] still the same, especially after a long period of time when there would usually have been a lot of changes 无变化的〔尤指在很长一段时间以后〕: *She kept her son's bedroom unchanged for years after his death.* 儿子死了这么多年，她仍把他的房间保持原样。| *On going back to visit the village after almost twenty years, Mrs Simons was surprised to find it unchanged.* 差不多过了20年，西蒙斯夫人故地重游，看到那个村子还是老样子，感到很惊奇。| **remain unchanged** *They speak an Indian language which has remained virtually unchanged for centuries.* 他们说的是一种几个世纪以来几乎没有变化的印第安语。

**unaffected** /ˌʌnəˈfektɪd; ˌʌnəˈfektɪd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] the same as before, and not changed or affected by something that has happened 没有受到影响的; 不变的: **remain unaffected** *The rest of the world was in recession, but the Soviet economy remained unaffected.* 世界上其他地方的经济都在衰退，唯独苏联没有受到影响。| **+ by** *The Queen's role remains the same, apparently unaffected by the changes and upheavals of recent years.* 女王的地位还是一样，似乎没有受到近年来各种变化与动荡的影响。

## 5 always the same 总是一样的

▶ stay the same ▶ consistent
▶ constant ▶ unchanging

**stay the same** /ˌsteɪ ðə ˈsem; ˌsteɪ ðə ˈseɪm/ [v phrase] to continue to be the same and not change 保持不变: *The word 'sheep' doesn't take 's' in the plural – the ending stays the same.* "sheep" 这一单词复数不加 "s" —— 它的词尾不变。| *Tamara lived in a government apartment, and the rent stayed the same for five years.* 塔玛拉住在政府公寓里，房租五年都没变。

**constant** /ˈkɒnstənt; ˈkɒnstənt/ [adj] an amount, temperature, rate etc that is **constant** stays the same and does not change〔数量、气温、比率等〕不变的: *It is important to store wine at a constant temperature.* 恒温保存葡萄酒是很重要的。| **remain constant** *The number of deaths from road accidents has remained constant over the last five years.* 过去五年里，道路交通事故造成的死亡人数一直保持一个数字。

**consistent** /kənˈsɪstənt; kənˈsɪstənt/ [adj] always staying the same in your beliefs, your behaviour, the quality of your work etc〔信仰、行为、工作质量等〕一贯的; 一致的; 稳定的: *She is one of the most consistent players on the tennis circuit.* 她在网球巡回赛中是表现最稳定的球员之一。| *To secure our future, we need a consistent economic strategy.* 为了保障我们的将来，我们需要一个贯彻始终的经济策略。| **+ in** *Judges must be firm, fair and consistent in their application of the law.* 法官在执法的时候必须坚决公正，始终如一。—**consistently** [adv] *The team has played consistently well since the start of the season.* 赛季开始以来，该球队一直发挥得很好。

**unchanging** /ʌnˈtʃendʒɪŋ; ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ [adj] not changing, even when conditions or situations change 不变的: *Unlike us, most animals have needs that are fixed and unchanging.* 和我们不一样，大多数动物的需要是固定不变的。| *She always had the same unchanging expression on her face, whatever mood she was in.* 她不管是什么样的情绪，脸上总是挂着同样的一成不变的表情。

## 6 when something is the same in all its parts 某事物各个部分都相同

▶ uniform ▶ homogeneous

**uniform** /ˈjunəˌfɔrm; ˈjuːnɪfɔːm/ [adj] a thing or group that is **uniform** has the same appearance or characteristics in all its parts〔各部分的外观或特征〕全部相同的，统一的: *The temperature must be uniform in every area of the reactor.* 反应器各个部分的温度一定要一致。| *The postal system operates a uniform price structure, so it always costs the same to send a letter.* 邮政系统实行统一的价格结构，所以寄一封信收费总是相同的。| **+ in** *Grade A vegetables have to be uniform in size and without marks or blemishes.* 一级蔬菜必须大小相同，没有瑕疵。—**uniformly** [adv] *Throughout the industry the standard of product is uniformly high.* 整个行业里产品标准一律都很高。—**uniformity** /ˌjunəˈfɔrmətɪ; ˌjuːnɪˈfɔːmɪti/ [n U] *Most modern housing developments show a tedious uniformity of design.* 大多数现代住宅小区的设计都千篇一律，单调乏味。

**homogeneous** /ˌhomə ˈdʒɪnɪəs; ˌhəʊməˈdʒiːniəs/ [adj] formal having the same characteristics in every part, so that every single person or thing in a group is the same【正式】〔特征〕均一的，同类的: *Women are*

S

*not a homogeneous group.* 女性不是一个同类群体。 | *Computers check whether each text is stylistically homogeneous.* 电脑会检查各篇文章在风格上是否一致。

## 7 to make things the same 使事物变成一样

► standardize ► bring sth into line with

**standardize** ALSO 又作 **standardise** British【英】/'stændə,daɪz; 'stændədaɪz/ [v T] to make sure that a particular type of product, service, activity etc is always made or done in exactly the same way 使〔某一类产品、服务、活动等〕标准化: *They are standardising all the equipment throughout the area and bringing it up to British Standards safety requirements.* 他们把整个地区的设备实行标准化，使之符合英国标准体系中的安全要求。 | *At first there were several competing designs of electric plug-sockets, but these were standardized in the 1920s.* 起初有好几种相互竞争的电源插座设计，但是在 20 世纪 20 年代都标准化了。

**bring sth into line with** /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ɪntə 'laɪn wɪð; ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ɪntə 'laɪn wɪð/ [v phrase] to change something such as a rule or system so that it is the same as another generally accepted rule or system 使某事物与〔公认的规定或制度〕保持一致: *Our wage levels should be brought into line with those of our competitors.* 我们的工资水平应该与竞争对手保持一致。 | *There have been calls for the total abolition of car tax, which would bring car prices into line with those in the rest of Europe.* 有人要求完全取消汽车税，使汽车价格和欧洲其他国家的保持一致。

## 8 when facts, situations, or numbers are the same 事实、情形或数字相同

► correspond ► tally
► be consistent with ► coincide
► agree ► match up

**correspond** /ˌkɔrə'spɑnd; ˌkɒrɪ'spɒnd/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if facts or situations **correspond**, they are the same as each other or have the same effect 相符: *The dates quoted in these two documents do not correspond.* 这两份文件中提到的日期不相符。 | **+ with** *The witness's statements correspond with the available evidence.* 证人的证词与已有的证据相符。 | **+ to** *His own domestic situation did not correspond very closely to his ideal of a loving, equal partnership.* 他自己的家庭情况与他那种相亲相爱、平等共处的理想不是很相符。

**be consistent with** /bi kən'sɪstənt wɪð; bi: kən'sɪstənt wɪð/ [v phrase] if something that is said, written, or done **is consistent with** a particular idea or piece of information, it says the same thing or follows the same principles〔所说、所写或所做的事〕与…相一致: *The figures in the accounts must be consistent with the information given in the annual report.* 账目上的数字必须与年度报告上提供的信息一致。 | *Charging these very high fines is hardly consistent with your policy of 'user-friendly banking'.* 收取这些高额的罚金，与你们“银行业务方便用户”的政策很不一致。 | *This sort of repression is not consistent with a democratic system.* 这种镇压行为与一个民主的制度不相符。

**agree** /ə'gri; ə'gri:/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if two pieces of information **agree** with each other, they are the same, and so they are both likely to be correct〔两种信息〕一致: *I'll have to check these calculations again – the totals don't agree.* 我得再检查一下这些计算，得出的总数不一致。 | **+ with** *Your story doesn't agree with what the police have told us.* 你的说法和警察跟我们说的不一样。

**tally** /'tælɪ; 'tæli/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if a piece of information **tallies** with another, they are the same; if two sets of numbers **tally**, they add up to the same thing〔两个信息或两组数字〕符合，吻合: *Check both sets of results to see if they tally.* 把两组结果都检查一下，看看是否一致。 | **+ with** *His account of the discovery of the body tallied with the testimony of his wife.* 他对如何发现尸体的陈述与他妻子的证词相吻合。

**coincide** /ˌkoɪn'saɪd; ˌkəʊɪn'saɪd/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if two people's ideas, opinions, or wishes **coincide**, they are the same, even though this may be completely by chance〔两人的想法、意见或愿望〕相符; 巧合: *For once our wishes coincided. We both wanted a quick divorce.* 就这一回我们的愿望是一致的，大家都想尽快离婚。 | **+ with** *His views coincided perfectly with our thinking.* 他的观点和我们的想法不谋而合。 | *Even if her advice does not coincide with what you want, I advise you to follow it.* 即使她的意见不是你想听的，我也劝你听从她。

**match up** /ˌmætʃ 'ʌp; ˌmætʃ 'ʌp/ [v I/phr v I not in progressive 不用进行时] if information from one place **matches up** with information from another, both sets of information are the same, which shows that they are both correct〔两处的信息〕相符，一致: *I've questioned both suspects and so far their stories just don't match up. One of them must be lying.* 两个嫌疑犯我都盘问过了，到现在为止他们的说法还对不起来，其中一个肯定没有说实话。 | **+ with** *You must make sure that your sales figures match up with your receipts at the end of each week.* 每个星期结束的时候，销售额和你发票上的数目一定要对起来。

## 9 having the same position, effect, value etc as something else 和某物有相同的地位、效果、价值等

► corresponding ► equivalent

**corresponding** /ˌkɔrə'spɑndɪŋ◂; ˌkɒrɪ'spɒndɪŋ◂/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 相应的，对应的: *Compared with the corresponding period last year, average temperatures have been low.* 与去年同期相比，平均气温低了。 | *The removal of American nuclear forces brought a corresponding withdrawal of Russian troops.* 美国撤除核力量以后，俄军也相应撤回。 | *A big fall in steel productivity caused a corresponding decrease in profits.* 随着钢铁产量的大幅度滑落，利润也相应下降。

**equivalent** /ɪ'kwɪvələnt; ɪ'kwɪvələnt/ [adj] having the same importance, purpose, or value as something else〔重要性、目的或价值〕相当的，等同的: *He was fined $50 but given the choice of doing the equivalent amount of community work.* 他被罚 50 美元，但可以选择做等量的社区工作。 | *The US Congress is roughly equivalent to the British Parliament.* 美国的国会大致相当于英国的议会。 | **+ to** *His monthly US salary is equivalent to a year's pay here in Mexico.* 他在美国一个月的工资相当于墨西哥这里的一年工资。

S

## 10 someone who has the same position in another company, organization, or group 其他公司、组织或团体中相同地位的人

► counterpart ► opposite number

**counterpart** /ˈkaʊntəˌpɑrt; ˈkaʊntəpɑːt/ [n C] 对应的人或物: *Belgian government officials are discussing the matter with their counterparts in France.* 比利时政府官员正就此事和法国的同级官员进行磋商。| *Eighteenth-century urban dwellers lived in much worse conditions than their modern counterparts.* 18世纪城市居民的生活条件要比现代的居民差多了。

**opposite number** /ˌɑpəzɪt ˈnʌmbə; ˌɒpəzɪt ˈnʌmbə/ [n C] someone who has the same job as someone else in a different organization〔不同组织里〕居相同职位的人; 对等人物: *The project was run jointly by Morris and his opposite number in the New York office.* 这个项目由莫里斯和纽约办事处一个相同职务的人共同负责。| *After years of communication by telephone she finally met her opposite number in the Spanish government.* 多年来只靠电话沟通，现在她终于见到了西班牙政府里这位与她职务对等的人。

## 11 to have the same beliefs, ideas, or opinions as someone else 具有与别人同样的信仰、观点或意见

► like-minded ► be on the same wavelength ► speak the same language ► be in tune with

**like-minded** /ˌlaɪk ˈmaɪndɪd◂; ˌlaɪk ˈmaɪndɪd◂/ [adj] having the same attitudes and beliefs and enjoying the same things as someone else 态度信念相同的; 志趣相投的: *Being with like-minded people makes my job much more enjoyable.* 和志趣相投的人共事，我工作起来愉快多了。| *She convinced a group of like-minded friends to join her trekking in the Himalayas.* 她说服了一群志趣相投的朋友跟她一起到喜马拉雅山徒步旅行。

**be on the same wavelength** /bi ɑn ðə ˌseɪm ˈwevlɛŋθ; biː ɒn ðə ˌseɪm ˈwevlɛŋθ/ [v phrase] to have the same opinions, attitudes, and feelings as someone else, so that you understand each other very well 意见相同，意气相投: *My mother and I just aren't on the same wavelength – she just can't understand why I don't want to get married.* 我母亲和我根本就意见不相投——她没法理解我为什么不想结婚。

**speak the same language** /ˌspik ðə seɪm ˈlæŋgwɪʤ; ˌspiːk ðə seɪm ˈlæŋgwɪʤ/ [v phrase] to have the same opinions as someone else and agree about most things, so that you can exchange ideas easily and easily understand 有共同语言〔表示两个人有相同的意见〕: *Politically they are our enemies, but when it comes to trade I think we speak the same language.* 从政治上说他们是我们的敌人，但是在贸易方面，我想我们是有共同语言的。| *When your sales, marketing, and production people are all speaking the same language, it pays real dividends.* 如果你的销售、营销及生产人员目标一致，那将大有好处。

**be in tune with** /bi ɪn ˈtun wɪð; biː ɪn ˈtjuːn wɪð/ [v phrase] to have the same ideas and attitudes as a group, society, country etc and be easily accepted by it 与〔团体、社会、国家等在思想和态度上〕一致: *I'm not sure you're quite in tune with the philosophy of the organization.* 我觉得你的做法与组织的宗旨不是很相符。| *Sartre's novels and plays were in tune with the revolutionary spirit of post-war France.* 萨特的小说和剧本跟法国战后的革命精神是一致的。

# satisfied/not satisfied

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

► self-satisfied 自我满足的 *see* 参见 **proud (2)**
► *see also* 另见 **good enough, happy, like, complain**

## 1 when you think something is good enough 认为某事已足够好

► satisfied ► happy ► pleased ► find/consider sth satisfactory

**satisfied** /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪd; ˈsætɨsfaɪd/ [adj] the way you feel when you think that something is as good as it should be, for example someone's work or something you buy〔对某人的工作、自己买的东西〕满意的，满足的: *I did the whole essay again, but she still wasn't satisfied.* 我重写了整篇论文，可她还是不满意。| *Sussman puffed on his pipe, a satisfied grin on his face.* 萨斯曼抽着烟斗，脸上露出满足的微笑。| **+ with** *His boss seems satisfied with his work.* 他的老板对他的工作好像是满意的。| *95% of passengers say they are satisfied with the bus service.* 95%的乘客都说他们对公共汽车服务感到满意。| **+ that** *Patients seemed satisfied that the standard of care was adequate.* 病人似乎很满意，他们认为护理水平是足够的。| **satisfied customer** *A good travel agent knows that a satisfied customer will always come back.* 好的旅行社知道，满意的顾客还会再来。

**happy** /ˈhæpi; ˈhæpi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] informal satisfied with what you have achieved【非正式】〔因为做成某事而〕感到满意的: *Pinker stated that he was perfectly happy with the arrangement.* 平克说他对这样的安排十分满意。| **+ with** *Doctors said they were happy with how the operation had gone.* 医生说他们对手术的过程感到满意。| **+ about** *I'd gotten a lot done over the weekend and was happy about that.* 周末我干了不少事，对此感到很满意。

**pleased** /plizd; pliːzd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] especially British the way you feel when you think something is very good and you feel very satisfied with it【尤英】〔因为某事很好而〕高兴的，满意的: *Were you pleased when you saw the results?* 你看到结果高兴吗？| **+ with** *Tom's teacher was pleased with his progress.* 汤姆的老师对他的进步很满意。| *'How's your new car?' 'It's great – I'm really pleased with it.'* "你的新车怎么样？""很好，我很满意。"

**find/consider sth satisfactory** /ˌfaɪnd, kənˌsɪdə (sth) ˌsætɪsˈfæktərɪ; ˌfaɪnd, kənˌsɪdə (sth) ˌsætɨsˈfæktərɪ/ [v phrase] to think something is good enough because it is of a high enough standard or it gives you what you need 觉得某事物令人满意: *A decision was made that both sides found satisfactory.* 作出了一个双方都满意的决定。| *The new rules will not affect schools that parents consider satisfactory.* 这些新规定不会影响家长认为满意的学校。

S

## 2 when you have what you want in your life, your job etc 因人生得意、工作如意等而感到满足的

▶ satisfied ▶ fulfilled
▶ content

**satisfied** ALSO 又作 **happy** informal【非正式】/ˈsætɪsˌfaɪd, ˈhæpɪ; ˈsætɨsfaɪd, ˈhæpi/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] happy because you have what you want 满足的: *Delia won't be happy until she's earning more than her husband.* 迪莉娅一定要挣得比丈夫更多才会满足。| *Bowman said he had been perfectly happy in his role as director, before the change in job specifications.* 鲍曼说，在工作职责有变化之前，他是很满足于当主任的。| **+ with** *I don't really want a bigger house – I'm satisfied with what I've got.* 我不是很想要大一点的房子，现有的我已经相当满足了。| *I'd be happy with a part-time job, as long as the wages were ok.* 只要报酬还可以的话，有一份兼职的工作我就满足了。| **+ to do sth** *My kids are perfectly happy to watch the same videos over and over again.* 我的孩子一遍又一遍地看同样的录像，感到非常满足。

**content** /kənˈtɛnt; kənˈtent/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] satisfied with everything in a situation, so that you do not want to change anything or ask for anything more〔对某一情形〕满足的: *The baby sat on its mother's lap, perfectly content.* 宝宝心满意足地坐在母亲膝盖上。| **+ to do sth** *At the moment my mother seems content to take things slowly.* 这阵子我母亲好像对悠闲的生活很满足。| *He rarely talked about his own work, and was content to listen to the experiences of others.* 他很少谈自己的工作，却乐于倾听他人的经验。| **+ with** *He was a strong, vital man, successful and content with his life.* 他是个身强力壮、充满活力的人，事业成功，对生活满足。

**fulfilled** /fʊlˈfɪld; fʊlˈfɪld/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] satisfied because you feel that your life or your work is interesting, useful, and important〔对生活或工作〕满足的，满意的: *I think if I could write a song that I knew was good, not necessarily a big hit, I would feel fulfilled.* 我要是能写一首自己觉得不错的歌，也不一定要很受欢迎，我也会感到满足。| *A young married woman, supposedly fulfilled by husband and children, confessed the emptiness of her life.* 一位年轻的已婚女子，按说有了丈夫和孩子应该感到满足，可她却坦白说生活空虚。

## 3 making you feel satisfied 使你感到满足

▶ satisfying ▶ rewarding
▶ fulfilling

**satisfying** /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪ·ɪŋ; ˈsætɨsfaɪ·ɪŋ/ [adj] a job, activity, or experience that is **satisfying** makes you feel satisfied, because you enjoy doing it and the results are often very good〔工作、活动或经历〕令人满足的，令人满意的: *There's something very satisfying about baking your own bread.* 自己烤面包有一种非常满足的感觉。| *Working with children with special needs can be a satisfying and rewarding experience.* 帮助有特殊需要的儿童是件令人满足和有意义的事。

**fulfilling** /fʊlˈfɪlɪŋ; fʊlˈfɪlɪŋ/ [adj] something that is **fulfilling**, such as a job or way of life, makes you feel satisfied and happy, because you are using your abilities in a useful way〔工作或生活方式等〕令人满意的；令人感到充实的: *Pruitt says that for him, fatherhood is creative and fulfilling.* 普鲁伊特说，对于他来说，为人父可以发掘创造力，令人有满足感。| *Many older people who have no fulfilling personal relationships lavish their affection on pets.* 许多老人没有人际交往，内心得不到满足，就把自己的感情倾注在宠物身上。

**rewarding** /rɪˈwɔrdɪŋ; rɪˈwɔːdɪŋ/ [adj] a job or activity that is **rewarding** is satisfying, because you feel you are doing something useful for yourself or for other people〔工作或活动〕有益的，有意义的: *Nursing is a very rewarding job.* 护理是一种非常有意义的工作。| *The literature course has been hard work, but very rewarding.* 文学课很艰苦，但是让人受益匪浅。| *By planning for retirement, you can make it a happy and rewarding time of your life.* 把退休生活计划一下，就可以过得愉快而有意义。

## 4 the feeling that you have when you are satisfied 满足感

▶ satisfaction ▶ contentment
▶ fulfilment

**satisfaction** /ˌsætɪsˈfækʃən; ˌsætɨsˈfækʃən/ [n U] the feeling of being satisfied, especially because you have achieved something good or useful 满意，满足: *Most teachers take great pride and satisfaction in their work, and enjoy working with young people.* 大多数老师为自己的工作感到自豪和满足，他们乐于和年轻人打交道。| **with satisfaction** *She finished her letter, and read it through with satisfaction.* 她写完信，满意地通读了一遍。| **get satisfaction from sth** *He enjoys coaching the hockey team, and gets a lot of satisfaction from it.* 他喜欢给这个曲棍球队当教练，从中得到很大的满足。| **+ with** *Warner's pay increase reflected his boss's satisfaction with his work.* 沃纳得到加薪反映出老板对他的工作是满意的。| **job satisfaction** (=satisfaction that you get from doing your job) 工作上的满足 *The pay is pretty good, but you don't get much job satisfaction.* 薪水很好，可是工作上得不到满足。

**fulfilment** British【英】**/fulfillment** American【美】/fʊlˈfɪlmənt; fʊlˈfɪlmənt/ [n U] a feeling of being satisfied and happy with your life〔对生活的〕满足感: *For many kids, music can be a way toward self-expression and fulfillment.* 对许多孩子来说，通过音乐可以表现自我，得到满足。| *Seeing my work come to fruition gives me a strong sense of fulfilment.* 看到自己的工作取得了成果，我有一种很大的成就感。| **find fulfilment (in sth)** *Some women do find fulfillment in being a mother, but it is wrong to assume that this is so for all women.* 有些妇女当了母亲后确实感到了满足，但是认为所有妇女都是如此那是错误的。| **seek fulfilment** (=try to find it) 寻求满足 *Thomas sought fulfilment in the religious life.* 托马斯在宗教生活中寻求满足。

**contentment** /kənˈtɛntmənt; kənˈtentmənt/ [n U] the feeling of being happy and satisfied because you have what you want or need, and do not want anything more 满意，满足: *Mitchell gave up his job, and says he found peace and contentment in living close to the land.* 米切尔放弃了工作，说住在农村，内心感到平和与满足。| *I look for smiles and expressions of contentment in people's faces as I pass, but I don't see them very often.* 我经过人们身边，想在他们脸上看到笑意和满足的神情，但是很少能看到。

S

## 5 to make someone feel satisfied 使某人感到满足

- ▶ satisfy
- ▶ keep sb satisfied/happy
- ▶ fulfil
- ▶ do sth to sb's satisfaction

**satisfy** /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪ; ˈsætʲsfaɪ/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to make someone feel satisfied by being or giving them what they want or need 使满足，使满意: *I tried on dozens of wedding dresses before I found one that satisfied me.* 我试穿了不少婚纱才找到了令我满意的一套。| *A compromise was eventually reached, but even this failed to satisfy environmentalists.* 最后达成了妥协，但即使这样，也未能令环保主义者满意。

**keep sb satisfied/happy** /ˌkip (sb) ˈsætɪsfaɪd, ˈhæpɪ; ˌkiːp (sb) ˈsætʲsfaɪd, ˈhæpi/ [v phrase] to make someone continue to feel satisfied with a situation or arrangement 使某人满意/高兴: *A company can only be successful as long as it keeps its customers satisfied.* 公司只有让顾客满意了才能成功。| *Part of your job is to keep our clients happy.* 你的工作之一是要让客户满意。| *Politicians pass legislation to keep their constituents happy.* 政客们立法是为了取悦选民。

**fulfil** British【英】**/fulfill** American【美】/fʊlˈfɪl; fʊl-ˈfɪl/ [v T] to give someone what they want or need 满足〔某人的希望或需要〕，使满意: *You must give more detailed answers if you are to fulfil the examiner's expectations.* 如果你要让阅卷人满意，就必须答得更详细一些。| *Schools should fulfill the needs of poorer children, giving them a chance in society.* 学校应该满足穷苦学生的需要，给他们在社会上立足的机会。

**do sth to sb's satisfaction** /du (sth) tə (sb's) ˌsætɪsˈfækʃən; duː (sth) tə (sbˈs) ˌsætʲsˈfækʃən/ [v phrase] formal if you do something **to someone's satisfaction**, you do it in a way that is good enough and is what they want or need【正式】把某事做得令某人满意: *Kang has made most of the repairs to our satisfaction.* 康的大部分修理工作我们都满意。| *I hope this will settle the matter to your satisfaction.* 我希望这件事情这样解决能令你满意。

## 6 not satisfied 不满意的

- ▶ not satisfied
- ▶ not be happy/be unhappy
- ▶ be fed up
- ▶ displeased
- ▶ not content
- ▶ disgruntled

**not satisfied** ALSO 又作 **dissatisfied** formal【正式】/nɑt ˈsætɪsˌfaɪd, dɪsˈsætɪsˌfaɪd; nɒt ˈsætʲsfaɪd, dɪˈsætʲsfaɪd/ [adj] the way you feel when something is not as good as you want or expect it to be 不满意的: *We've offered to install brand new machines free of charge, but the company is still not satisfied.* 我们提出给他们免费安装崭新的机器，可是那家公司仍不满意。| *The store issues refunds to dissatisfied customers.* 这家商店会退还货款予不满的顾客。| **+ with** *The teacher told James she wasn't satisfied with his work.* 老师对詹姆斯说她对他的作业不满意。| *Employees of the company are increasingly dissatisfied with their jobs.* 这家公司的雇员对自己的工作越来越不满意。| **not fully satisfied** *If you are not fully satisfied with this product, your money will be refunded.* 如果你对这产品不是十分满意，可以退钱给你。| **deeply dissatisfied** (=very dissatisfied) 深深不满 *Most rail-users were deeply dissatisfied with the sort of service they were getting.* 大多数铁路乘客都对他们得到的这种服务很不满意。—**dissatisfaction** /ˌdɪssætɪsˈfækʃən; dɪˌsætʲsˈfækʃən/ [n U] *Baker's increasing dissatisfaction with his role in the party led him to resign.* 贝克对自己在党内的地位越来越不满意，导致他辞职了。

**not be happy/be unhappy** /nɑt bi ˈhæpɪ, bi ʌnˈhæpɪ; nɒt biː ˈhæpi, biː ʌnˈhæpi/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] to feel annoyed and disappointed with something, because it has not been done well enough or you have not achieved what you wanted 不满意; 不高兴〔因某事做得不够好，或因没有做成想做的事〕: **+ about** *If you decide you're not happy about the way the dress fits, we'll alter it for you.* 如果你真的认为这裙子不合身，我们就帮你改。| *Wilkins was unhappy about being left off the U.S. Olympic team.* 威尔金斯被踢出美国的奥运会参赛队，感到很不高兴。| **+ with** *Fans are not happy with the team's performance.* 球迷对这支球队的表现不满意。| *Employees were generally unhappy with their promotion prospects.* 雇员对晋升的前途普遍不满。

**be fed up** /biˌfɛd ˈʌp; biː ˌfed ˈʌp/ [v phrase] British informal to be unhappy because you do not like the situation that you are in and you wish it would change【英，非正式】〔对身处的情形〕厌烦的; 不满的: *It rained every day of our holiday. We were thoroughly fed up.* 假期里天天下雨，我们都腻透了。| **+ with** *I'm fed up with this job. It's so boring.* 我做腻了这工作，真是无聊。| *Tom's getting pretty fed up with married life. He never goes out any more.* 汤姆对婚姻生活感到腻烦了，他再也没法出去玩了。

**displeased** /dɪsˈplizd; dɪsˈpliːzd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] formal not satisfied and a little annoyed about the way something has been done【正式】不高兴的; 不满意的: *Sarah seemed displeased but did not say anything to me.* 萨拉好像不高兴，但是没和我说什么。| *Bonner was displeased by Neeman's remarks.* 尼曼的话令邦纳很不高兴。| **+ about** *Several readers were displeased about the photos that accompanied the story.* 有几个读者对报道上所配的照片很反感。| **+ with** *Singer was displeased with Barbra Streisand's adaptation of his story 'Yentl'.* 辛格对芭芭拉·斯特赖桑德改编了他的故事《延特尔》很不高兴。

**not content** ALSO 又作 **discontented** formal【正式】/nɑt kənˈtɛnt, ˌdɪskənˈtɛntɪd; nɒt kənˈtent, dɪskənˈtentʲd/ [adj] not satisfied or happy because you want something better than what you have now 不满足的: *Discontented workers joined the protests.* 不满的工人参加了抗议活动。| **+ with** *Farmers were discontented with economic reforms that did not improve their businesses.* 农民们对经济改革不满，它并没有改善他们的经营。| *Marshall was not content with the draft of the contract.* 马歇尔对合同草案不满意。—**discontent** [n U] *There have been demonstrations and other signs of discontent.* 有游行，还有其他的一些不满的征兆。

**disgruntled** /dɪsˈgrʌntld; dɪsˈgrʌntld/ [adj] not satisfied and slightly angry, especially because you feel you have been treated badly or unfairly 不满的; 不高兴的〔尤因为受到不好或不公正的待遇〕: *It was the second pay cut in two years, and employees were becoming disgruntled.* 这已经是两年之中第二次减薪了，员工心里渐渐产生不满。| *After long delays, disgruntled passengers were taken to a nearby hotel.* 飞机延误了很久，不满的乘客被送到附近的一家旅馆。

### 7 desires or needs that are never satisfied 永远满足不了的欲望或需求

▶ insatiable

**insatiable** /ɪn'seʃəbl; ɪn'seɪʃəbəl/ [adj] an **insatiable** need, desire, demand etc is so strong that it never can be satisfied 不能满足的〔需要、欲望、需求等〕: *His curiosity about the natural world is insatiable.* 他对自然界的好奇永远无法满足。| *She had an insatiable thirst for attention.* 她永不满足地渴求被人关注。| *Humankind seems to have an insatiable urge to conquer and explore.* 人类好像有一种无止境的征服和探索的欲望。

# save

**WHAT'S HERE** 本条内容


● **to save money** 存钱 see 见 **1 – 3**

● **to save/rescue** 拯救/营救 see 见 **4 – 7**

● **to save for later** 留待以后使用 see 见 **8**


## to save money 存钱

**RELATED WORDS** 相关词

opposite 反义词: ——— **spend money/time**

### 1 to save money 存钱

▶ save ▶ set aside
▶ save up ▶ scrimp and save

**save** /sev; seɪv/ [v I/T] to gradually collect money by not spending all the money you have, especially when you regularly put some of it in a bank 攒钱; 储蓄〔尤指定期把钱存进银行〕: *I find it very difficult to save – I just spend everything I get.* 我发现存钱很难——我是赚多少花多少的。| *How long did it take you to save all that money?* 这些钱你存了多长时间？| *It's a low-paid job, but she still manages to save a few dollars each week.* 那工作工资低，但她还是想办法每个星期存下几美元。| *She planned to work until she had saved enough money to attend nursing school in Nashville.* 她打算工作一段时间，等攒下足够的钱再去上纳什维尔的护士学校。| **+ for** (=save money in order to pay for something) 为…攒钱 *They've already started saving for their next vacation.* 他们已经开始为下一次度假攒钱了。

**save up** /ˌsev 'ʌp; ˌseɪv 'ʌp/ [phr v I/T] to save money in order to buy something or to do something 攒钱，积攒: *If you want a new bike you'll have to start saving up.* 如果你想要一辆新的自行车，你得开始攒钱了。| *She's saved up enough money to take a course in computer science.* 她已经攒够钱可以去上计算机科学课了。| **+ to do sth** *Dave's been saving up for months to buy a new camera.* 戴夫为了买一架新的相机，已经攒了好几个月的钱了。| **+ for** *It took me ages to save up for those trainers.* 为了买这双运动鞋，我存了好久的钱。

**set aside** /ˌsɛt ə'saɪd; ˌset ə'saɪd/ [phr v T] to regularly save part of the money you earn, especially over a long period of time〔定期〕省出; 存下〔尤指在一段长时间内〕: **set aside sth** *We've all been setting aside a little money each month for a trip to Disneyland.* 我们大家每个月都存一些钱，准备去迪斯尼乐园。| **set sth aside** *If you want to build up a good pension fund, you should start setting aside a small part of your earnings now.* 如果你想有充裕的养老基金，现在就应该开始积攒一小部分收入了。

**scrimp and save** /ˌskrɪmp ən 'sev; ˌskrɪmp ən 'seɪv/ [v phrase] to try to save money by spending less on the things you need and by saving what you can, especially when you do not earn very much 省吃俭用〔尤指赚得不多时〕: *After years of scrimping and saving, we've finally got enough money to go on a foreign holiday.* 经过多少年的省吃俭用，我们终于存够了钱出国度假。| **+ to do sth** *My parents had to scrimp and save for years to send me to college.* 为了送我上大学，我父母多年来都是省吃俭用。

### 2 to have money you have saved 有积蓄

▶ have sth saved/ have sth saved up
▶ have sth put by/ put away
▶ have sth tucked away

**have sth saved/have sth saved up** /hæv (sth) 'sevd, hæv (sth) ˌsevd 'ʌp; hæv (sth) 'seɪvd, hæv (sth) ˌseɪvd 'ʌp/ [v phrase] 有积蓄: *It's a good thing I had some extra money saved – I didn't expect the car repairs to be so expensive.* 幸好我另外存了些钱，我没想到修汽车会那么贵。| *Fortunately, we had enough saved up for a nice flat.* 幸好我们有足够的积蓄租一套不错的公寓。

**have sth put by/put away** /hæv (sth) ˌput 'baɪ, ˌput ə'we; hæv (sth) ˌpʊt 'baɪ, ˌpʊt ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] if you **have** money **put by** or **put away**, you have saved it over a long period of time 有积蓄，储存了〔一点钱〕: *I think Philip has quite a lot of money put by.* 我觉得菲利普存了很多钱。| *I knew my aunt had a few thousand put away but I never realized she was practically a millionaire!* 我知道姨妈存了几千元钱，但怎么也想不到她差不多是个百万富翁！

**have sth tucked away** /hæv (sth) ˌtʌkt ə'we; hæv (sth) ˌtʌkt ə'weɪ/ [v phrase] if you **have** money **tucked away**, you have saved it, especially when other people do not know that you have it or where you keep it〔尤指悄悄地〕存钱: *It turned out that he had several million tucked away in a secret Swiss bank account.* 最后发现他在一个瑞士银行的秘密账户上存了几百万元。| *I try to keep a little money tucked away for my retirement.* 我想办法私下里存点钱退休以后用。

### 3 the money you have saved 积蓄，存款

▶ savings ▶ nest egg

**savings** /'sevɪŋz; 'seɪvɪŋz/ [n plural] 积蓄，存款: *The old woman kept her savings in a big jar under her bed.* 这位老妇人把她的积蓄放在床底下的一个大罐子里。| *I'm paying for the course out of my own savings.* 我是用自己的积蓄上这门课的。| **+ of** *Do you have savings of £3,000 or more?* 你有3,000英镑或更多的存款吗？| *You may qualify for state benefit if you have less than £8,000 in savings.* 如果你存款不足8,000英镑，可以领取政府救济金。| **sb's life savings** (=all the money you have saved in your life) 某人一生的积蓄 *My parents spent their life savings on a retirement*

S

*home in Florida.* 我父母把他们毕生的积蓄都花在佛罗里达的一家养老院里。

**nest egg** /ˈnɛst ɛg; ˈnest eg/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an amount of money that you have saved for the time when you stop working, get married etc 储备金，储蓄，积蓄〔指为不工作或结婚时等备用〕: *This investment will be a nice little nest egg for you when you get married.* 这项投资在你结婚的时候会是一笔很可观的收入。| *A long period of high inflation will eventually reduce the value of your nest egg.* 通货膨胀率长期高涨最终会使你的备用储蓄贬值。

## to save/rescue 拯救/营救

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **help**

### 4 to help someone in danger or a bad situation 帮助处于危险中或陷于困境的人

► save ► come to the rescue
► rescue ► pick up

**save** /sev; seɪv/ [v T] to stop someone from being killed or badly hurt, or help them out of a bad situation 搭救，挽救: *Ben would have died in the blaze if a fireman hadn't saved him.* 要不是一名消防员救了本，他肯定要葬身火海。| *The President had been shot from close range. It was only his bullet-proof vest that saved him.* 总统被人近距离射中，是他的防弹背心救了他一命。| **save sb from sth** *Officer McCarthy had saved her from a savage attack in the park.* 她在公园里遭到野蛮攻击，是麦卡锡警官救了她。| *Environmentalists are campaigning to save the white rhinoceros from extinction.* 环保主义者正在发起运动，拯救白犀牛免于灭绝。| **save sb from doing sth** *Michael was saved from choking to death by Susie.* 迈克尔差点儿噎死，苏茜救了他。| **save sb's life** *Wearing a seat belt can help save your life.* 系安全带可以救你的性命。

**rescue** /ˈrɛskju; ˈreskju:/ [v T] to save someone by removing them from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, especially when this involves taking serious risks〔尤指冒险地〕营救，救援: *Firefighters worked for two hours to rescue people who were trapped in the bus.* 消防员忙碌地干了两个小时，营救困在公共汽车里的人。| **rescue sb from sth** *We were rescued from the sinking ship by a passing fishing boat.* 我们被一艘经过的渔船从沉船上救起。| *She was rescued from her underpaid factory job by a movie director searching for new talent.* 她在工厂里工作，工资极低，后来一位正在寻找新秀的电影导演帮助她改变了状况。

**come to the rescue** /ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈrɛskju; ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈreskju:/ [v phrase] to save someone from a dangerous, difficult, or unpleasant situation, when they urgently need help 救助；救急: *He attempted to rob another girl, but her friends came to the rescue.* 他试图抢劫另一个女孩，但是她的朋友赶来相助。| **come to sb's rescue** *The baby was destined to spend her life in an orphanage until a nurse came to her rescue.* 那婴儿注定要去孤儿院生活了，直到一个护士救了她。| **+ of** *Agassi once again came to the rescue of his country in the quarter final of the Davis Cup.* 戴维斯杯四分之一决赛中，阿加西再一次挽救了他的国家队。

**pick up** /ˌpɪk ˈʌp; ˌpɪk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to save someone from a dangerous place by taking them away in a boat or aircraft〔用船或飞机〕救起，搭救: **pick up sb** *They spent the night near the top of the mountain, before being picked up by a helicopter.* 在直升机来搭救前，他们在山顶附近过了一夜。| **pick sb up** *A lifeboat picked them up two miles from the coast.* 一艘救生艇在离海岸两英里的地方救起了他们。

### 5 to help someone in a social situation 在社交场合给某人解围

► save/rescue ► come to the rescue

**save/rescue** /sev, ˈrɛskju; seɪv, ˈreskju:/ [v T] to do or say something that helps someone who is embarrassed or bored in a conversation or social situation 给…解围: *I was stuck talking to Aunt Martha until Mom rescued me.* 我被玛莎姑妈拉住说个没完，直到妈妈来给我解了围。| *I felt embarrassed, not knowing how to answer his question, but Jane saved me by changing the subject.* 我感到很窘，不知该怎么回答他的问题，幸好简换了个话题，替我解了围。| **+ from** *Excuse me a moment. I must go and rescue Mary from boring old Mr. Potter.* 失陪一会儿，我得把玛丽从乏味的老波特先生那里解救出来。

**come to the rescue** /ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈrɛskju; ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈreskju:/ [v phrase] to do or say something that helps someone at exactly the right time when they are bored, embarrassed, or nervous in a conversation or social situation 救急，解围: *I was struggling to think of things to say until one of my colleagues came to the rescue.* 我拼命地在想该说什么，直到一个同事过来给我解了围。| **come to sb's rescue** *I couldn't remember my doctor's name – fortunately Maria came to my rescue.* 我记不起医生的名字，幸好马西娅来帮了我。

### 6 to stop something from being damaged or lost 使某物免遭破坏或损失

► save/rescue ► salvage

**save/rescue** /sev, ˈrɛskju; seɪv, ˈreskju:/ [v T] to save objects, buildings, places etc that are in danger of being damaged or destroyed 抢救〔有受损或被毁危险之物〕: *We could only save some clothes and a few pieces of furniture before the house burned down.* 房子烧毁前，我们只来得及抢救出一些衣服和几件家具。| *The Landmark Trust is a charity which rescues buildings of architectural interest.* "置地信托"是一个慈善机构，它抢救具有建筑学意义的建筑物。| **save/rescue sth from sth** *It is almost too late to save the rainforest from destruction.* 现在要拯救雨林免遭到破坏，几乎已经来不及了。| *A historic woollen mill has been rescued from the threat of demolition.* 一个有历史意义的毛纺厂逃过了被拆除的危险。

**salvage** /ˈsælvɪdʒ/ [v T] to save something, especially something valuable, from a place where other things have already been damaged, destroyed, or lost 抢救出〔尤指贵重物品〕: *Divers hope to salvage some of the ship's cargo.* 潜水员希望能抢救出船上的一些货物。| *The fire had destroyed most of the building, but we managed to salvage a few valuable items.* 大楼的大部分都被火烧毁了，不过我们设法抢救出了一些贵重的东西。| **salvage sth from sth** *The house was built of timber salvaged from an earlier building.* 这房子是用从以前的一个建筑物里抢救出来的木材建成的。

## 7 to help an organization, business, relationship etc 为一个组织、公司、关系等提供帮助

► save ► salvage
► rescue/come to the rescue ► throw sb a lifeline/throw a lifeline to sb
► bail out

**save** /sev; seɪv/ [v T] to do something to help a business, country, relationship etc that is having serious problems and will soon fail 挽救〔生意、关系〕；拯救〔国家〕: *Bob and Martha worked hard to save their marriage, for the sake of the children.* 鲍勃和玛莎为了孩子，努力挽救他们的婚姻。 | **save sth from sth** *Financial experts are trying to save one of Britain's biggest holiday companies from bankruptcy.* 财务专家正在设法挽救一家英国最大的度假公司，使它免于破产。

**rescue/come to the rescue** /ˈrɛskju, ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈrɛskju; ˈreskjuː, ˌkʌm tə ðə ˈreskjuː/ [v T/v phrase] to help an organization, business, or country that is having serious financial problems, for example by lending money or improving the way it is organized 挽救〔有重大财务问题的组织、公司或国家〕: *The World Bank hopes that these emergency measures will rescue the Zambian economy.* 世界银行希望这些紧急措施能挽救赞比亚的经济。 | *The city council had continued to overspend, assuming that the federal government would come to the rescue.* 市政会继续超支，以为联邦政府会资助他们。 | **rescue sth from sth** *He reorganized the family business, rescuing it from severe debt.* 他重新整顿了一下家族企业，把它从沉重的债务中解救出来。 —**rescue** [n U] *The rescue plan involves a ten million dollar loan from the EU.* 拯救计划包括向欧盟借贷1.000万美元。

**bail out** /ˌbel ˈaʊt; ˌbeɪl ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to help a person, business, or organization that is having serious financial problems by lending or giving them money〔通过借贷或资助〕使摆脱困境: **bail out sb** *The government bailed out the ailing car company in order to protect jobs.* 为了保障就业，政府资助这家境况不佳的汽车公司摆脱困境。 | **bail sb out** *He owed thousands of dollars, and his mother had to sell land to bail him out.* 他欠了许多钱，他母亲只得卖地帮助他摆脱困境。 | **bail sb out of sth** *You can't expect your father to bail you out of trouble all the time.* 你不能一直指望你父亲帮你摆脱困境。

**salvage** /ˈsælvɪdʒ; ˈsælvɪdʒ/ [v T] to do something to help a company or relationship when it is having serious problems, so that it does not fail completely 挽救〔公司〕；挽回〔关系〕: *The company is busy trying to salvage its core business.* 这家公司在忙着挽救它的核心业务。 | *Retailing and tourism can't salvage an ailing economy.* 零售业和旅游业救不了不景气的经济。 | **salvage sth from sth** *If you no longer care for your partner, it is time to ask what can be salvaged from your relationship.* 如果你不再喜欢你的伴侣，那就该想想，还可以做点什么来挽救你们的关系。

**throw sb a lifeline/throw a lifeline to sb** /ˌθro (sb) ə ˈlaɪflaɪn, ˌθro ə ˈlaɪflaɪn tə (sb); ˌθrəʊ (sb) ə ˈlaɪflaɪn, ˌθrəʊ ə ˈlaɪflaɪn tə (sb)/ [v phrase] to save a person or company that is in serious financial difficulties and is soon going to fail, by giving them enough money to continue 给某人扔救生索；挽救〔面临重大财政困难、即将破产的人或公司〕: *Just before my business went bankrupt, my father threw me a lifeline in the form of a $10,000 loan.* 就在我公司要破产的时候，我父亲给我抛出救生索，借了我一万美元。 | *The Administration refuses to throw a lifeline to the troubled automobile industry.* 政府拒绝向受困的汽车工业提供帮助。

# to save for later 留待以后使用

**RELATED WORDS 相关词**

► *see also* 另见 **keep**

## 8 to save something to use later 把某物留待以后使用

► save/keep ► keep back
► keep sth in reserve ► conserve

**save/keep** /sev, kip; seɪv, kiːp/ [v T] to keep something and not use it now, so that you can use it later when you want it or need it 保留，保存〔以后使用〕: *Save some of the cheese to sprinkle on top of the sauce.* 留点乳酪撒在酱汁上面。 | *We can use half the wood now but we ought to keep the rest – we might need it.* 我们现在可以用一半的木头，余下的应该留着——也许要用。 | **save/keep sth for sth** *He took out his last cigarette, which he'd been saving for just this moment.* 他取出最后一根烟，那是他一直留着就等这个时候抽的。 | **save/keep sth for sb** *We'd have kept some food for you if we'd known you were coming.* 早知道你要来的话，我们就给你留点吃的东西。 | **save/keep sth for later** *I'll keep some of these magazines for later, and read them on the plane.* 我要把这些杂志留着几本，以后坐飞机的时候看。 | **save sth for a rainy day** (=save something to use at a time when you really need it) 把某物留着备用 *Would you like some Scotch? I have a bottle somewhere that I've been saving for a rainy day.* 来点威士忌吗？我在什么地方放了一瓶，以备不时之需。

**keep sth in reserve** /ˌkip (sth) ɪn rɪˈzɜːv; ˌkiːp (sth) ɪn rɪˈzɜːv/ [v phrase] to save part of something, so that if the part that you are using is not good enough, large enough etc, you will have more to use 把某物留以备用: *Luckily I had kept some wine in reserve, in case the rest got finished quickly.* 幸好我留了一些酒备用，以防其余的酒很快喝完。 | **+ for** *It's a good idea to keep a little money in reserve for those unexpected emergencies.* 存一点钱放着，在突发的紧急情况可以用，这是个很好的办法。

**keep back** /ˌkip ˈbæk; ˌkiːp ˈbæk/ [phr v T] to not use or give away all of something, so that you still have some of it left for yourself or for another purpose 留着，扣下〔给自己或作他用〕: **keep sth back** *Keep a small amount of icing back for the other cake.* 留少量糖霜给其他蛋糕用。 | **keep back sth** *Most farmers are able to keep back enough of their crop for their own use.* 大多数农民都能留足够的作物给自己用。

**conserve** /kənˈsɜːv; kənˈsɜːv/ [v T] **conserve resources/energy/materials etc** to use something very carefully so that you will have enough for the future 节约资源/能源/原料等: *Recycling helps conserve natural and often limited resources.* 循环使用有助于节约往往是有限的自然资源。 | *As a way of conserving water, people were not allowed to use hosepipes or wash their cars.* 为了节约用水，人们不许使用软管，也不许清洗汽车。

S